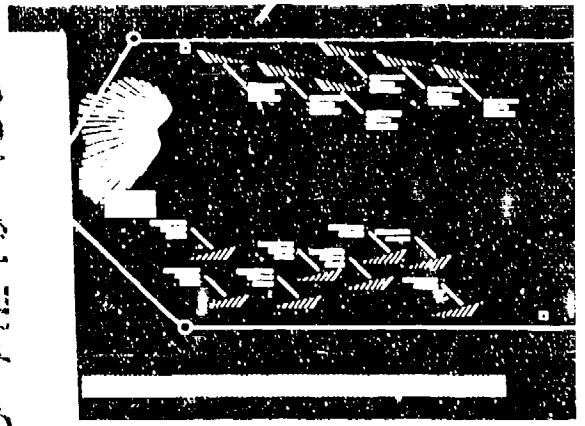
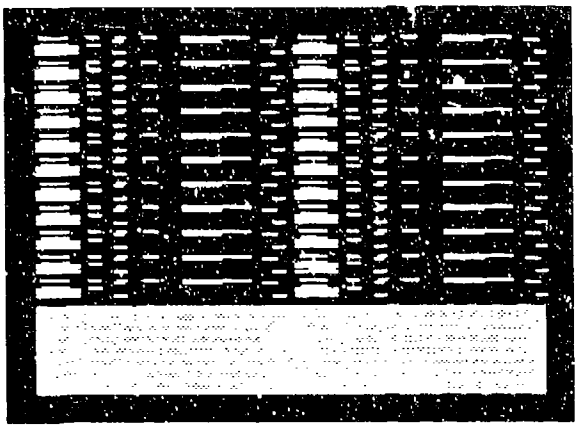
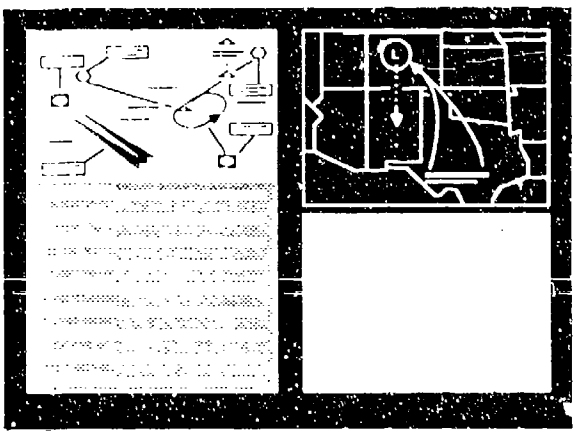
AD-A210 453

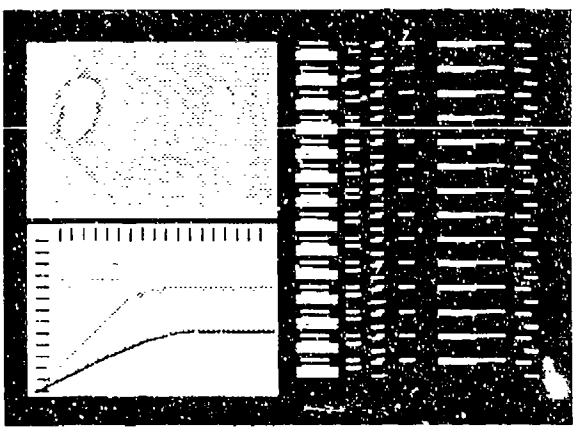




FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

Volume V: ATCT/TCCC Tower Controllers





6 July 1987

Change 1, 29 July 1988

DOT FAA AP 87-01

U.S. Department of Transportation
Federal Aviation Administration

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

VOLUME V: ATCT/TCCC TOWER CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. V

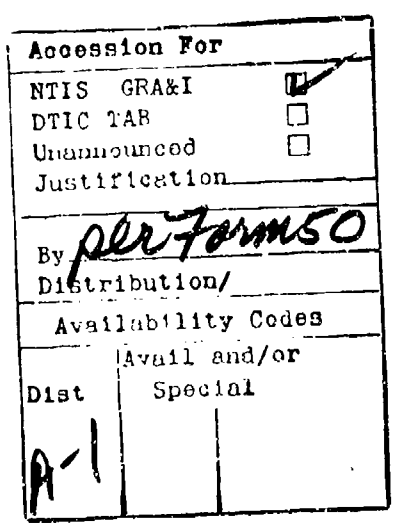
CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

6 July 1987

Change 1, 29 July 1988

Original Prepared By:

H. L. Ammerman
E. S. Becker
L. G. Bergen
C. A. Claussen
D. K. Davies
E. E. Inman
G. W. Jones



Change 1 Prepared By:

V. L. Alley
H. L. Ammerman
W. S. Fairhurst
C.M. Hostetler
G. W. Jones

FAA AIR TRAFFIC CONTROL OPERATIONS CONCEPTS

VOLUME V: ATCT/TCCC TOWER CONTROLLERS

CDRL B112, VOL. V

CONTRACT DTF-A01-85-Y-01034

Prepared For:

FAA/AAP 100
Federal Aviation Administration
DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington, DC 20591

6 July 1987

CHANGE 1, 29 July 1988

Prepared By:

COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY ASSOCIATES, INC.
7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100
Colorado Springs, CO 80920
(719) 590-5100

Technical Report Documentation Page

1. Report No.	2. Government Accession No.	3. Recipient's Catalog No.
DOT/FAA/AP-87-01		

4. Title and Subtitle	5. Report Date
FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volume V: ATCT/TCCC Controllers (CHG 1)	29 July 1988
	6. Performing Organization Code
7. Author(s) V.L. Ailey, H.L. Ammerman, W.S. Fairhurst, C.M. Hostetler, and G.W. Jones	8. Performing Organization Report No. CDRL B112, Volume V (CHG 1)
9. Performing Organization Name and Address Computer Technology Associates, Inc. 7150 Campus Drive, Suite 100 Colorado Springs, CO 80920	10. Work Unit No. (TRAIS)
	11. Contract or Grant No. DTF-A01-85-Y-010304
	13. Type of Report and Period Covered Final of Change 1
12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address FAA/AAP 100 Federal Aviation Administration DOT, 800 Independence Avenue, S.W. Washington, DC 20591	14. Sponsoring Agency Code AAP-100

15. Supplementary Notes

Change pages to original edition dated 6 July 1987

Tower Control Computer Complex

16. Abstract

This submission updates Volume V to the latest Acquisition Phase specification for TCCC, and includes corrections and improvements as necessary.

This volume is one of a series of operations concepts for the FAA's Advanced Automation System (AAS). It describes how Tower controllers in the Airport Traffic Control Towers (ATCT) may perform their operational jobs in the full TCCC environment. TCCC functionality is assumed to be as described in the AAS System Level Specification, 28 August 1987. Separate analyses are presented for the three basic control positions: Local Control, Ground Control, and Clearance Delivery/Flight Data.

Included here are: Composition Graphs, showing the logical flow of operational tasks performed in response to or anticipation of external Air Traffic Events; a series of analyses of these tasks, including Task Information Requirements, Cognitive/Sensory Attributes, and Performance Criteria; a User Interface Language aggregating system input and output messages in a hierarchical organization; decomposition of tasks to their constituent procedural elements; traceability between tasks and supporting TCCC functionality; and sample operational scenarios for each tower position.

Data presented here are generated and maintained using the Computer-Human Operational Requirements Analysis System (CHORAS). CHORAS includes an automated task data base, specialized graphing capabilities, and display and hard copy output features tailored to the needs of operations concept analysis.

Federal Aviation Administration (FAA)

17. Key Words	18. Distribution of Statement
Operations Concept, Air Traffic Control, Advanced Automation System, Tower Control Computer Complex, Task Analysis, ~~ATC Operations~~, Operational Scenarios, Composition Graphs, Man-Machine Interface, Airport Traffic Control Tower	

19. Security Classif. (of this report)	20. Security Classif. (of this page)	21. No. of Pages	22. Price
Unclassified	Unclassified		

Form DOT F 1700.7 Reproduction of completed page authorized

LIST OF EFFECTIVE PAGES

This page details the current status of Volume V by page. Original pages are designated by "O" and change pages by the sequential change (CHG) number.

Page No.	Change No.	Page No.	Change No.	Page No.	Change No.	Page No.	Change No.
i thru x	1	A-86 thru A-87	O	A-188	1	B-30 thru B-31	O
1-1 thru 1-3 (new)	1	A-88 thru A-89	1	A-189	O	B-32 thru B-33	1
2-1	1	A-90 thru A-91	O	A-190 thru A-191	1	B-34 thru B-35	O
2-2	O	A-92	1	A-192 thru A-194	O	B-36 thru B-39	1
A-1	1	A-93	O	A-195 thru A-196	1	B-40	O
A-2 thru A-11	O	A-94	1	A-197 thru A-203	O	B-41 thru B-42	1
A-12 thru A-13	1	A-95 thru A-97	O	A-204	1	B-43 thru B-44	O
A-14	O	A-98 thru A-99	1	A-205 thru A-207	O	B-45	1
A-15 thru A-16	1	A-100 thru A-108	O	A-208	1	B-46 thru B-47	Deleted
A-17	O	A-109 thru A-110	1	A-209 thru A-210	O	B-48 thru B-52	1
A-18	1	A-111	O	A-211 thru A-213	1	B-53 thru B-54	O
A-19	O	A-112 thru A-113	1	A-214	O	C-1 thru C-42	1
A-20 thru A-22	1	A-114 thru A-115	O	A-215	1	D-1 thru D-29	1
A-23	O	A-116	1	A-216	O	D-30	O
A-24 thru A-26	1	A-117	O	A-217	1	D-31 thru D-41	1
A-27	O	A-118 thru A-119	1	A-218	O	D-42	O
A-28 thru A-32	1	A-120 thru A-130	O	A-219	1	D-43 thru D-46	1
A-33	O	A-131 thru A-132	1	A-220 thru A-228	O	D-47	O
A-34 thru A-37	1	A-133 thru A-135	O	A-229 thru A-230	1	D-48 thru D-59	1
A-38 thru A-40	O	A-136	1	A-231 thru A-236	O	D-60	O
A-41	1	A-137 thru A-139	O	A-237	1	D-61 thru D-66	1
A-42 thru A-49	O	A-140	1	A-238	O	D-67	O
A-50	1	A-141 thru A-144	O	A-239 thru A-240	1	D-68 thru D-70	1
A-51 thru A-55	O	A-145	1	A-241 thru A-243	O	D-71 thru D-117	Deleted
A-56	1	A-146 thru A-150	O	A-244 thru A-246	1	E-1 thru E-141	1
A-57 thru A-58	O	A-151 thru A-152	1	A-247 thru A-249	O	F-1 thru F-144	1
A-59	1	A-153 thru A-154	O	B-1	1	G-1	O
A-60	O	A-155	1	B-2	O	H-1 thru H-17	1
A-61 thru A-64	1	A-156 thru A-160	O	B-3 thru B-9	1		
A-65	O	A-161 thru A-162	1	B-10	O		
A-66 thru A-67	1	A-163 thru A-174	O	B-11 thru B-18	1		
A-68	O	A-175	1	B-19 thru B-21	O		
A-69 thru A-72	1	A-176	O	B-22 thru B-24	1		
A-73 thru A-77	O	A-177 thru A-180	1	B-25	O		
A-78 thru A-83	1	A-181 thru A-183	O	B-26 thru B-27	1		
A-84	O	A-184	1	B-28	O		
A-85	1	A-185 thru A-187	O	B-29	1		

Upon receipt of changes to this volume, remove superceded pages and replace with the appropriate change page. Below is a list of the formal changes detailed above and the effective date of each.

Change No.	Date
1	29 Jul 1988

FOREWORD

This document constitutes Volume V of a series of volumes which collectively define Air Traffic Control (ATC) Operations Concepts for the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA). This series was developed specifically to support the Advanced Automation System (AAS) and considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for the AAS in order to reach an understanding of how controller and other operational jobs will be performed as AAS evolves.

The AAS will provide enhanced capabilities to support operational ATC personnel in the en route, terminal, and tower environments; include automated capabilities to process and display surveillance data (targets, tracks, and weather), flight data, and environmental and status data, to assist the controller in maintaining a safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of traffic; provide supervisory and maintenance data and controls; and include message entry, information processing, and display outputs adaptable to the requirements and individual preferences of each controller. Ultimately, the AAS advanced automation features are expected to improve productivity by providing controllers with various strategic planning capabilities, while relieving controllers of certain routine control actions.

Evolution from the current system to the full AAS environment will progress through several major stages. This multi-volume series provides ATC personnel the Operations Concepts for selected operational positions in these different stages of AAS evolution. Volumes currently consist of the following:

- Volume I, ATC Background and Analysis Methodology - includes material common to all Operations Concept analyses in subsequent volumes, and defines analysis concepts used in those volumes.

- Volume II, ACF/ACCC Terminal & En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route and terminal controller in the full AAS with Automated En Route Air Traffic Control (AERA) I capabilities.

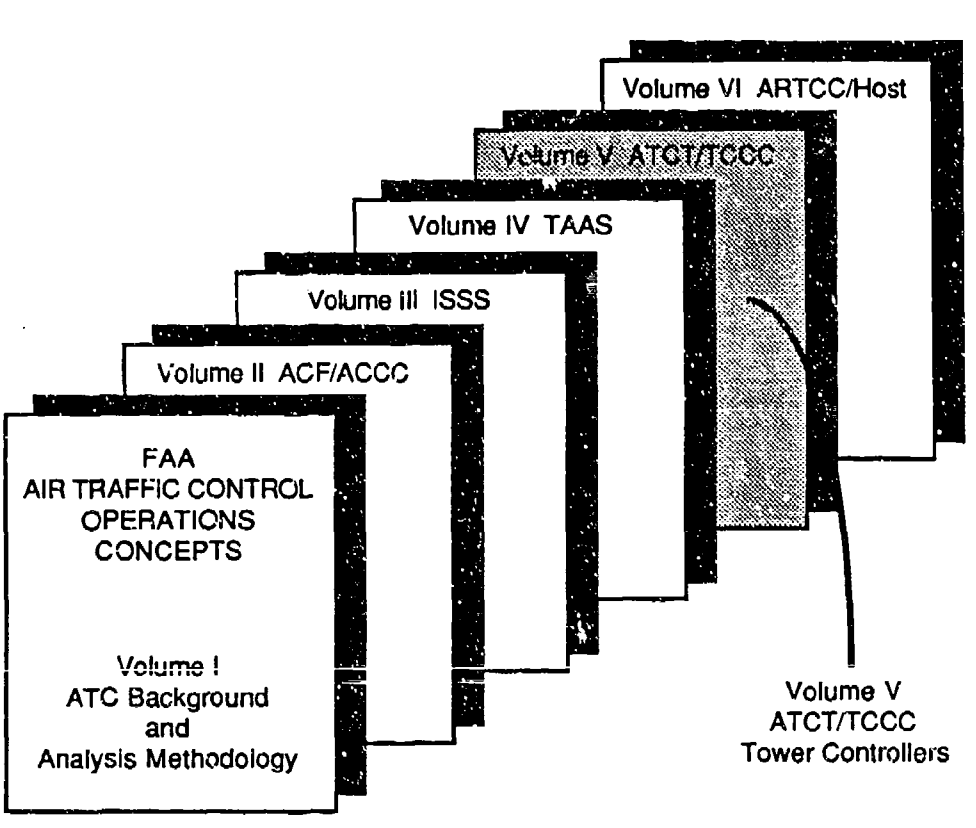
- Volume III, ISSS En Route Controllers - addresses the domestic en route controller in the Initial Sector Suite System (ISSS) environment.

- Volume IV, TAAS Terminal Controllers - addresses the terminal controller in the Terminal Advanced Automation System (TAAS) environment.

- Volume V, ATCT/TCCC Tower Controllers - addresses the tower controller in the Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC) environment.

- Volume VI, ARTCC/Host En Route Controllers - addresses today's domestic en route controller in the Air Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC)/ Host environment.

Future volumes addressing other AAS phases and/ or operational positions will be published as required. The volumes currently identified are represented in the illustration (page vi).



FAA Air Traffic Control Operations Concepts Volumes

Volume I provides a brief overview of the current ATC environment and planned enhancements, as well as descriptions of the analysis methodology used to produce the operations concepts of subsequent data volumes. Volume V focuses on tower controller operations in the Airport Traffic Control Tower (ATCT) of the Tower Control Computer Complex (TCCC). It considers operations in today's facilities and the automated capabilities planned for the AAS, in order to reach an understanding of how controller jobs will be performed within the TCCC.

Each of the other data volumes focuses on one or more operational positions in a particular type of ATC facility at a specified stage of AAS development. Each of these data volumes is an operations concept describing how controllers will perform their operational duties, given the support of the automated capabilities provided at the specified stage of AAS development.

Configuration control procedures have been developed to ensure that operational requirements data are maintained for currency, completeness, and consistency with the AAS System Level Specification (SLS). This will be accomplished via change pages whenever possible rather than republishing a new or updated volume. Substantive changes to the original volume are indicated

by a black line as shown in the margin of this paragraph. The "List of Effective Pages" (page iv) provides the current status of each page in this volume and will be updated with each subsequent change. Changes will reflect new design information and derived requirements resulting from design maturity, changes in specification requirements, and the impact of other AAS programs such as the Voice Switching and Control System (VSCS) and the Real Time Weather Processor (RWP).

The value of these results rests heavily upon contributions of those active in and familiar with the present system and knowledgeable in the planned TCCC system of the future.

Special credit is due to the members of the Tower Operations Concept Team (TOCT), who not only contributed much valuable insight into tower operations, but also provided detailed review and validation of the original contents of this volume:

NAME	FACILITY
Richard Banks	Denver TRACON
Lew Butler	Tampa ATCT
Fran Kling	MITRE
Alden Lerner	ATR-150
Reed Peterson	Providence TRACON
Terry Schomburg	Waterloo ATCT
Jim Sheely	Charlotte ATCT
John Williams	Portland ATCT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME IV

Page

List of Effective Pages iv

Foreword v

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE 1-1
1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY 1-1
1.3 APPENDICES 1-1
1.4 ASSUMPTIONS 1-2
1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE 1-2

SECTION 2 METHODOLOGY

2.1 GENERAL PROCESS 2-1
2.2 SPECIAL METHODOLOGICAL FEATURES 2-2

APPENDICES:

A. COMPOSITION GRAPHS A-1

B. TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE B-1

C. USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE C-1

D. TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES D-1

Task Information Requirements D-2
Cognitive/Sensory Attributes D-42
Performance Requirements D-56
Deleted .....

E. TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS E-1

F. TRACEABILITY TABLES F-1

G. SITE VISIT INFORMATION G-1

H. EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS H-1

LIST OF FIGURES AND TABLES

FIGURES

Figure A-1 Composition Graph Symbology A-3

TABLES

Table C-1 Logical Display Contents C-2
Table C-2 Input Messages C-18

SECTION 1

INTRODUCTION

1.1 PURPOSE

This volume portrays the operational actions of three separate controller positions in the full TCCC environment from the controller's viewpoint. It includes an introduction (Section 1), brief supplementary information to Volume I pertaining to the analysis methodology used for ATCT controllers (Section 2), and a series of appendices presenting the data developed through the present analysis.

The three ATCT controller positions addressed in this operations concept are Local Controller, Ground Controller, and Clearance Delivery/Flight Data. Though there is considerable variety between Towers in the size and composition of the operational controller staff, there is always a Local Control function, a Ground Control function, a Clearance Delivery function, and a Flight Data function. Moreover, Clearance Delivery and Flight Data are often combined. For the present analysis, therefore, it is appropriate to simplify the crew structure into Local, Ground, and Clearance Delivery/Flight Data positions. This is a common crew composition at moderate-sized Towers. It also is consistent with the AAS System Level Specification [21], which identifies these three types of operational controller positions for the purpose of specifying access to logical displays and message entry capabilities. Other controller positions sometimes found at larger Towers, such as assistant local controller, helicopter control, gate hold, or second local or ground control, are considered as performing tasks within the scope of Local, Ground, Clearance Delivery, and Flight Data.

1.2 ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY

Section 2 of this volume discusses special features of the analysis methodology that are applicable to the Operations Concept for ATCT controllers. A detailed discussion of the analysis methodology is found in Volume I, Section 3.

The focus of the methodology is on the interaction between the controller and the automated system; however, controller tasks involving no interaction with the system are included where appropriate. The analysis excludes non-operational tasks such as administrative tasks and tasks related to training. Non-FAA controllers are not addressed.

Each ATC facility exhibits unique features. The amount and composition of the workload varies significantly from one facility to the next, and varies within a particular facility over time. Tasks that are performed frequently in one facility may be rare in another. Therefore, this analysis addresses a "generic" Airport Traffic Control Tower, where the analysis is broad enough to capture all significant controller tasks performed in an ATCT. Tasks performed very infrequently by a typical controller are omitted, unless they are of overriding criticality when they occur.

1.3 APPENDICES

Data developed through the present analysis are contained in the following series of appendices to this volume and parallel the methodology discussion of Volume I, Section 3:

- Appendix A: Composition Graphs
- Appendix B: Task Statements and Event to Sub-Activity Trace
- Appendix C: User Interface Language
- Appendix D: Task Characterization Analyses
  - Task Information Requirements
  - Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
  - Performance Requirements
  - *Deleted*
- Appendix E: Task Element Statements
- Appendix F: Traceability Tables
- Appendix G: Site Visit Information
- Appendix H: Expanded Operational Scenarios

1.4 ASSUMPTIONS

The assumptions for this analysis are as described in Volume I, Section 1.5. No new assumptions are identified.

1.5 DOCUMENT INTERFACE

The Operations Concept Analysis contained in this volume was developed from the methodology defined in Volume I. Thus, Volume I is necessary for full understanding of the analysis methods used to develop the data in this volume, and the following Volume I appendices should be referred to for topical material relevant to the present analysis:

- Appendix A: Air Traffic Events
- Appendix B: Baseline Operational Scenarios
- Appendix C: Verb Glossary (Task, Element)
- Appendix D: Glossary of Terms
- Appendix F: ATC Task Element Modules
- Appendix G: References
- Appendix H: Acronyms

Reference citations in this volume are to references reported in Volume I, Appendix G. Reference numbers are given between brackets [ ].

SECTION 2

METHODOLOGY

2.1 GENERAL PROCESS

The analysis of the ATCT/TCCC Local, Ground, and Clearance Delivery/Flight Data positions followed the order in which the methodology is described in Volume I, Section 3. It is an expansion and update of the previous analysis for these positions, dated 28 March 1986 [13]. The current update is to the AAS System Level Specification (Draft), Acquisition Phase [21] dated 28 August 1987.

New tasks were identified in the reissued System Level Specification. These are inserted in appropriate locations on the position's sub-activity Composition Graphs of Appendix A. All graphs were subjected to thorough review for completeness and logic. Some previously identified tasks were reworded for clarity and some new tasks were identified. The resulting tasks and a trace of each sub-activity to specific ATC events, are presented in Appendix B.

Controller input messages and display output messages are updated to the System Level Specification [21]. These results are incorporated in the User Interface Language (UIL) of Appendix C.

Characterizations of each task are accomplished in terms of task type, information requirements, frequency and criticality ratings, cognitive/sensory attributes, and performance criteria. These are reported in the three task characterizations of Appendix D. Information requirements are updated to the current User Interface Language of Appendix C.

Each task is decomposed to its constituent procedural steps and actions. These actions, called "elements," represent the lowest level description of controller-machine interaction with respect to system-level requirements. The Task Element tables are contained in Appendix E.

Traceability is maintained between operational tasks and specific system requirements documented in the System Level Specification [21]. The results of this trace, along with a report of "orphan" tasks not traced to the system requirements, are contained in Appendix F.

The three baseline Tower operational scenarios reported in Volume I, Appendix B, are expanded to reflect the operational tasks involved. Thus, they present operational solutions to the problems posed in the baseline scenarios. These are recorded in Appendix H.

The sub-activity Composition Graphs, task data, characterizations, elements, and scenarios were originally subjected to review and validation by the Tower Operations Concept Team.

APPENDIX A

COMPOSITION GRAPHS

This appendix contains the Composition Graphs for each of the 42 sub-activities of the ATCT/TCCC Local Controller, for each of the 31 sub-activities of the Ground Controller, and for each of the 22 sub-activities of the Clearance Delivery/Flight Data Controller. These are grouped by six to seven higher-level activities for each position:

Local:	T1.1	Perform Local Situation Monitoring
	T1.2	Resolve Conflict Situations
	T1.3	Manage Air Traffic Sequences
	T1.4	Route or Plan Flights
	T1.5	Assess Weather Impact
	T1.6	Manage Local Controller Position Resources
	T1.7	Respond to System/Equipment Degradation
Ground:	T2.1	Perform Ground Situation Monitoring
	T2.2	Control Aircraft/Vehicle Ground Movement
	T2.3	Route or Plan Flights
	T2.4	Assess Weather Impact
	T2.5	Manage Ground Controller Position Resources
	T2.6	Respond to System/Equipment Degradation
Clearance Delivery/Flight Data:	T3.1	Perform Clearance Delivery/Flight Data Situation Monitoring
	T3.2	Route or Plan Flights
	T3.3	Manage Air Traffic Sequences
	T3.4	Respond to Flow Constraints
	T3.5	Assess Weather Impact
	T3.6	Manage Clearance Delivery/Flight Data Controller Position Resources
	T3.7	Respond to System/Equipment Degradation

Each level of decomposition is represented graphically. The top-level graph of the position, showing all seven activities of the Local Controller position, immediately follows the Composition Graph Symbology figure. Activity Composition Graphs precede the set of sub-activity graphs making up that activity. There are 348 distinct Local Controller tasks incorporated within the 42 sub-activity Composition Graphs. The Composition Graphs for the other two controller positions follow a parallel sequence. Ground Controller tasks number 210, and tasks for the Clearance Delivery/Flight Data position number 124.

Sub-activities are linked (in most instances) to one or more ATC events which influence the accomplishment of the sub-activity. This linkage is identified in Appendix B.

The use of symbology in the Composition Graphs is portrayed in Figure A-1. In addition to logical flow and path conditionals, the sub-activity Composition Graphs show the coordination

which forms a large part of the controller's job. For each task involving coordination and communication with others, the top row of the task statement boxes is annotated with the coordination points that may apply. These may be other positions or other agencies or facilities. The task box also depicts, at the bottom row, the media by which that coordination may be accomplished. Figure A-1 also identifies the abbreviations employed for each coordination point and for each communication medium. The use of the Voice Communications (V) medium implies any voice means, either by Tower Communications System (TCS) or use of direct person-to-person talking when the recipient is within hearing distance. Because a task may appear as part of more than one sub-activity, the coordination data encompass all cases; not all coordination points or media may apply in a particular sub-activity occurrence of a task, nor in all situations in which that sub-activity is performed on the job.

In some cases, a particular set of tasks may be relevant to many sub-activities. To save space and graphing complexity, these sets are designated as "macros" and a special graph symbol of an oval is used to depict that entire set of tasks. This shorthand feature is used for one such macro in this analysis. This is the macro of:

T1.0.0.0, Generate Clearance Macro (comprised of selected tasks from Sub-Activity T1.4.1, Planning Clearances, and Sub-Activity T1.4.9, Issuing Clearances).

The graphing layout of this macro appears following the top-level graph of position T1 activities, and preceding the full set of activity and sub-activity Composition Graphs for the Local Controller.

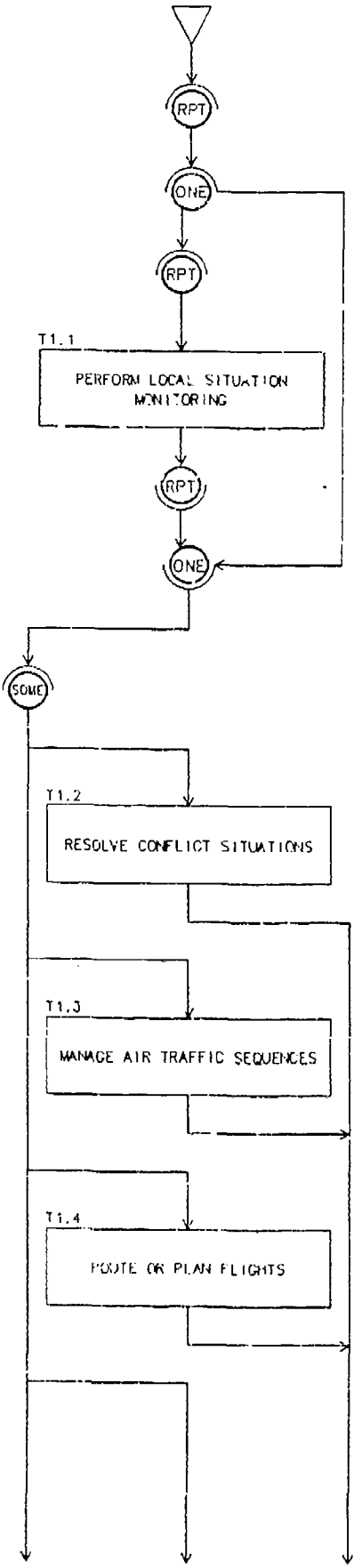
COORDINATING POSITIONS TASK STATEMENT COORDINATION MEDIA TASK STATEMENT #	Controller tasks, with and without coordination positions/media. Number symbol in upper right of task box indicates a task duplicated from another sub-activity.
SOME	SOME - Perform tasks or task sequences almost concurrently as required.
RPT	REPEAT - Perform tasks or task sequences continuously/repetitively as required
ONE	ONE - Perform only one of the alternative tasks or task sequences
▽ △	START/END
Generate Clearance	GENERATE CLEARANCE MACRO

COORDINATION

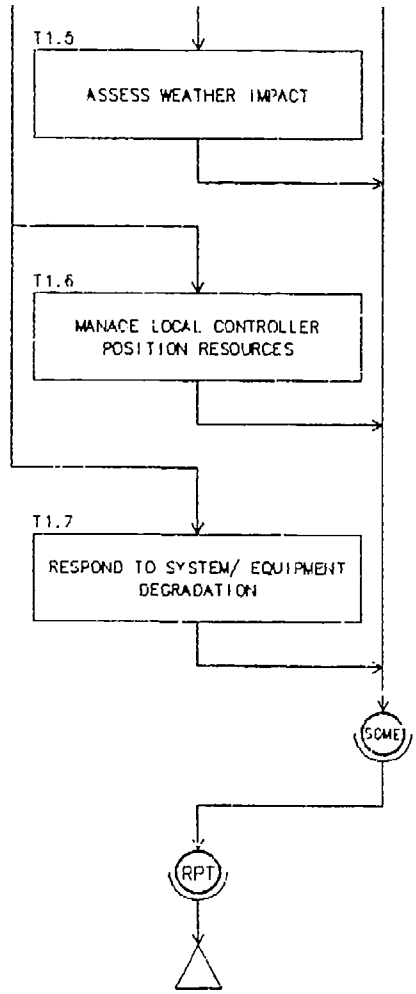
COORDINATING POSITIONS/AGENCIES	COORDINATION MEDIA
LC - Local Controller GC - Ground Controller CD - Clearance Delivery TS - Tower Supervisor CT - ACF Controller FS - Flight Service Station WS - Weather Service PI - Pilot VM - Vehicle Operator AS - ACF Area Supervisor AM - ACF Area Manager TM - Traffic Management Coordinator OC - Other Coordinator MT - Meteorologist	V Voice Communication (TCS, Direct) M ATC Mail (unstructured text messages) F System Function Message (e.g., function key, structured text)

Figure A-1. Composition Graph Symbology

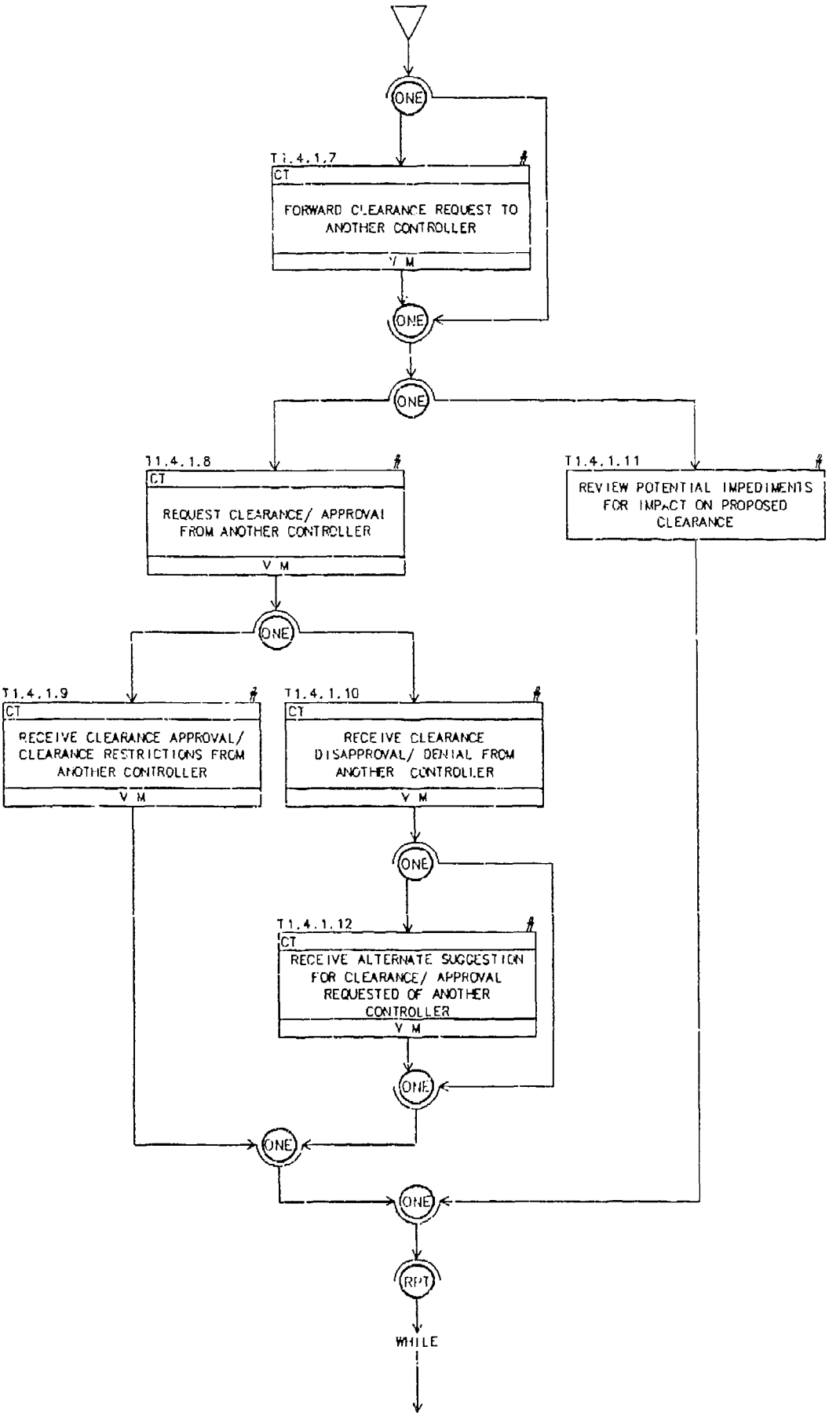
T1 LOCAL CONTROLLER



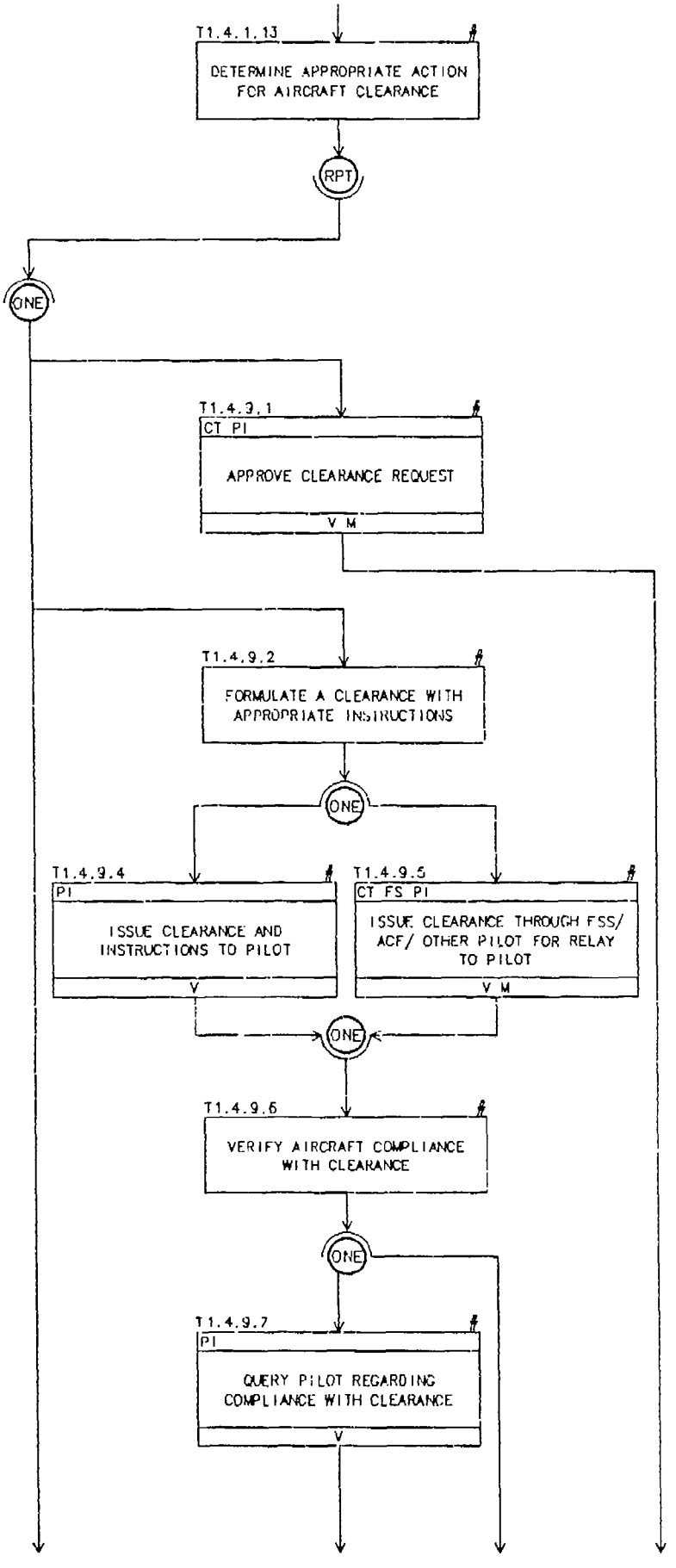
T1 LOCAL CONTROLLER (cont.)

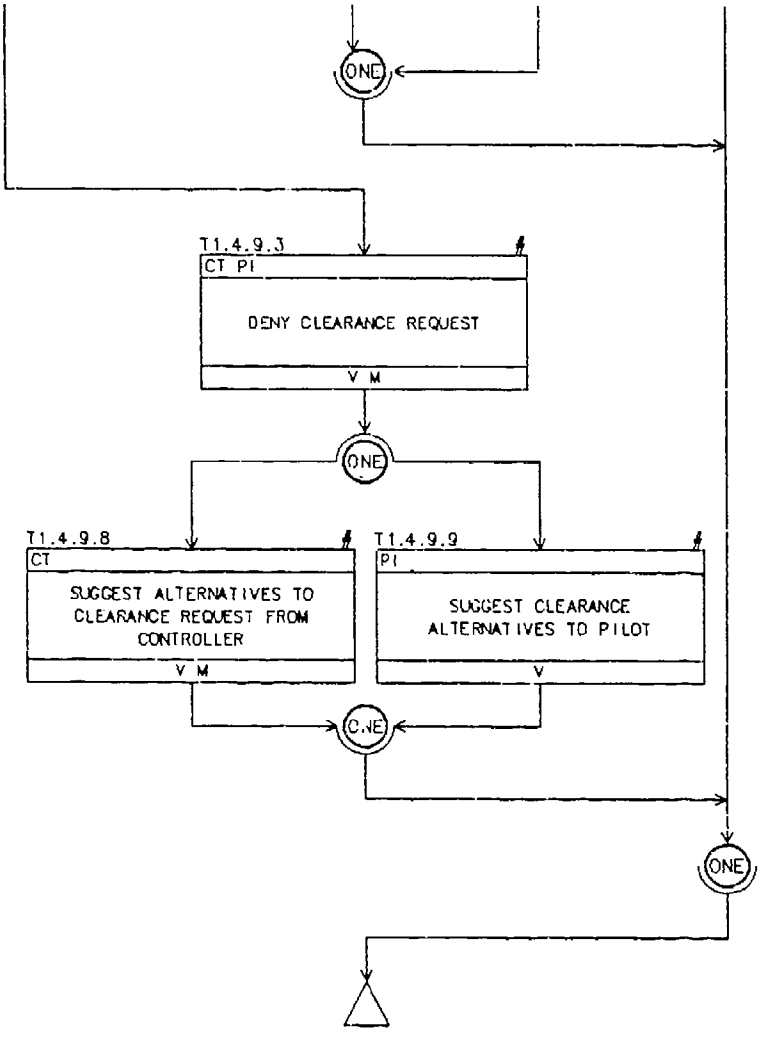


T1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE

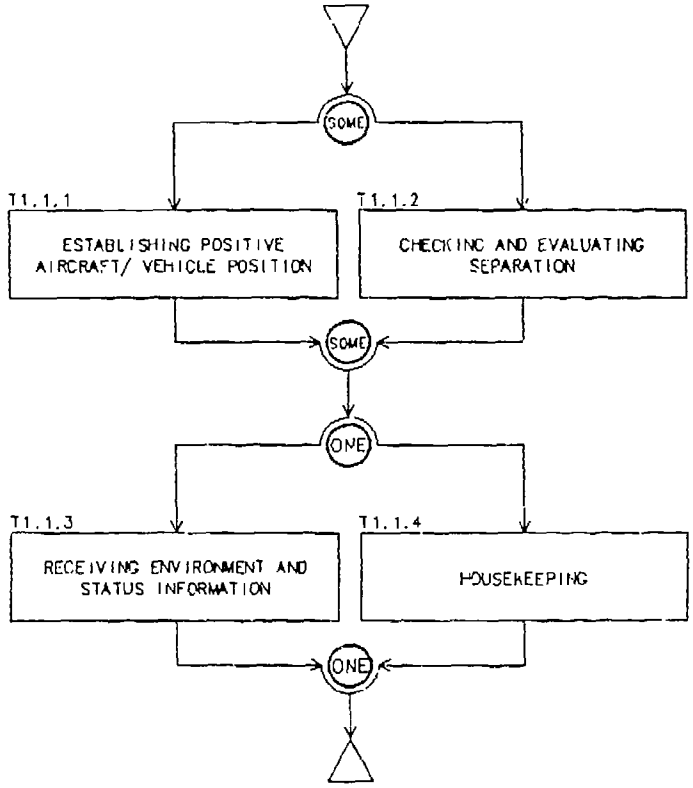


T1.0.0.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (cont.)

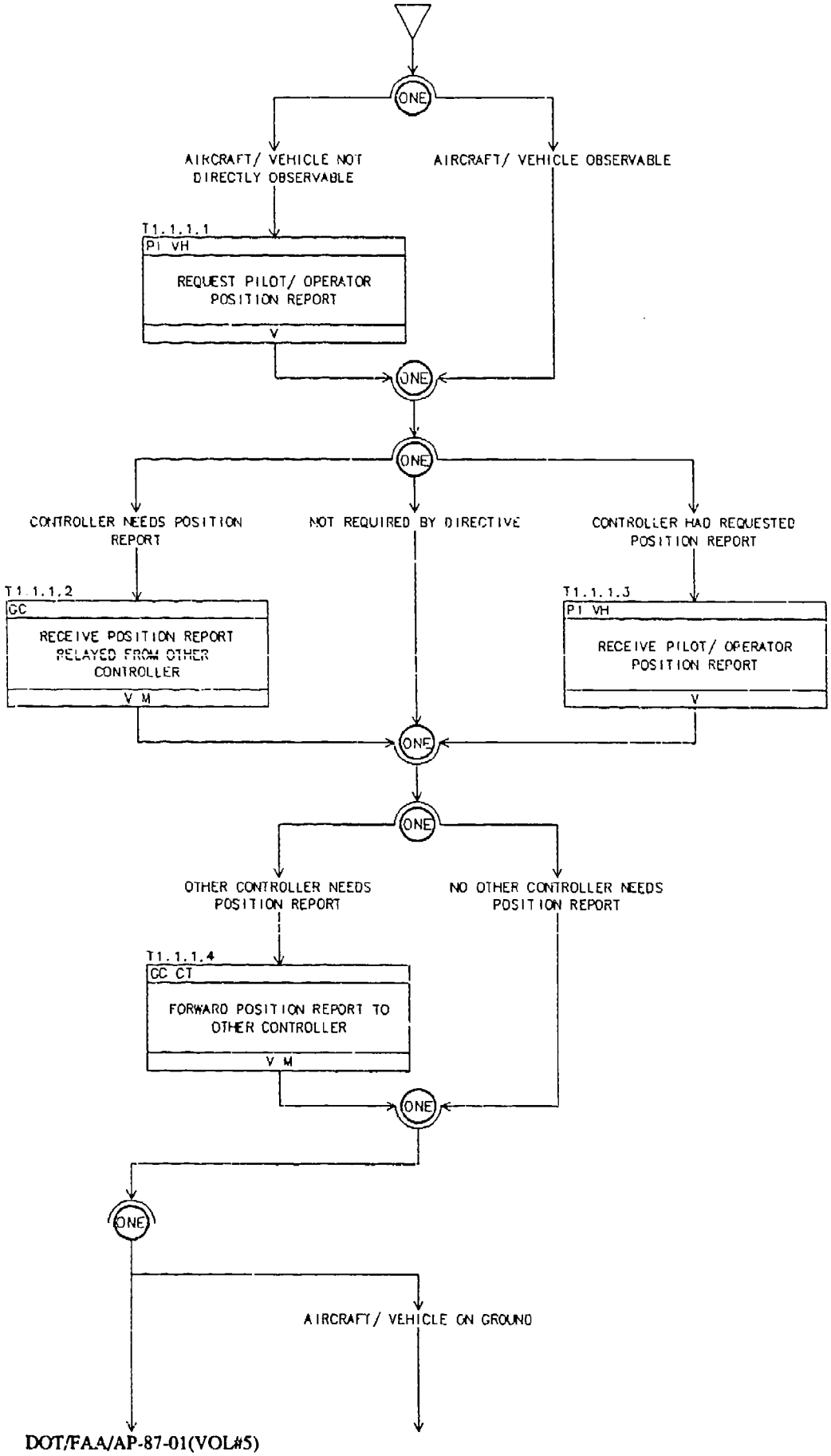


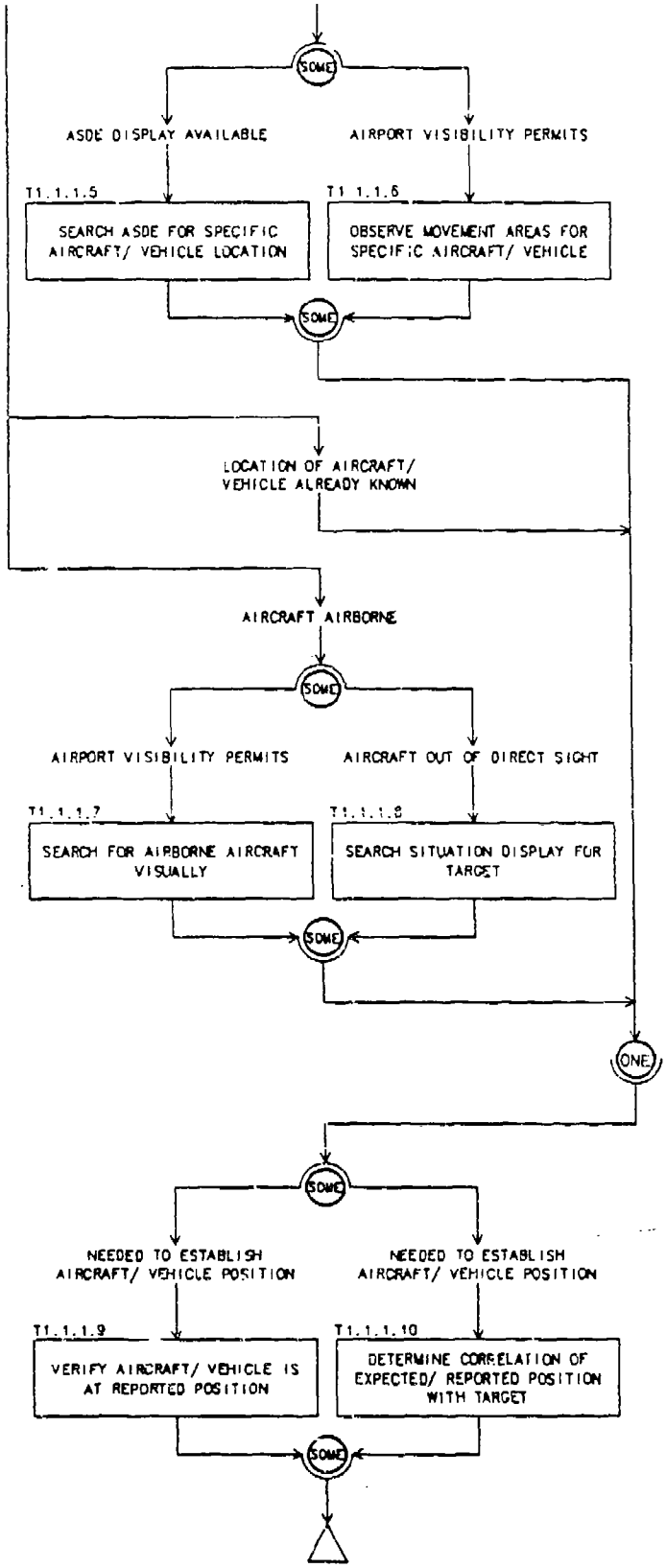

ONE
T1.4.9.3
CT PI
DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST
V M
ONE
T1.4.9.8
CT
SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER
V M
T1.4.9.9
PI
SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT
V
ONE
ONE

T1.1 PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION MONITORING

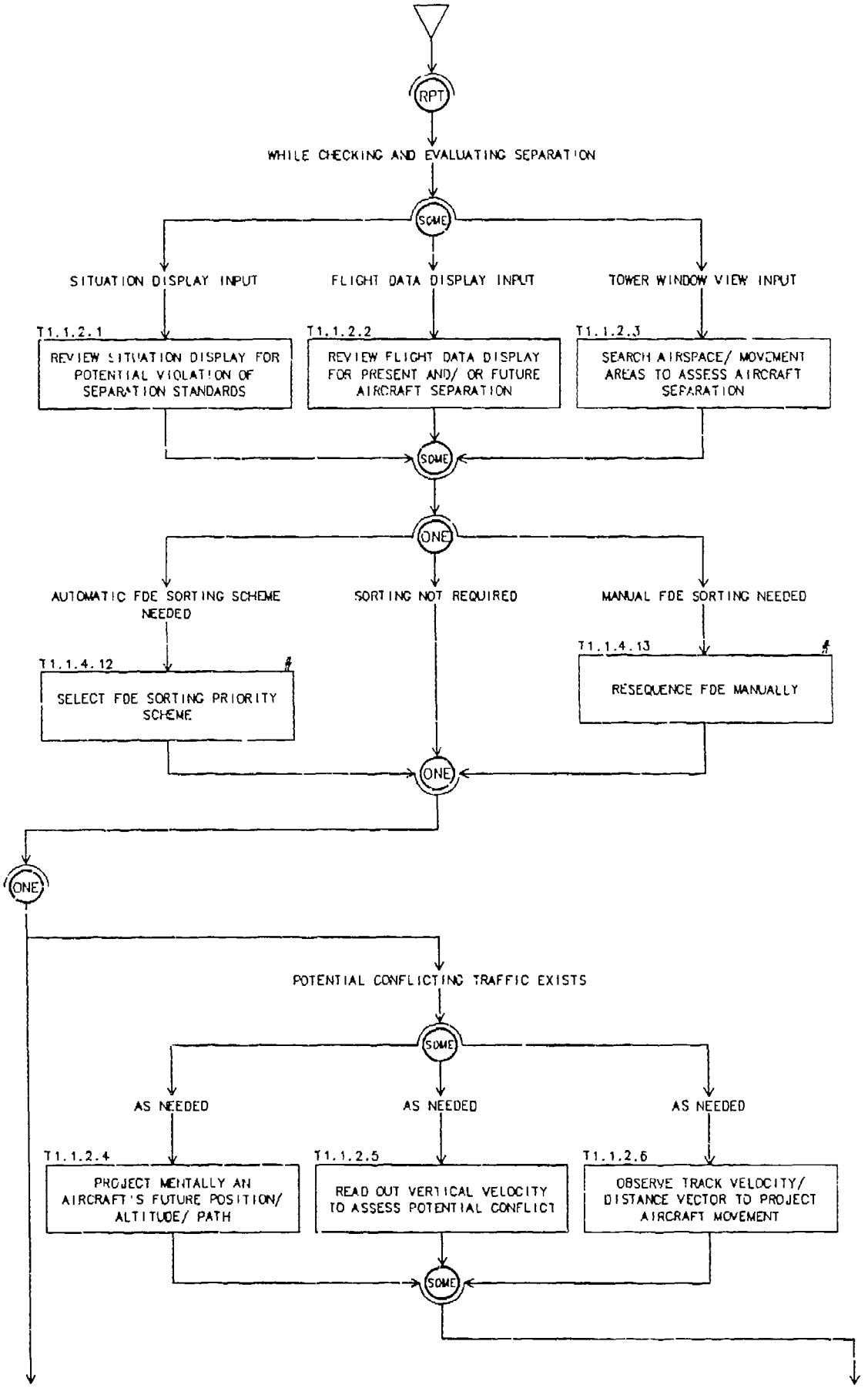


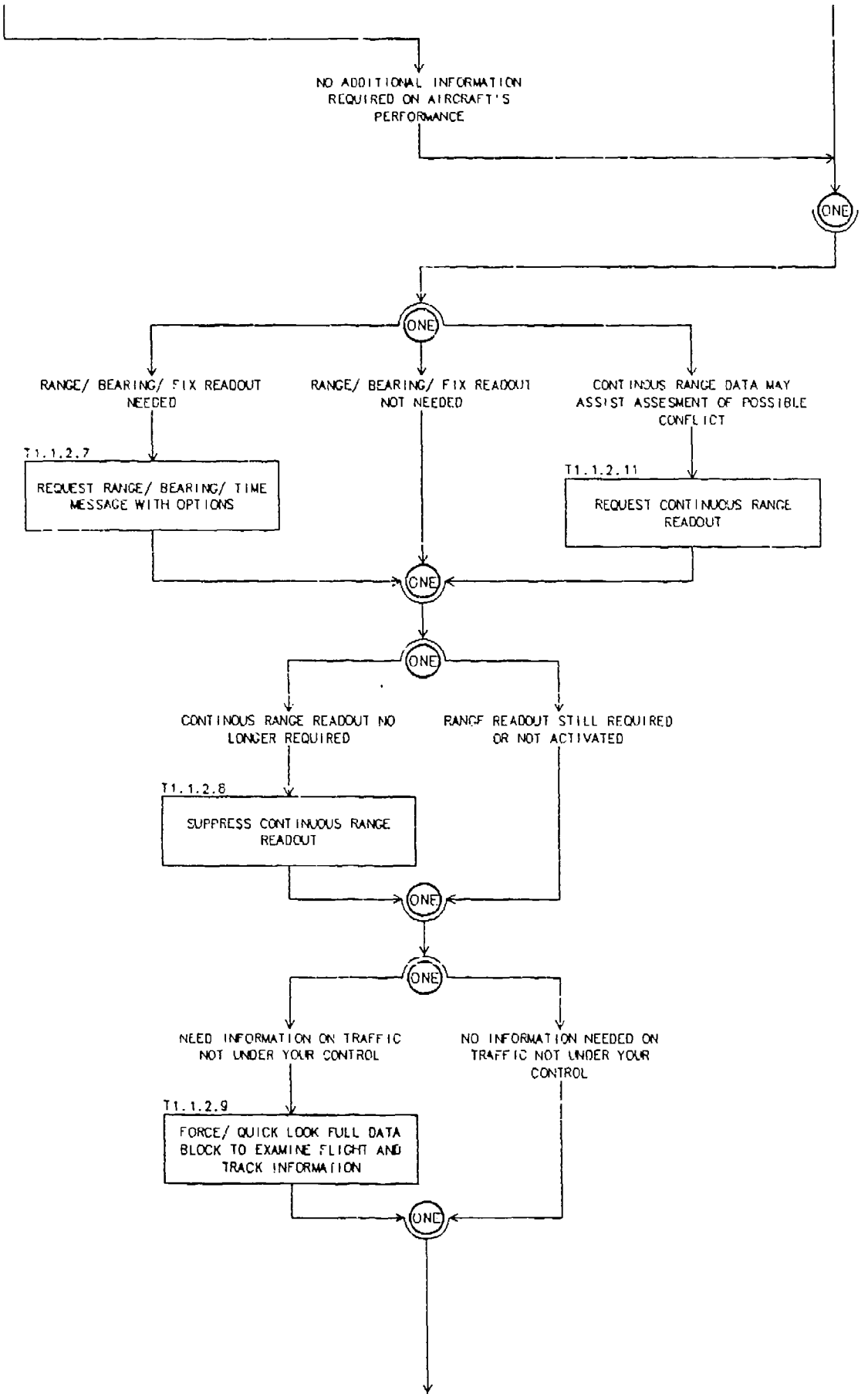
T1.1.1 ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION

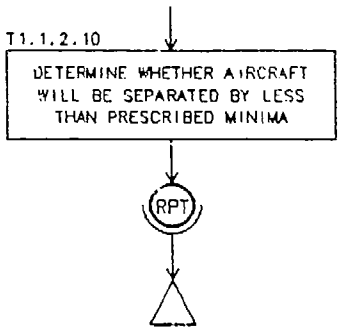



SOME
ASDE DISPLAY AVAILABLE
AIRPORT VISIBILITY PERMITS
T1.1.1.5
SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION
T1.1.1.6
OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE
SOME
LOCATION OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ALREADY KNOWN
AIRCRAFT AIRBORNE
SOME
AIRPORT VISIBILITY PERMITS
AIRCRAFT OUT OF DIRECT SIGHT
T1.1.1.7
SEARCH FOR AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT VISUALLY
T1.1.1.8
SEARCH SITUATION DISPLAY FOR TARGET
SOME
ONE
SOME
NEEDED TO ESTABLISH AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION
NEEDED TO ESTABLISH AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION
T1.1.1.9
VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION
T1.1.1.10
DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION WITH TARGET
SOME

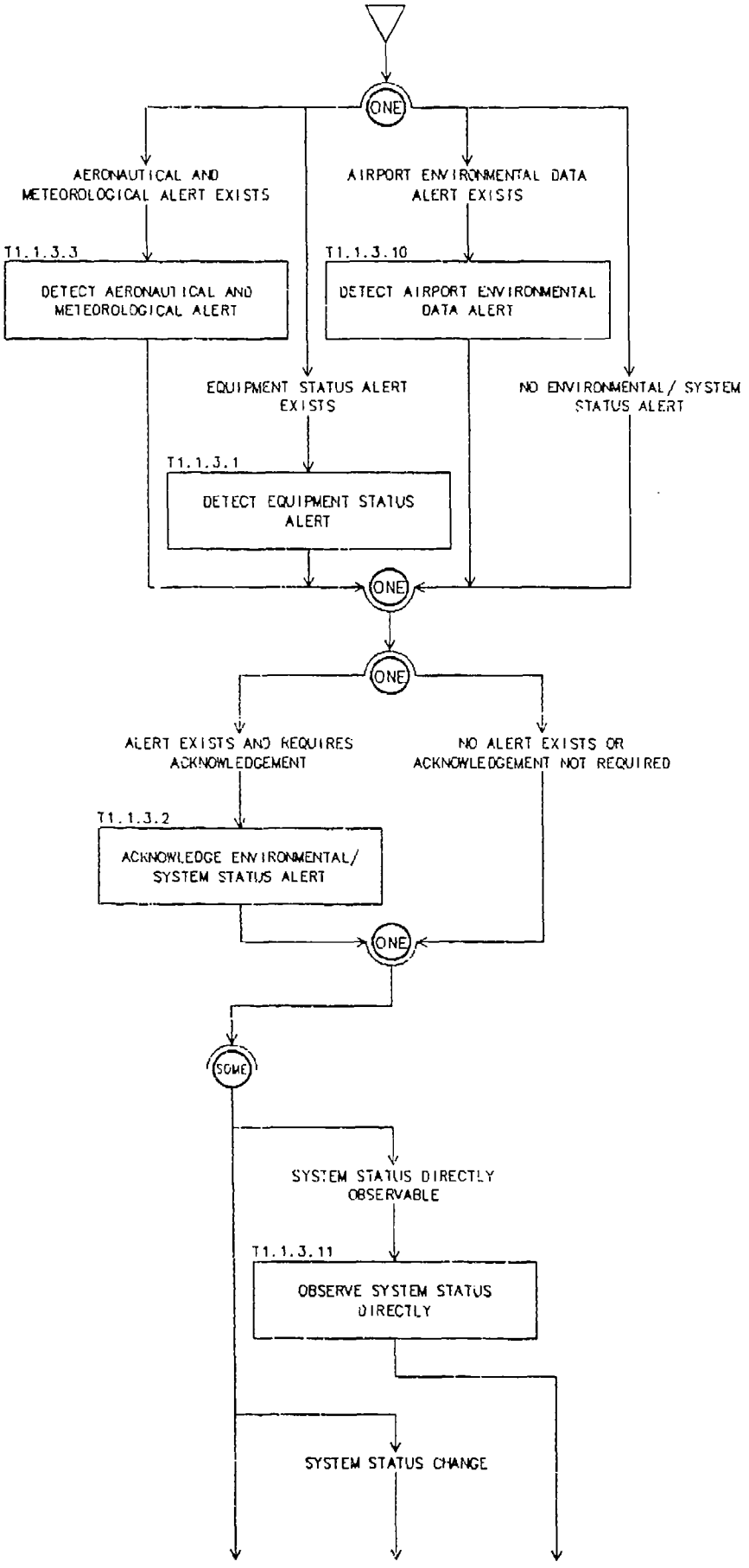
T1.1.2 CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION

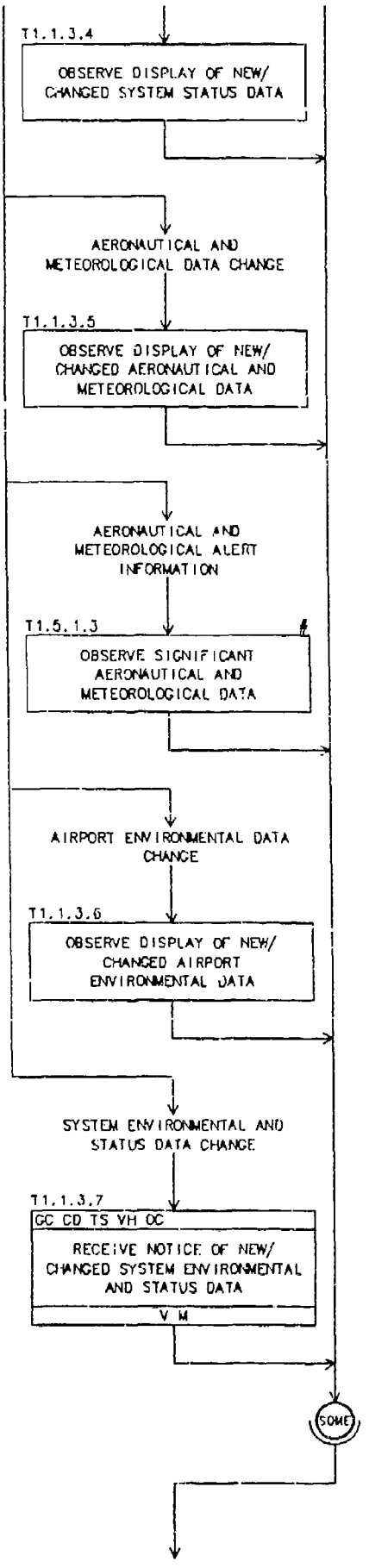



NO ADDITIONAL INFORMATION REQUIRED ON AIRCRAFT'S PERFORMANCE
ONE
ONE
RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT NEEDED
RANGE/ BEARING/ FIX READOUT NOT NEEDED
CONTINOUS RANGE DATA MAY ASSIST ASSESMENT OF POSSIBLE CONFLICT
T1.1.2.7
REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE WITH OPTIONS
T1.1.2.11
REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT
ONE
ONE
CONTINOUS RANGE READOUT NO LONGER REQUIRED
RANGE READOUT STILL REQUIRED OR NOT ACTIVATED
T1.1.2.8
SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT
ONE
ONE
NEED INFORMATION ON TRAFFIC NOT UNDER YOUR CONTROL
NO INFORMATION NEEDED ON TRAFFIC NOT UNDER YOUR CONTROL
T1.1.2.9
FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TRACK INFORMATION
ONE

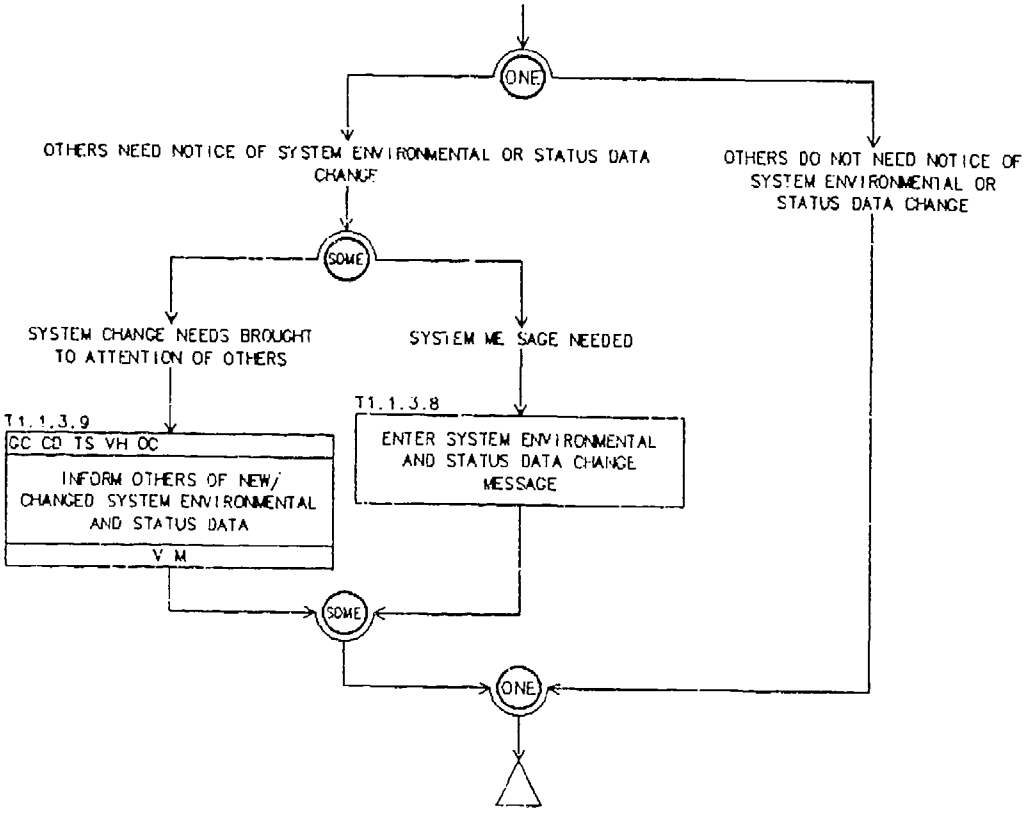

T1.1.2.10
DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA
RPT

T1.1.3 RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION

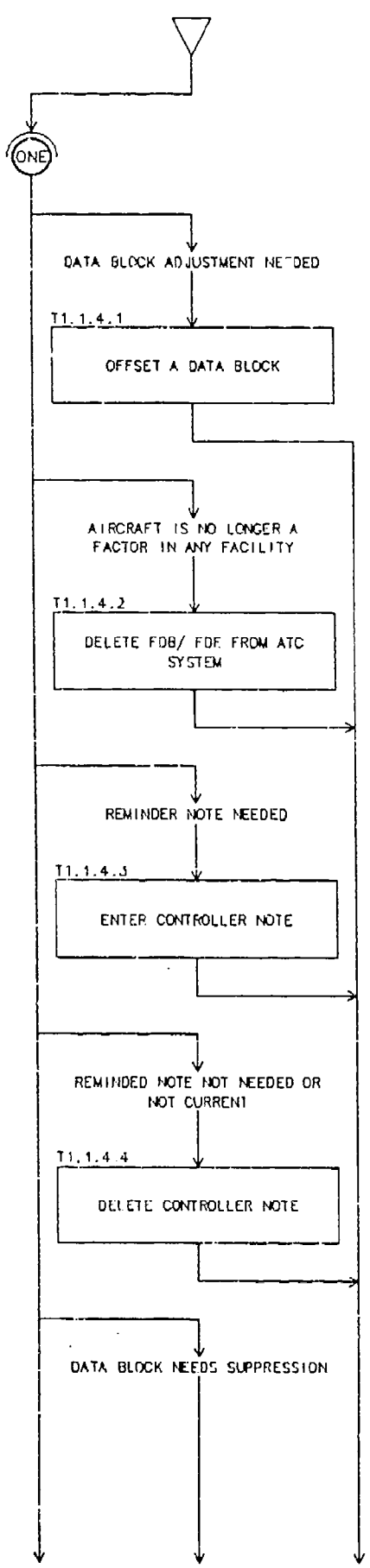


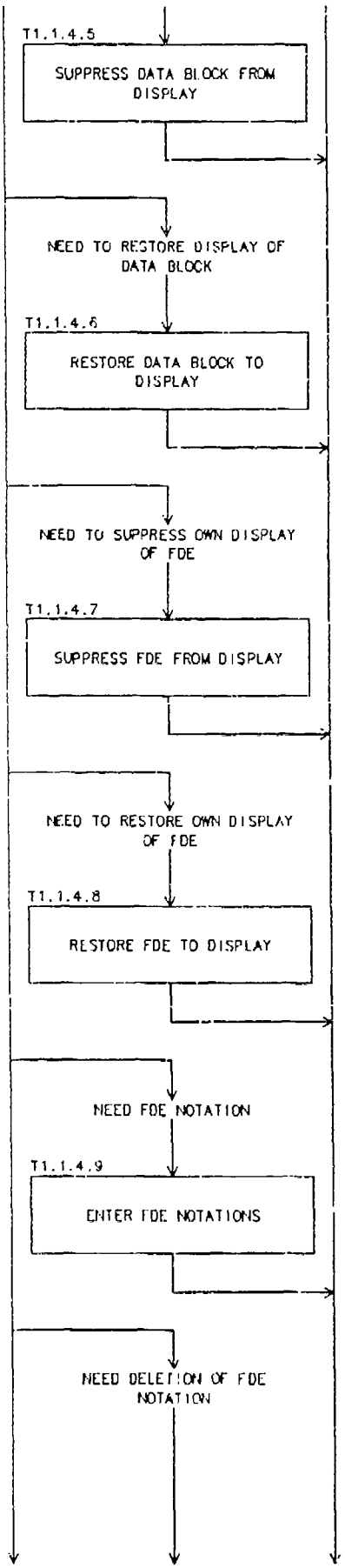

T1.1.3.4
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA
AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGE
T1.1.3.5
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA
AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT INFORMATION
T1.5.1.3
OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA
AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA CHANGE
T1.1.3.6
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA
SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE
T1.1.3.7
GC CD TS VH OC
RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA
V M
SOME

T1.1.3 RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION (cont.)

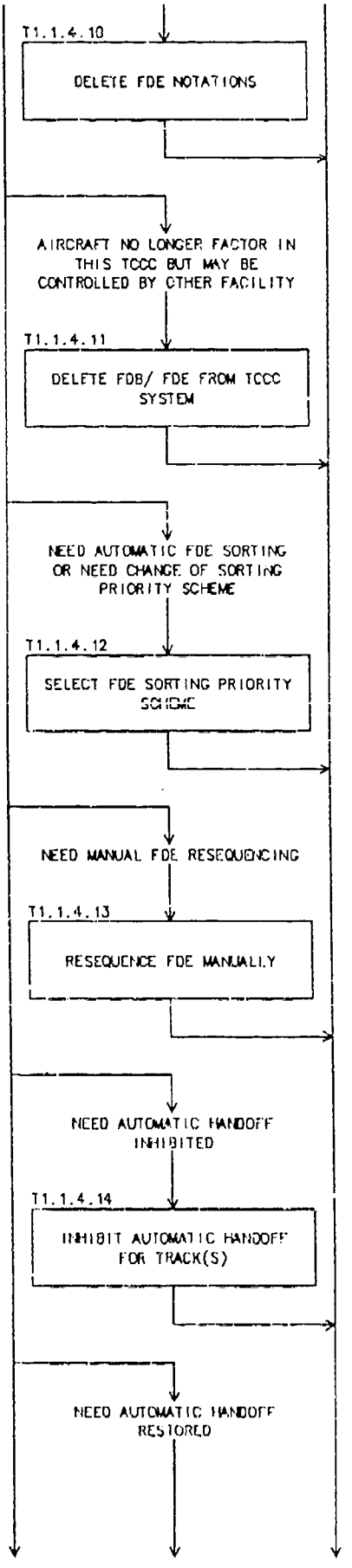


T1.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING

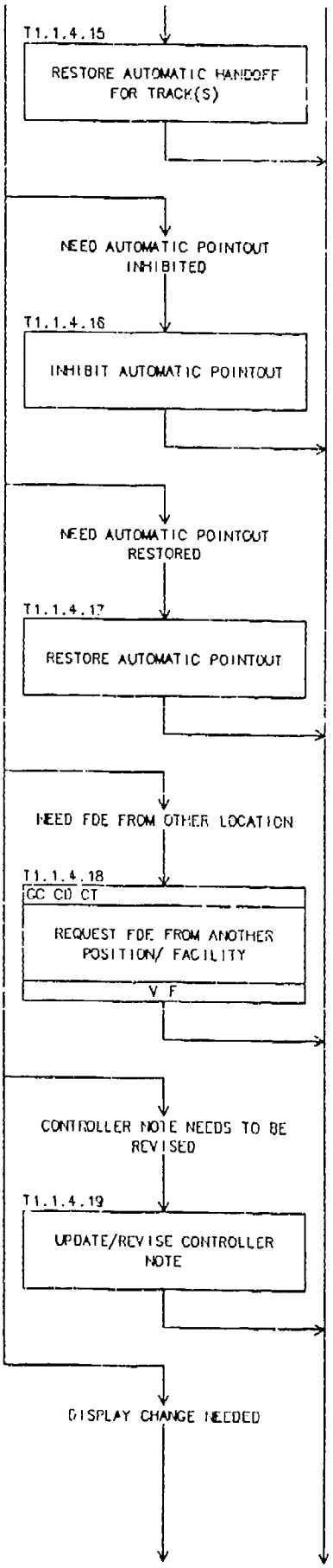


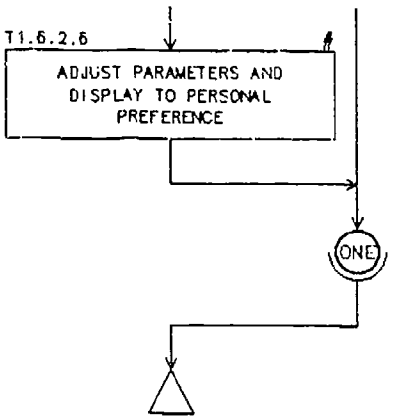

T1.1.4.5
SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM DISPLAY
NEED TO RESTORE DISPLAY OF DATA BLOCK
T1.1.4.6
RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO DISPLAY
NEED TO SUPPRESS OWN DISPLAY OF FDE
T1.1.4.7
SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY
NEED TO RESTORE OWN DISPLAY OF FDE
T1.1.4.8
RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY
NEED FDE NOTATION
T1.1.4.9
ENTER FDE NOTATIONS
NEED DELETION OF FDE NOTATION

T1.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)

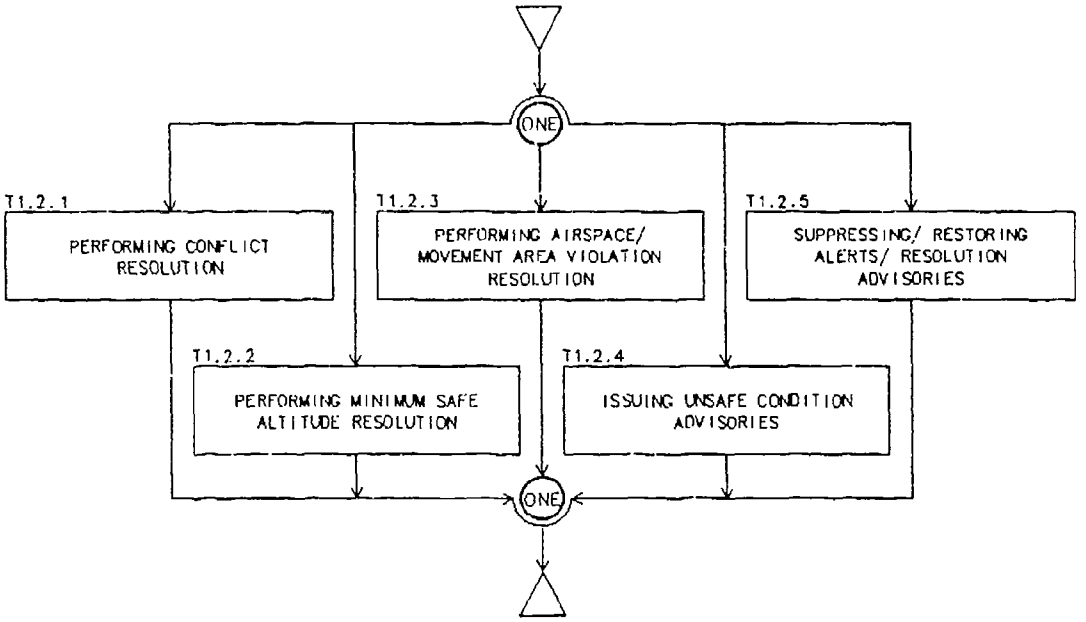


T1.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING (cont.)

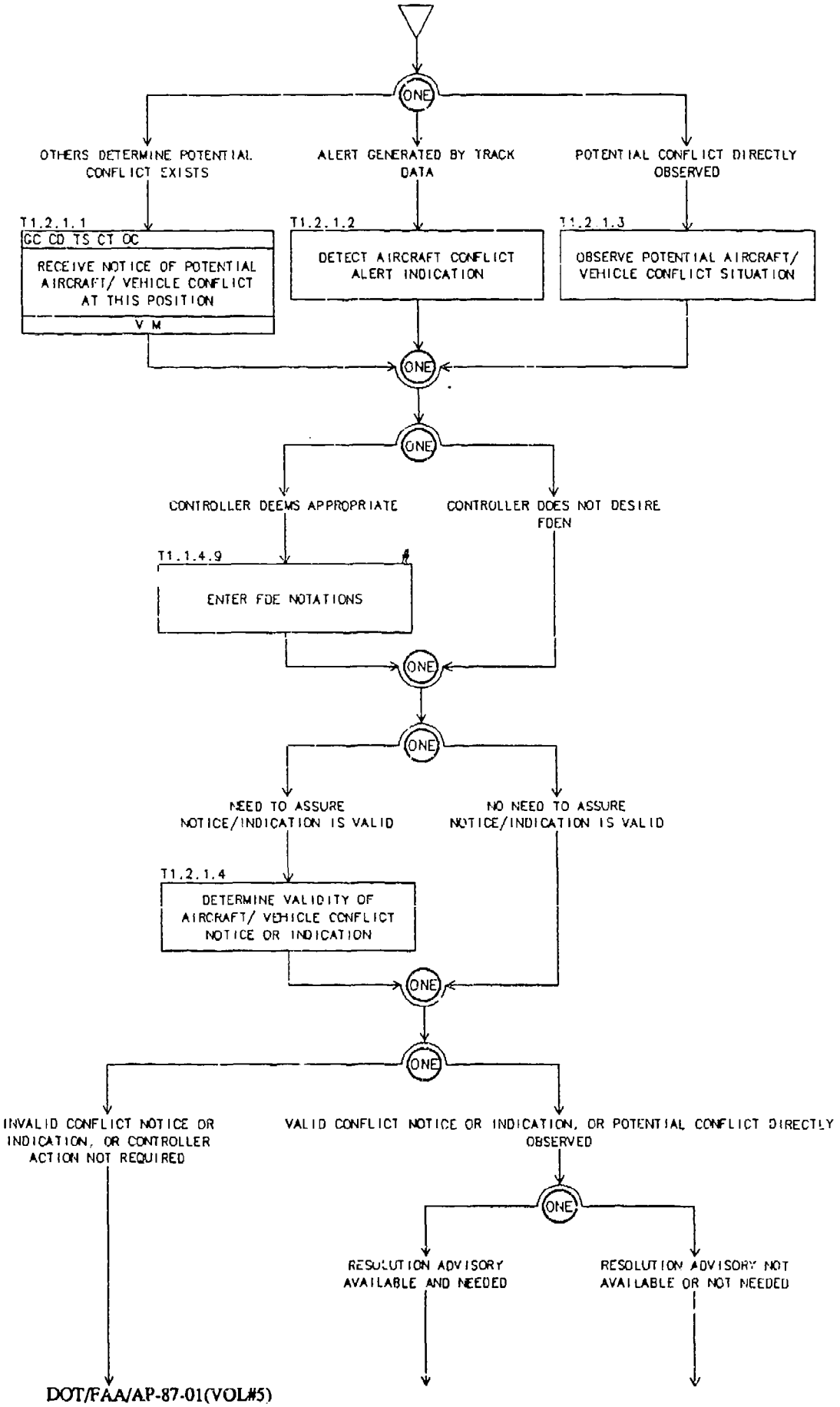


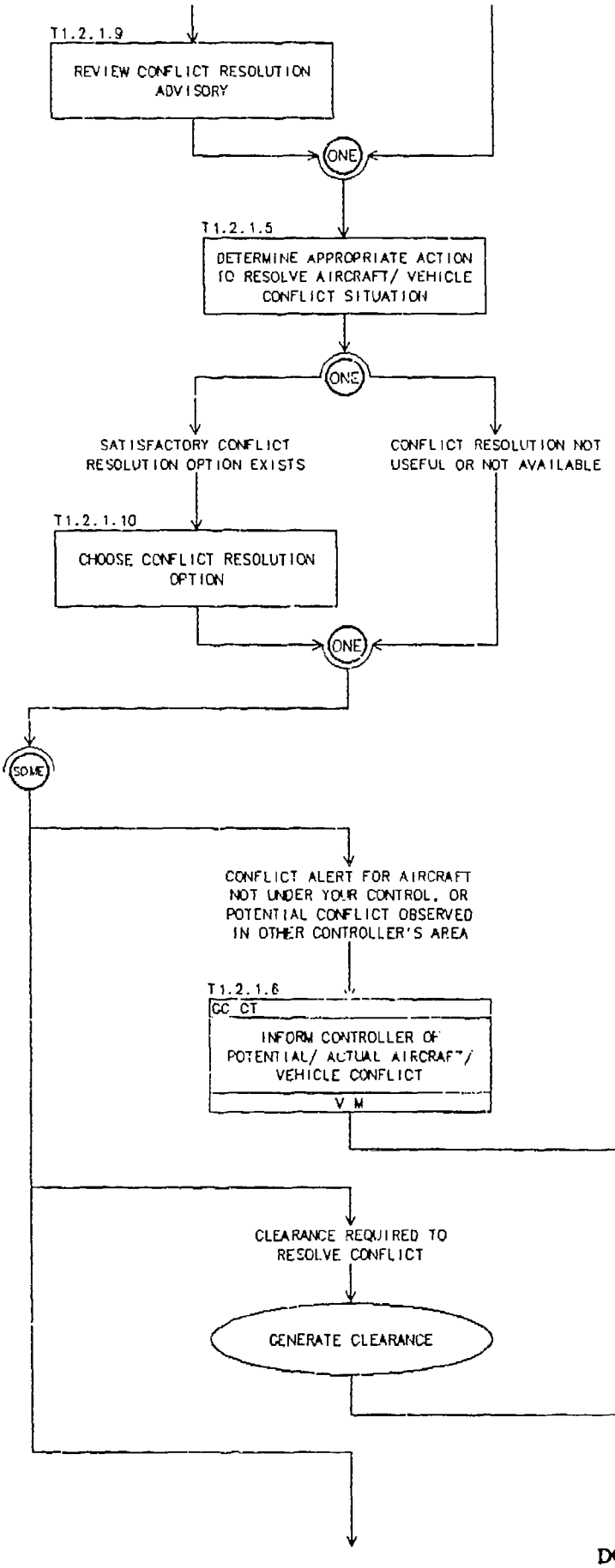

T1.6.2.6
ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE
ONE

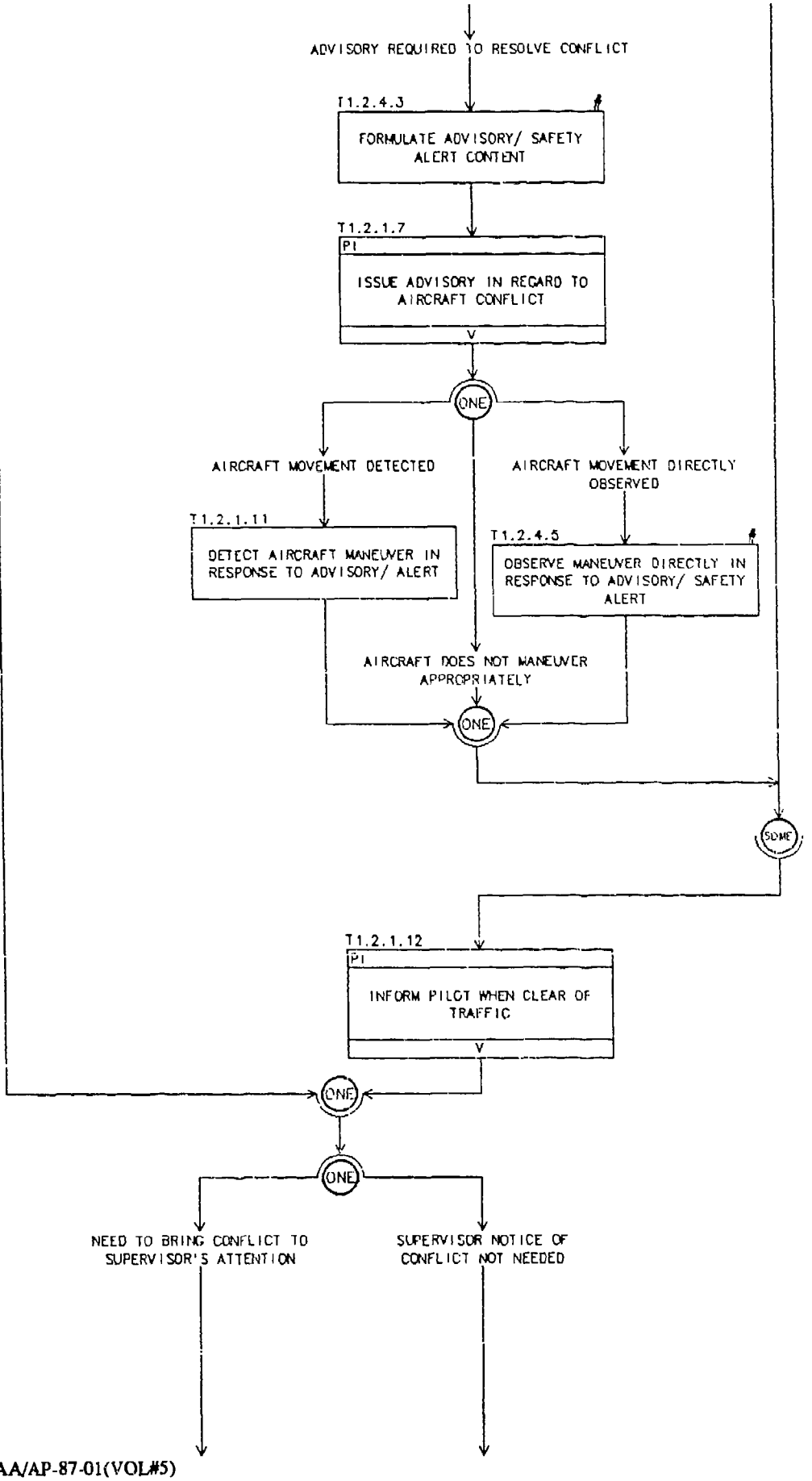
T1.2 RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATIONS

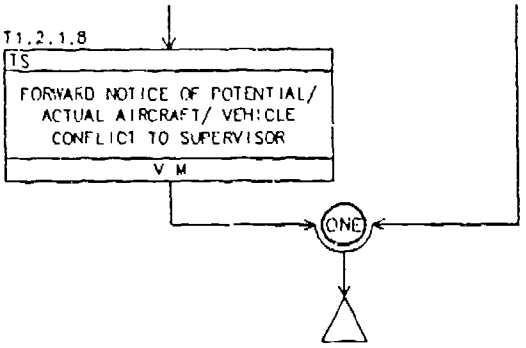


T1.2.1 PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION

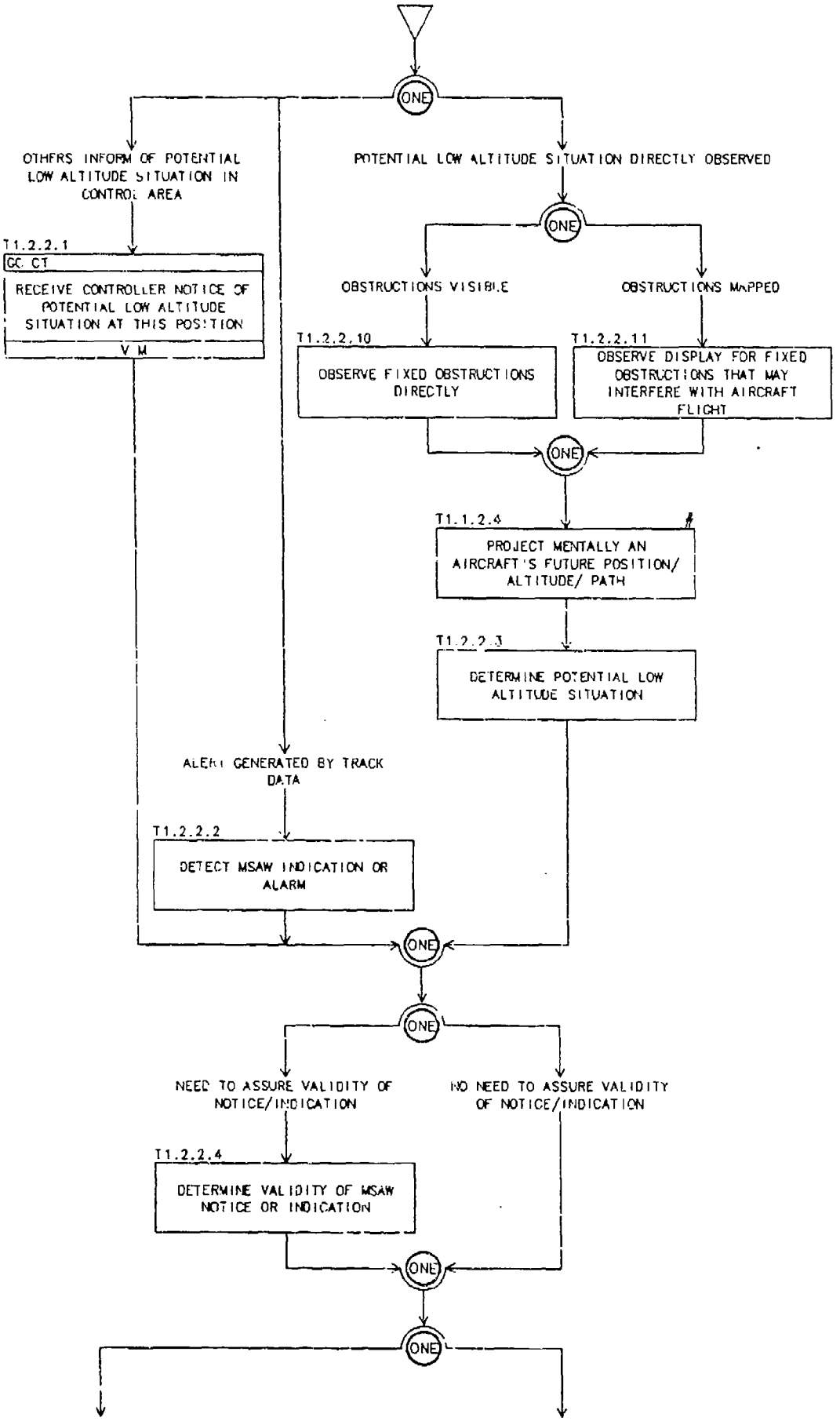


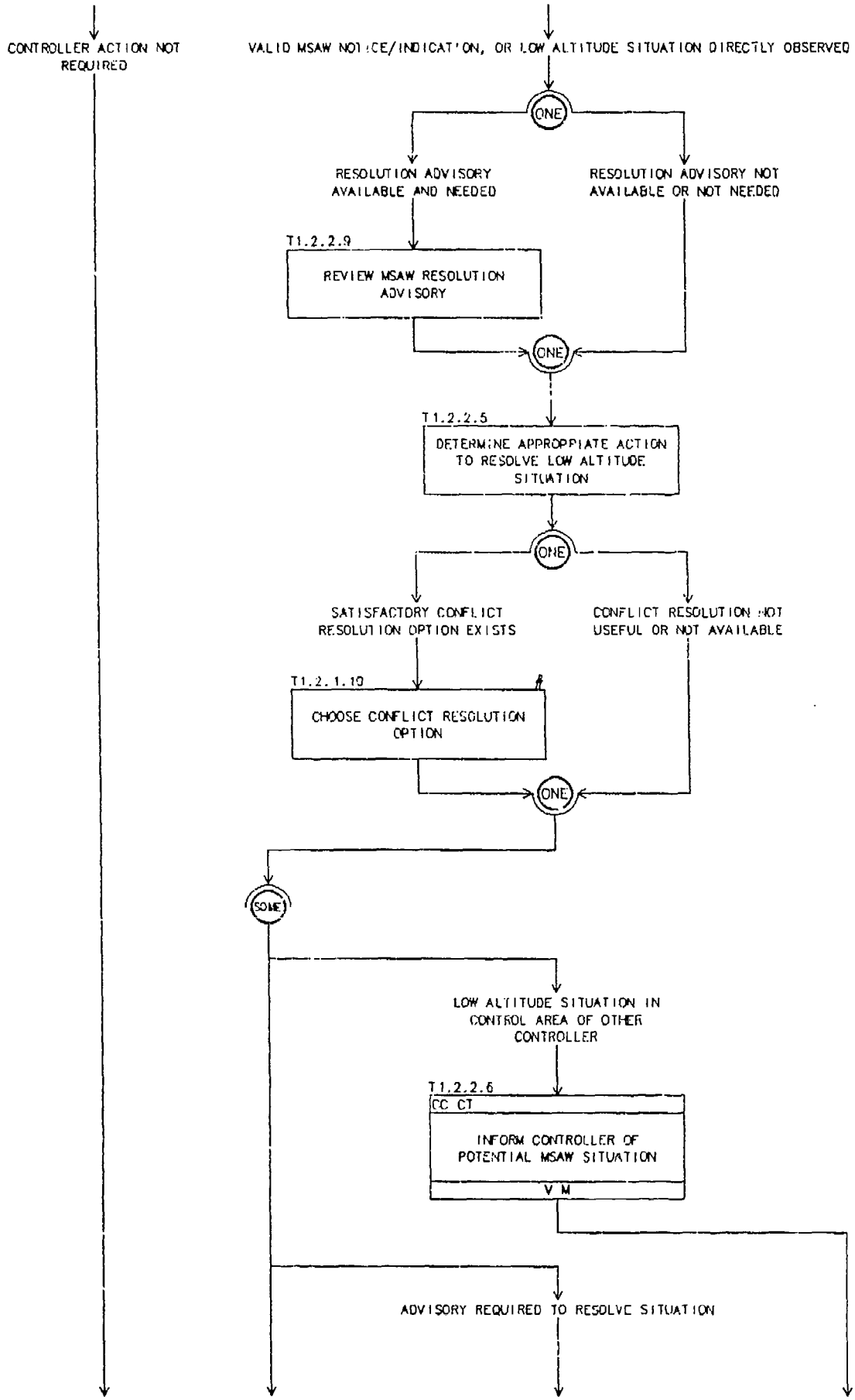

T1.2.1.9
REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY
ONE
T1.2.1.5
DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION
ONE
SATISFACTORY CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION EXISTS
CONFLICT RESOLUTION NOT USEFUL OR NOT AVAILABLE
T1.2.1.10
CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION
ONE
SOME
CONFLICT ALERT FOR AIRCRAFT NOT UNDER YOUR CONTROL, OR POTENTIAL CONFLICT OBSERVED IN OTHER CONTROLLER'S AREA
T1.2.1.6
GC CT
INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT
V M
CLEARANCE REQUIRED TO RESOLVE CONFLICT
GENERATE CLEARANCE

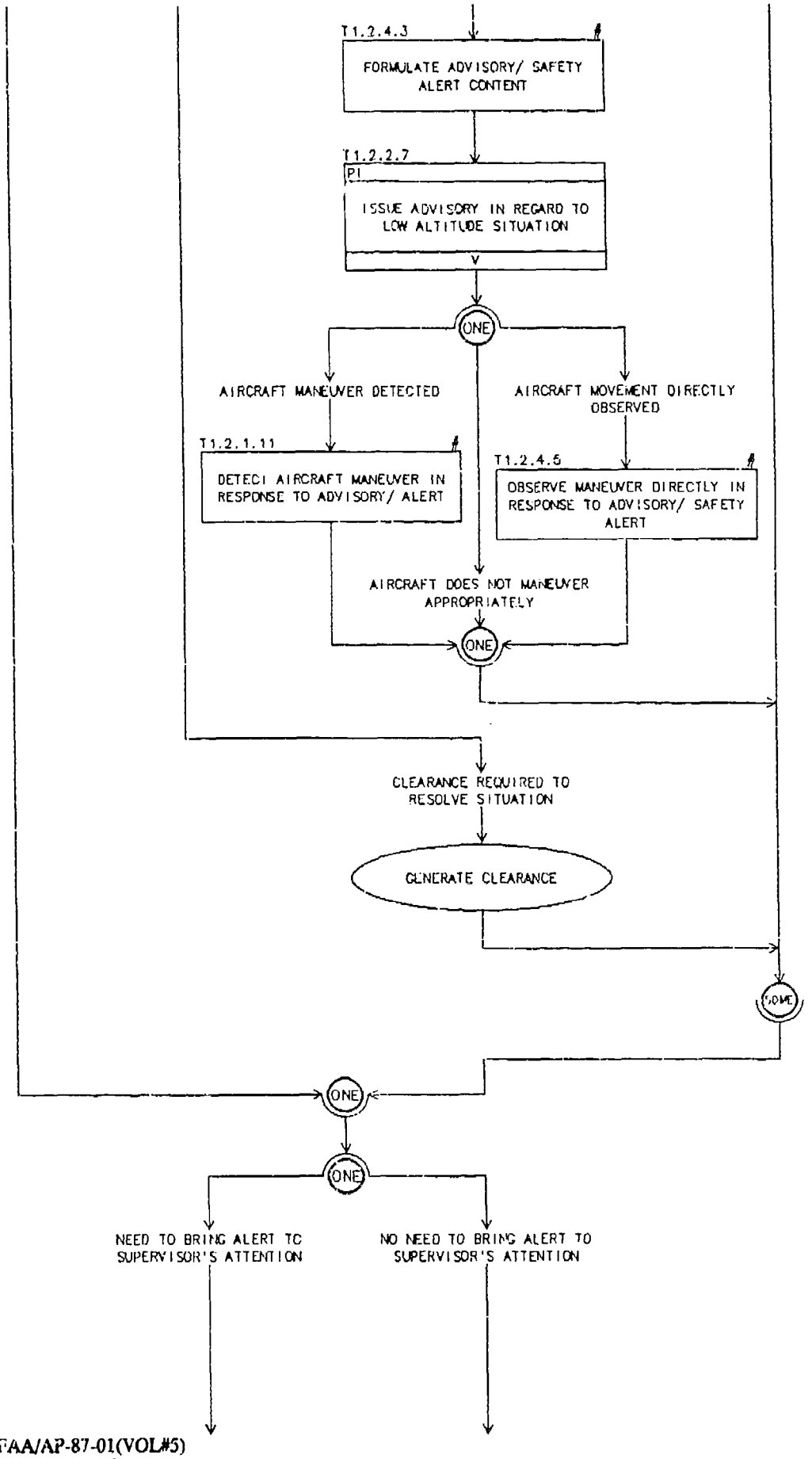

ADVISORY REQUIRED TO RESOLVE CONFLICT
T1.2.4.3
FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT
T1.2.1.7
PI
ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT
V
ONE
AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT DETECTED
AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT DIRECTLY OBSERVED
T1.2.1.11
DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT
T1.2.4.5
OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT
AIRCRAFT DOES NOT MANEUVER APPROPRIATELY
ONE
SOME
T1.2.1.12
PI
INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC
V
ONE
ONE
NEED TO BRING CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR'S ATTENTION
SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF CONFLICT NOT NEEDED

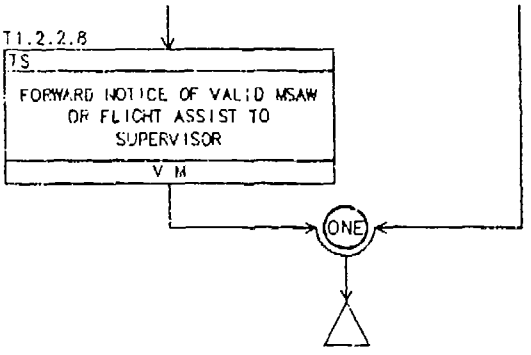

T1.2.1.8
TS
FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR
V M
ONE

T1.2.2 PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION

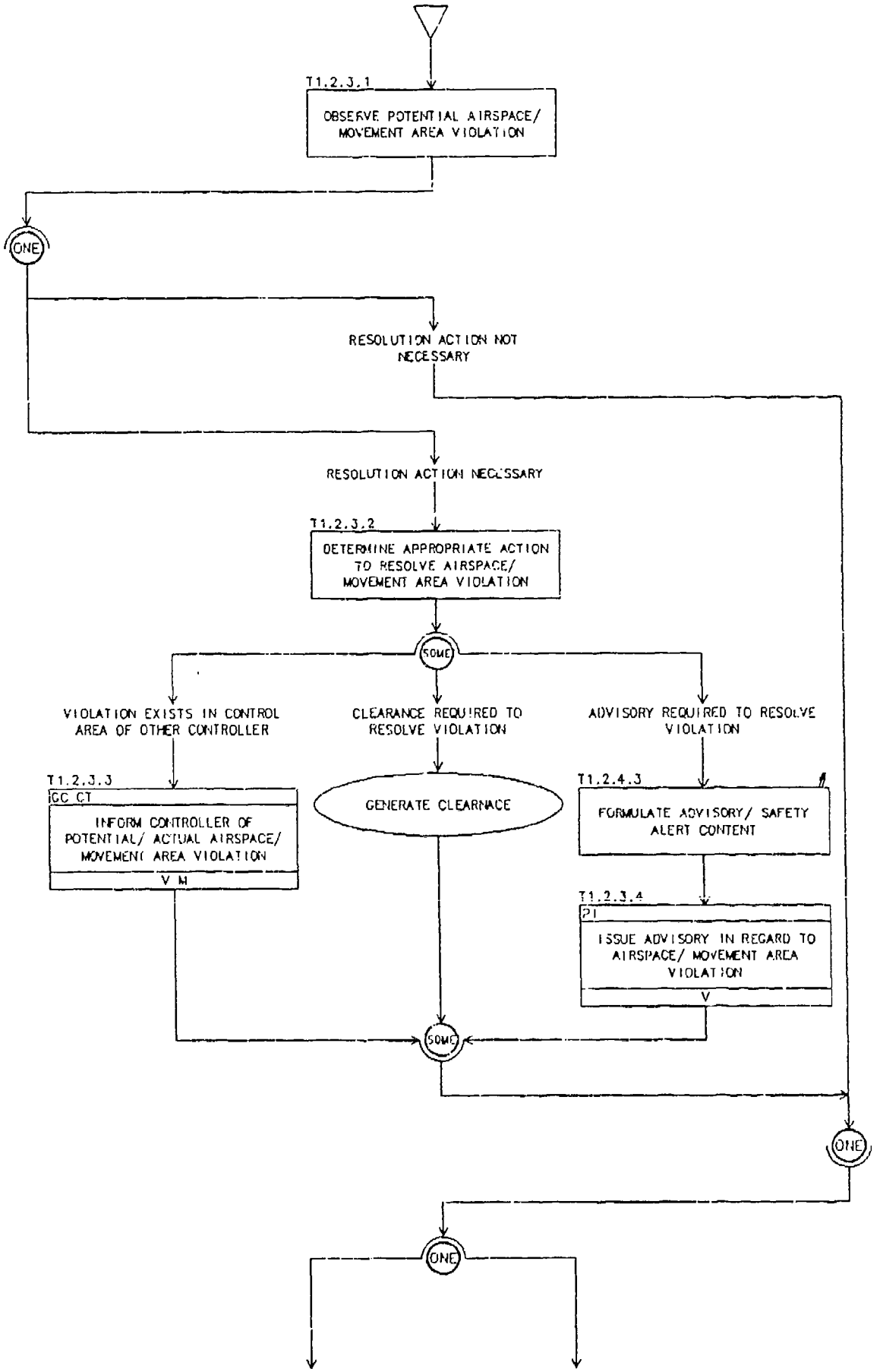


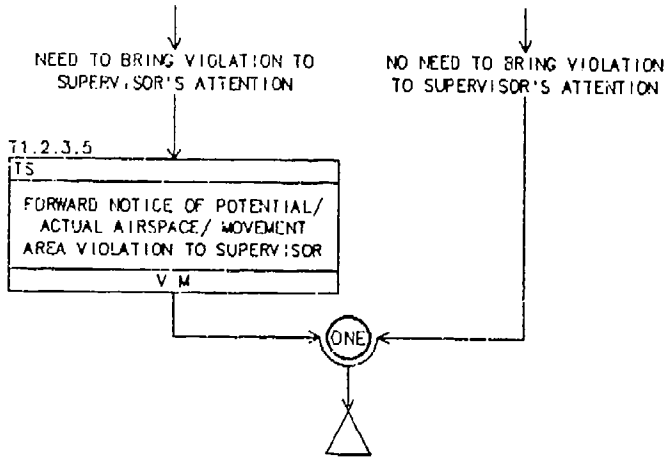

CONTROLLER ACTION NOT REQUIRED
VALID MSAW NOTICE/INDICATION, OR LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION DIRECTLY OBSERVED
ONE
RESOLUTION ADVISORY AVAILABLE AND NEEDED
RESOLUTION ADVISORY NOT AVAILABLE OR NOT NEEDED
T1.2.2.9
REVIEW MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY
ONE
T1.2.2.5
DETERMINE APPROPPIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION
ONE
SATISFACTORY CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION EXISTS
CONFLICT RESOLUTION NOT USEFUL OR NOT AVAILABLE
T1.2.1.10
CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION
ONE
SOME
LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION IN CONTROL AREA OF OTHER CONTROLLER
T1.2.2.6
CC CT
INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW SITUATION
V M
ADVISORY REQUIRED TO RESOLVE SITUATION


T1.2.4.3
FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT
T1.2.2.7
PI
ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION
V
ONE
AIRCRAFT MANEUVER DETECTED
AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT DIRECTLY OBSERVED
T1.2.1.11
DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT
T1.2.4.5
OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT
AIRCRAFT DOES NOT MANEUVER APPROPRIATELY
ONE
CLEARANCE REQUIRED TO RESOLVE SITUATION
GENERATE CLEARANCE
SOME
ONE
ONE
NEED TO BRING ALERT TO SUPERVISOR'S ATTENTION
NO NEED TO BRING ALERT TO SUPERVISOR'S ATTENTION

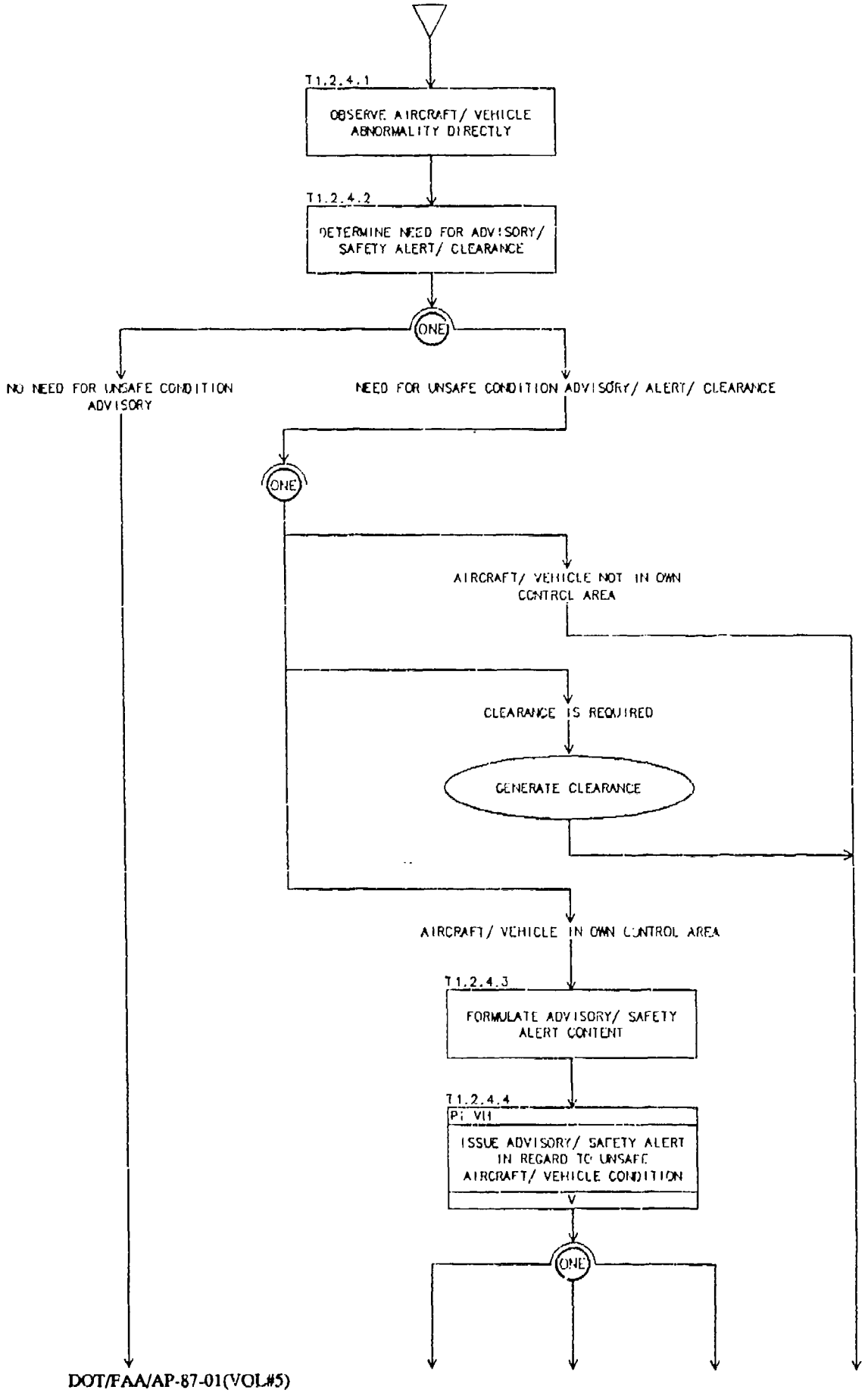

T1.2.2.8
TS
FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR
V M
ONE

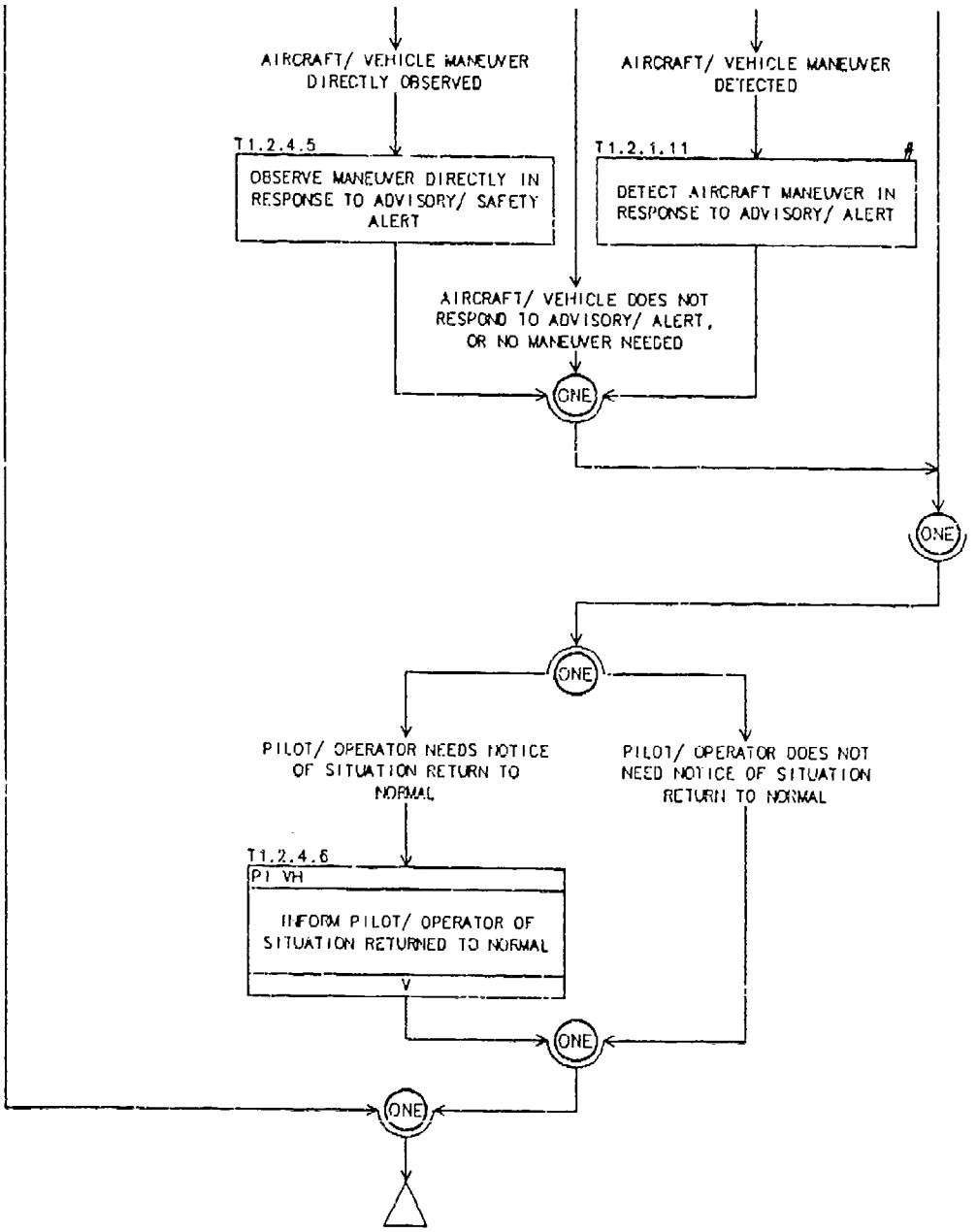
T1.2.3 PERFORMING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION RESOLUTION



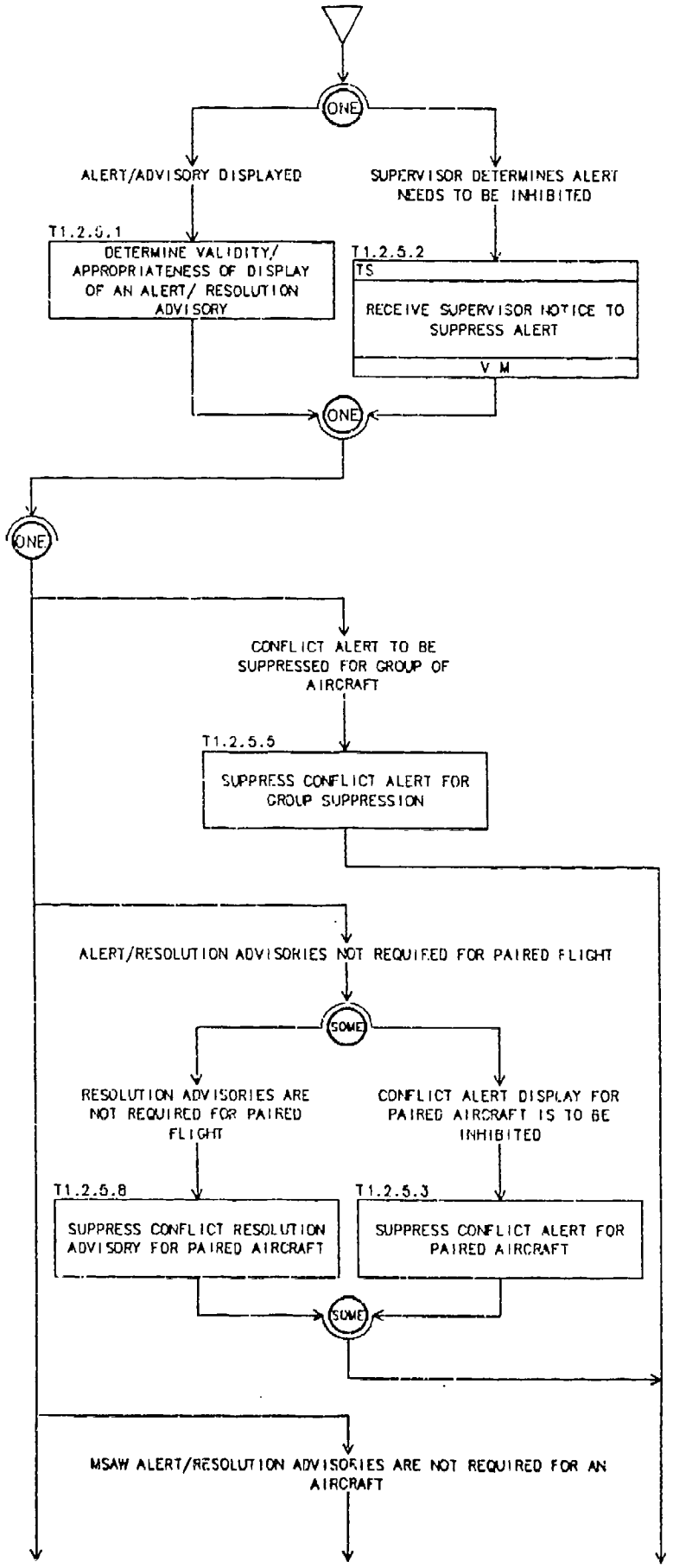

NEED TO BRING VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR'S ATTENTION
NO NEED TO BRING VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR'S ATTENTION
T1.2.3.5
TS
FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR
V M
ONE

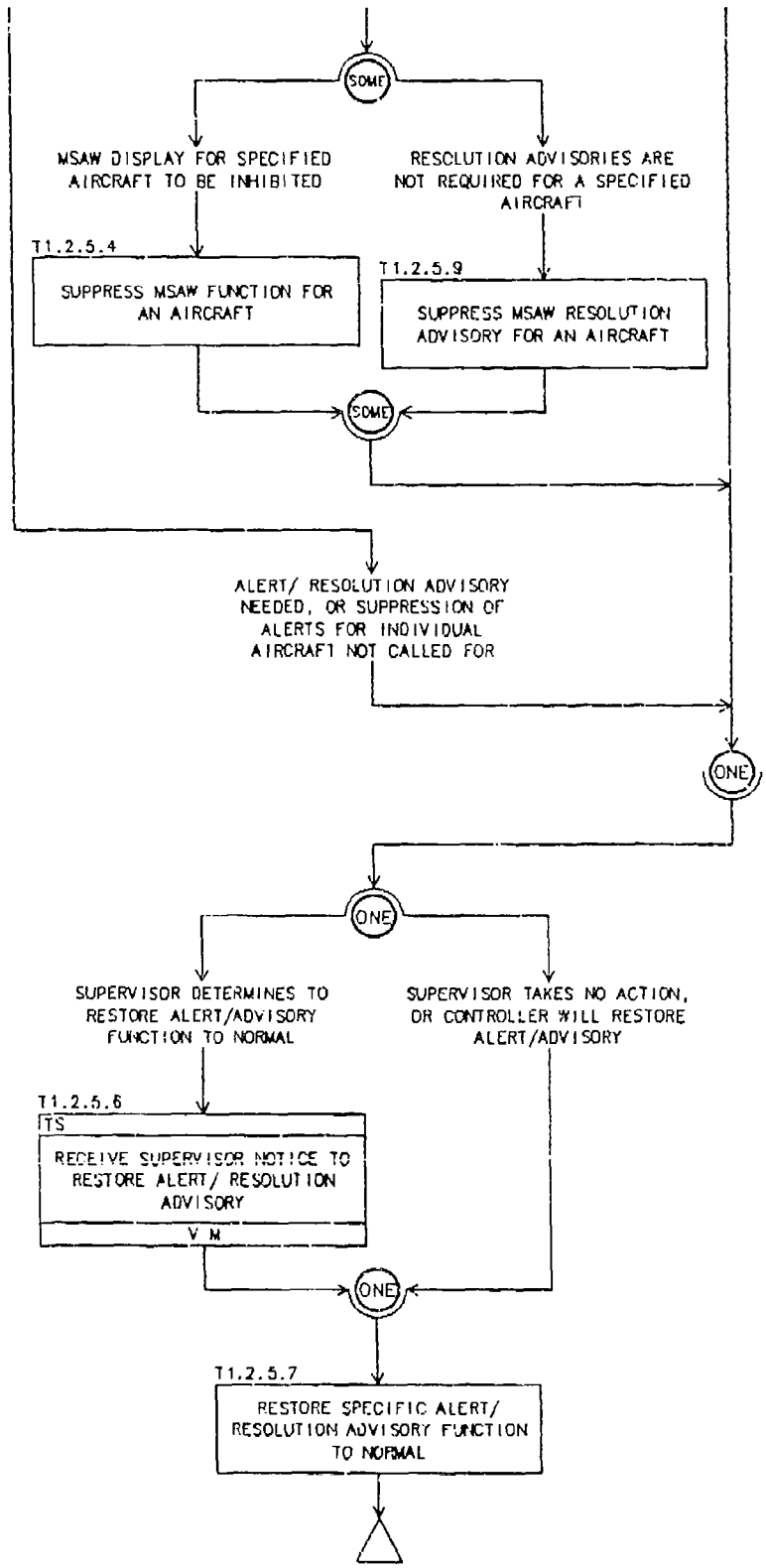
T1.2.4 ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES



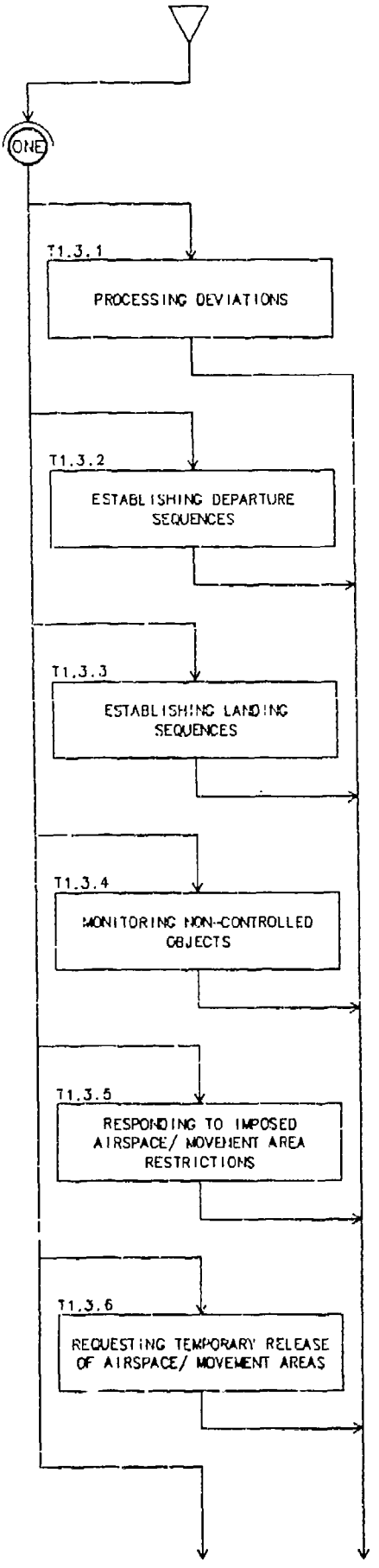

AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE MANEUVER DIRECTLY OBSERVED
AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE MANEUVER DETECTED
T1.2.4.5
OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT
T1.2.1.11
#
DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT
AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DOES NOT RESPOND TO ADVISORY/ ALERT, OR NO MANEUVER NEEDED
ONE
ONE
ONE
PILOT/ OPERATOR NEEDS NOTICE OF SITUATION RETURN TO NORMAL
PILOT/ OPERATOR DOES NOT NEED NOTICE OF SITUATION RETURN TO NORMAL
T1.2.4.6
PI VH
INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF SITUATION RETURNED TO NORMAL
ONE
ONE

T1.2.5 SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES

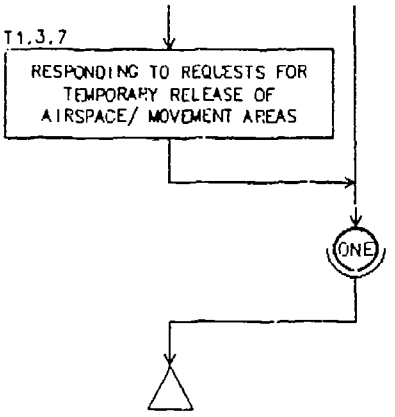



SOME
MSAW DISPLAY FOR SPECIFIED AIRCRAFT TO BE INHIBITED
RESOLUTION ADVISORIES ARE NOT REQUIRED FOR A SPECIFIED AIRCRAFT
T1.2.5.4
SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT
T1.2.5.9
SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT
SOME
ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY NEEDED, OR SUPPRESSION OF ALERTS FOR INDIVIDUAL AIRCRAFT NOT CALLED FOR
ONE
ONE
SUPERVISOR DETERMINES TO RESTORE ALERT/ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL
SUPERVISOR TAKES NO ACTION, OR CONTROLLER WILL RESTORE ALERT/ADVISORY
T1.2.5.6
TS
RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY
V M
ONE
T1.2.5.7
RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL

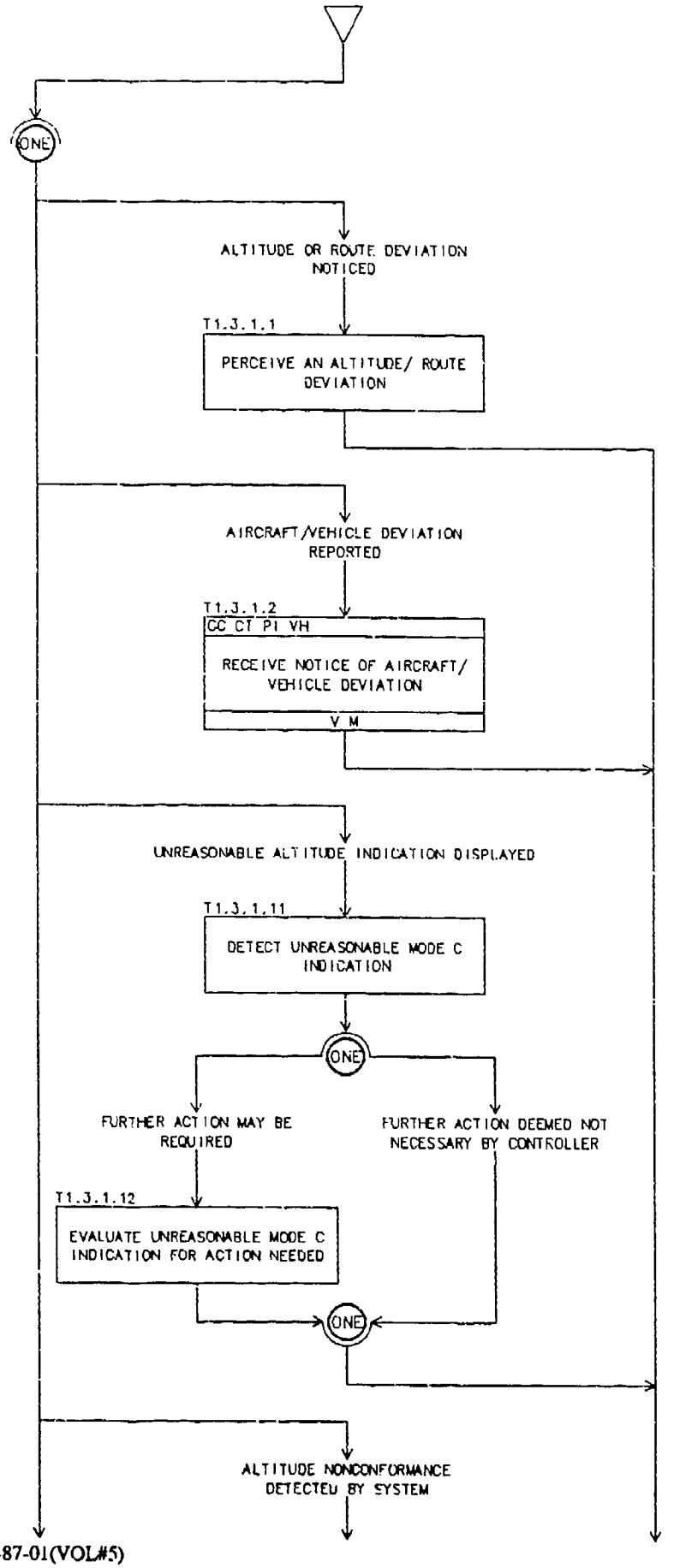
T1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES

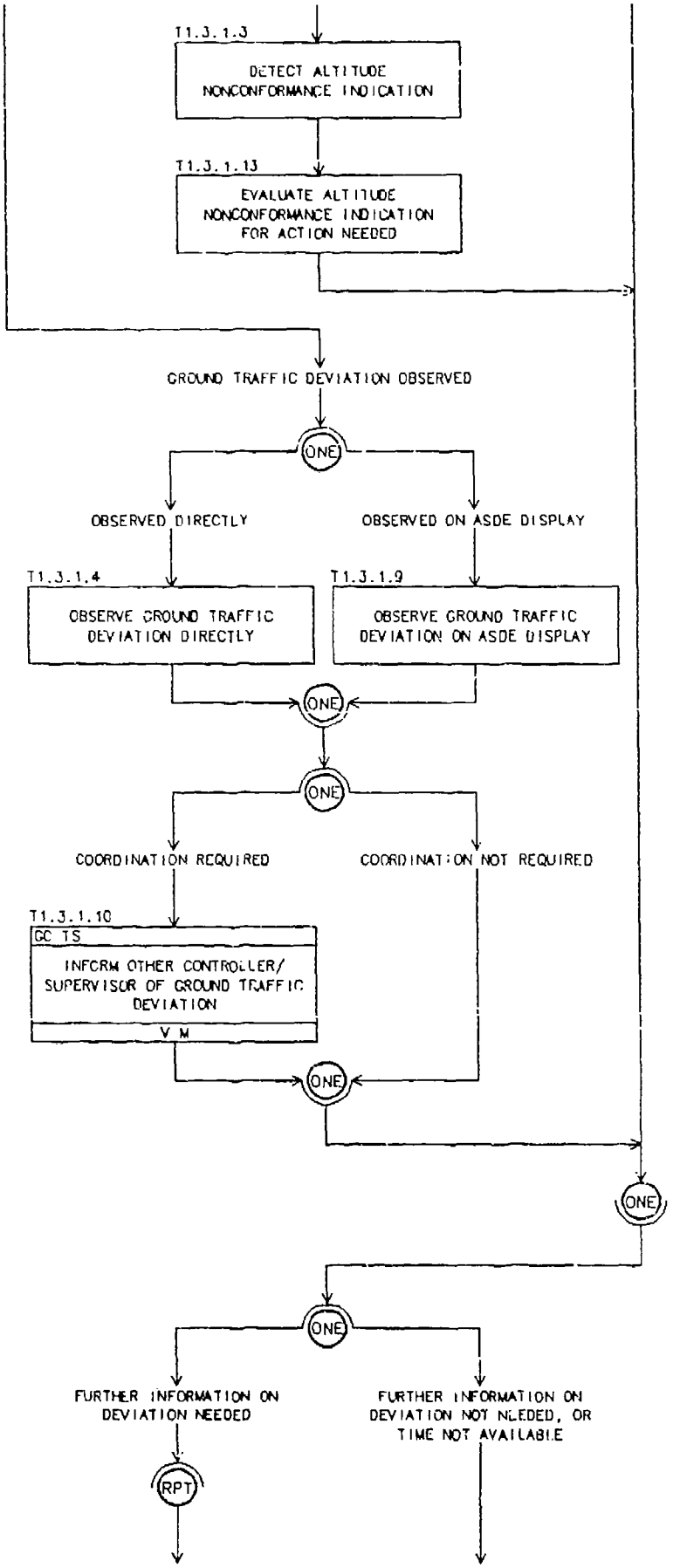


T1.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES (cont.)

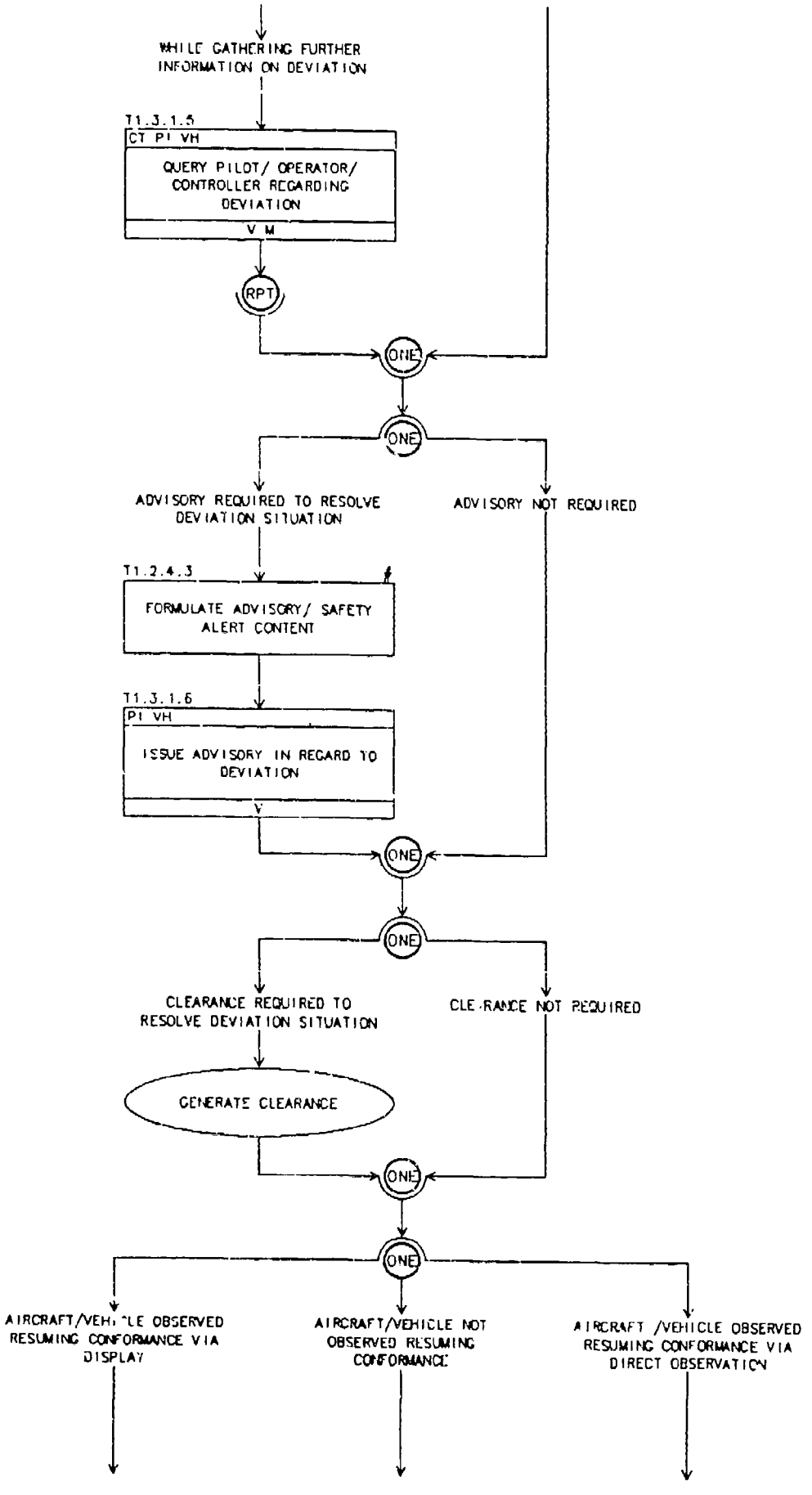


T1.3.1 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS

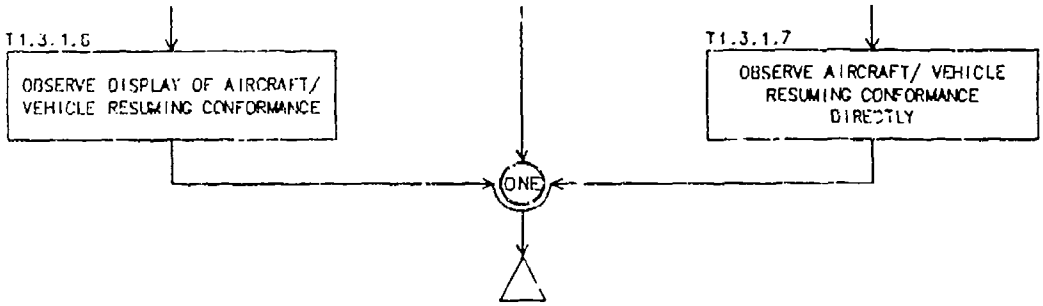



T1.3.1.3
DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION
T1.3.1.13
EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED
GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION OBSERVED
ONE
OBSERVED DIRECTLY
OBSERVED ON ASDE DISPLAY
T1.3.1.4
OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY
T1.3.1.9
OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY
ONE
ONE
COORDINATION REQUIRED
COORDINATION NOT REQUIRED
T1.3.1.10
GC TS
INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION
V M
ONE
ONE
ONE
FURTHER INFORMATION ON DEVIATION NEEDED
FURTHER INFORMATION ON DEVIATION NOT NEEDED, OR TIME NOT AVAILABLE
RPT

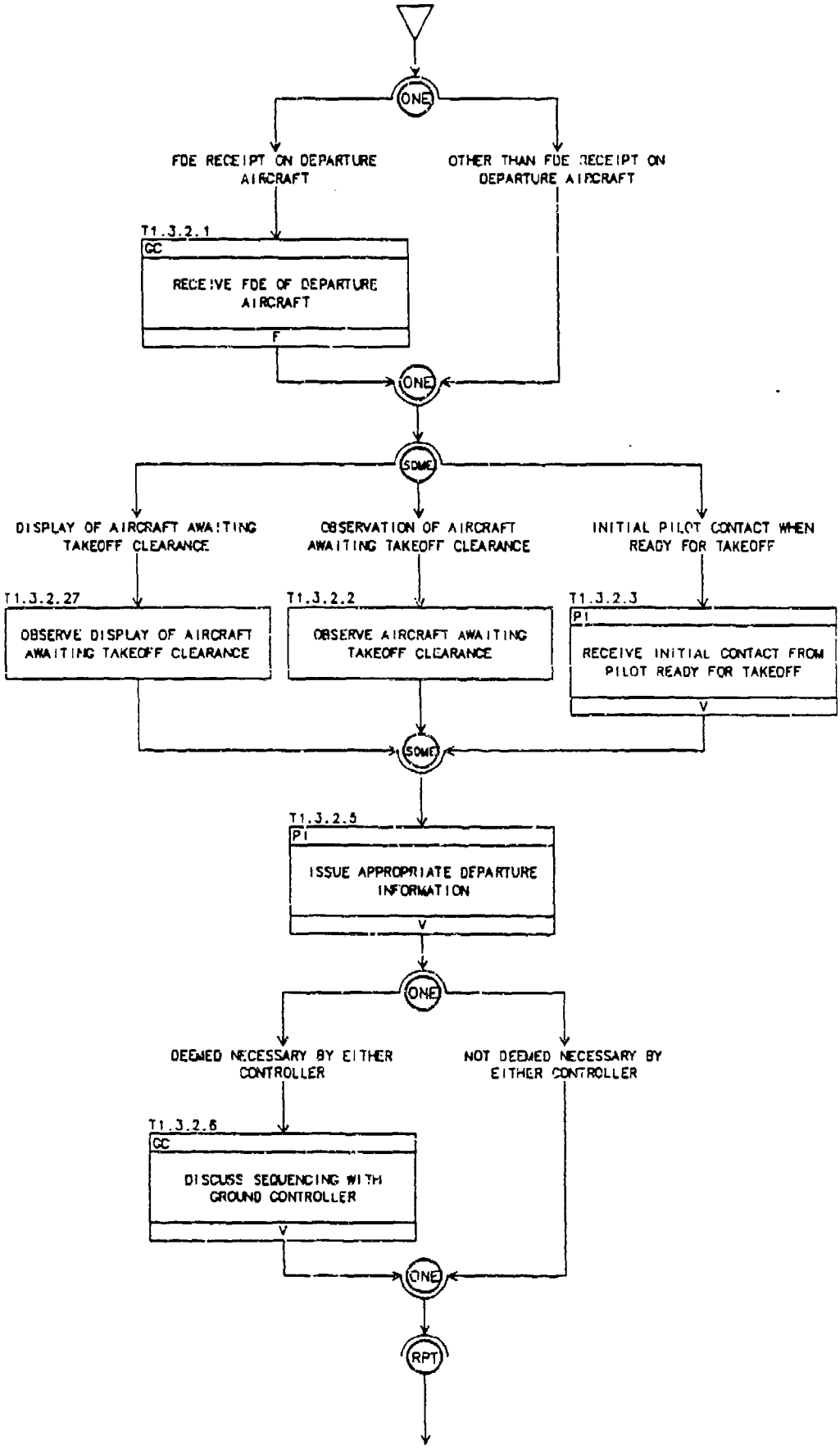
T1.3.1 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



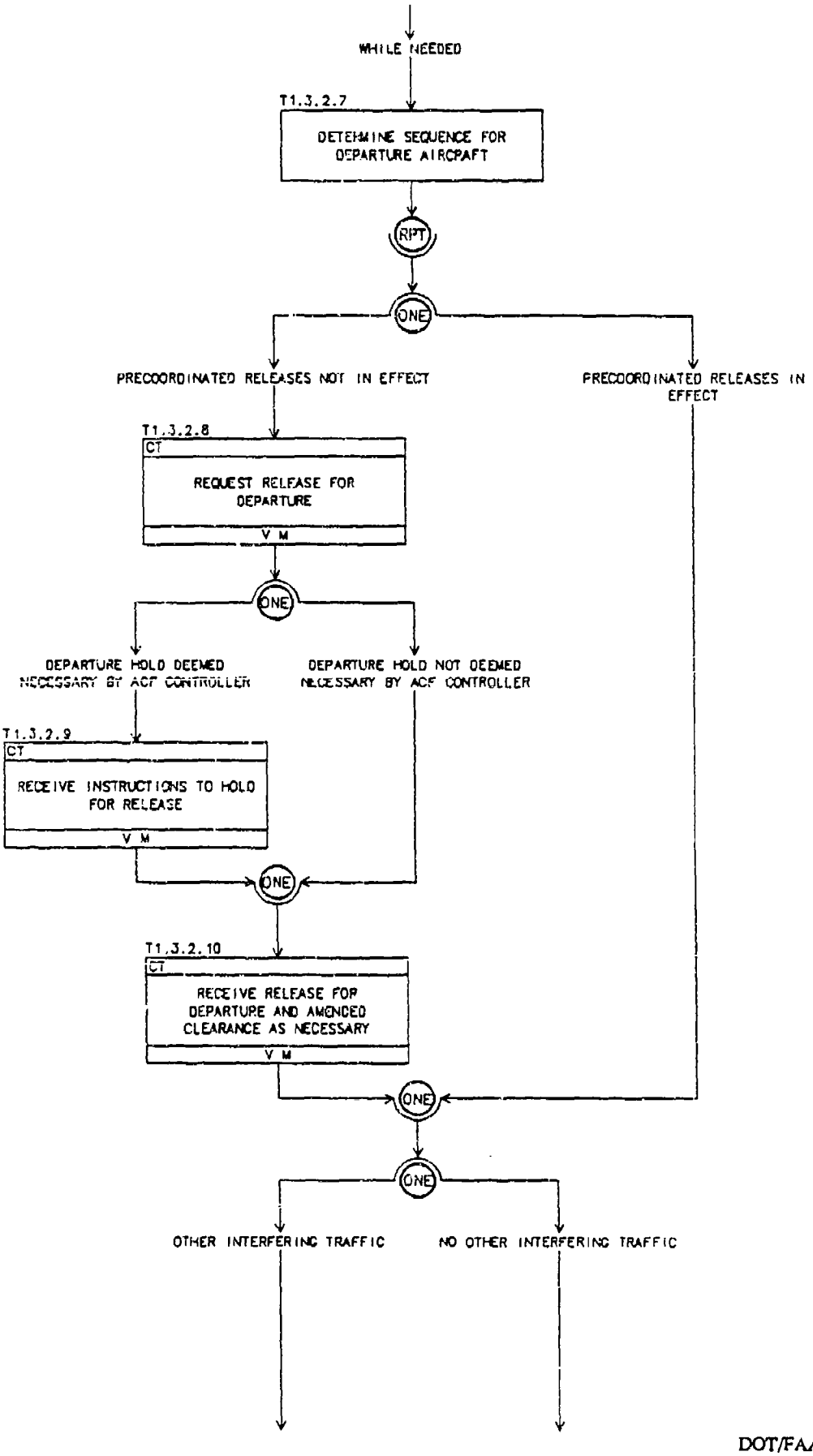
T1.3.1 PROCESSING DEVIATIONS (cont.)



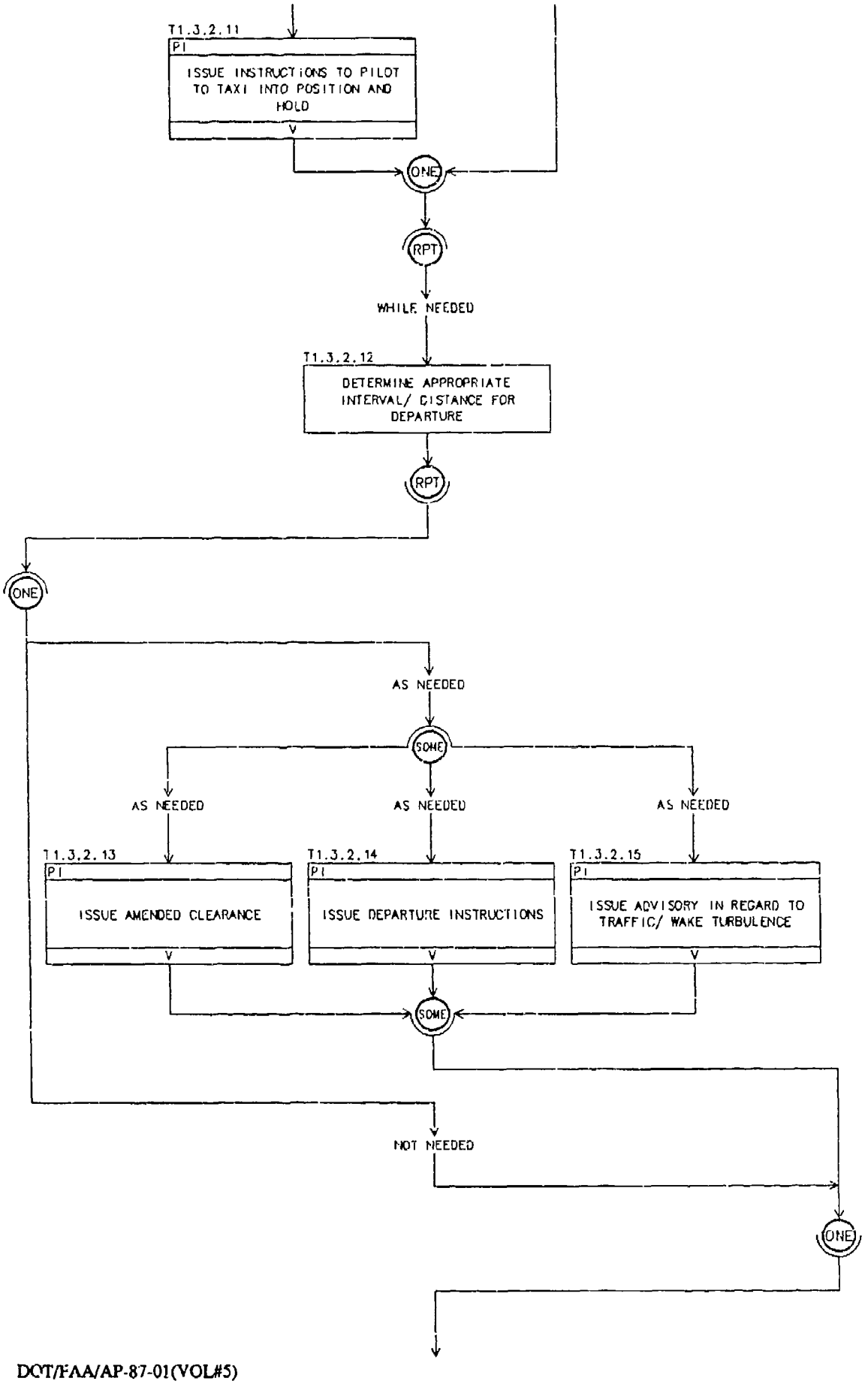
T1.3.2 ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES

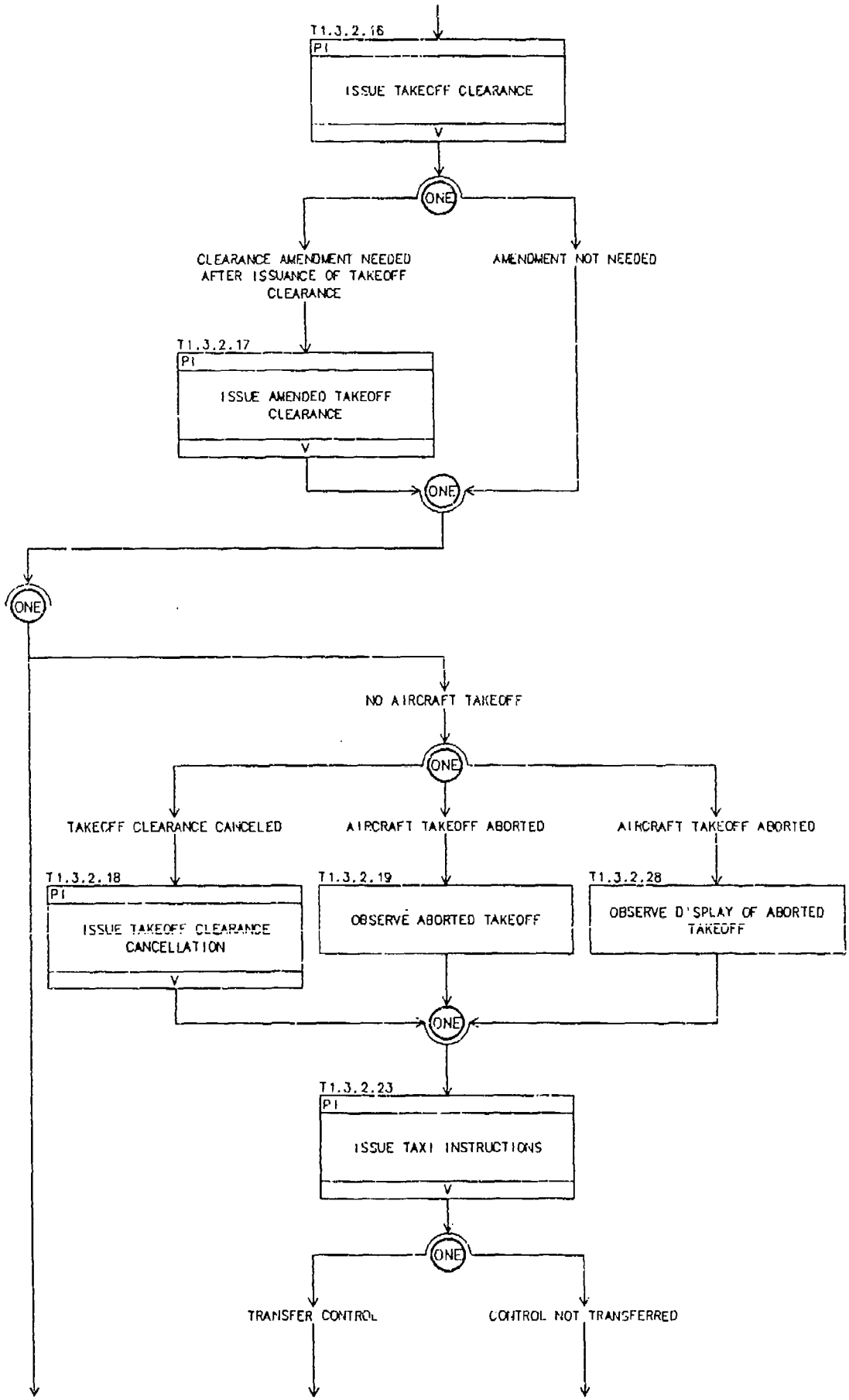


T1.3.2 ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES (cont.)

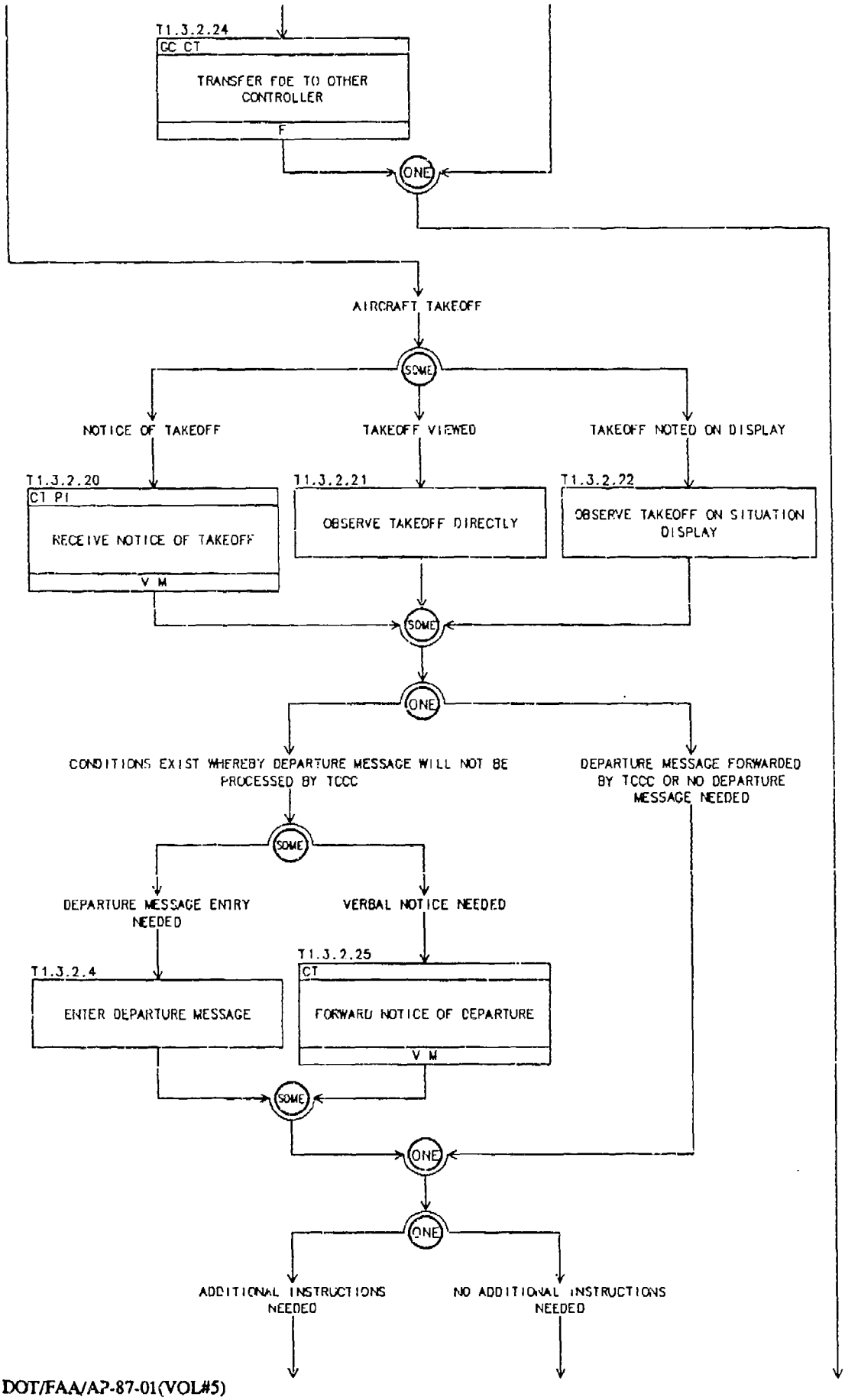


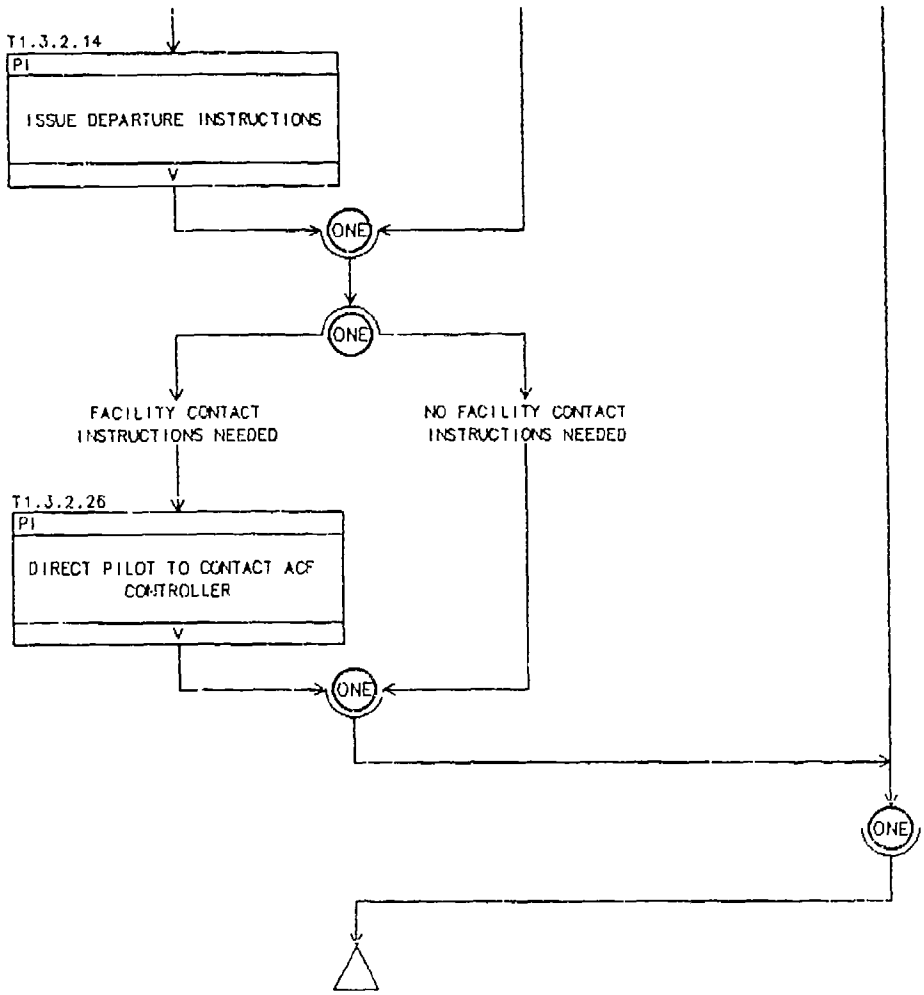
T1.3.2 ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES (cont.)



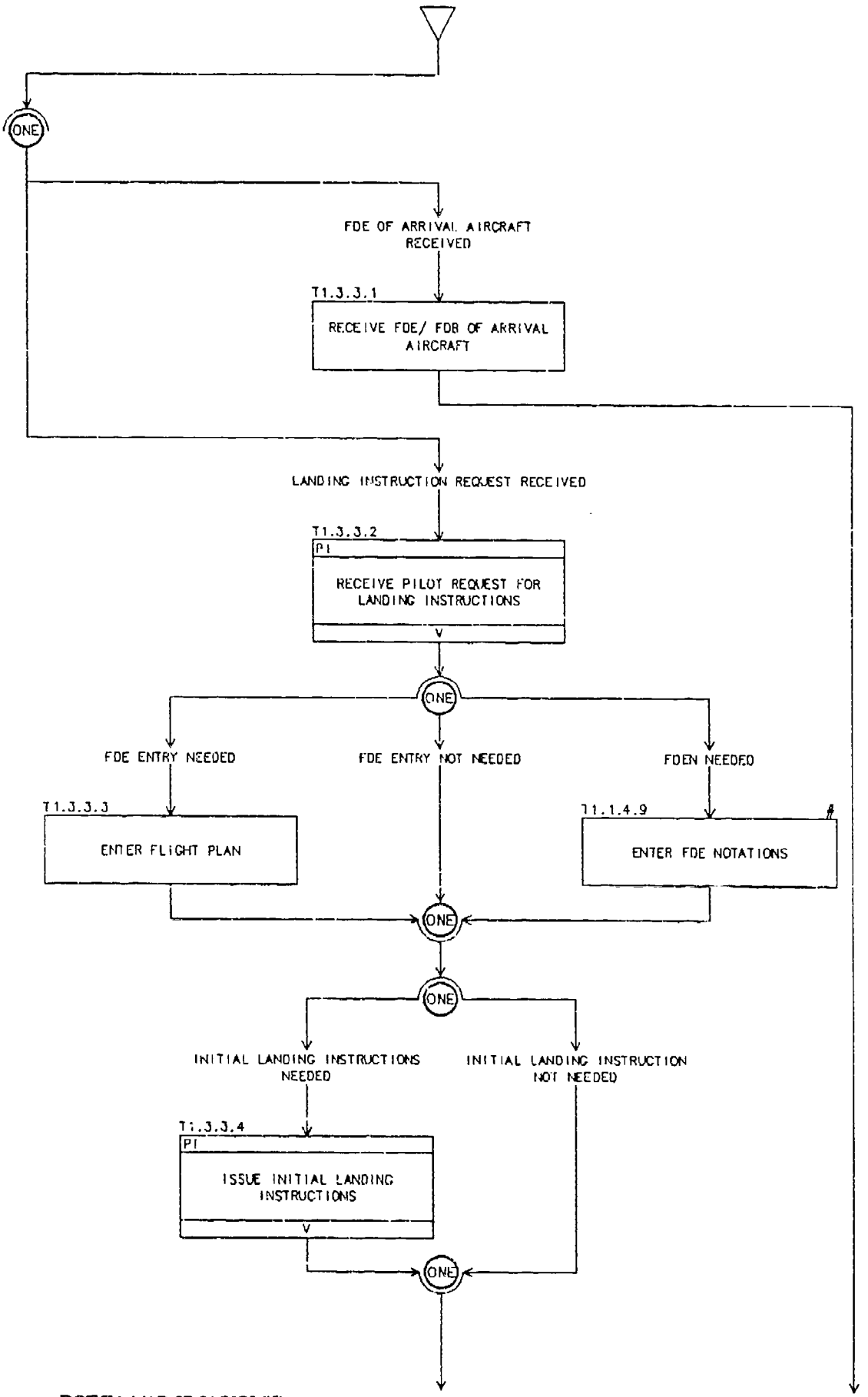

T1.3.2.16
PI
ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE
V
ONE
CLEARANCE AMENDMENT NEEDED AFTER ISSUANCE OF TAKEOFF CLEARANCE
AMENDMENT NOT NEEDED
T1.3.2.17
PI
ISSUE AMENDED TAKEOFF CLEARANCE
V
ONE
ONE
NO AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF
ONE
TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELED
AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF ABORTED
AIRCRAFT TAKEOFF ABORTED
T1.3.2.18
PI
ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION
V
T1.3.2.19
OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF
T1.3.2.28
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF
ONE
T1.3.2.23
PI
ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS
V
ONE
TRANSFER CONTROL
CONTROL NOT TRANSFERRED

T1.3.2 ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES (cont.)

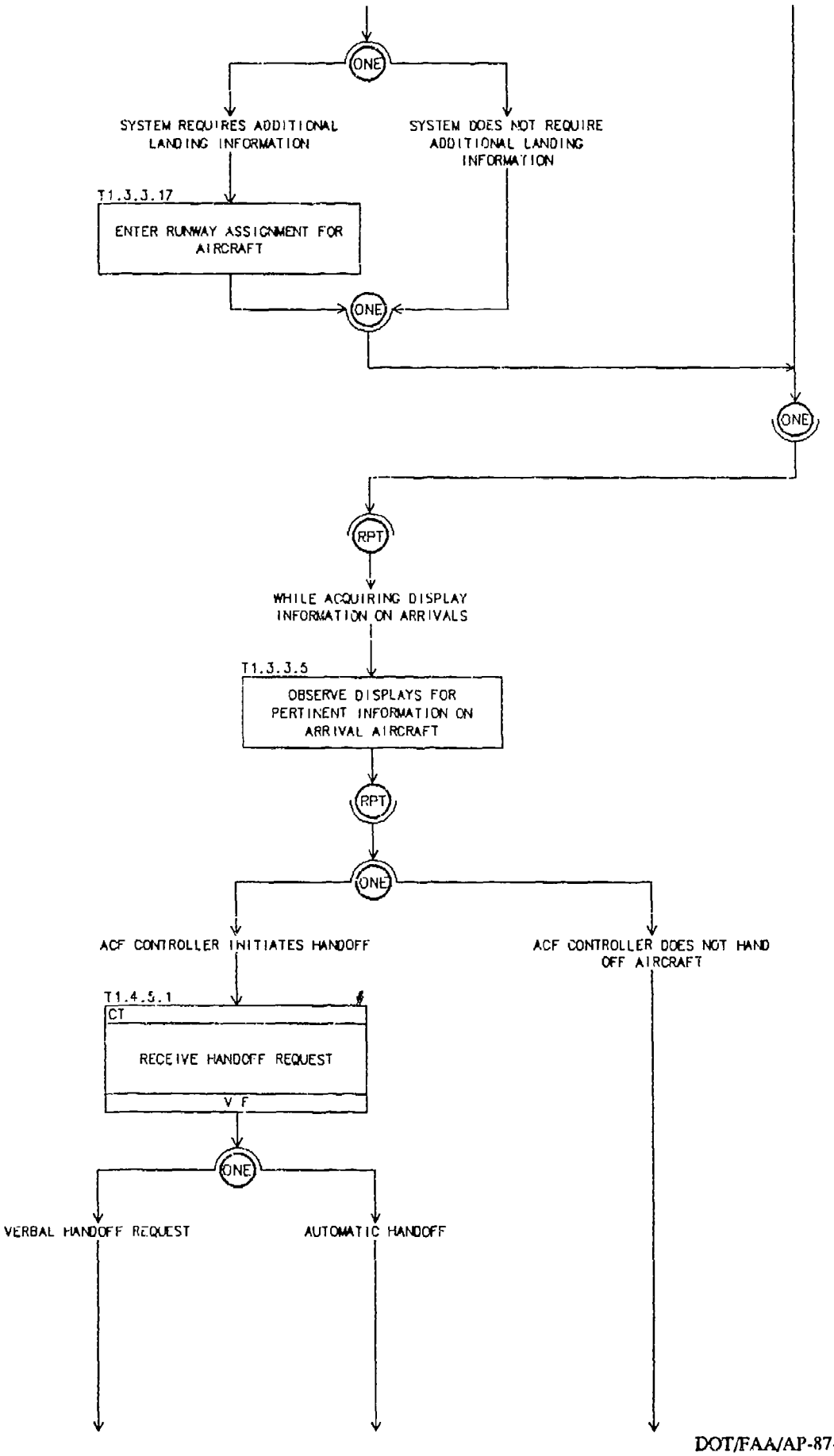



T1.3.2.14
P1
ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS
ONE
ONE
FACILITY CONTACT INSTRUCTIONS NEEDED
NO FACILITY CONTACT INSTRUCTIONS NEEDED
T1.3.2.26
P1
DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER
ONE
ONE

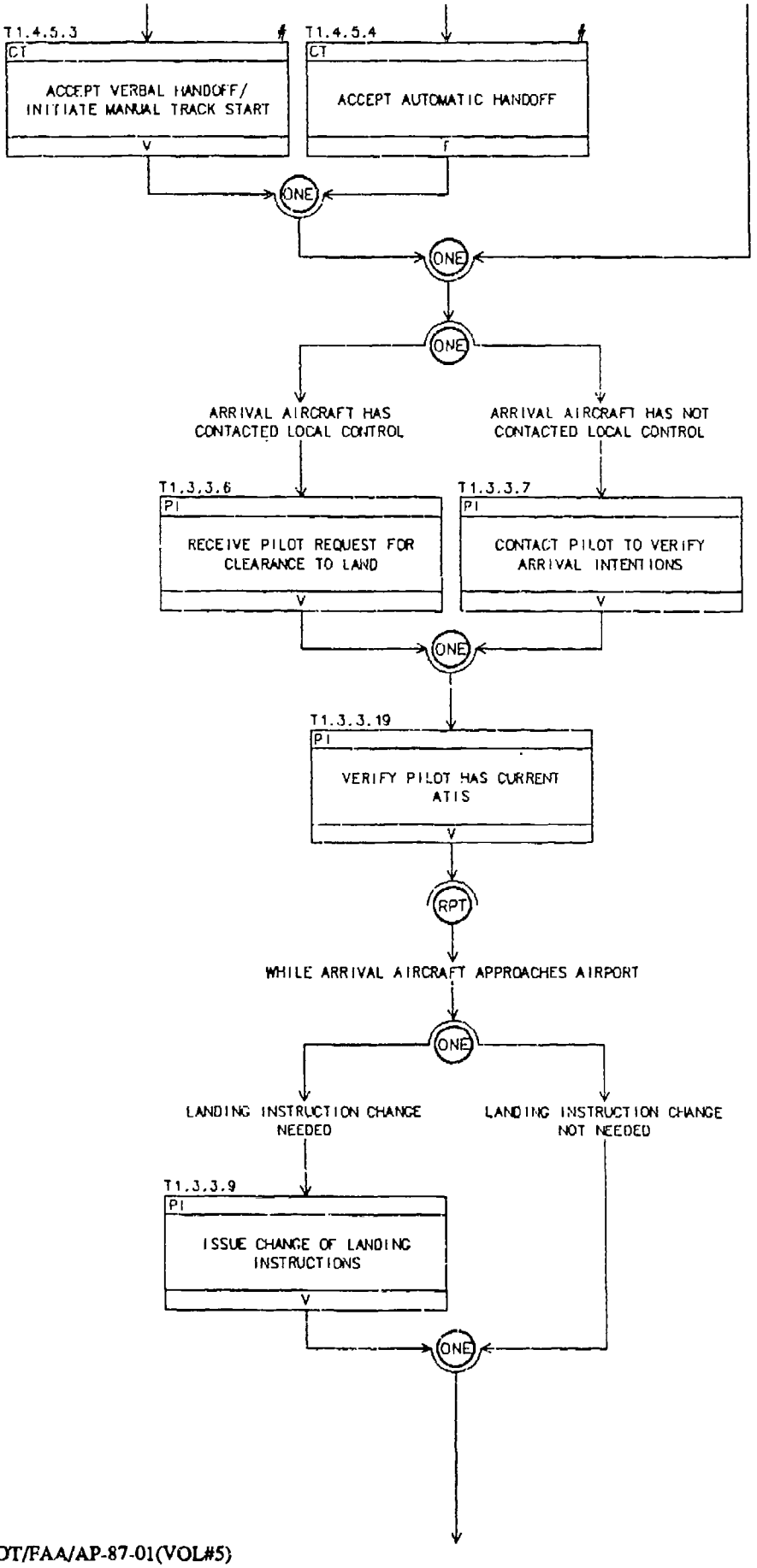
T1.3.3 ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES



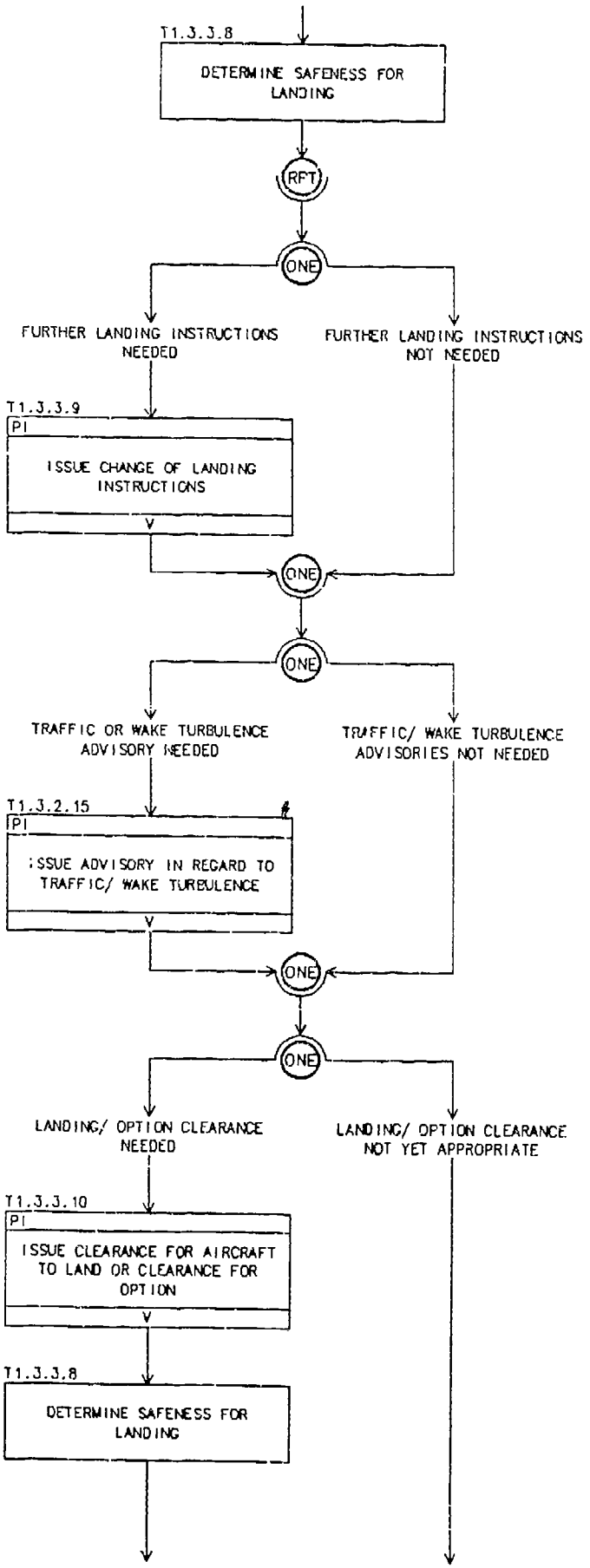
T1.3.3 ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES (cont.)

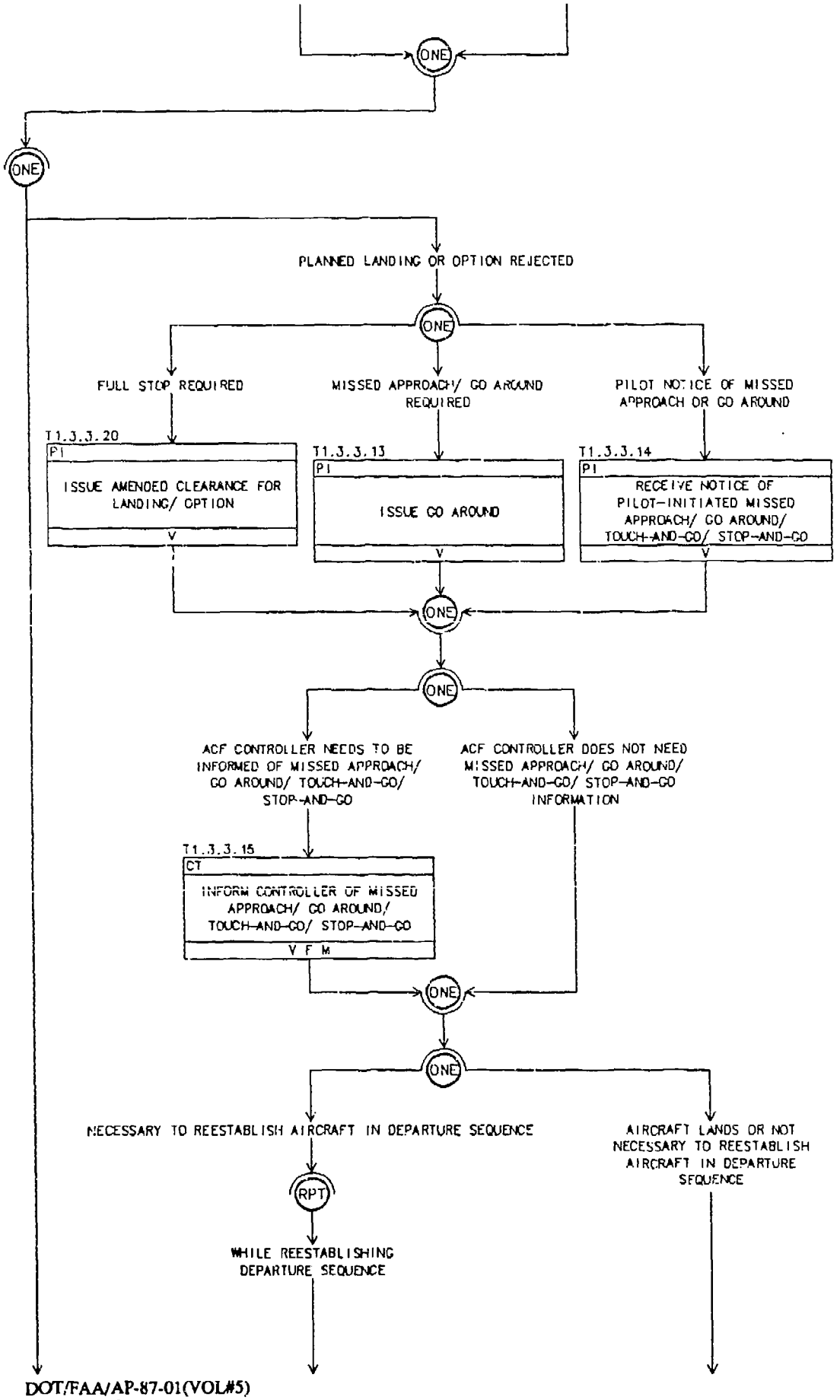


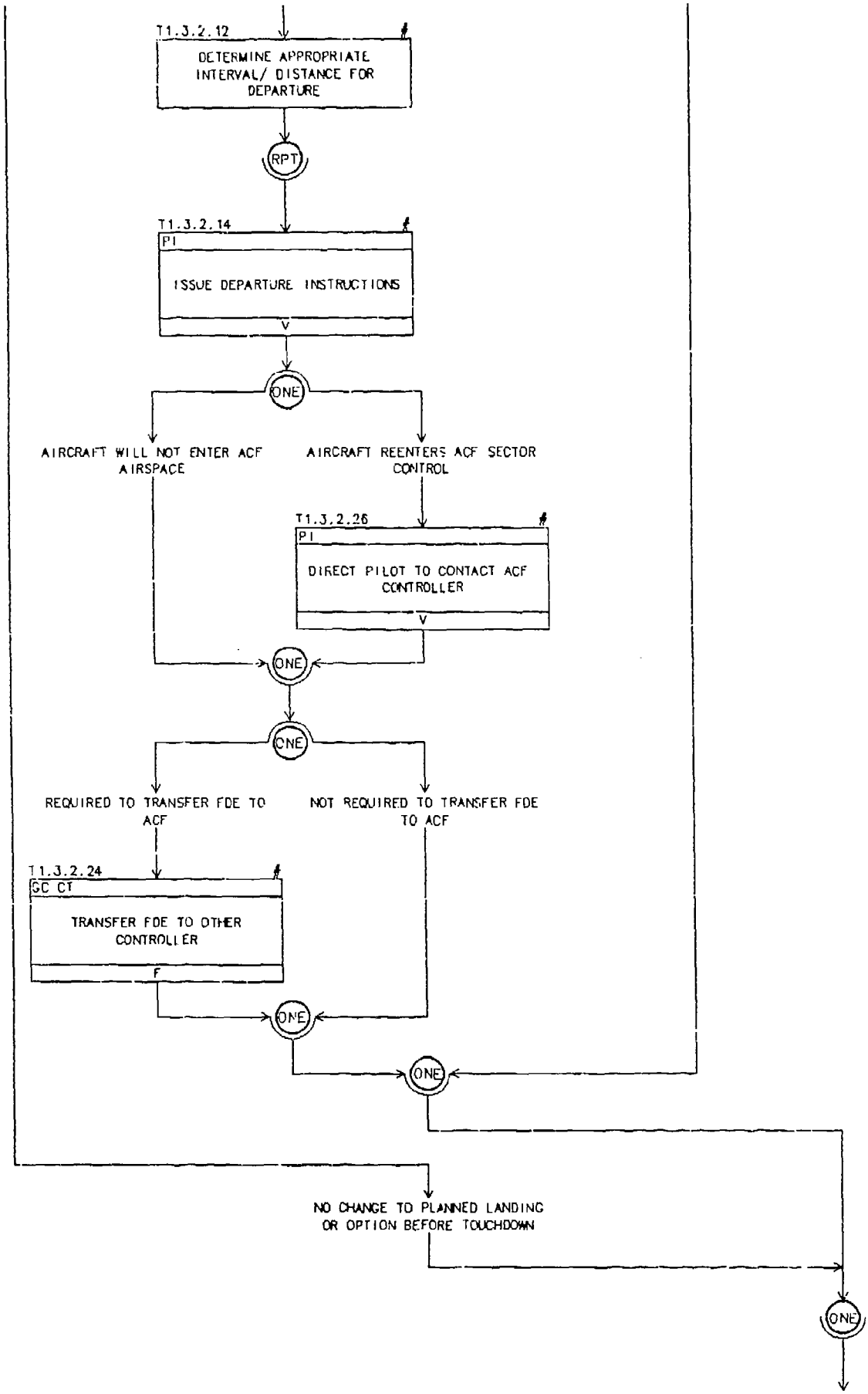
T1.3.3 ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES (cont.)

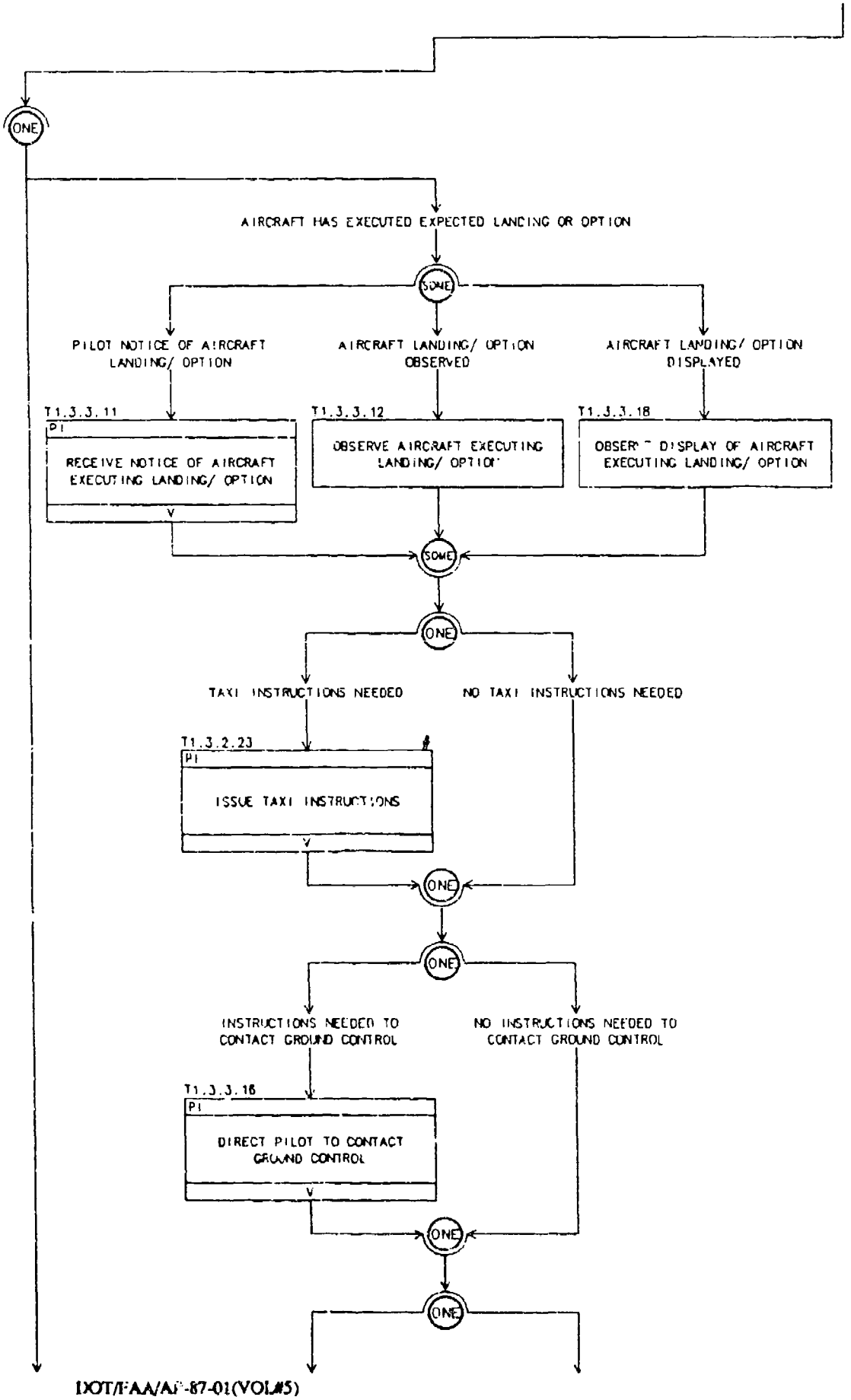


T1.3.3 ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES (cont.)

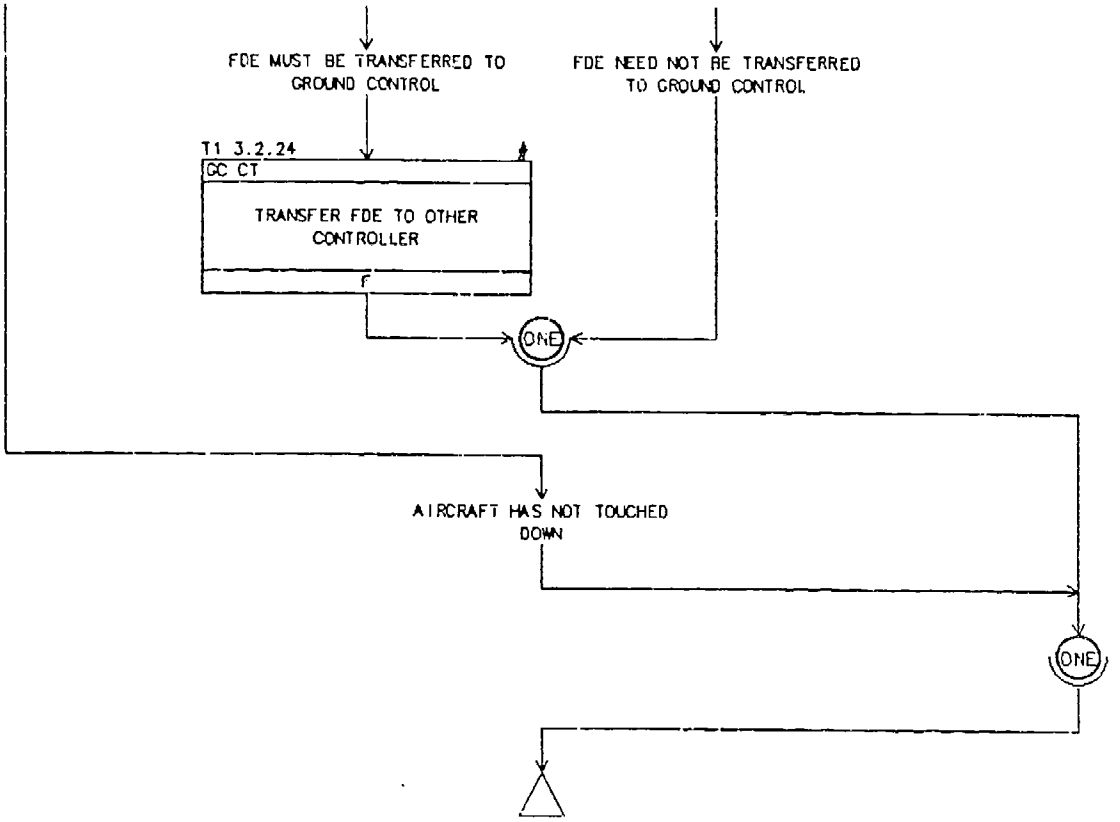



ONE
ONE
PLANNED LANDING OR OPTION REJECTED
ONE
FULL STOP REQUIRED
MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND REQUIRED
PILOT NOTICE OF MISSED APPROACH OR GO AROUND
T1.3.3.20
P1
ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION
V
T1.3.3.13
P1
ISSUE GO AROUND
V
T1.3.3.14
P1
RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO
V
ONE
ONE
ACF CONTROLLER NEEDS TO BE INFORMED OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO
ACF CONTROLLER DOES NOT NEED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO INFORMATION
T1.3.3.15
CT
INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO
V F M
ONE
ONE
NECESSARY TO REESTABLISH AIRCRAFT IN DEPARTURE SEQUENCE
AIRCRAFT LANDS OR NOT NECESSARY TO REESTABLISH AIRCRAFT IN DEPARTURE SEQUENCE
RPT
WHILE REESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCE

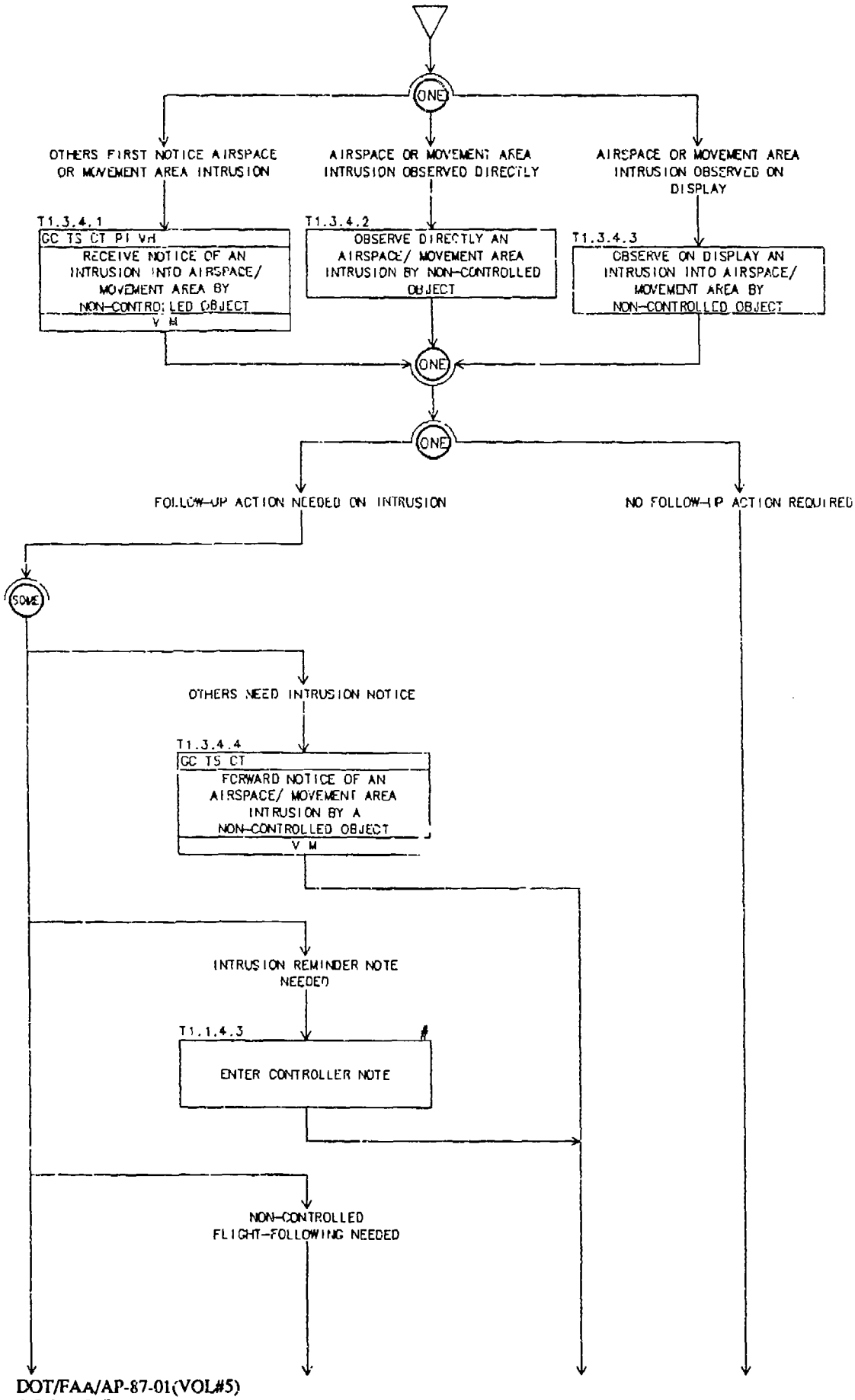

T1.3.2.12
DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE
RPT
T1.3.2.14
PI
ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS
V
ONE
AIRCRAFT WILL NOT ENTER ACF AIRSPACE
AIRCRAFT REENTERS ACF SECTOR CONTROL
T1.3.2.26
PI
DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER
V
ONE
ONE
REQUIRED TO TRANSFER FDE TO ACF
NOT REQUIRED TO TRANSFER FDE TO ACF
T1.3.2.24
GC CT
TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER
F
ONE
ONE
NO CHANGE TO PLANNED LANDING OR OPTION BEFORE TOUCHDOWN
ONE


ONE
AIRCRAFT HAS EXECUTED EXPECTED LANDING OR OPTION
SOME
PILOT NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT LANDING/ OPTION
AIRCRAFT LANDING/ OPTION OBSERVED
AIRCRAFT LANDING/ OPTION DISPLAYED
T1.3.3.11
PI
RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION
T1.3.3.12
OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION
T1.3.3.18
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION
SOME
ONE
TAXI INSTRUCTIONS NEEDED
NO TAXI INSTRUCTIONS NEEDED
T1.3.2.23
PI
ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS
ONE
ONE
INSTRUCTIONS NEEDED TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL
NO INSTRUCTIONS NEEDED TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL
T1.3.3.16
PI
DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL
ONE
ONE

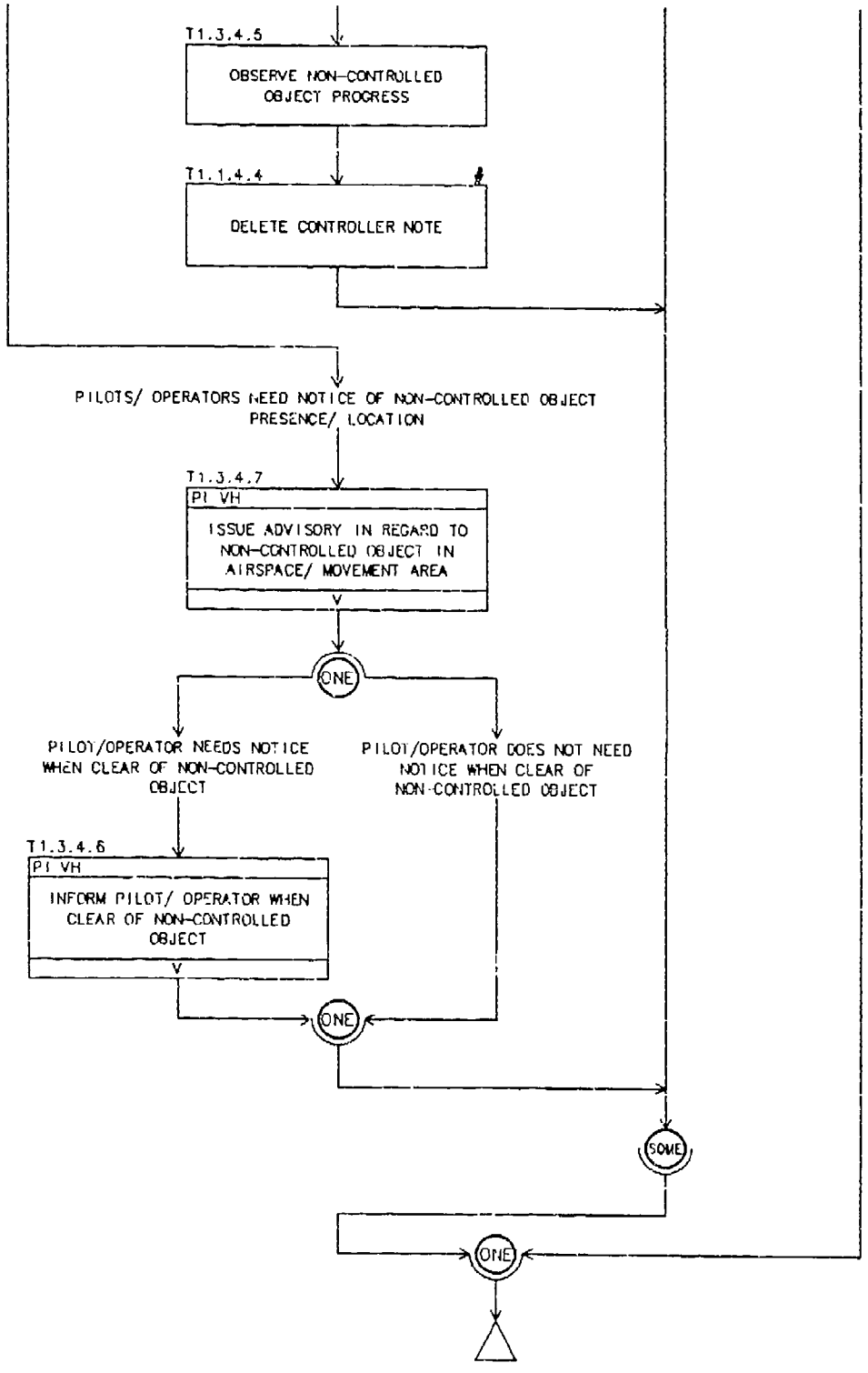
T1.3.3 ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES (cont.)



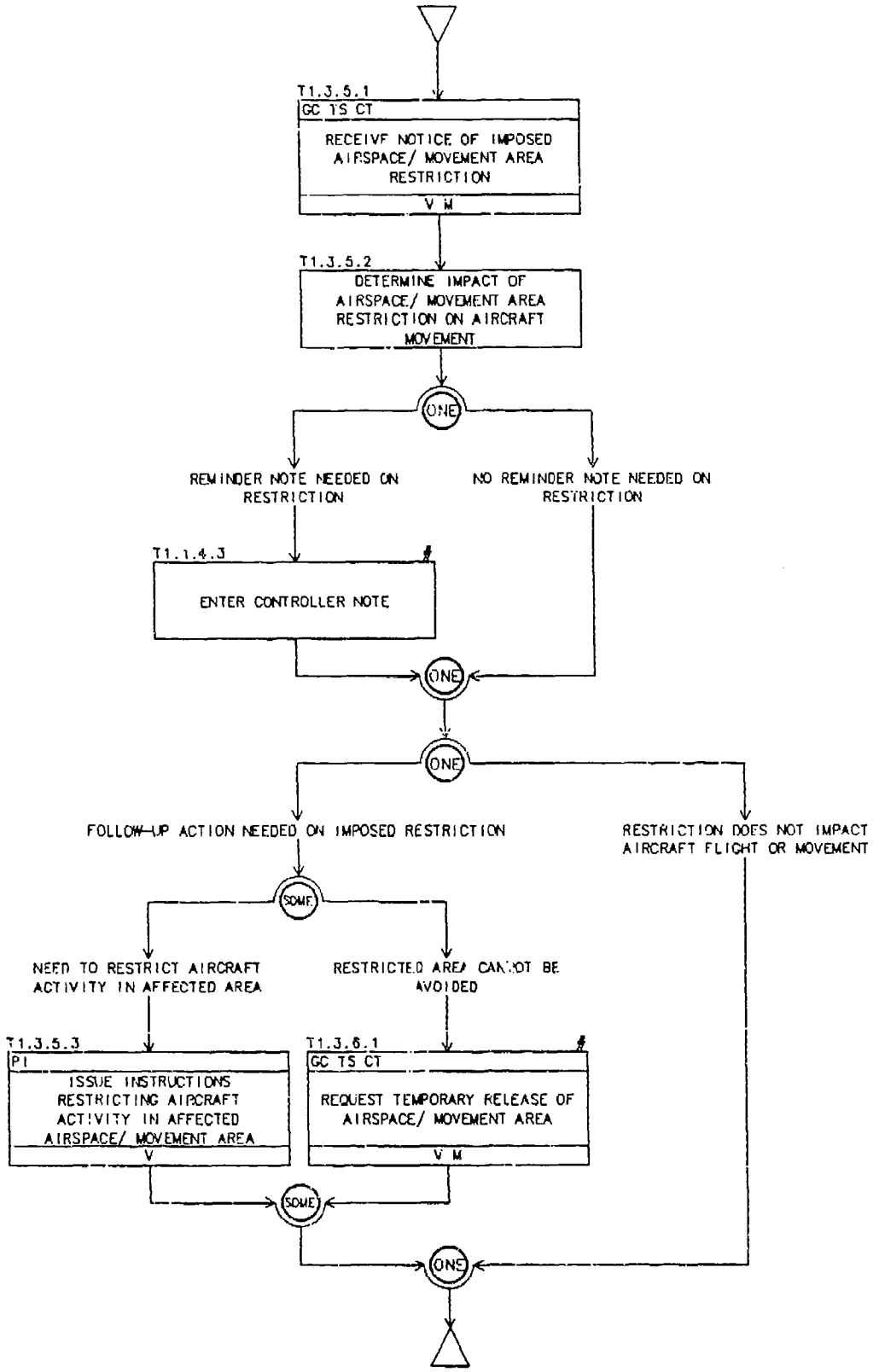
T1.3.4 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS



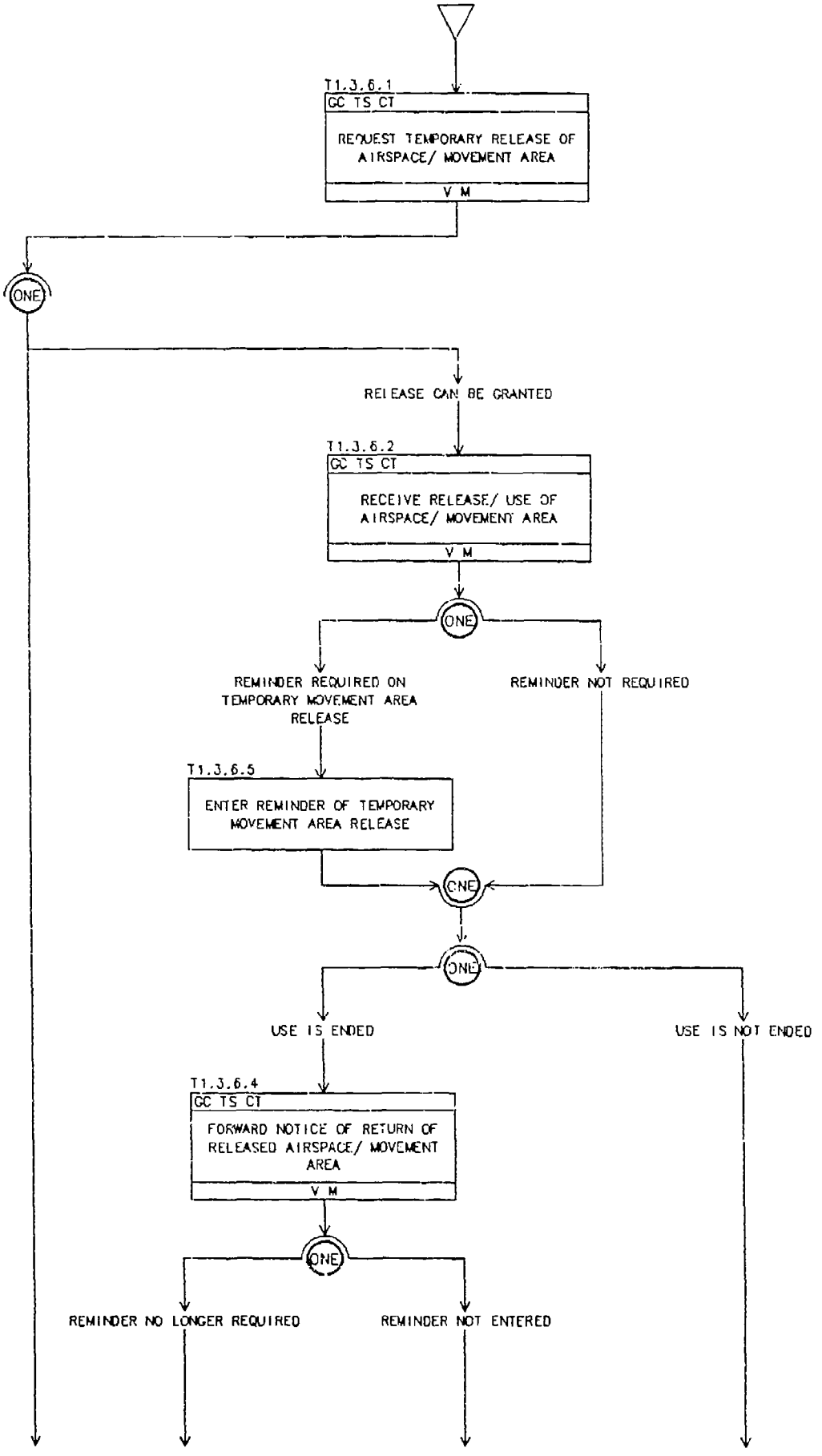
T1.3.4 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS (cont.)

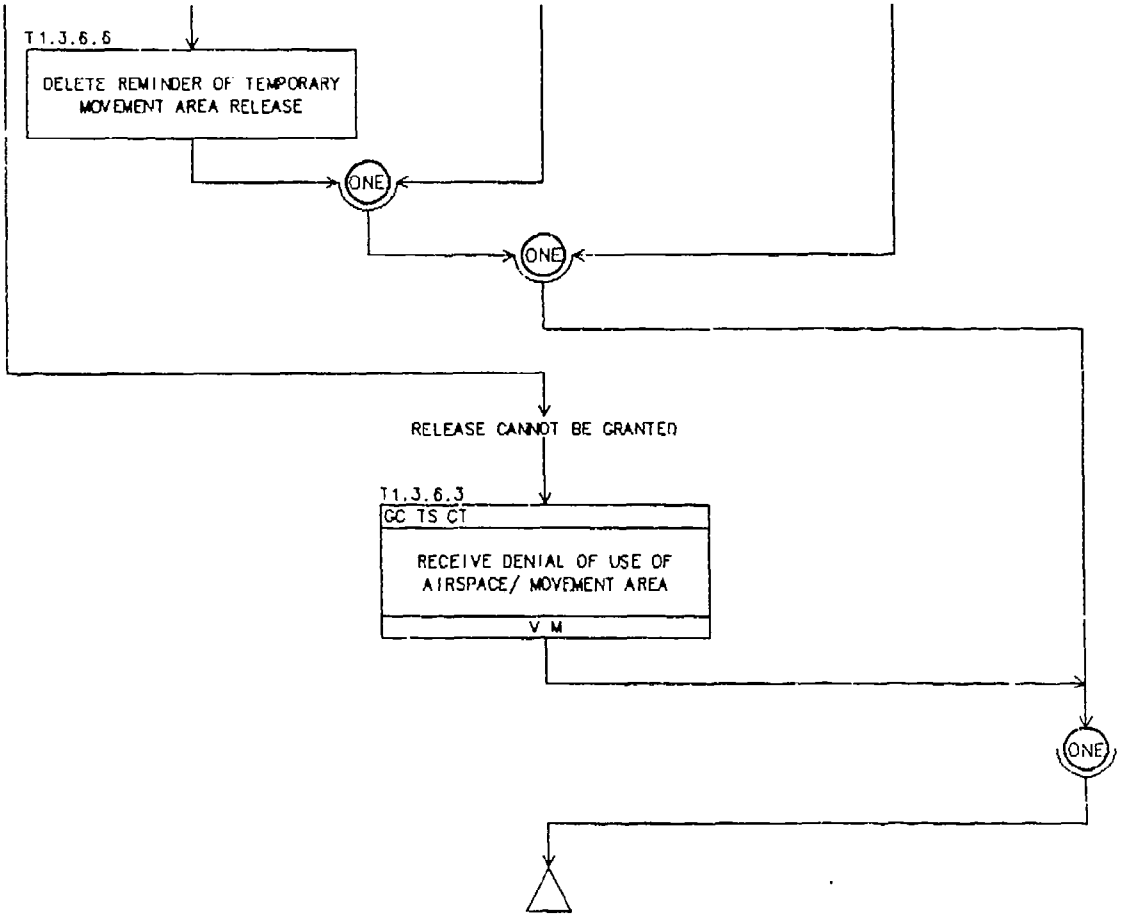


T1.3.5 RESPONDING TO IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTIONS

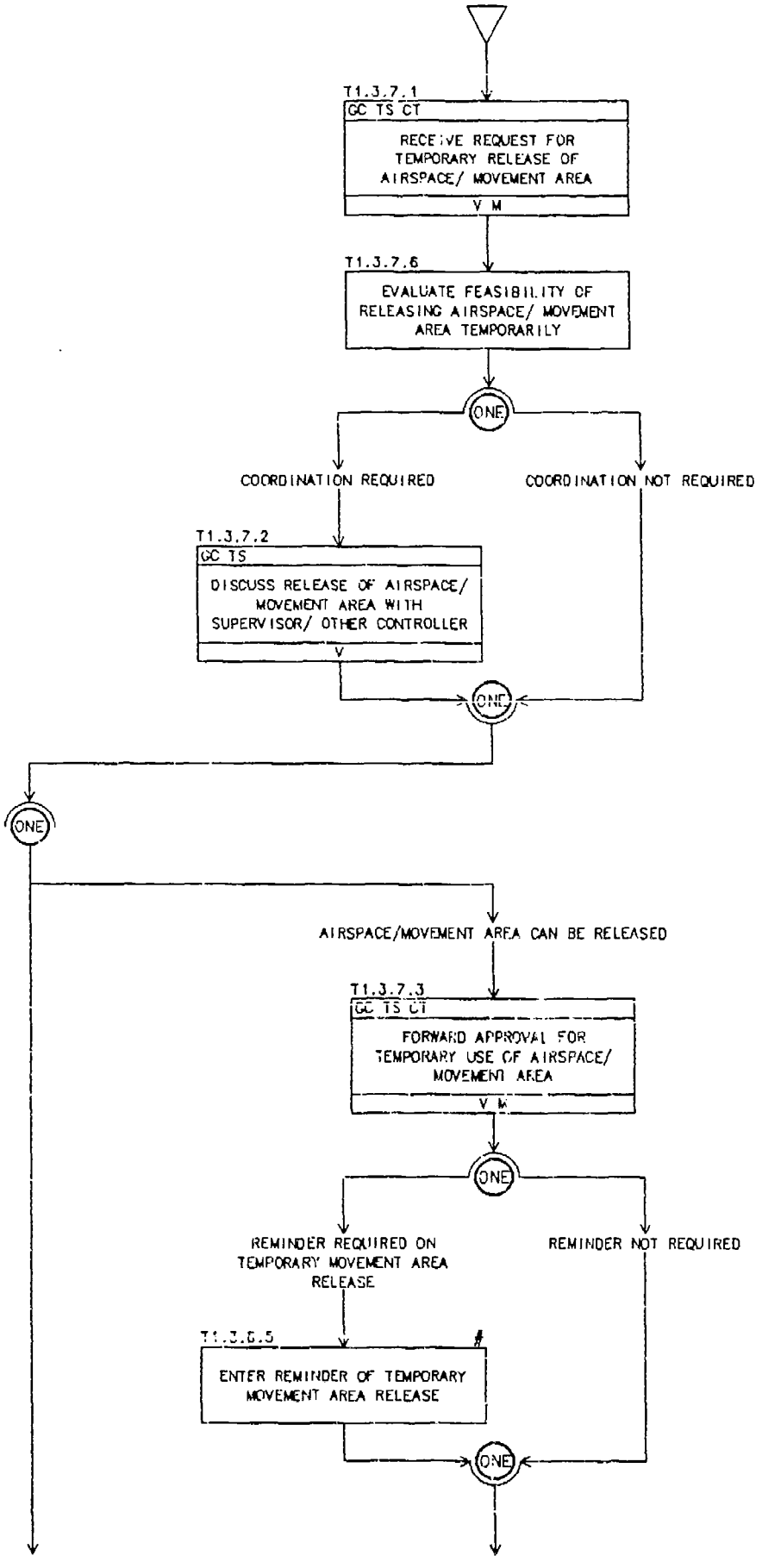


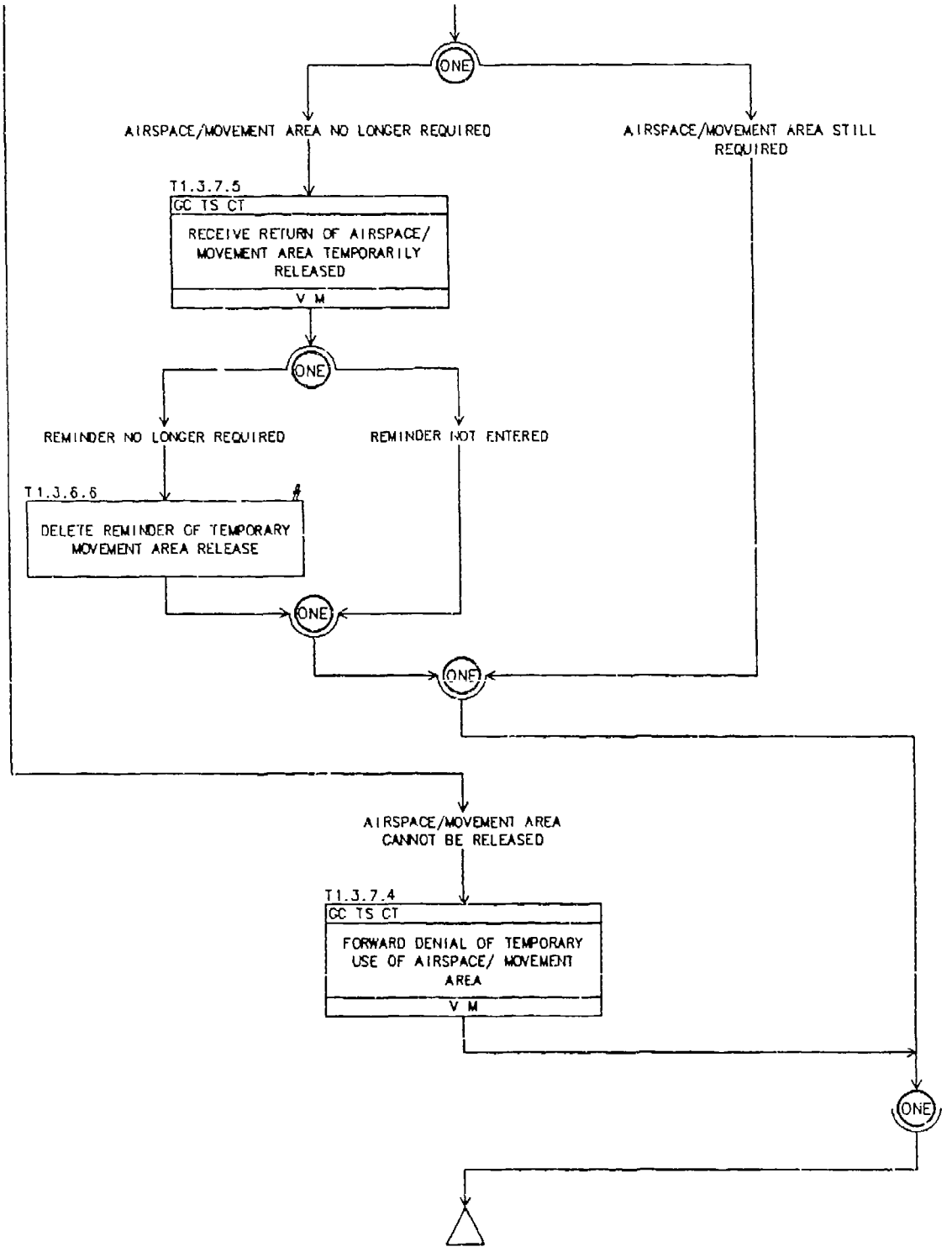
T1.3.6 REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS



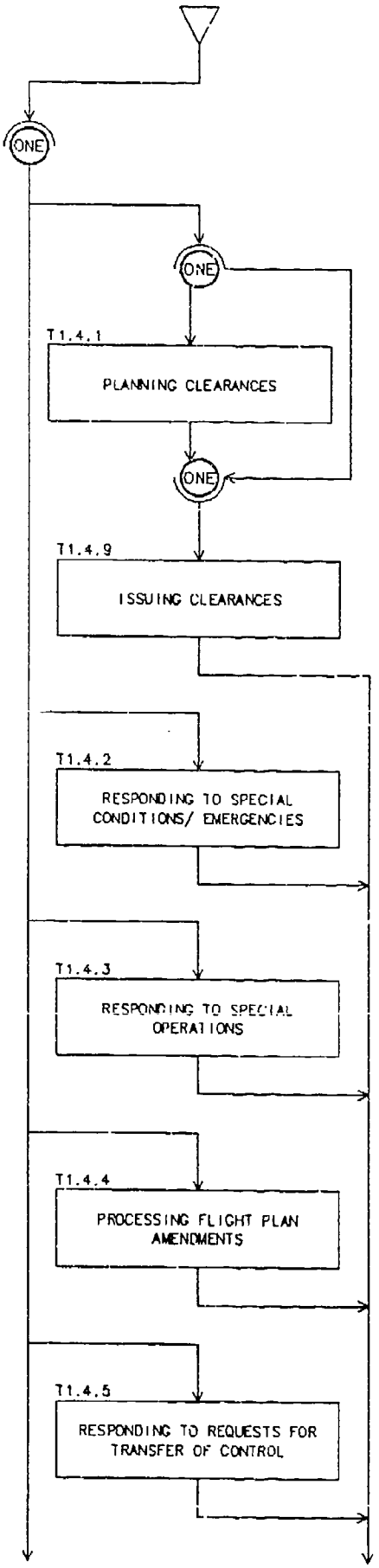

T1.3.6.6
DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE
ONE
ONE
RELEASE CANNOT BE GRANTED
T1.3.6.3
GC TS CT
RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA
V M
ONE

T1.3.7 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS

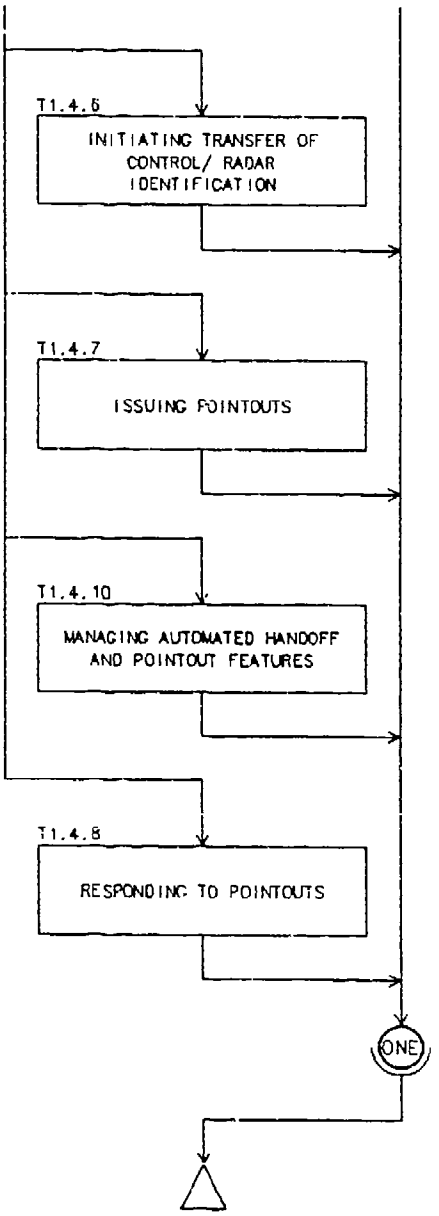



ONE
AIRSPACE/MOVEMENT AREA NO LONGER REQUIRED
AIRSPACE/MOVEMENT AREA STILL REQUIRED
T1.3.7.5
GC TS CT
RECEIVE RETURN OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED
V M
ONE
REMINDER NO LONGER REQUIRED
REMINDER NOT ENTERED
T1.3.6.6
#
DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE
ONE
ONE
AIRSPACE/MOVEMENT AREA CANNOT BE RELEASED
T1.3.7.4
GC TS CT
FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA
V M
ONE

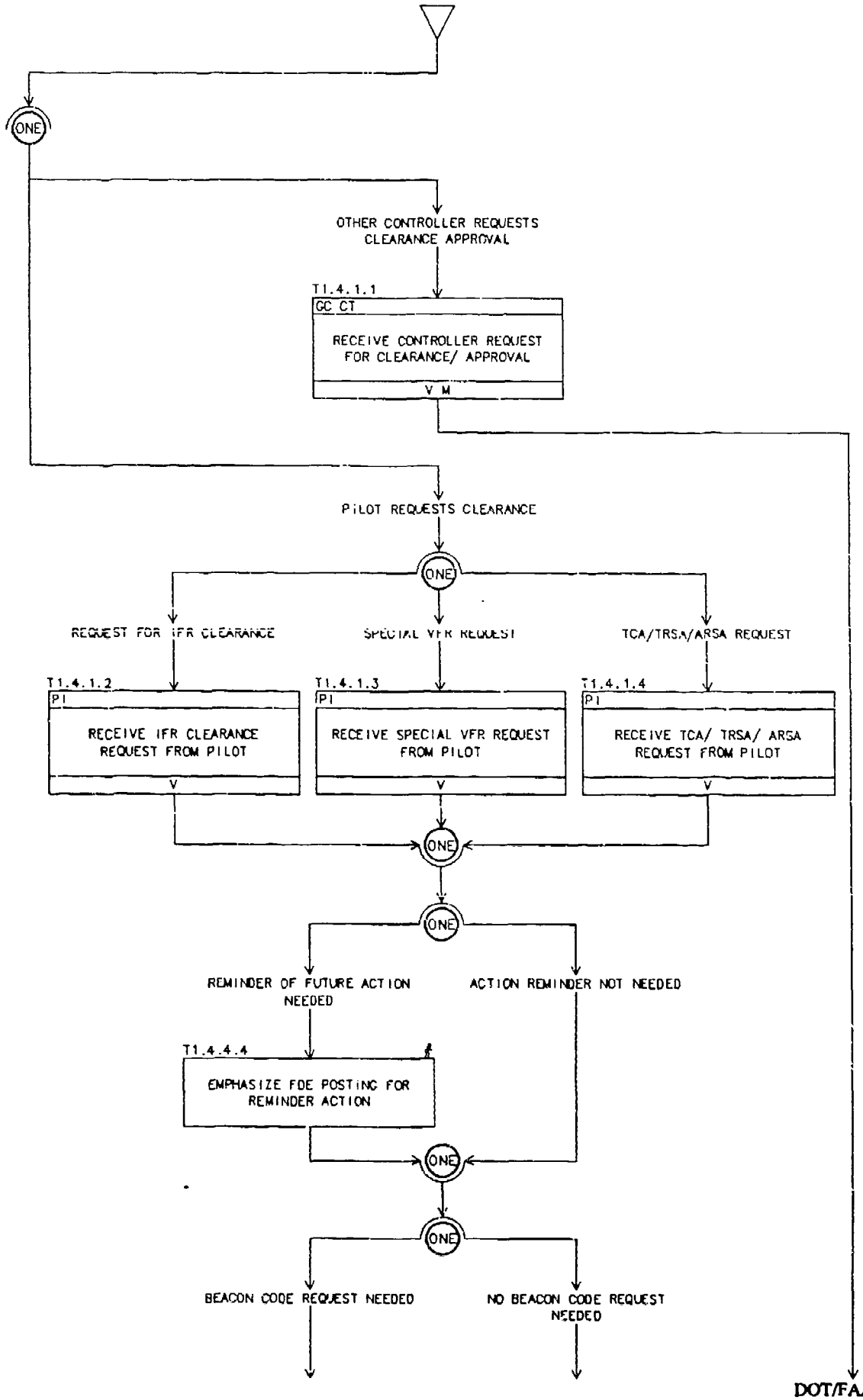
T1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS

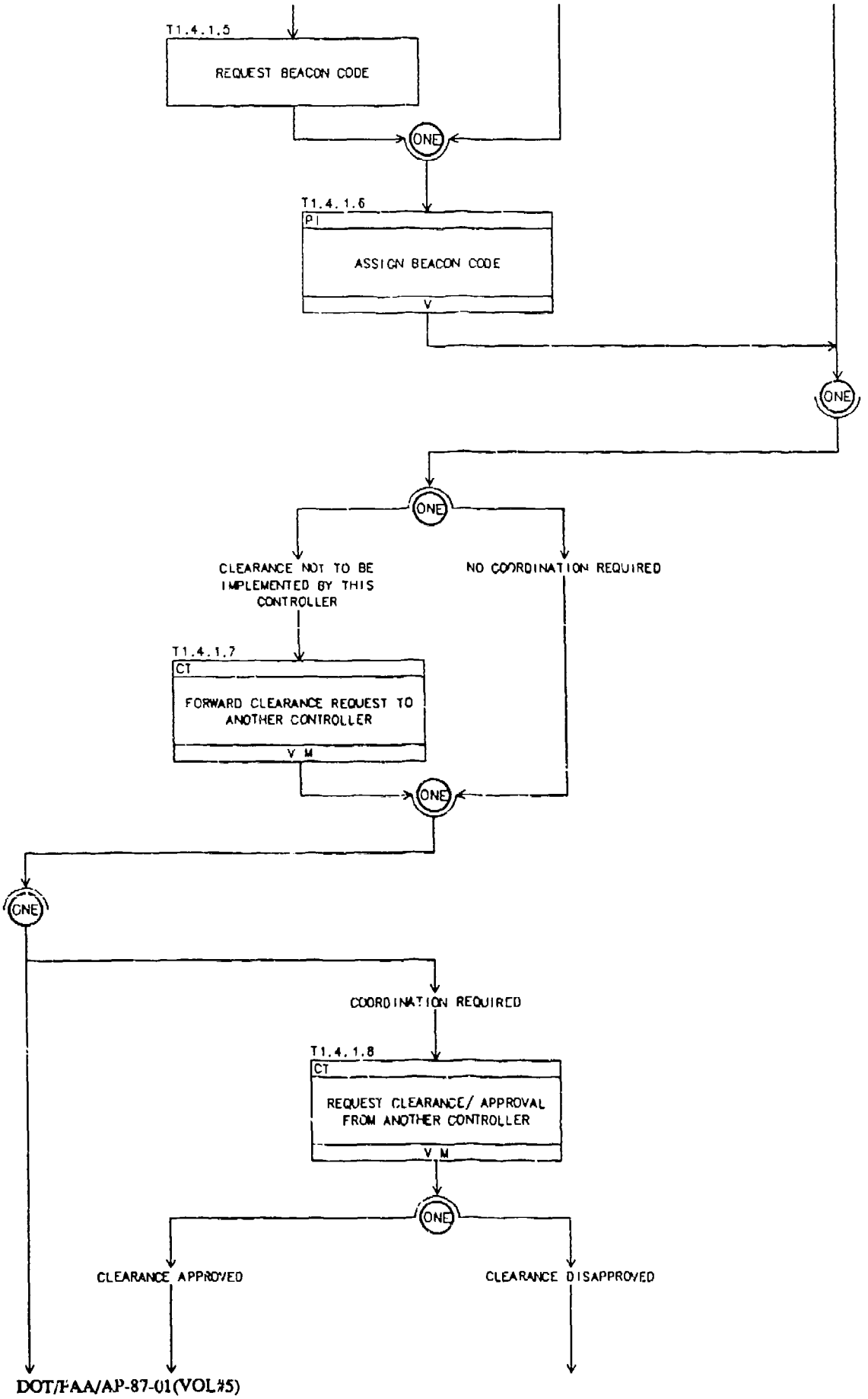


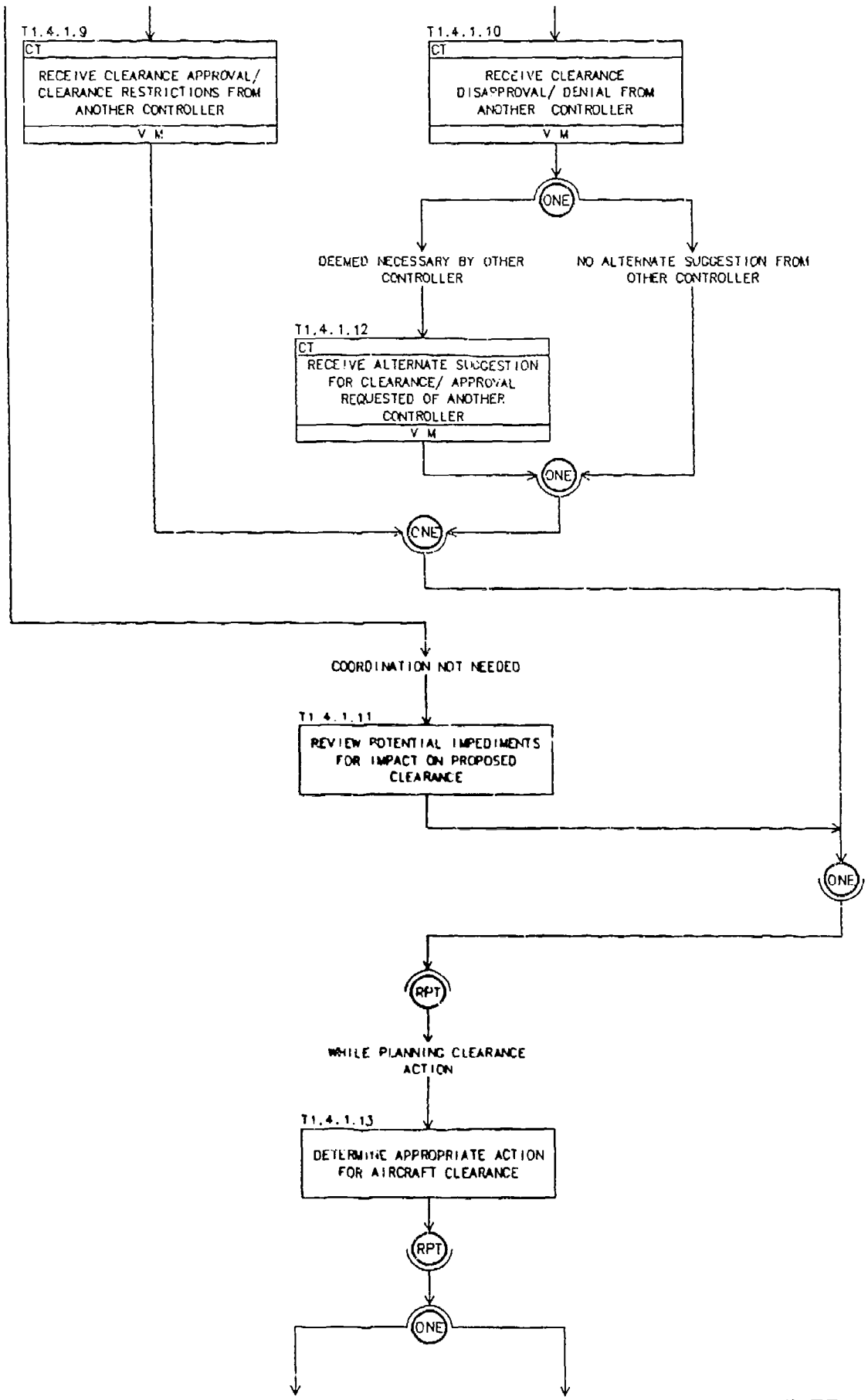
T1.4 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS (cont.)



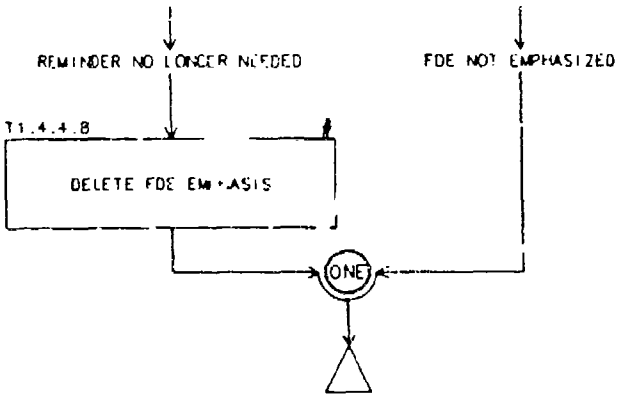
T1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES



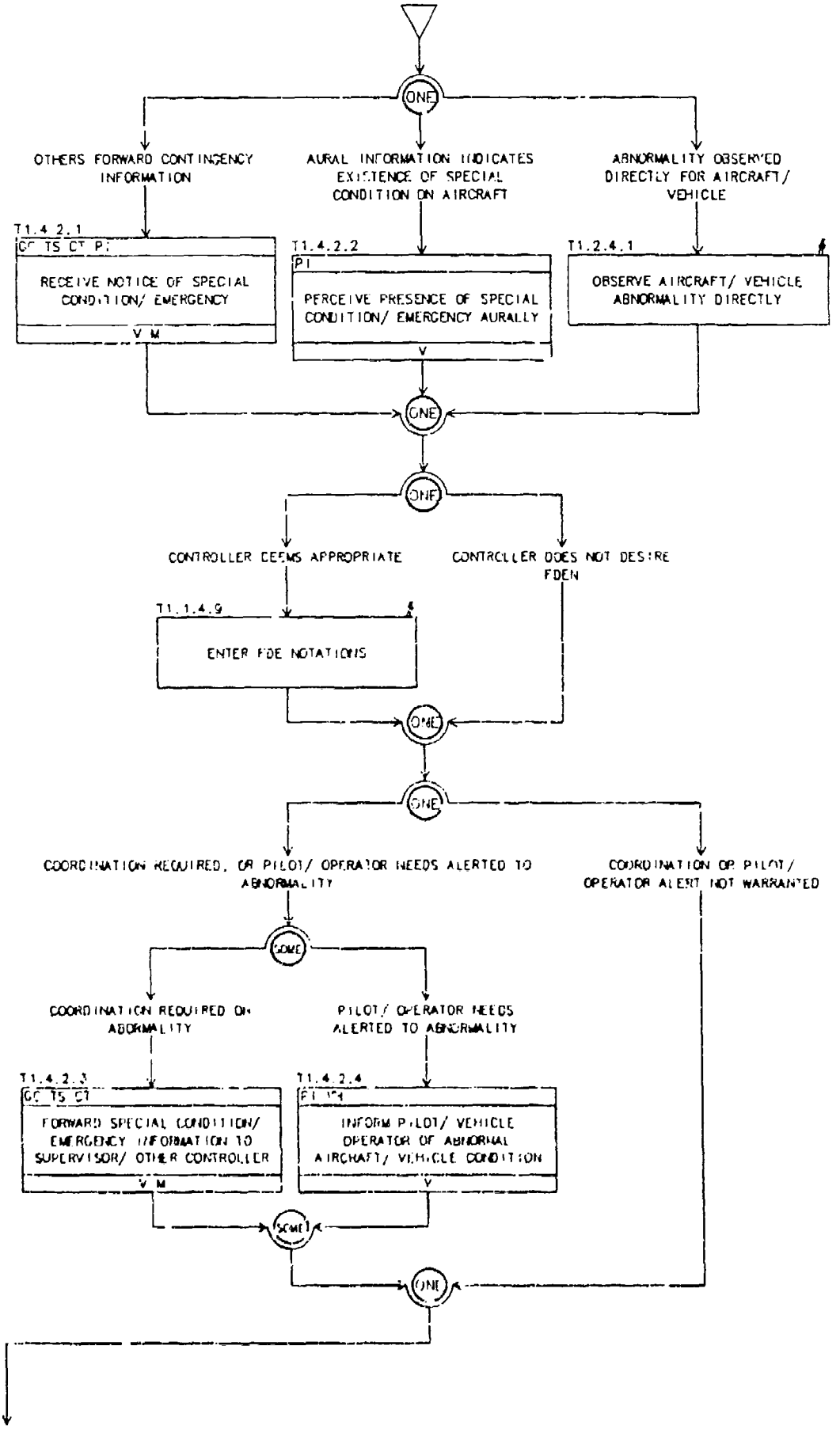

T1.4.1.5
REQUEST BEACON CODE
ONE
T1.4.1.6
P
ASSIGN BEACON CODE
V
ONE
ONE
CLEARANCE NOT TO BE IMPLEMENTED BY THIS CONTROLLER
NO COORDINATION REQUIRED
T1.4.1.7
CT
FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
ONE
COORDINATION REQUIRED
T1.4.1.8
CT
REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
CLEARANCE APPROVED
CLEARANCE DISAPPROVED

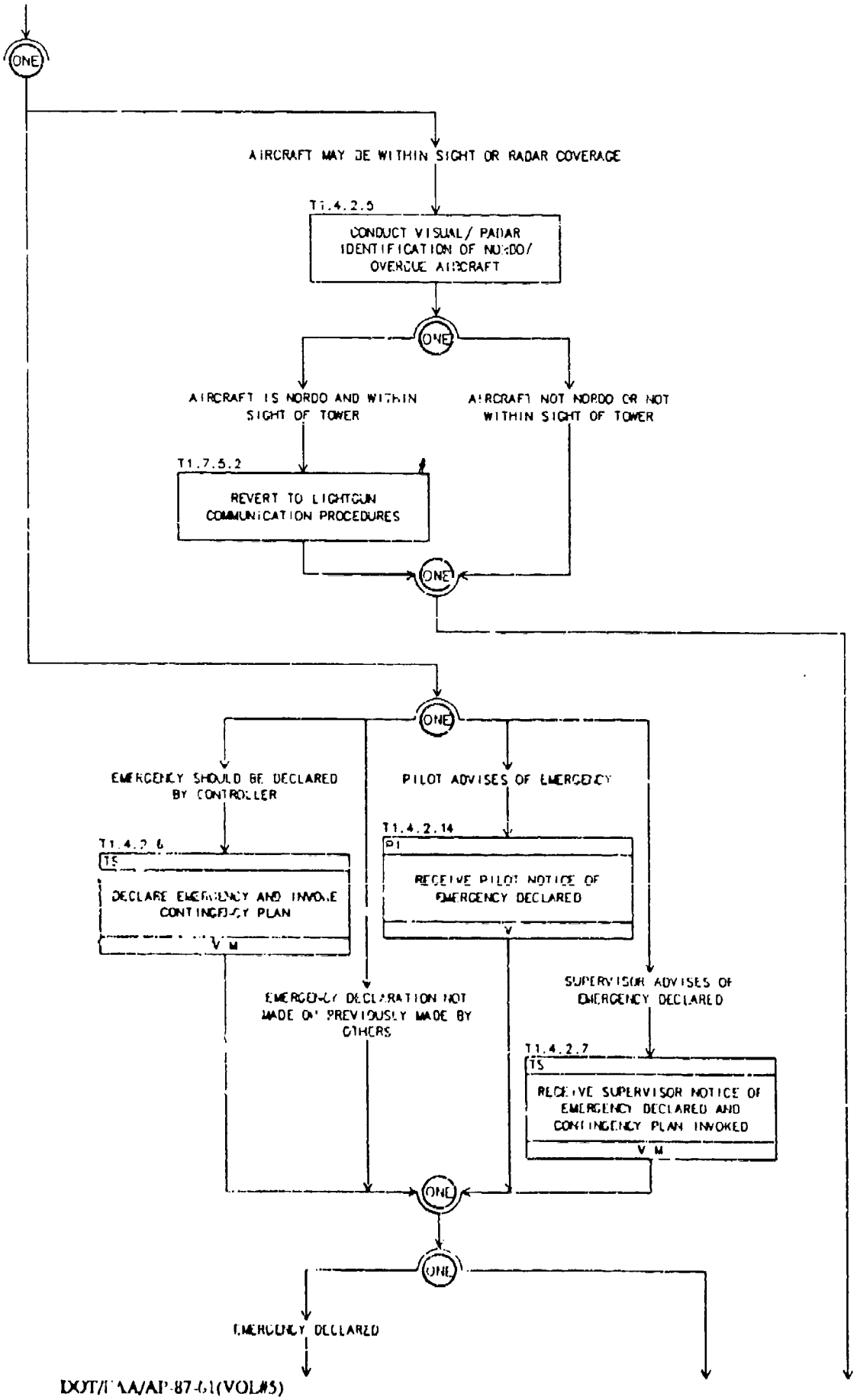

T1.4.1.9
CT
RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M
T1.4.1.10
CT
RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
DEEMED NECESSARY BY OTHER CONTROLLER
NO ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FROM OTHER CONTROLLER
T1.4.1.12
CT
RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
ONE
COORDINATION NOT NEEDED
T1.4.1.11
REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE
ONE
RPT
WHILE PLANNING CLEARANCE ACTION
T1.4.1.13
DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE
RPT
ONE

T1.4.1 PLANNING CLEARANCES (cont.)

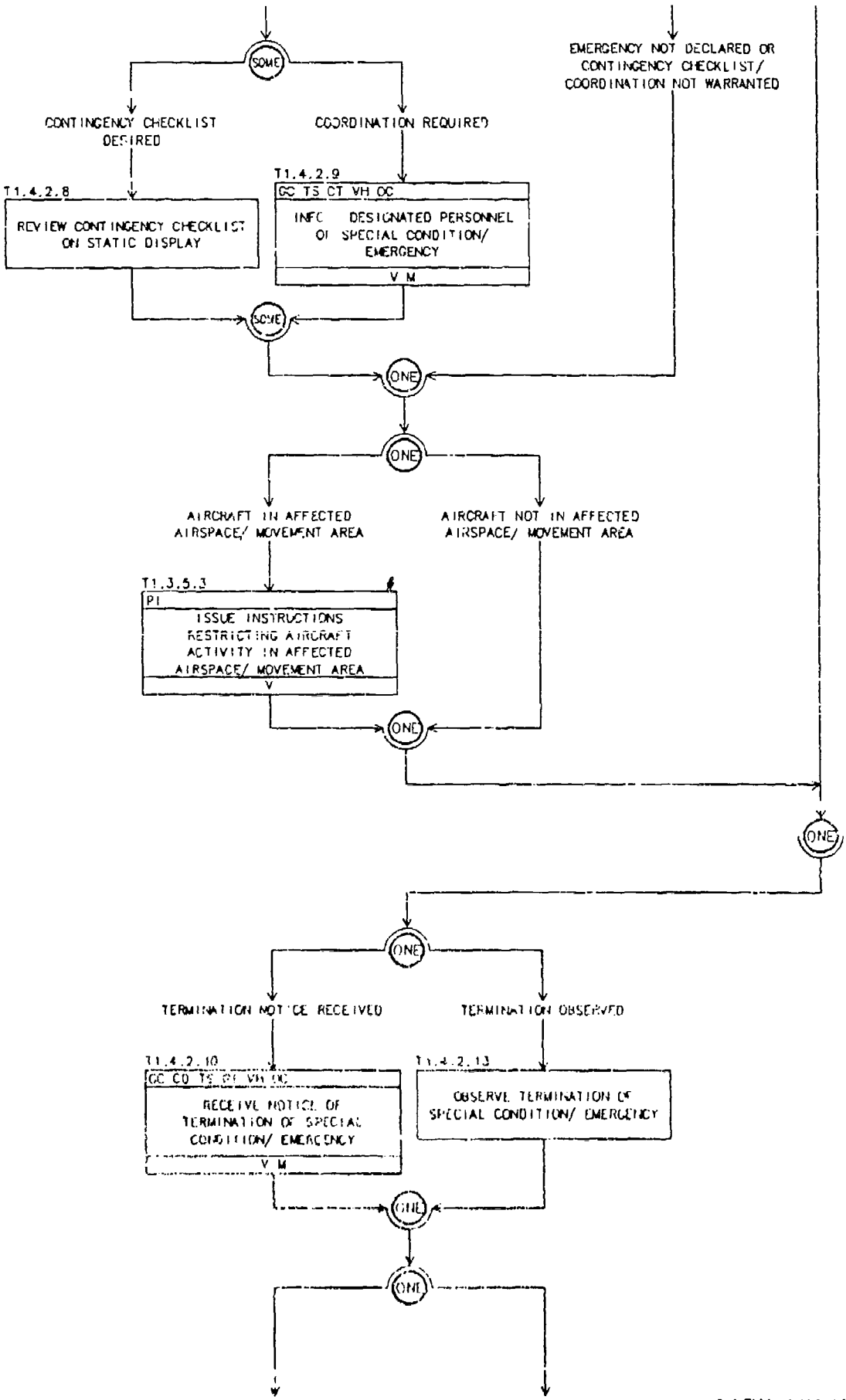


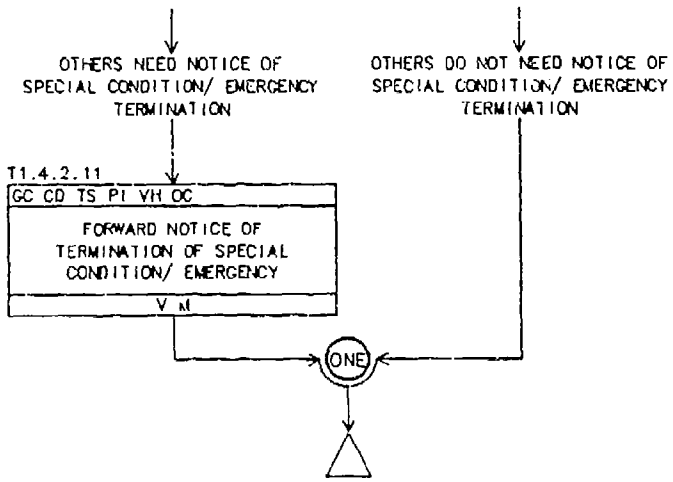
T1.4.2 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES



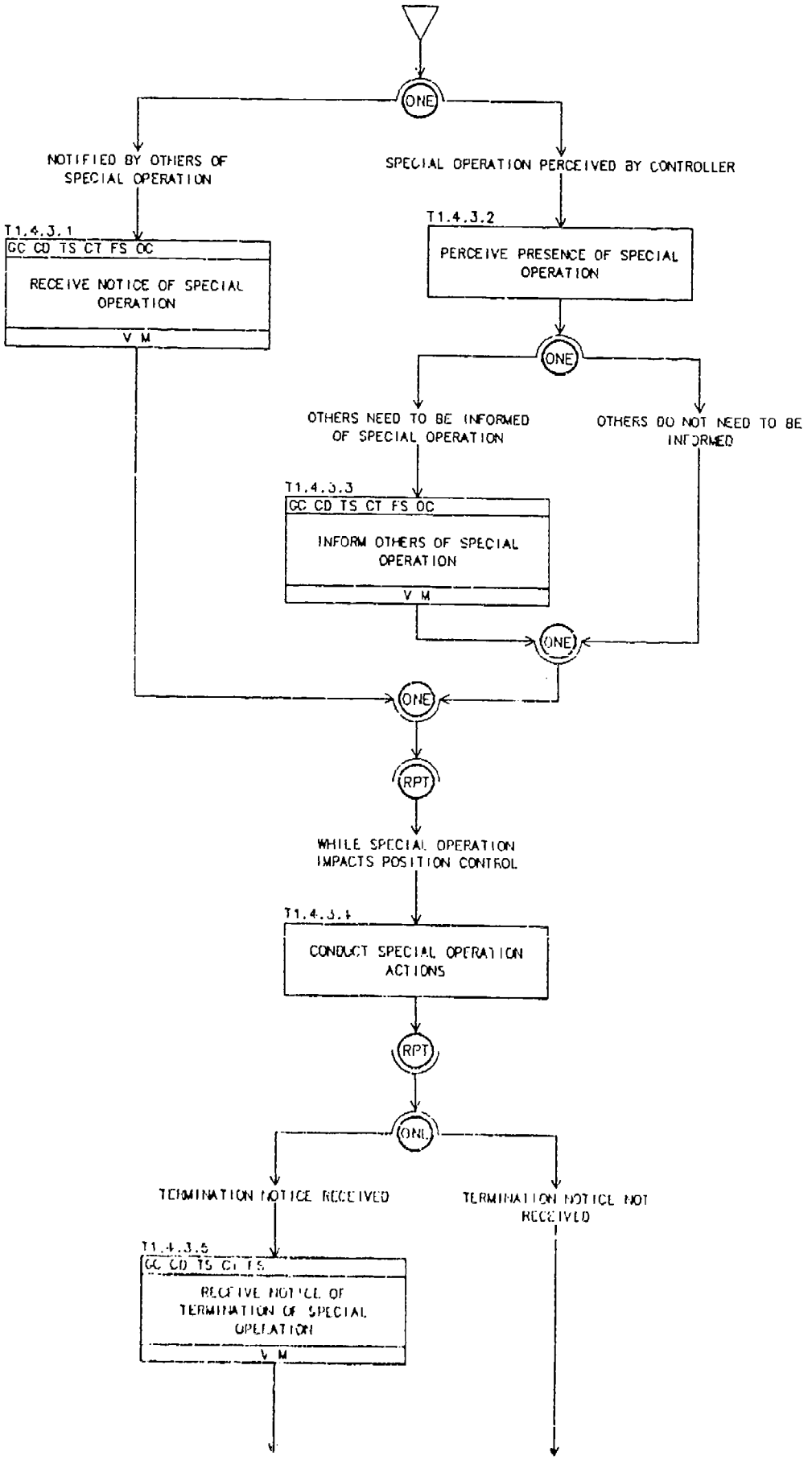

ONE
AIRCRAFT MAY BE WITHIN SIGHT OR RADAR COVERAGE
T1.4.2.5
CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT
ONE
AIRCRAFT IS NORDO AND WITHIN SIGHT OF TOWER
AIRCRAFT NOT NORDO OR NOT WITHIN SIGHT OF TOWER
T1.7.5.2
REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES
ONE
ONE
EMERGENCY SHOULD BE DECLARED BY CONTROLLER
PILOT ADVISES OF EMERGENCY
T1.4.2.6
TS
DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN
V M
T1.4.2.14
P1
RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED
V
EMERGENCY DECLARATION NOT MADE OR PREVIOUSLY MADE BY OTHERS
SUPERVISOR ADVISES OF EMERGENCY DECLARED
T1.4.2.7
TS
RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED
V M
ONE
ONE
EMERGENCY DECLARED

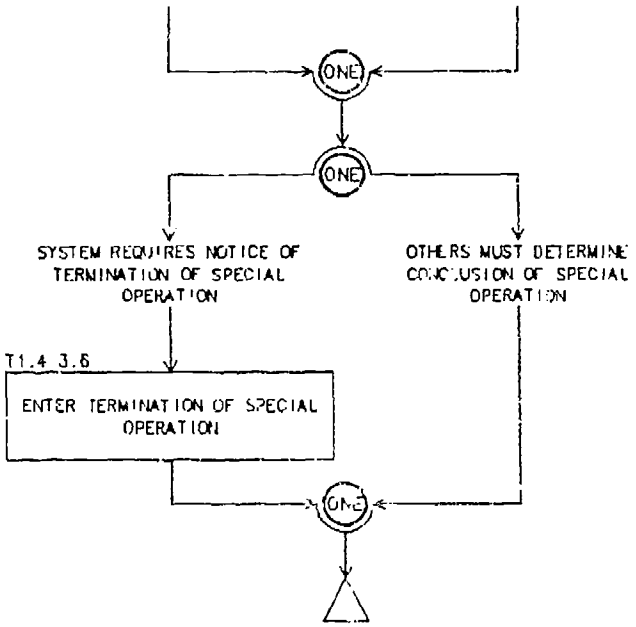
T1.4.2 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES (cont.)



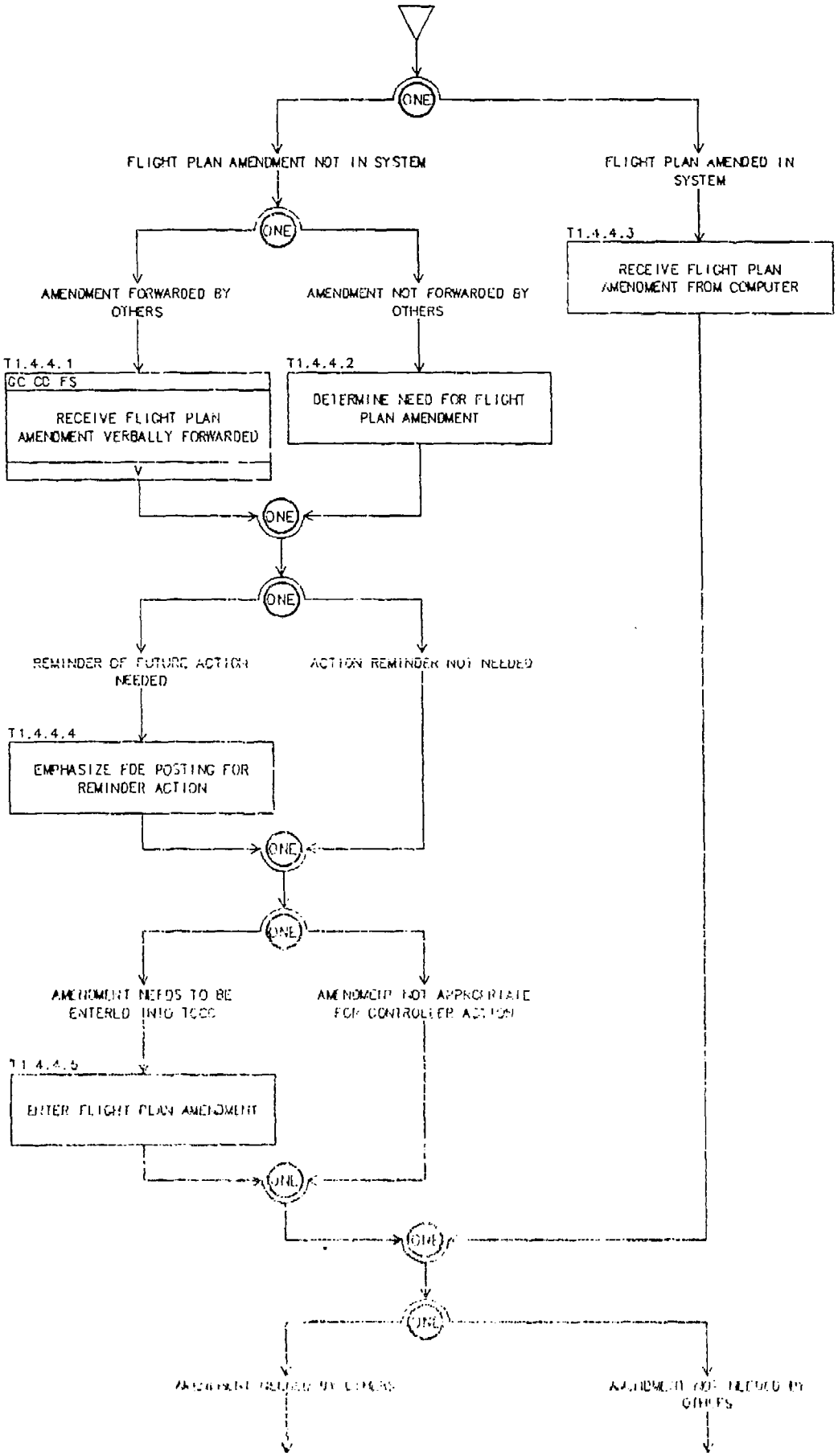

OTHERS NEED NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY TERMINATION
OTHERS DO NOT NEED NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY TERMINATION
T1.4.2.11
GC CD TS PI VH OC
FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
V M
ONE

T1.4.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS

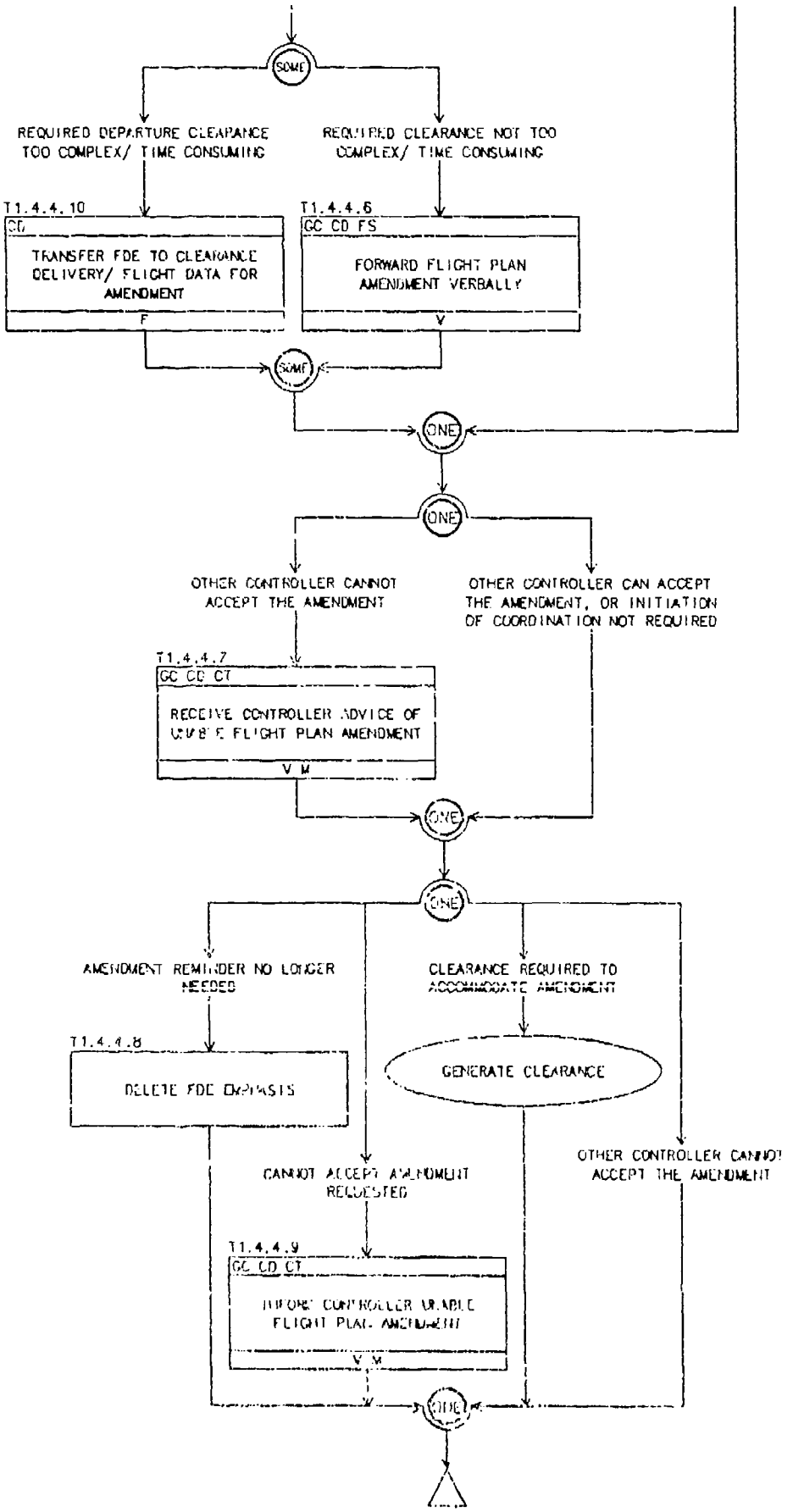



ONE
ONE
SYSTEM REQUIRES NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
OTHERS MUST DETERMINE CONCLUSION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
T1.4.3.6
ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
ONE

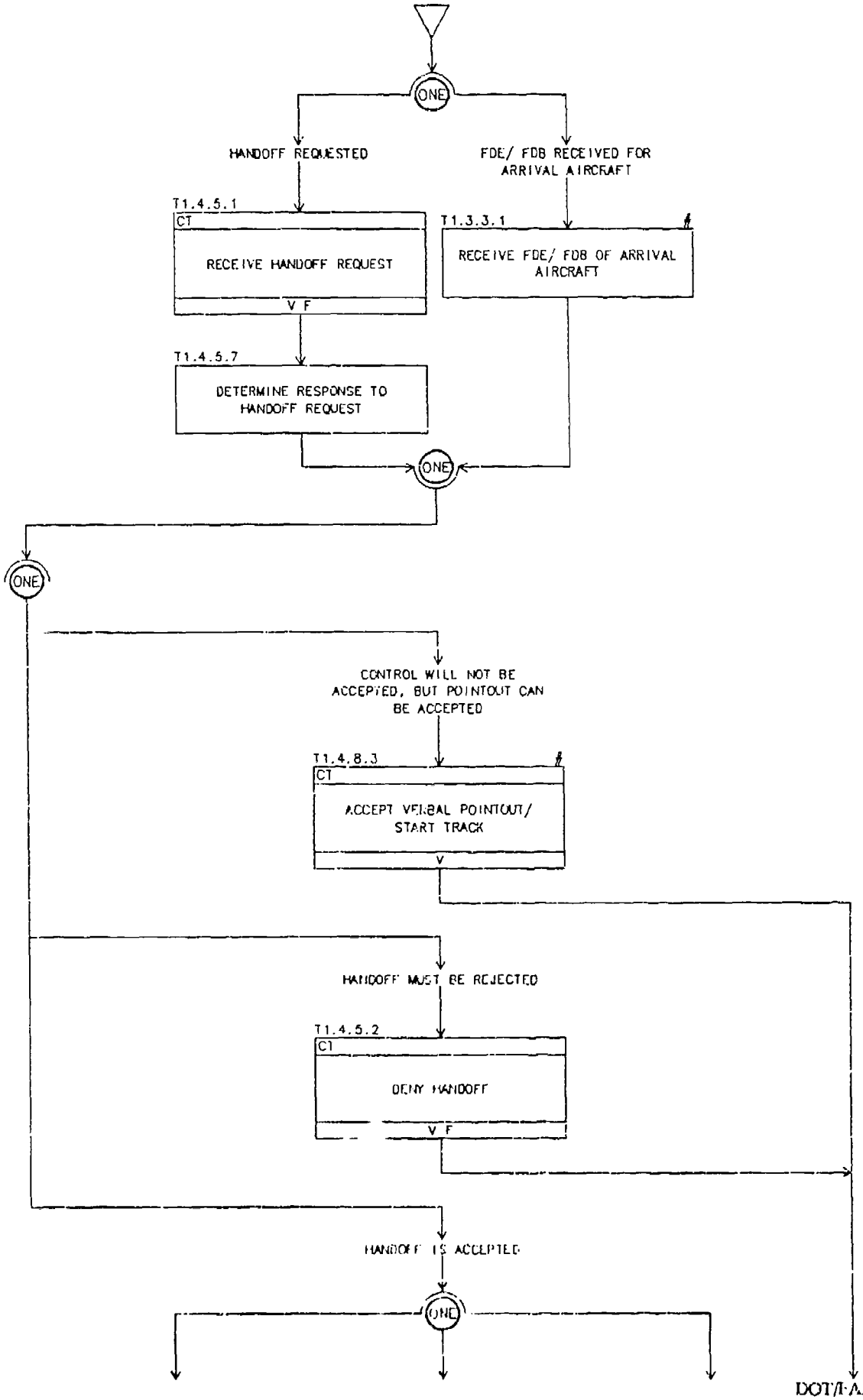
T1.4.4 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS



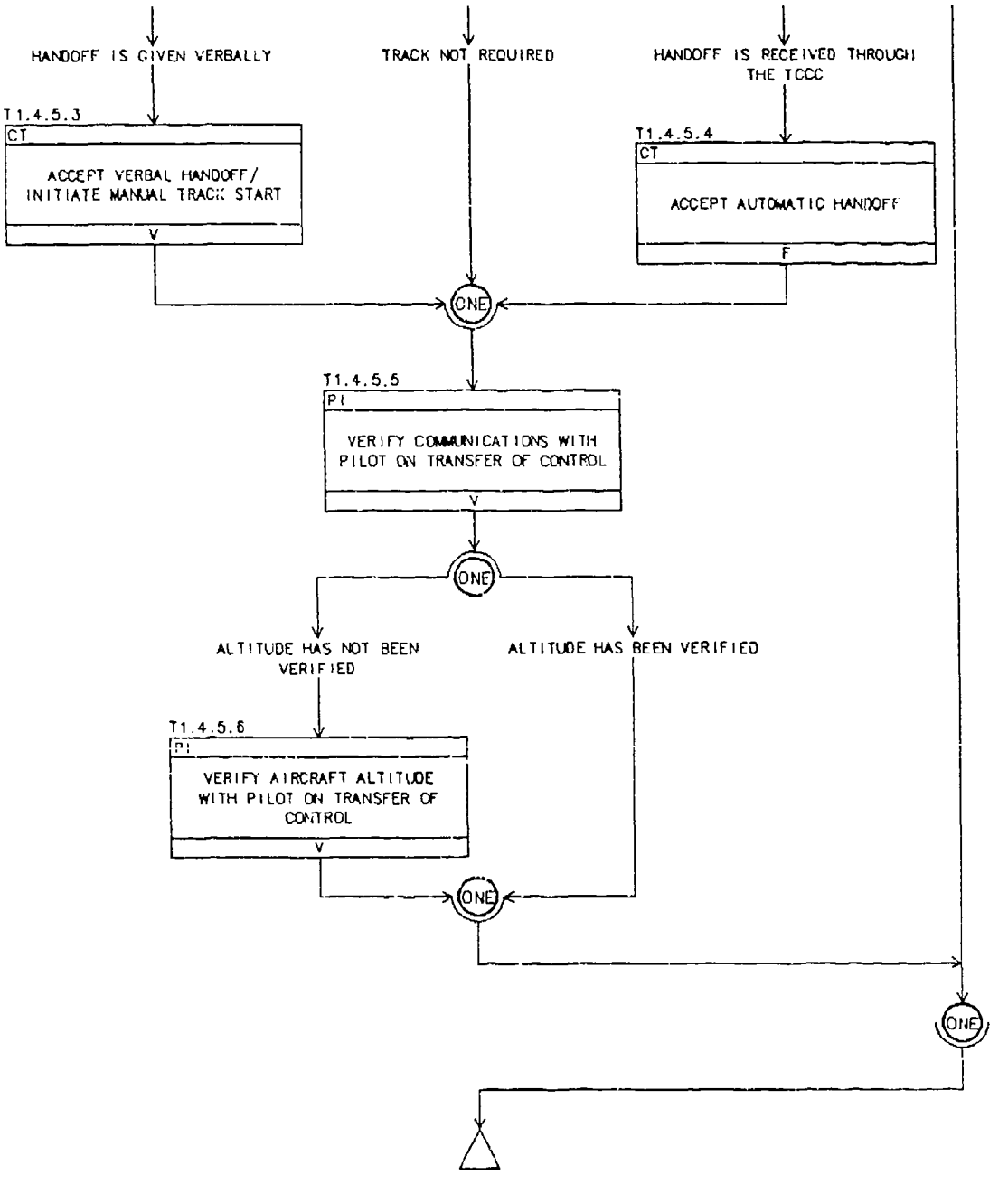
T1.4.4 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS (cont.)



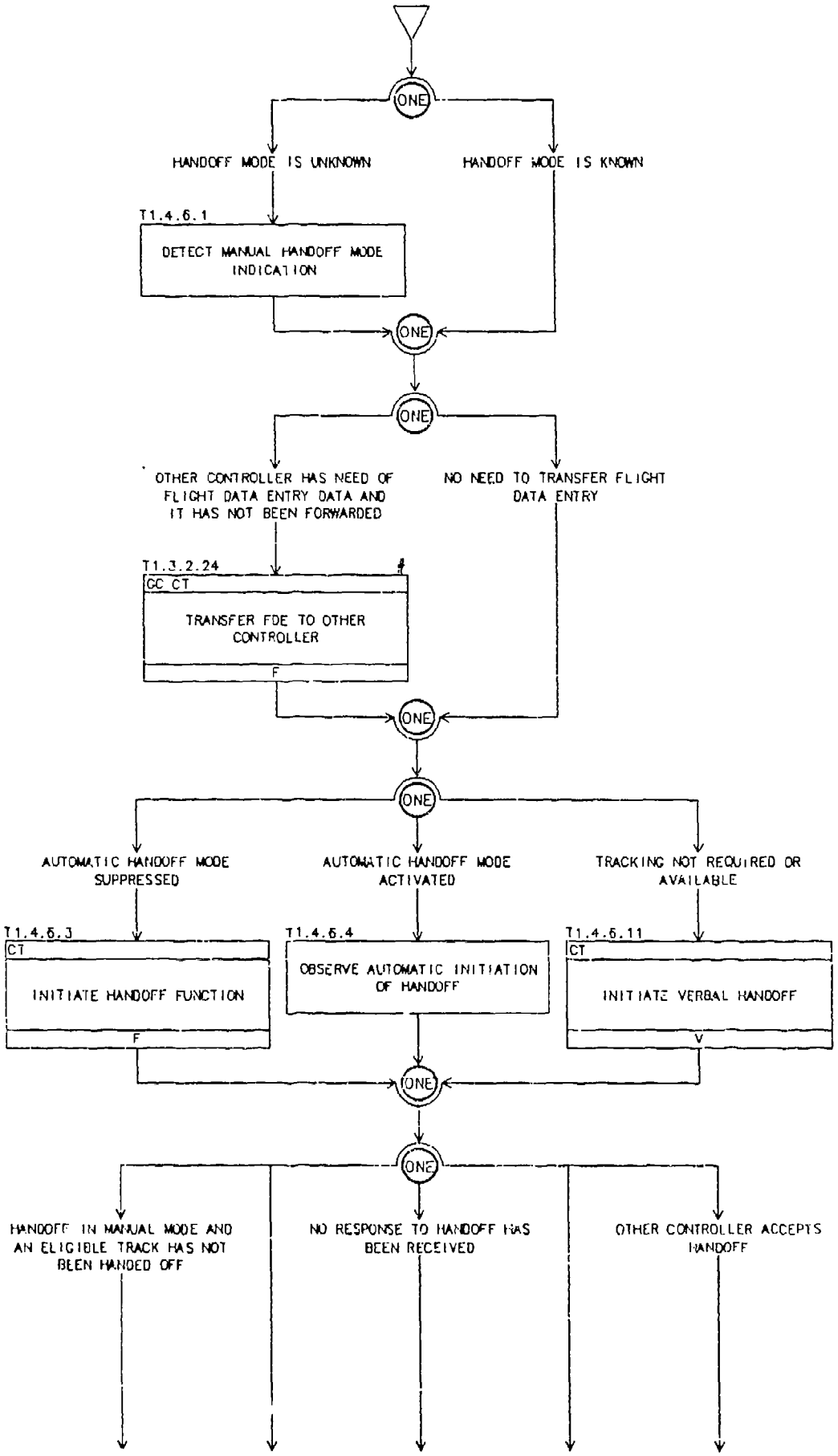
T1.4.5 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL

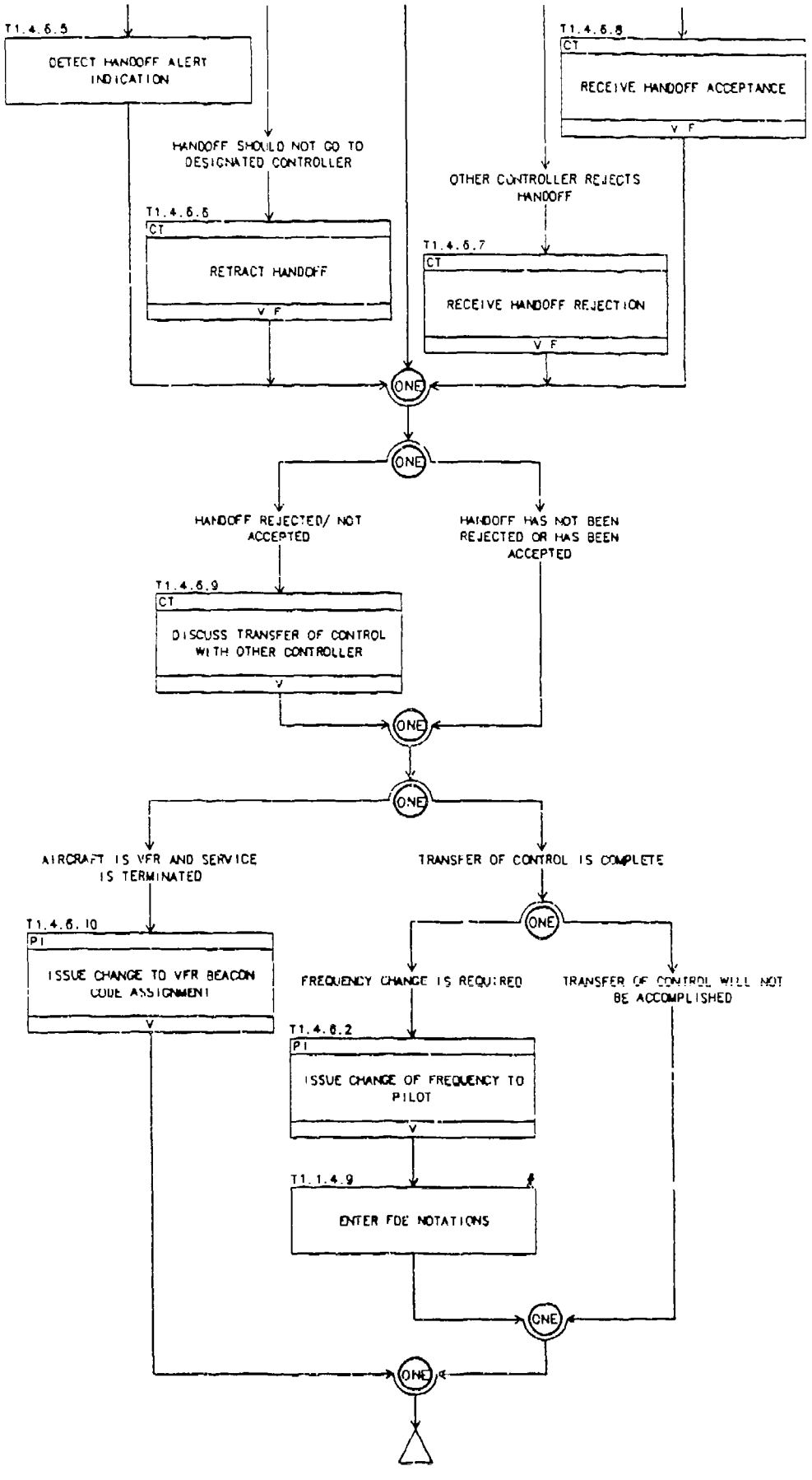


T1.4.5 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL (cont.)

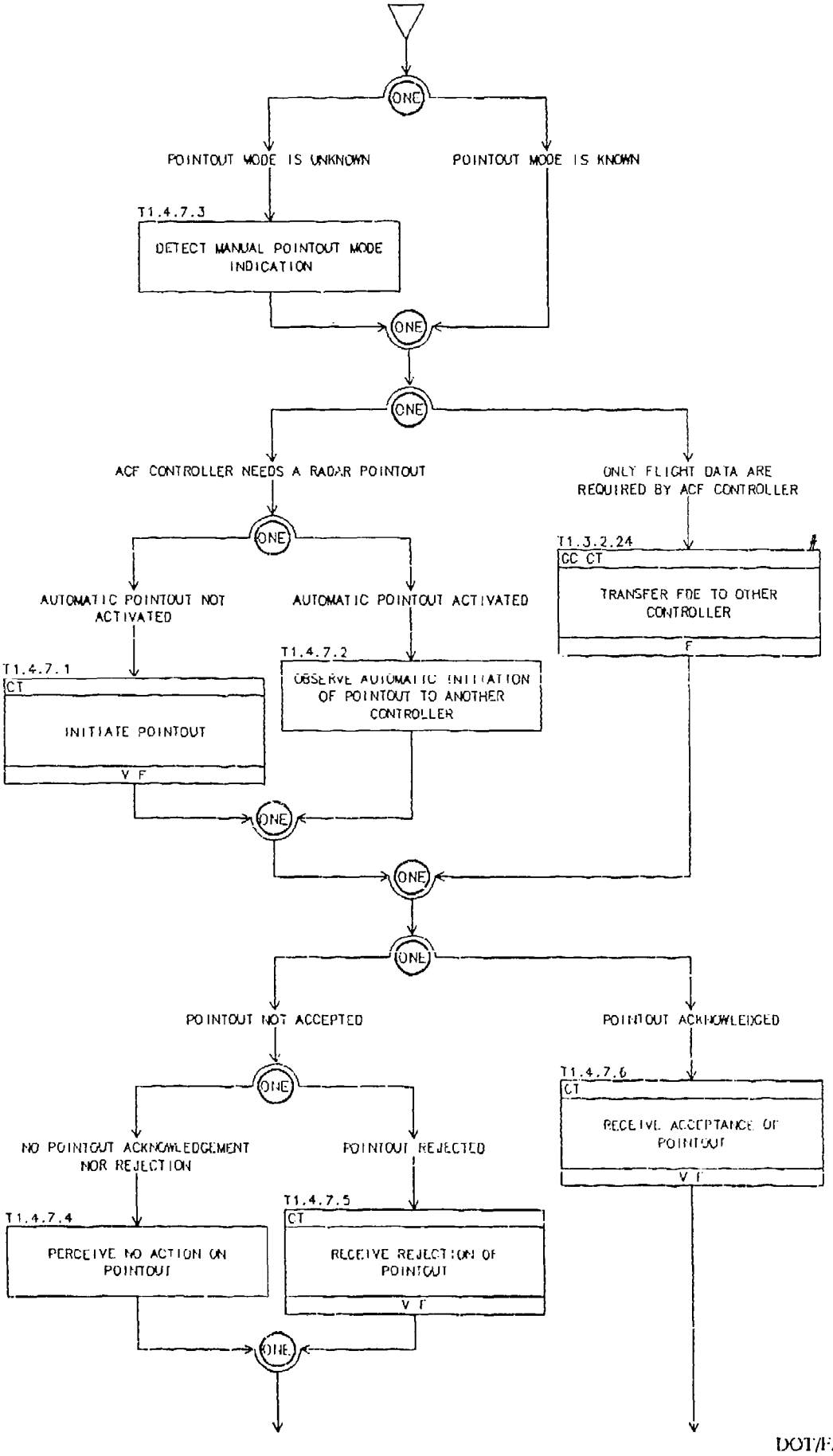


T1.4.6 INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION

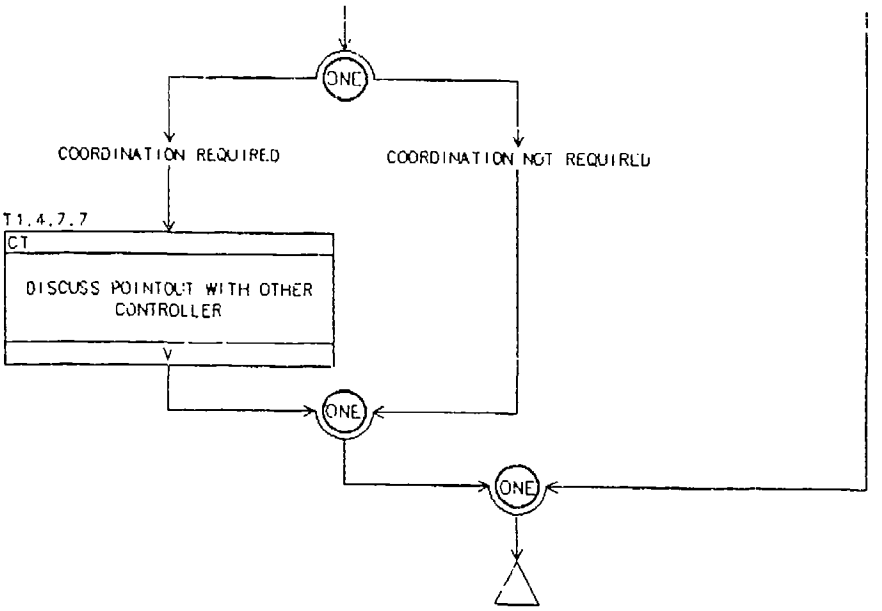



T1.4.6.5
DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION
T1.4.6.8
CT
RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE
V F
HANDOFF SHOULD NOT GO TO DESIGNATED CONTROLLER
OTHER CONTROLLER REJECTS HANDOFF
T1.4.6.6
CT
RETRACT HANDOFF
V F
T1.4.6.7
CT
RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION
V F
ONE
ONE
HANDOFF REJECTED/ NOT ACCEPTED
HANDOFF HAS NOT BEEN REJECTED OR HAS BEEN ACCEPTED
T1.4.6.9
CT
DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER
V
ONE
ONE
AIRCRAFT IS VFR AND SERVICE IS TERMINATED
TRANSFER OF CONTROL IS COMPLETE
T1.4.6.10
P1
ISSUE CHANGE TO VFR BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT
V
ONE
FREQUENCY CHANGE IS REQUIRED
TRANSFER OF CONTROL WILL NOT BE ACCOMPLISHED
T1.4.6.2
P1
ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT
V
T1.1.4.9
ENTER FDE NOTATIONS
ONE
ONE

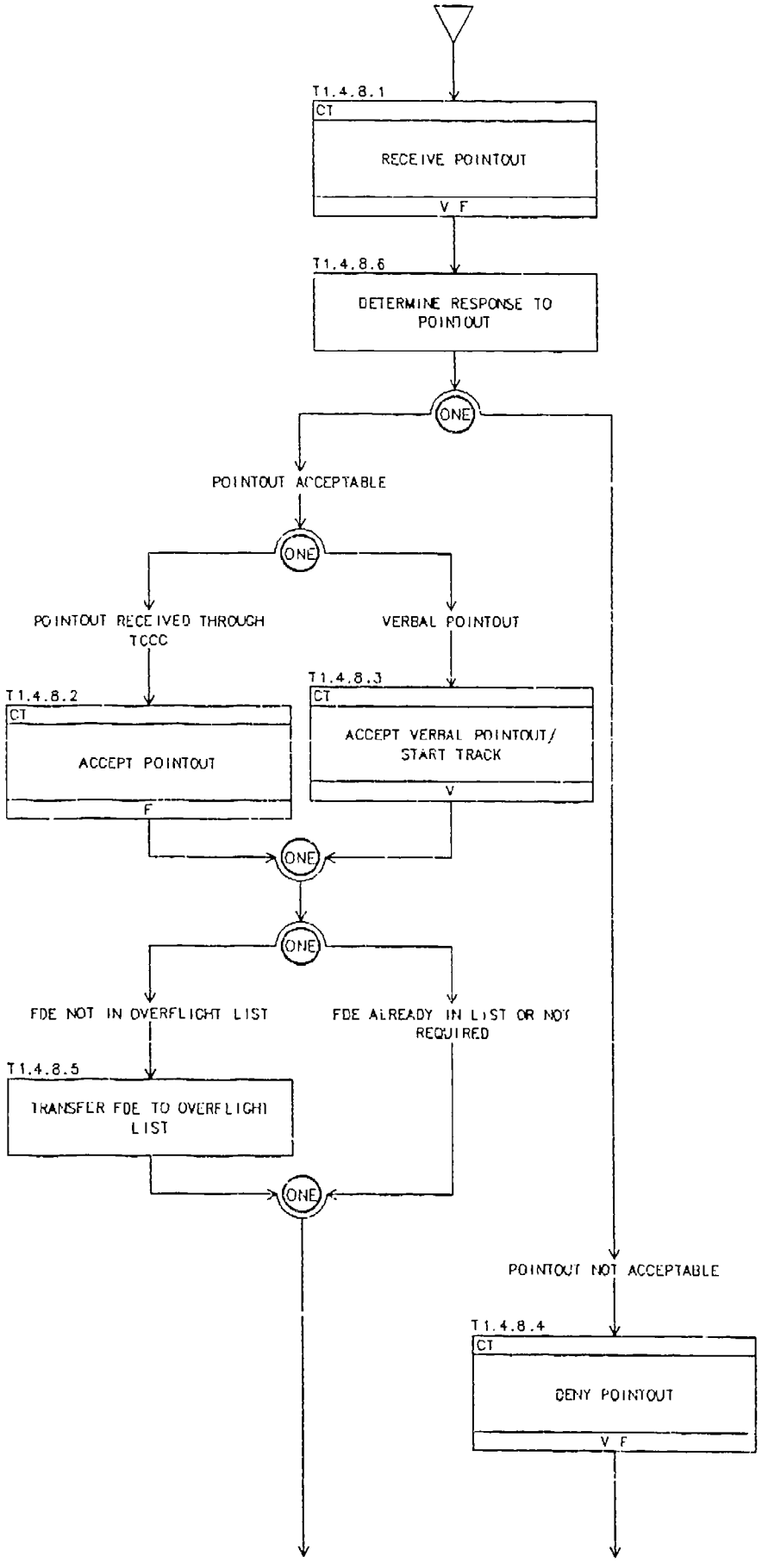
T1.4.7 ISSUING POINTOUTS

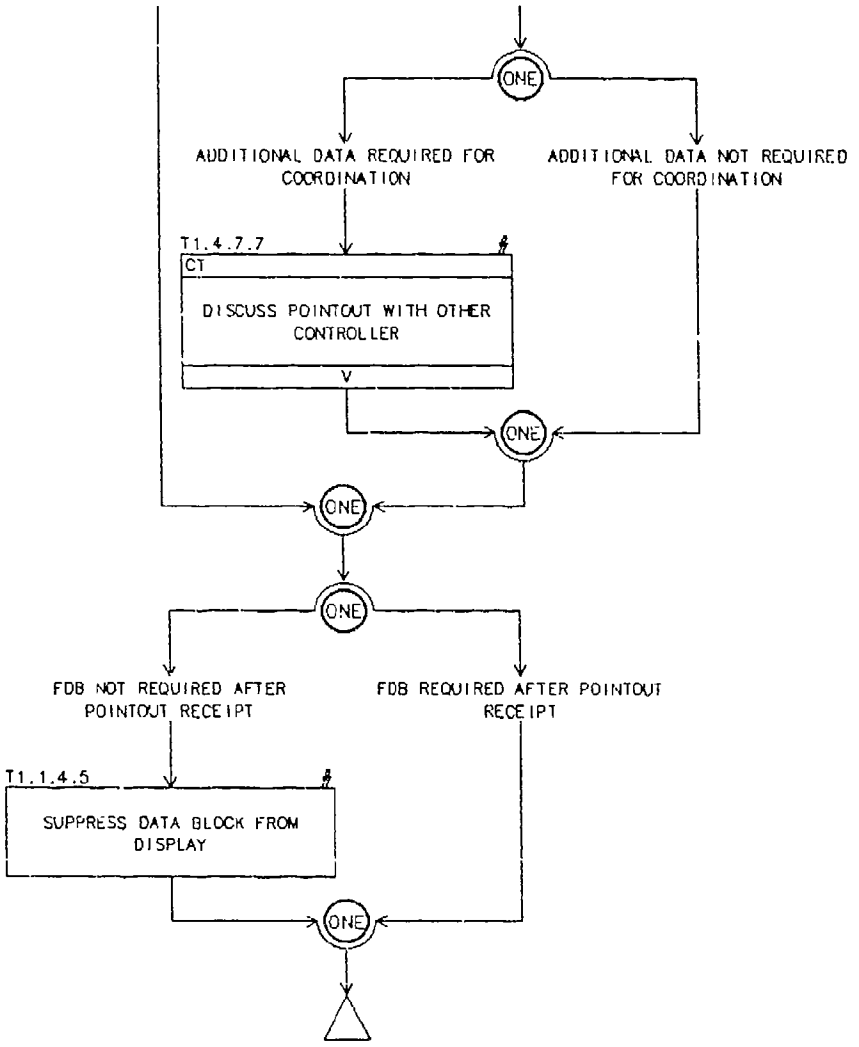


T1.4.7 ISSUING POINTOUTS (cont.)

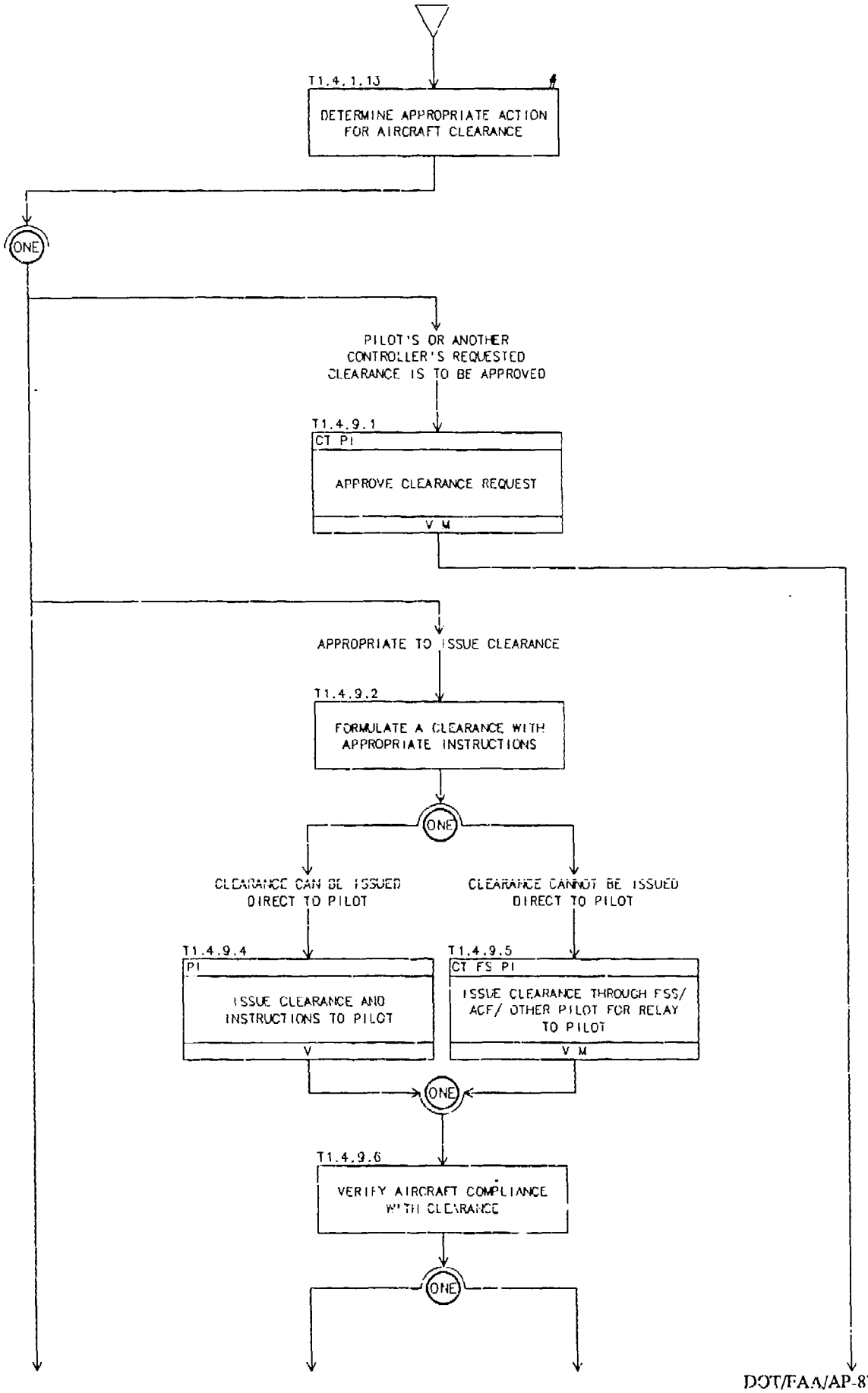


T1.4.8 RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS

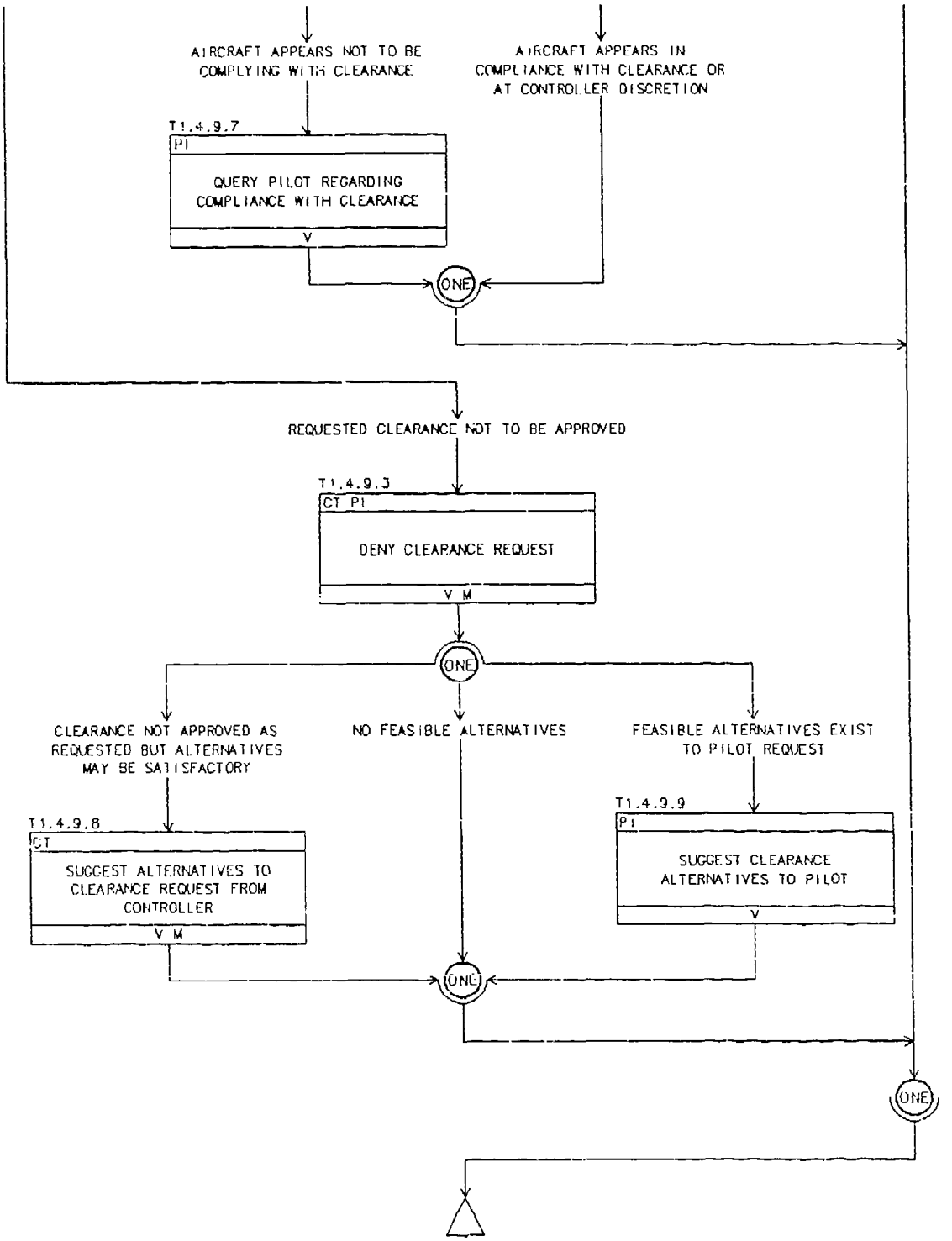



ONE
ADDITIONAL DATA REQUIRED FOR COORDINATION
ADDITIONAL DATA NOT REQUIRED FOR COORDINATION
T1.4.7.7
CT
DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER
V
ONE
ONE
ONE
FDB NOT REQUIRED AFTER POINTOUT RECEIPT
FDB REQUIRED AFTER POINTOUT RECEIPT
T1.1.4.5
SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM DISPLAY
ONE

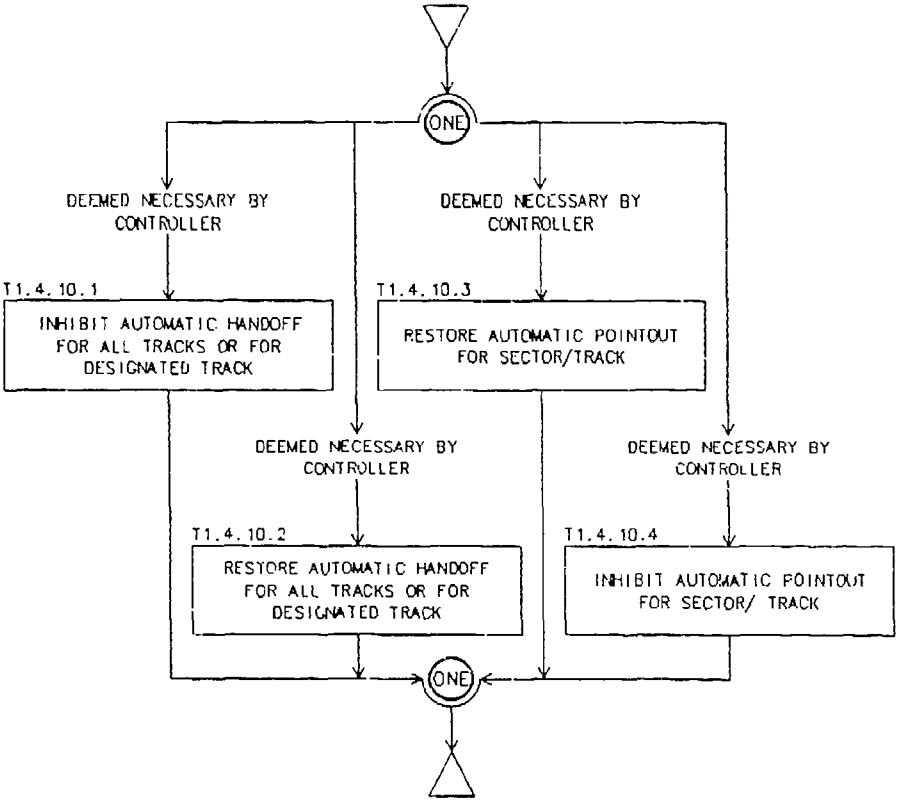
T1.4.9 ISSUING CLEARANCES



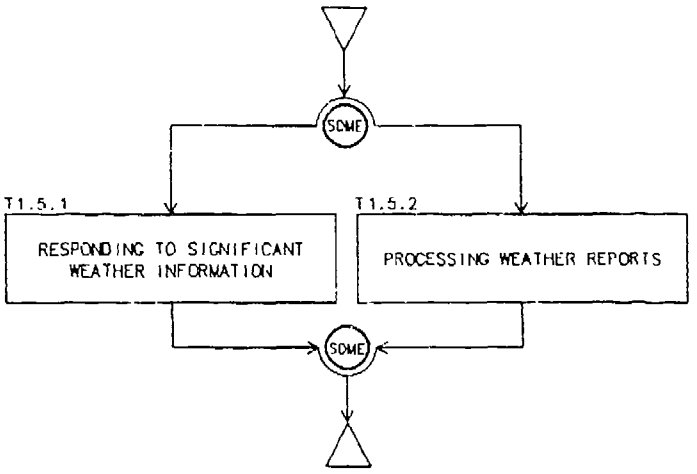
T1.4.9 ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)



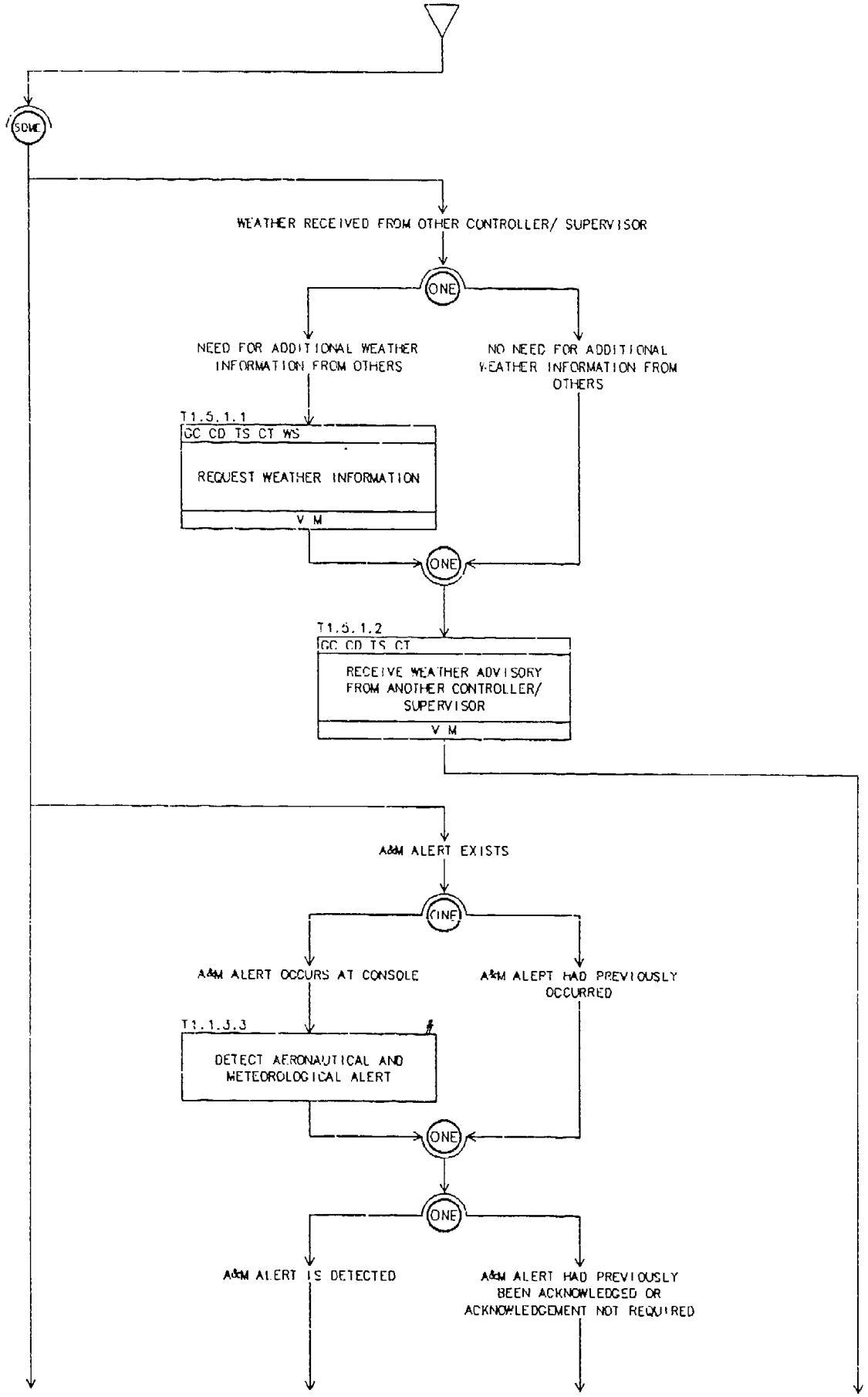
T1.4.10 MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES

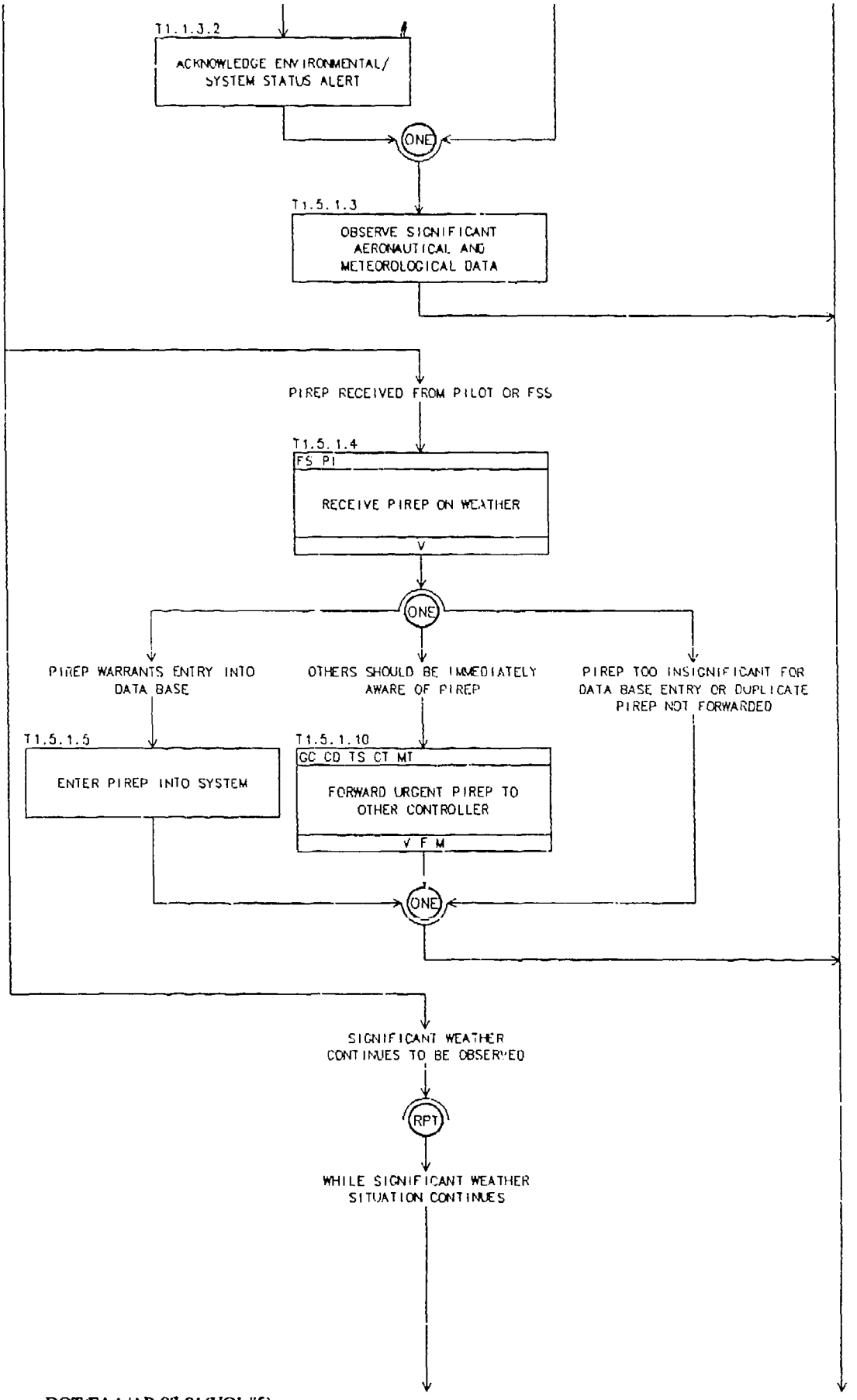


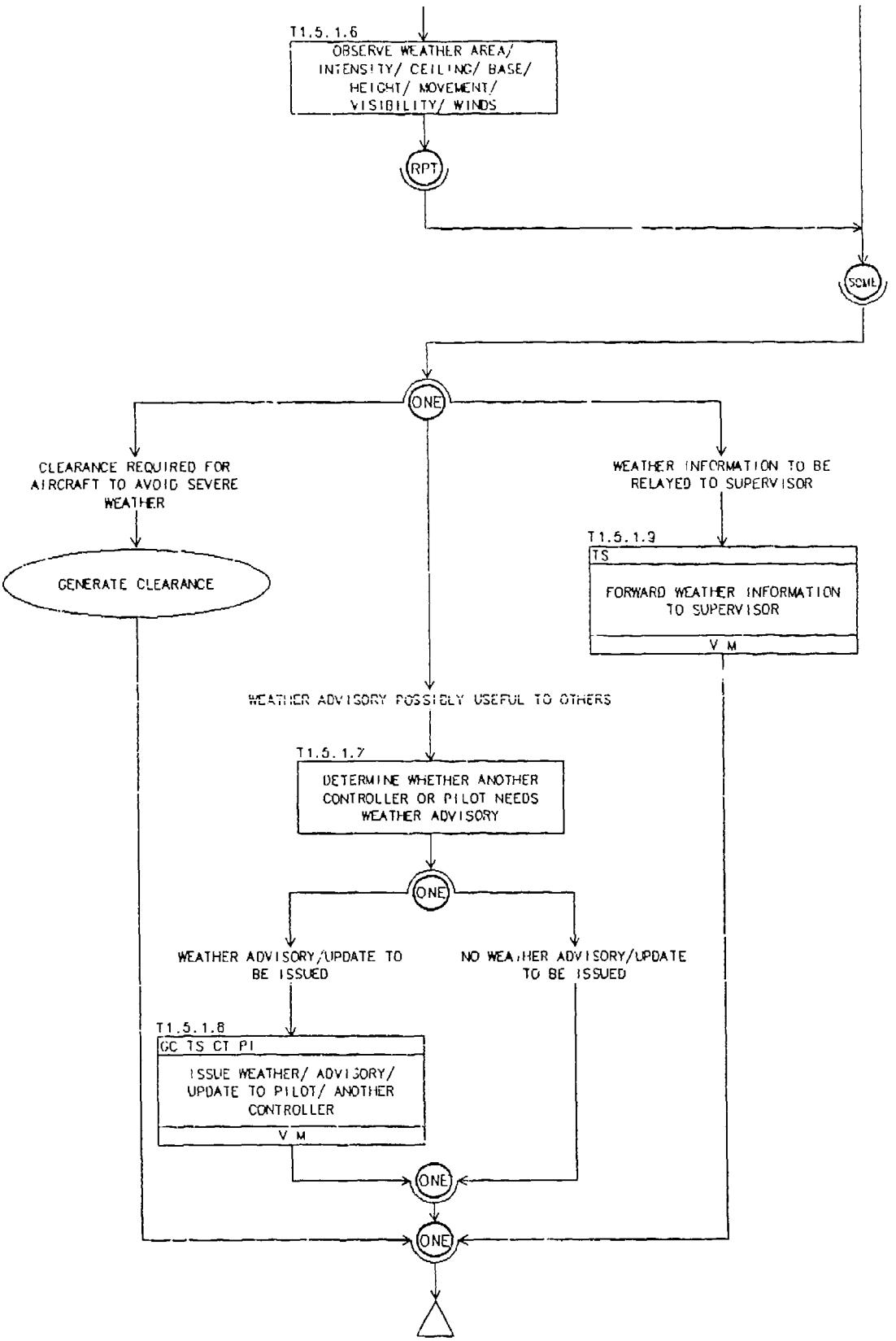
T1.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT



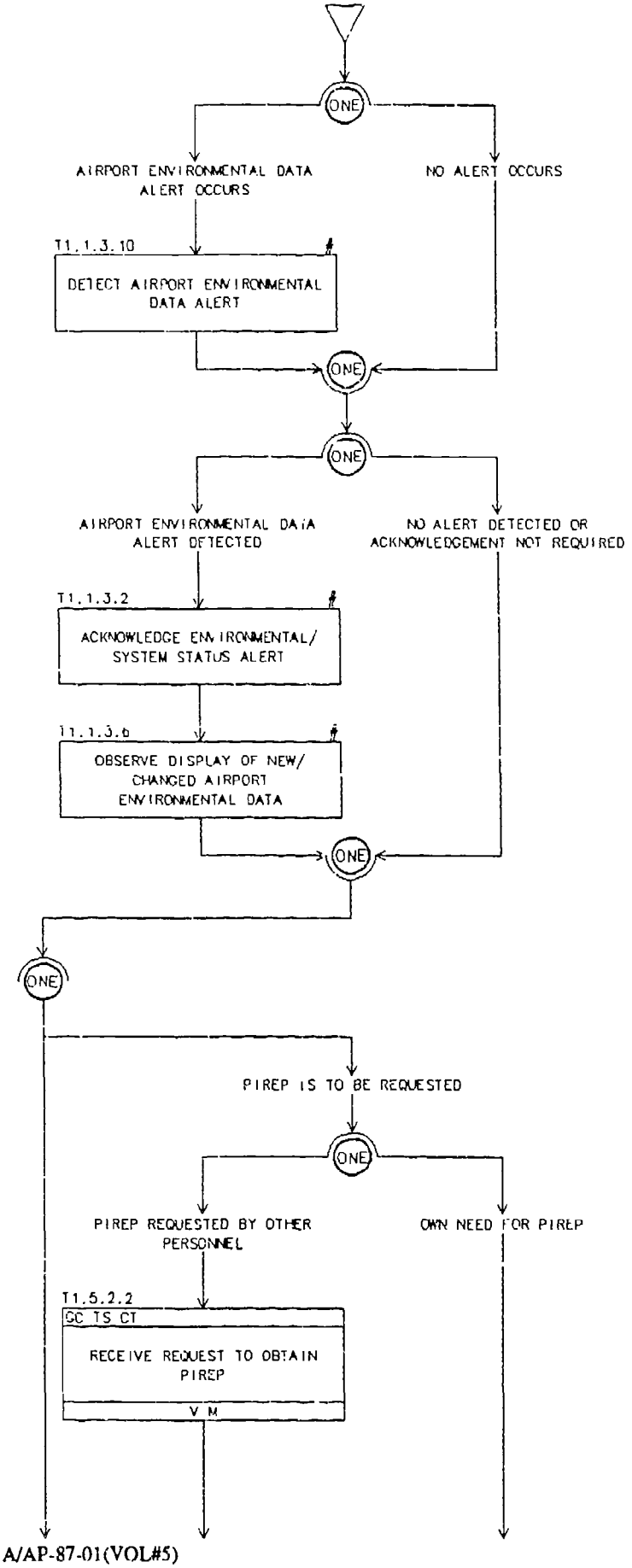
T1.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION

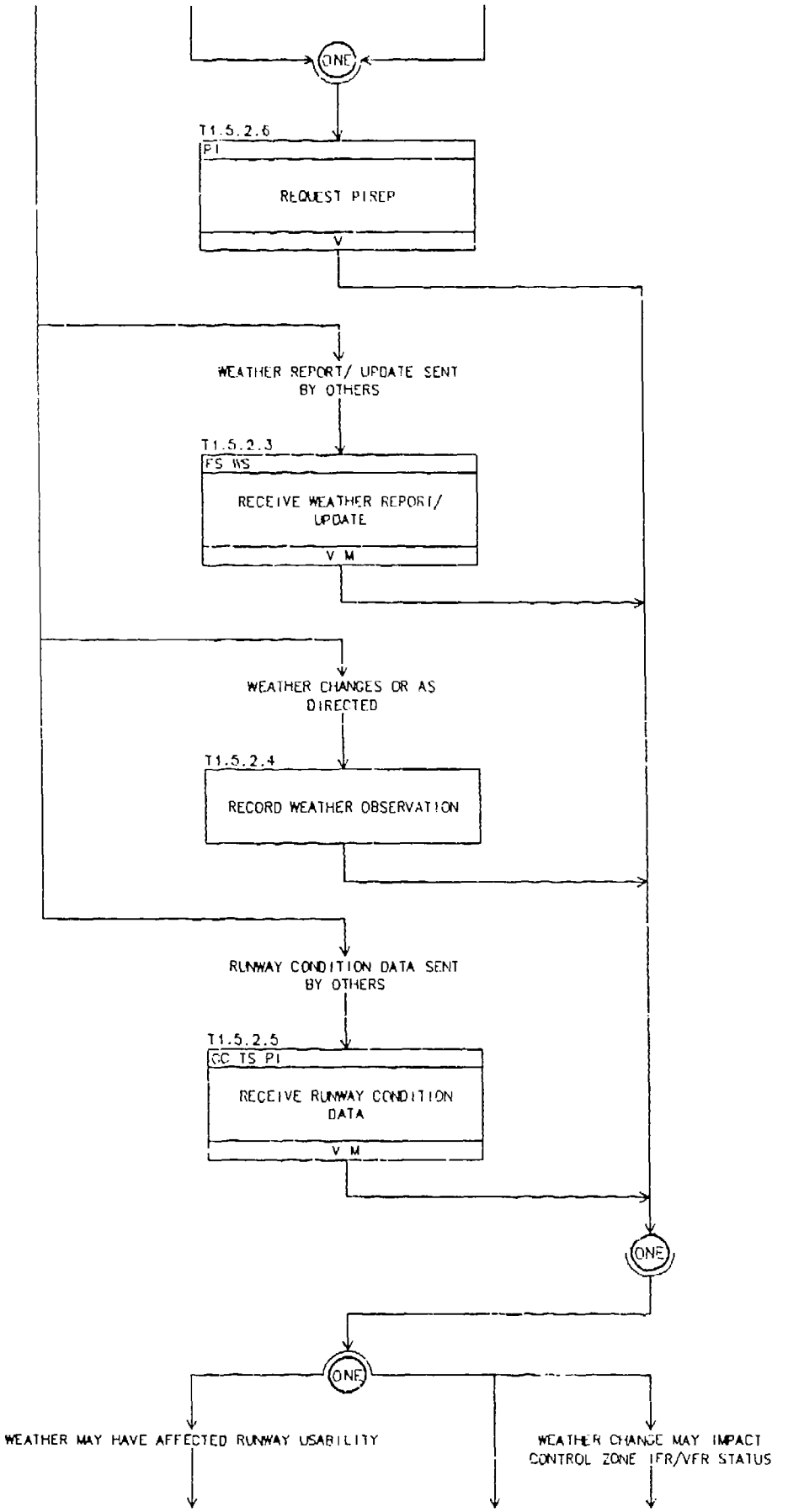



T1.1.3.2
ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT
ONE
T1.5.1.3
OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA
PIREP RECEIVED FROM PILOT OR FSS
T1.5.1.4
FS PI
RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER
V
ONE
PIREP WARRANTS ENTRY INTO DATA BASE
OTHERS SHOULD BE IMMEDIATELY AWARE OF PIREP
PIREP TOO INSIGNIFICANT FOR DATA BASE ENTRY OR DUPLICATE PIREP NOT FORWARDED
T1.5.1.5
ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM
T1.5.1.10
GC CD TS CT MT
FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER
V F M
ONE
SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CONTINUES TO BE OBSERVED
RPT
WHILE SIGNIFICANT WEATHER SITUATION CONTINUES

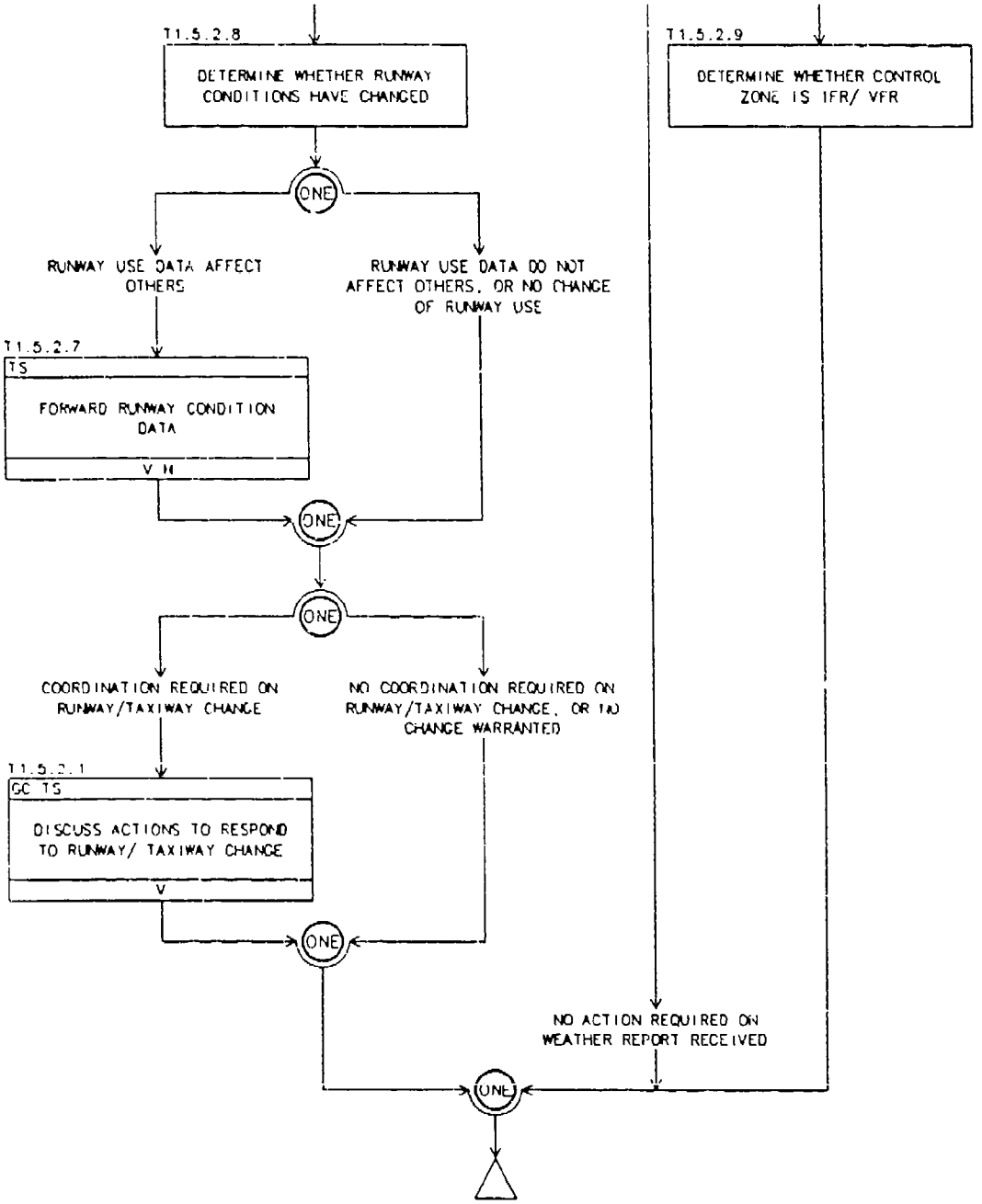

T1.5.1.6
OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS
RPT
SCWL
ONE
CLEARANCE REQUIRED FOR AIRCRAFT TO AVOID SEVERE WEATHER
GENERATE CLEARANCE
WEATHER INFORMATION TO BE RELAYED TO SUPERVISOR
T1.5.1.9
TS
FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR
V M
WEATHER ADVISORY POSSIBLY USEFUL TO OTHERS
T1.5.1.7
DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY
ONE
WEATHER ADVISORY/UPDATE TO BE ISSUED
NO WEATHER ADVISORY/UPDATE TO BE ISSUED
T1.5.1.8
GC TS CT PI
ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
ONE

T1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS

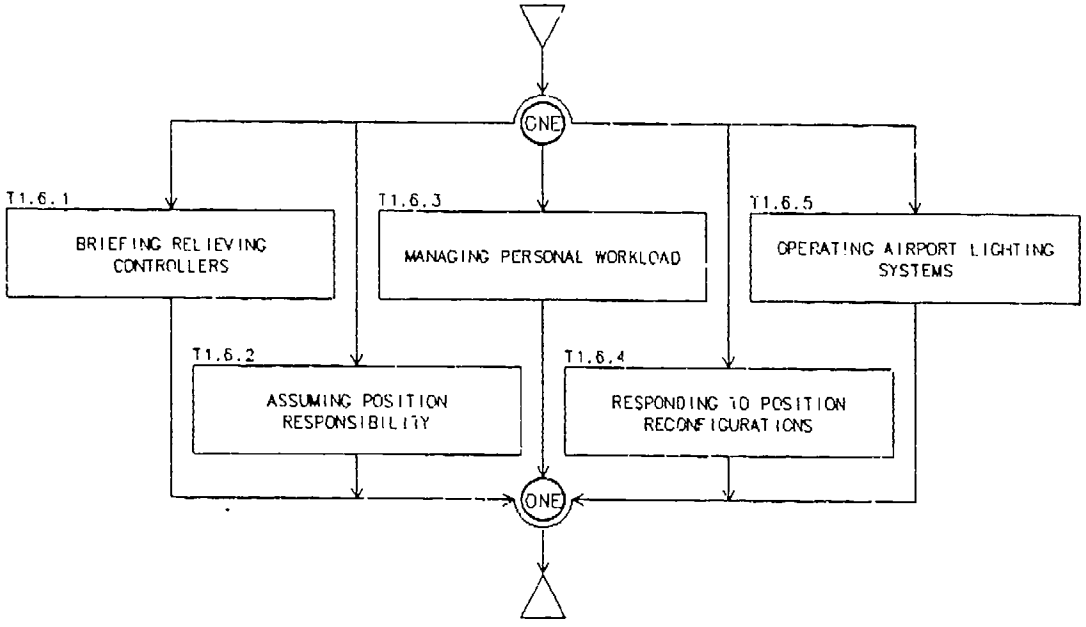



ONE
T1.5.2.6
PI
REQUEST PIREP
V
WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE SENT BY OTHERS
T1.5.2.3
FS WS
RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE
V M
WEATHER CHANGES OR AS DIRECTED
T1.5.2.4
RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION
RUNWAY CONDITION DATA SENT BY OTHERS
T1.5.2.5
CC TS PI
RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA
V M
ONE
ONE
WEATHER MAY HAVE AFFECTED RUNWAY USABILITY
WEATHER CHANGE MAY IMPACT CONTROL ZONE IFR/VFR STATUS

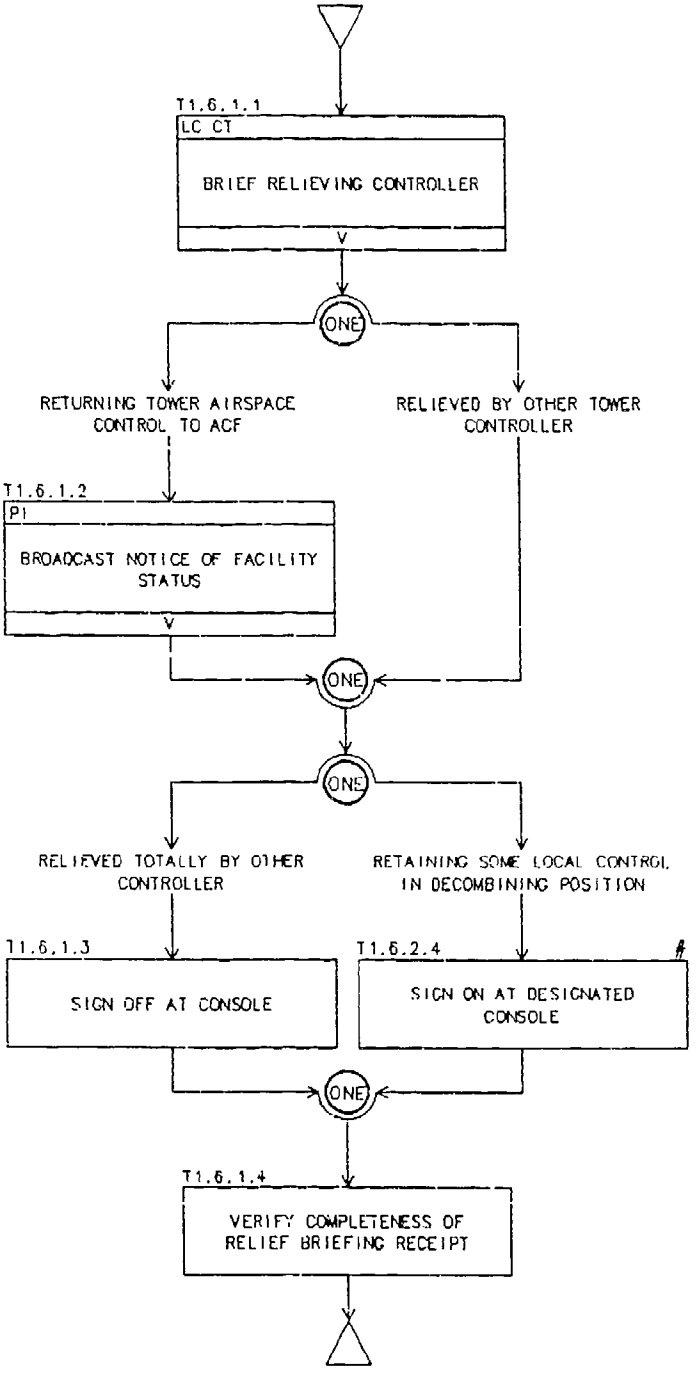
T1.5.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)



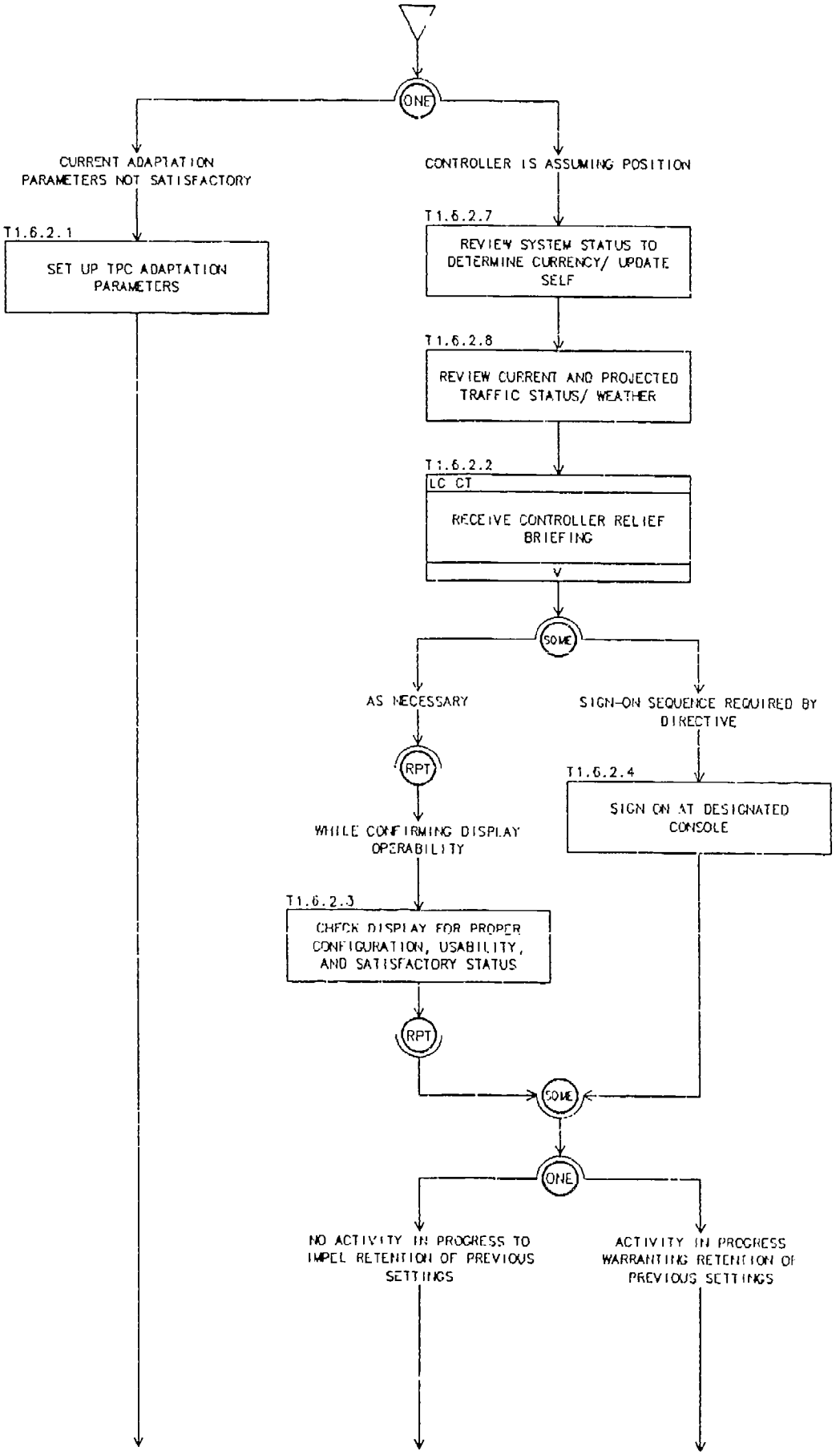
T1.6 MANAGE LOCAL CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES

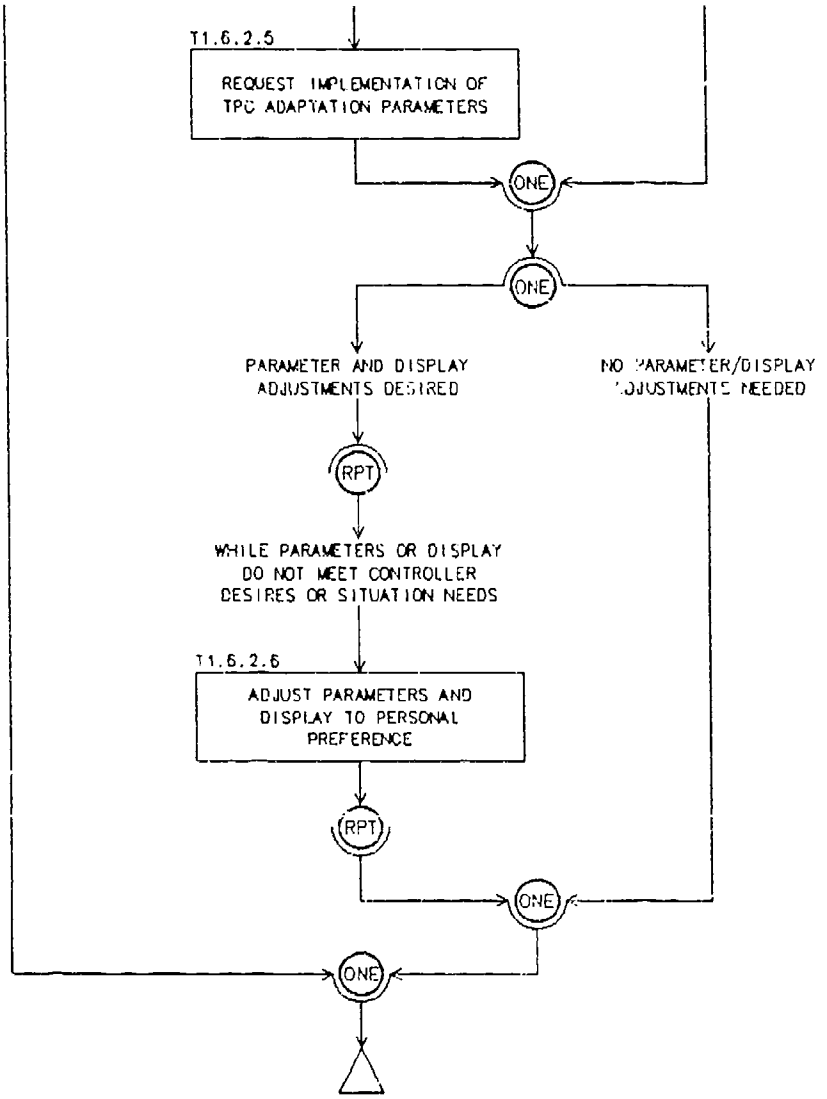


T1.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

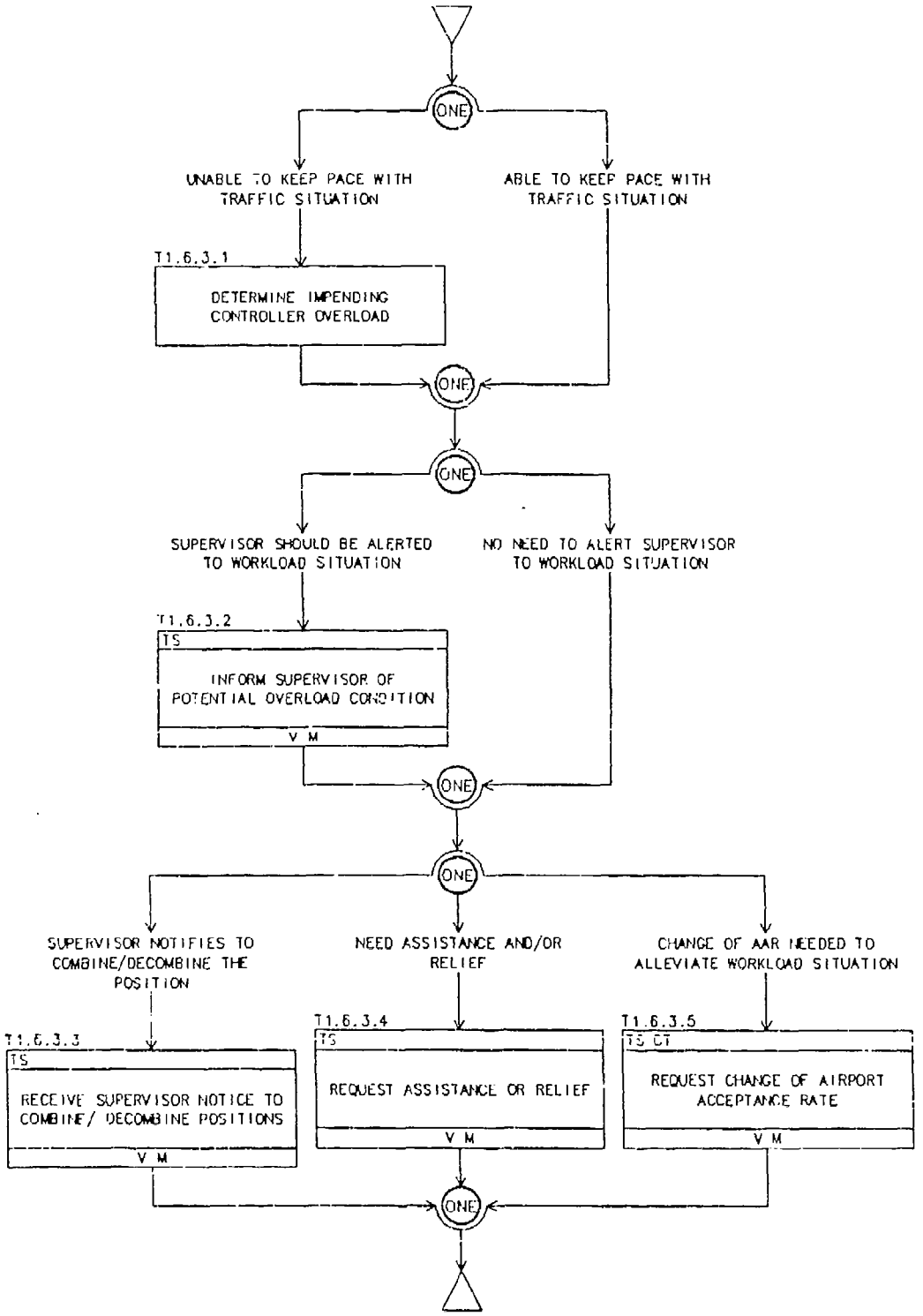


T1.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

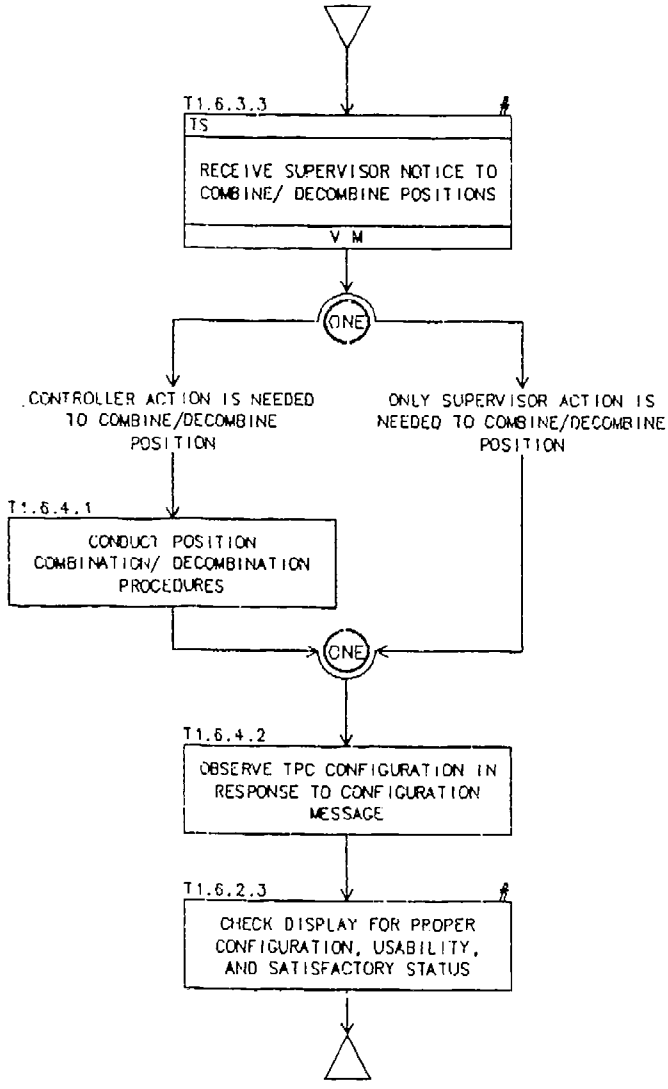



T1.6.2.5
REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS
ONE
ONE
PARAMETER AND DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS DESIRED
NO PARAMETER/DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS NEEDED
RPT
WHILE PARAMETERS OR DISPLAY DO NOT MEET CONTROLLER DESIRES OR SITUATION NEEDS
T1.6.2.6
ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE
RPT
ONE
ONE

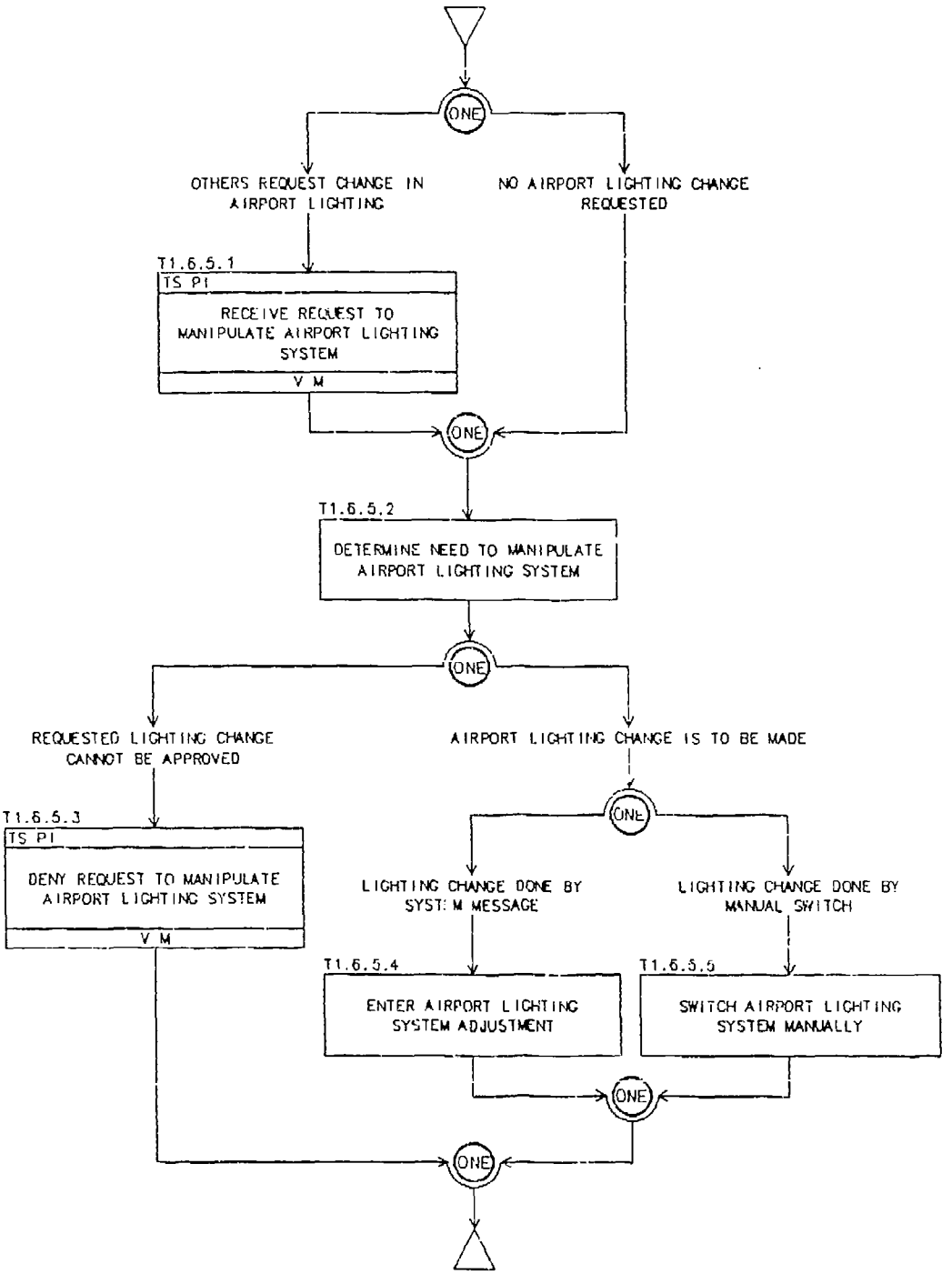
T1.6.3 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD



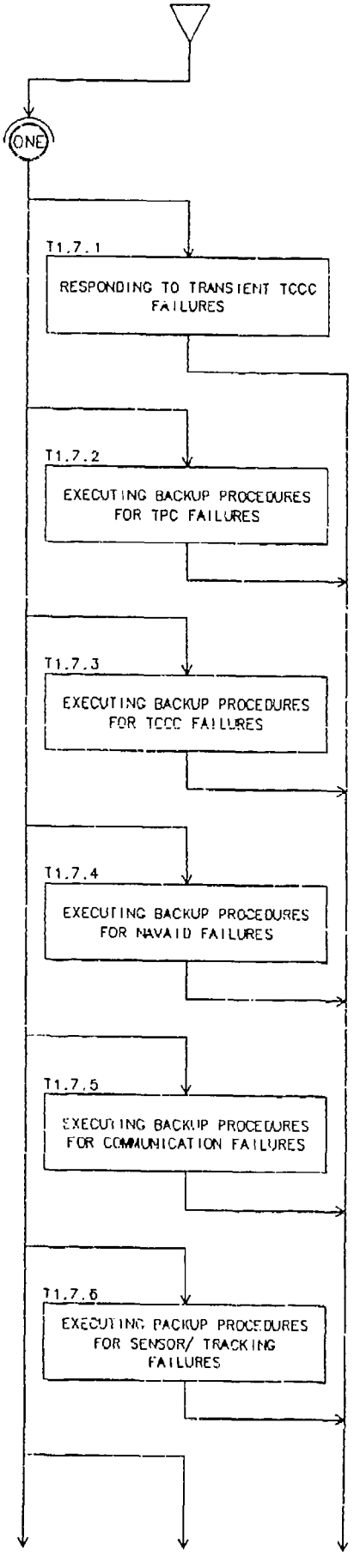
T1.6.4 RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS



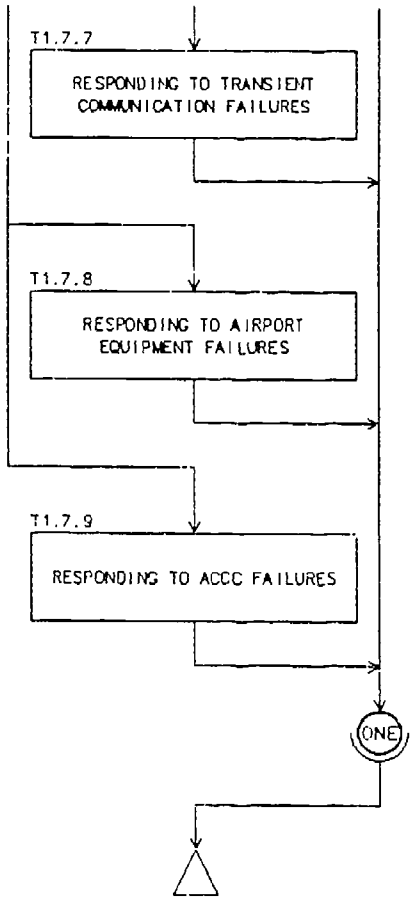
T1.6.5 OPERATING AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS



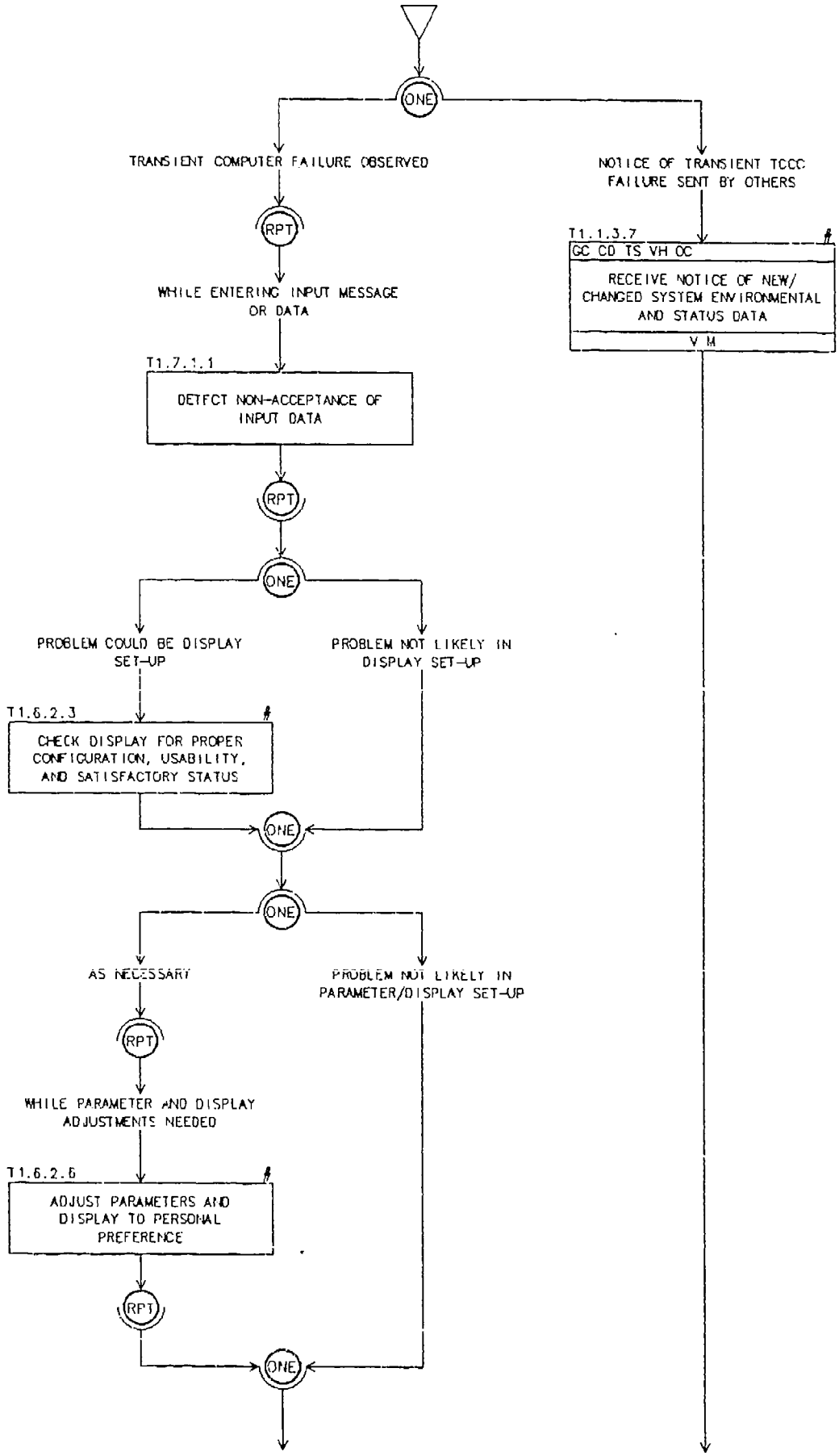
T1.7 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION



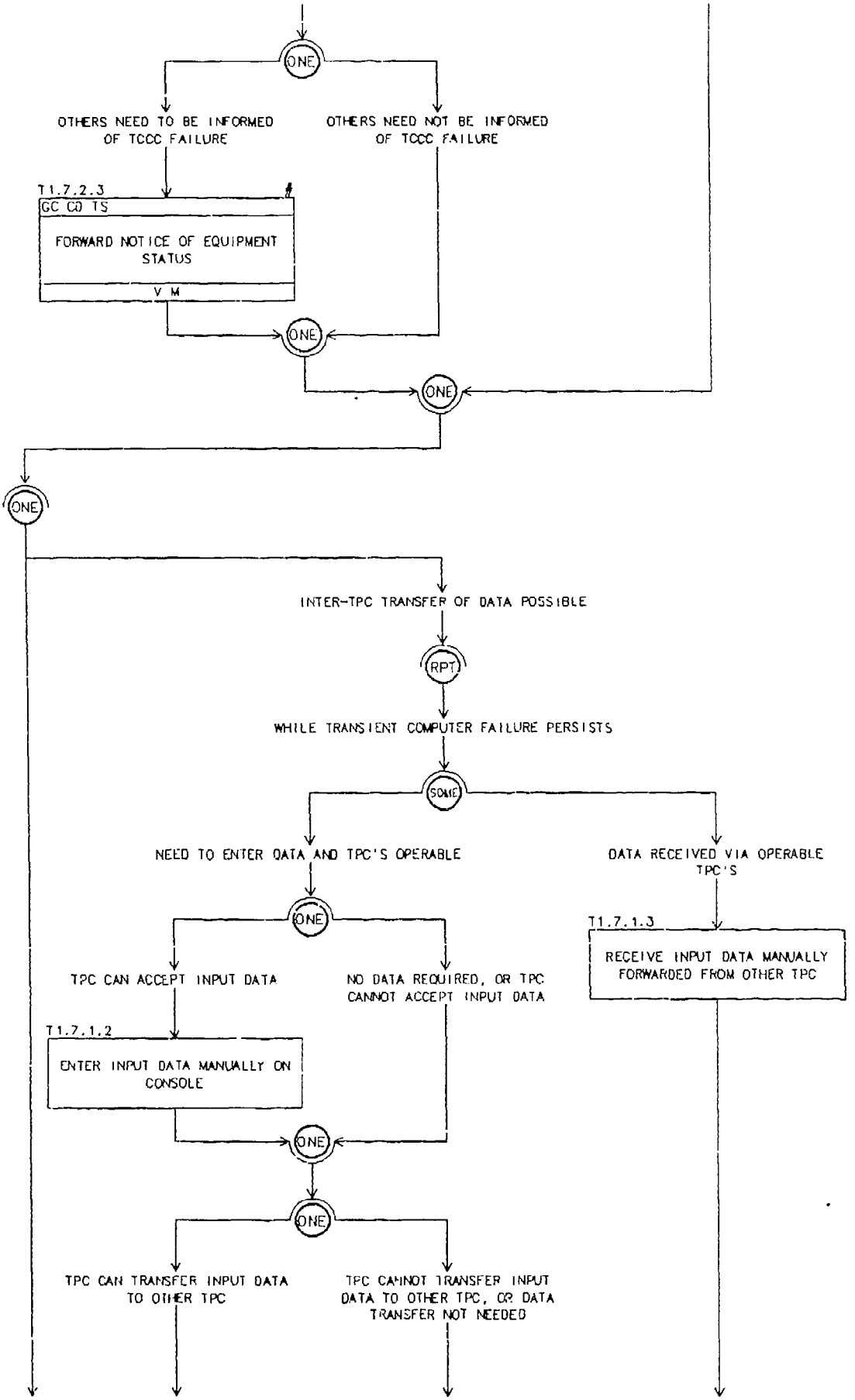
T1.7 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION (cont.)

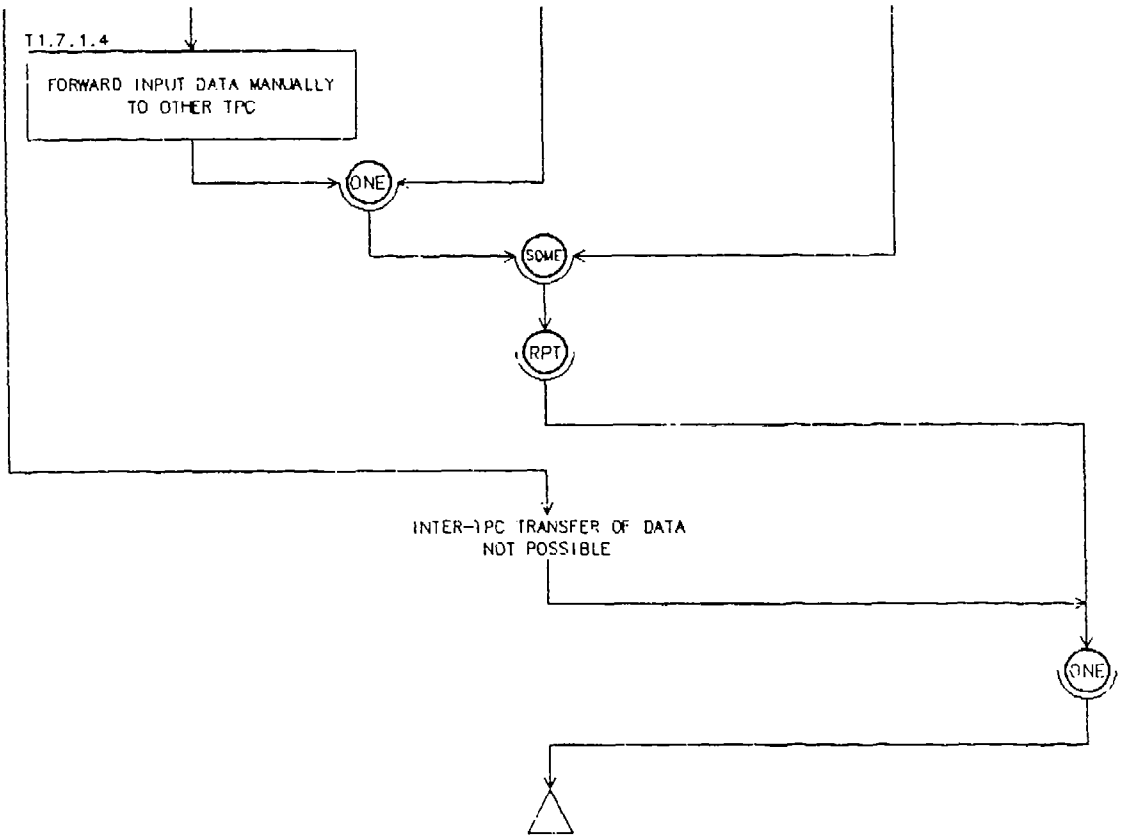


T1.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES

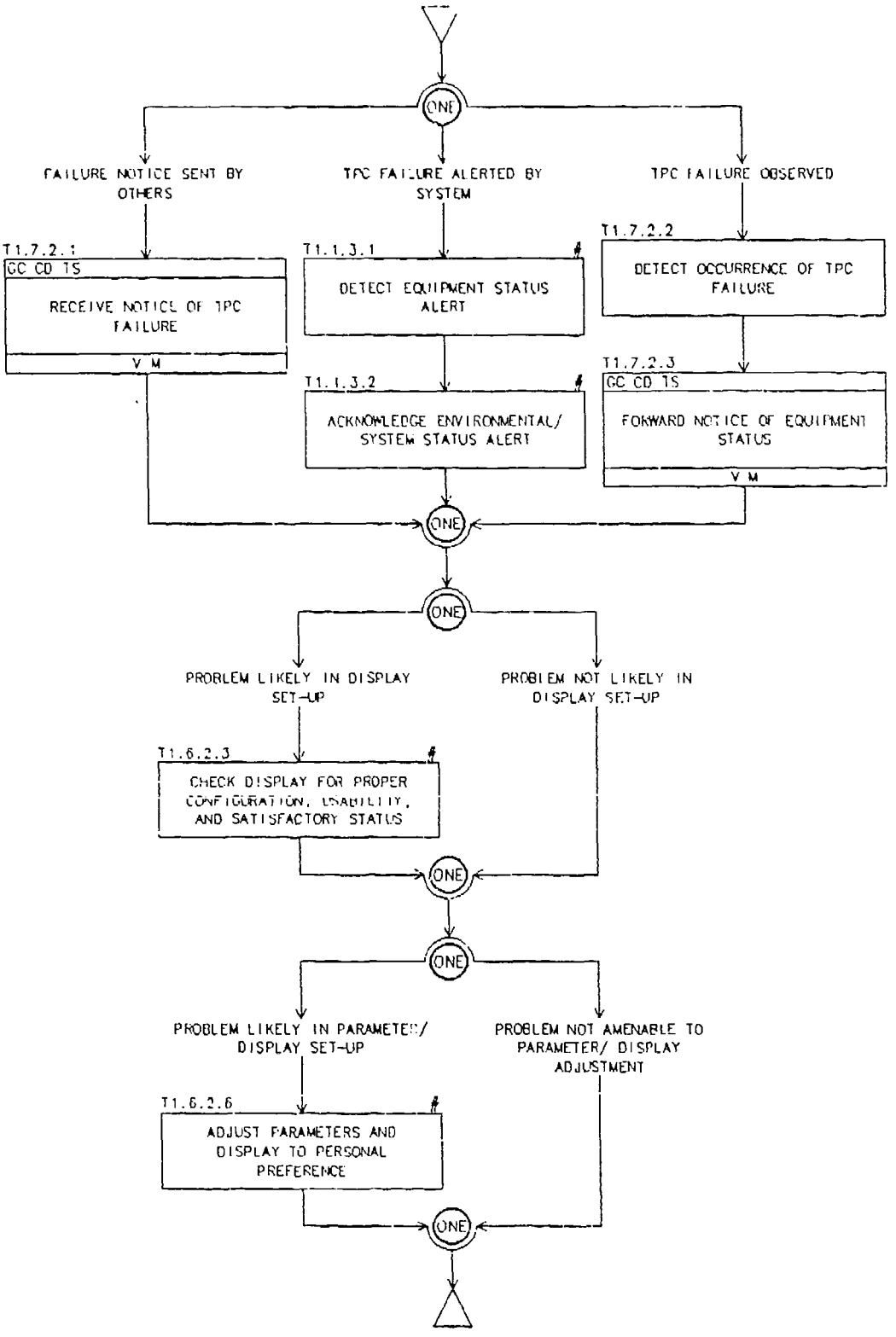


T1.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES (cont.)

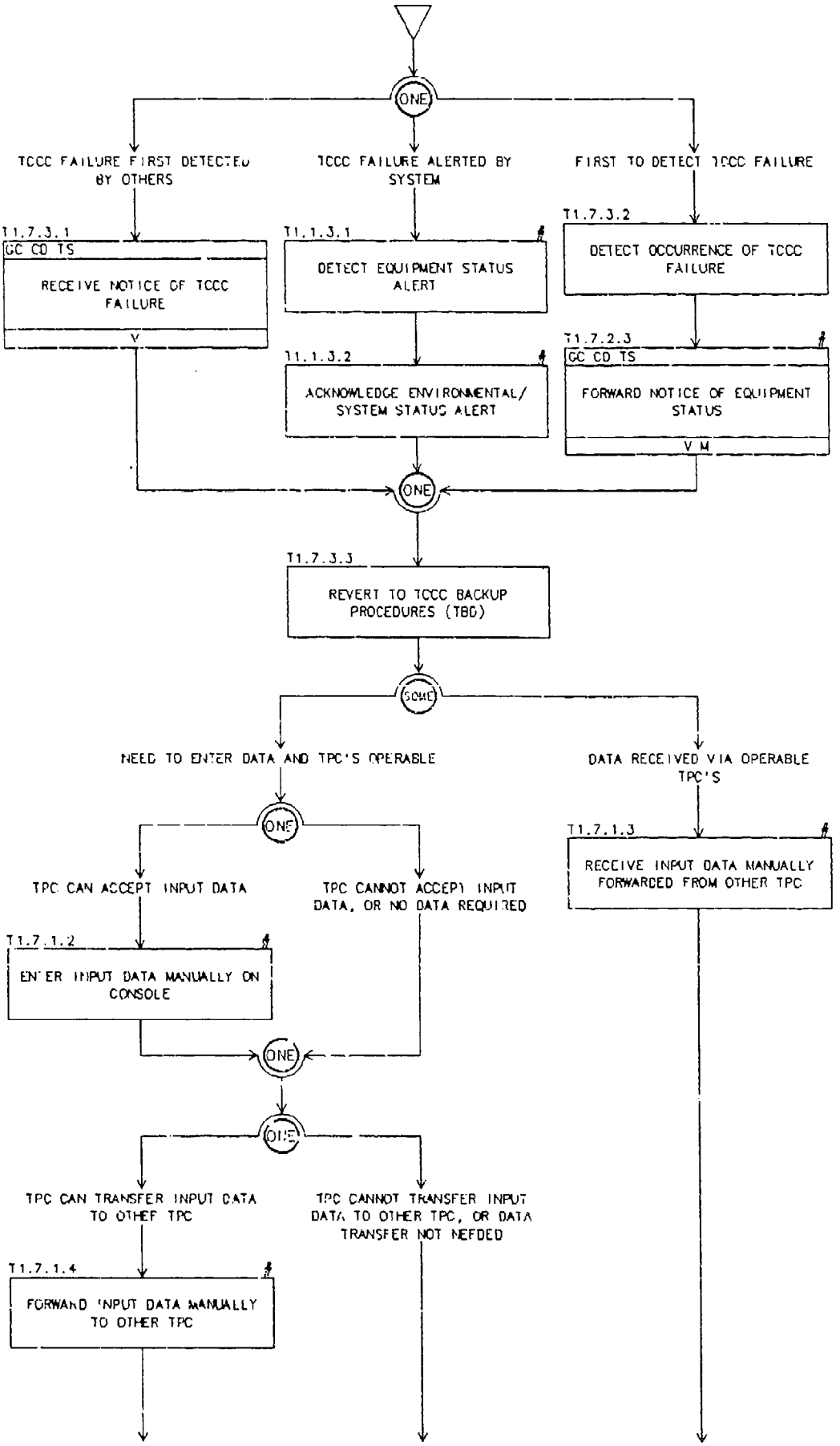


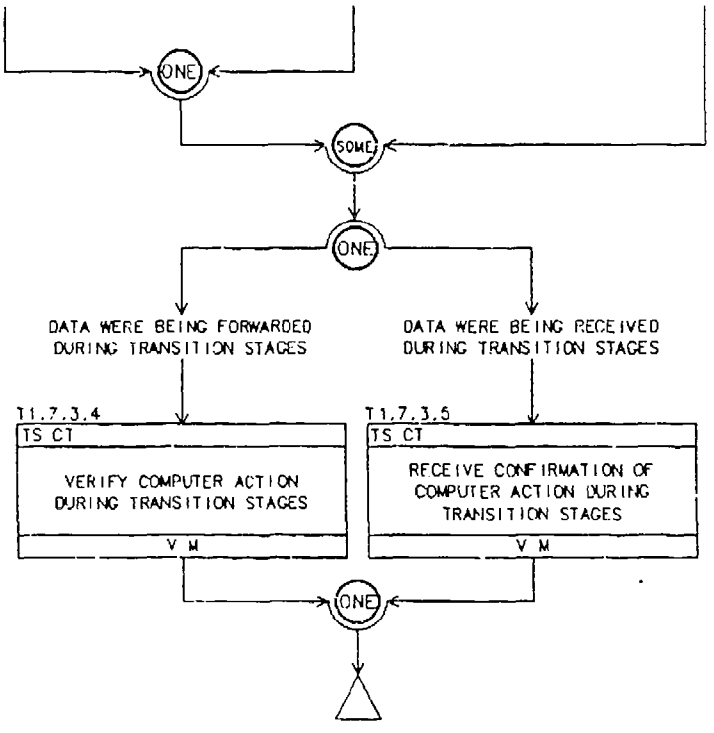

T1.7.1.4
FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC
ONE
SOME
RPT
INTER-TPC TRANSFER OF DATA NOT POSSIBLE
ONE

T1.7.2 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES

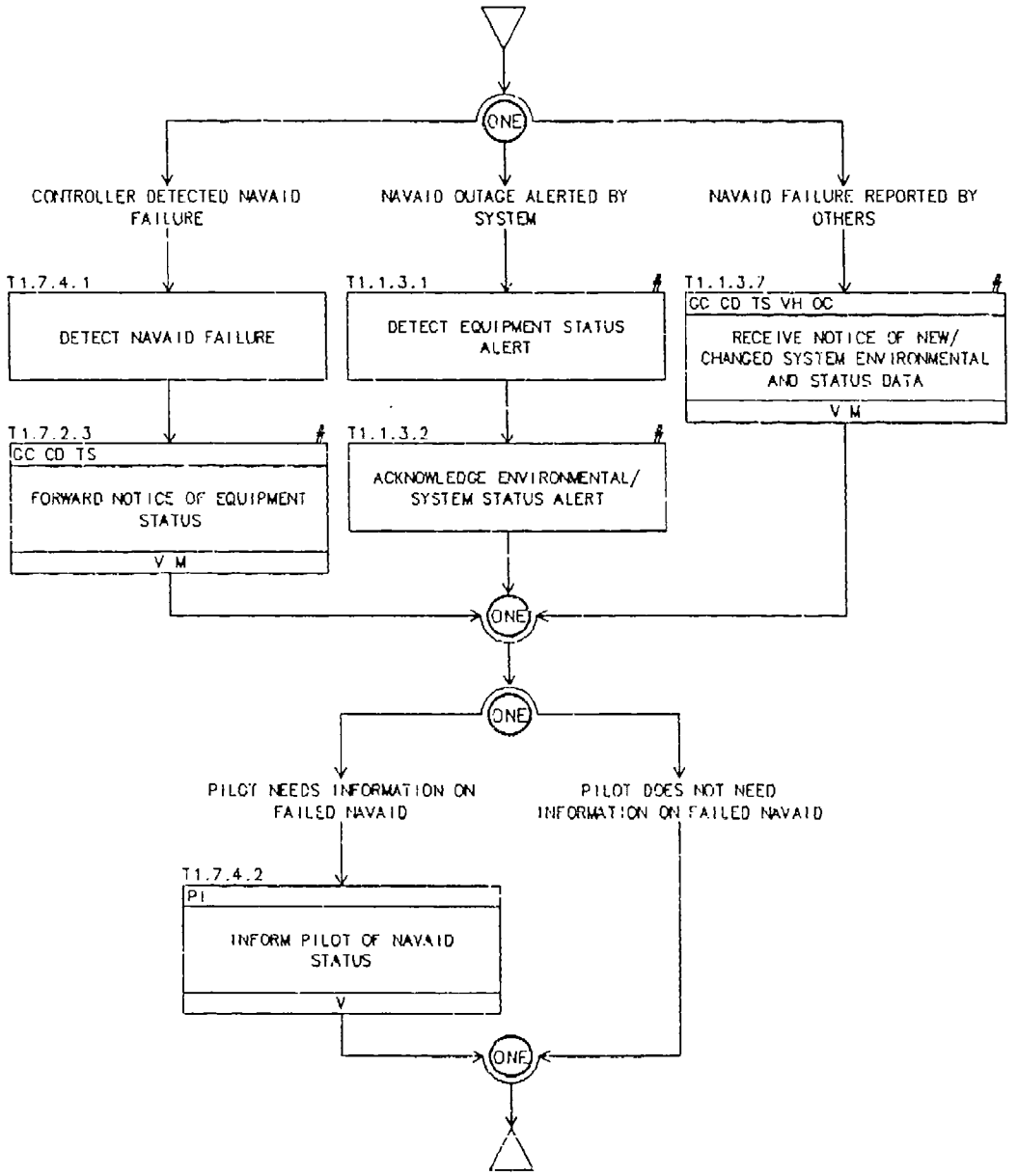


T1.7.3 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES

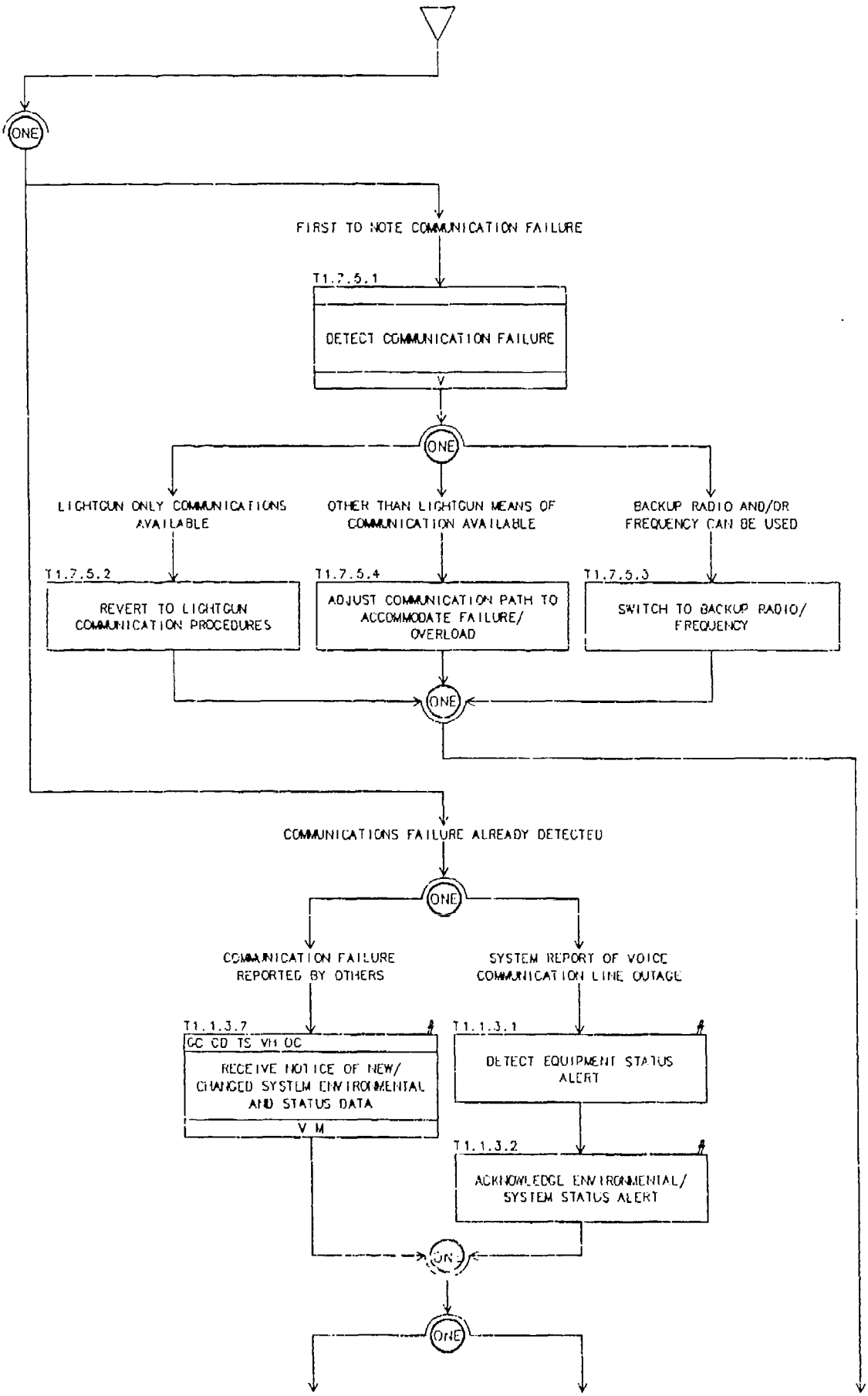


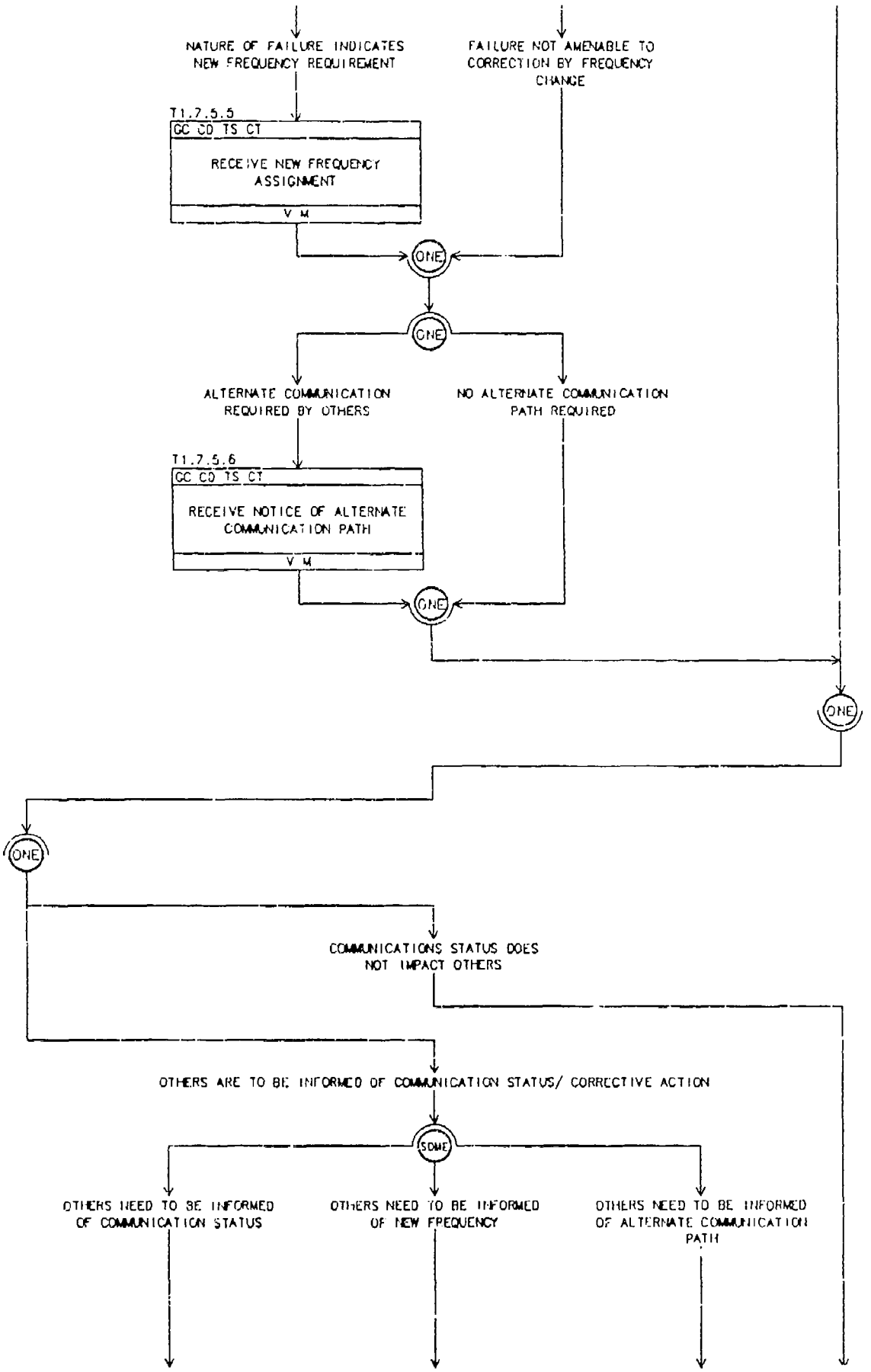

ONE
SOME
ONE
DATA WERE BEING FORWARDED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
DATA WERE BEING RECEIVED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
T1.7.3.4
TS CT
VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
T1.7.3.5
TS CT
RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
ONE

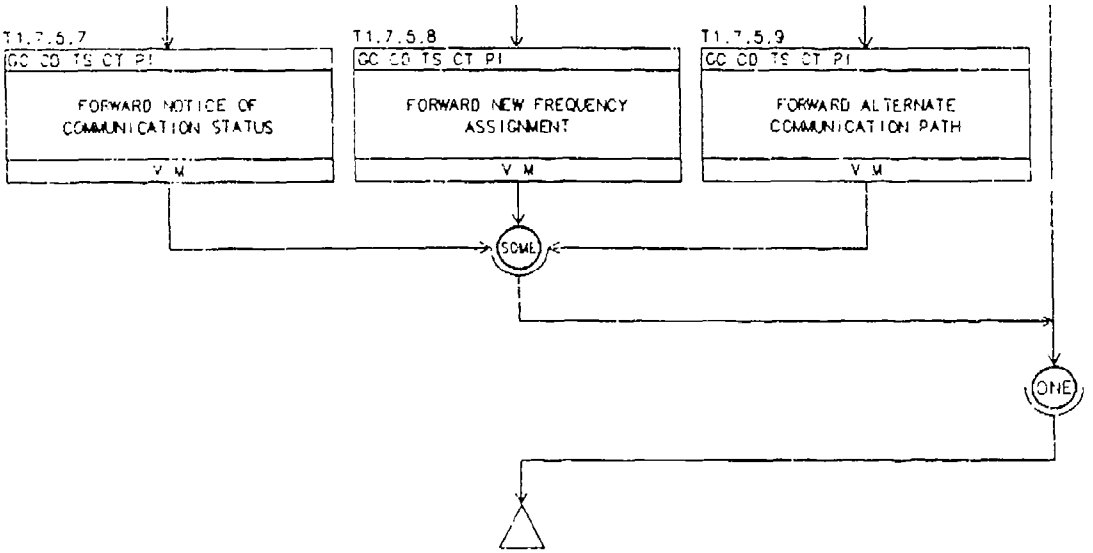
T1.7.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID FAILURES



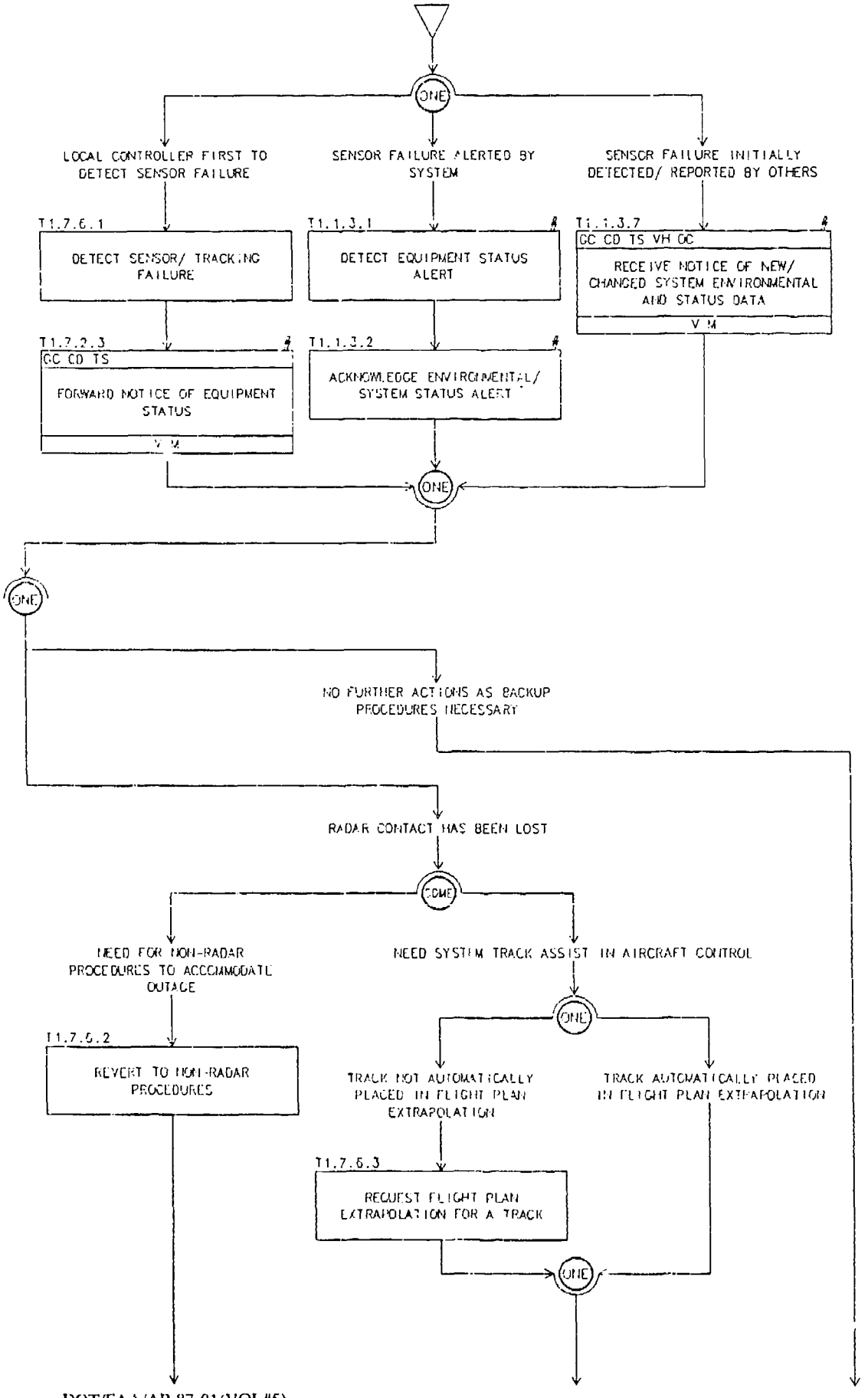
T1.7.5 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES

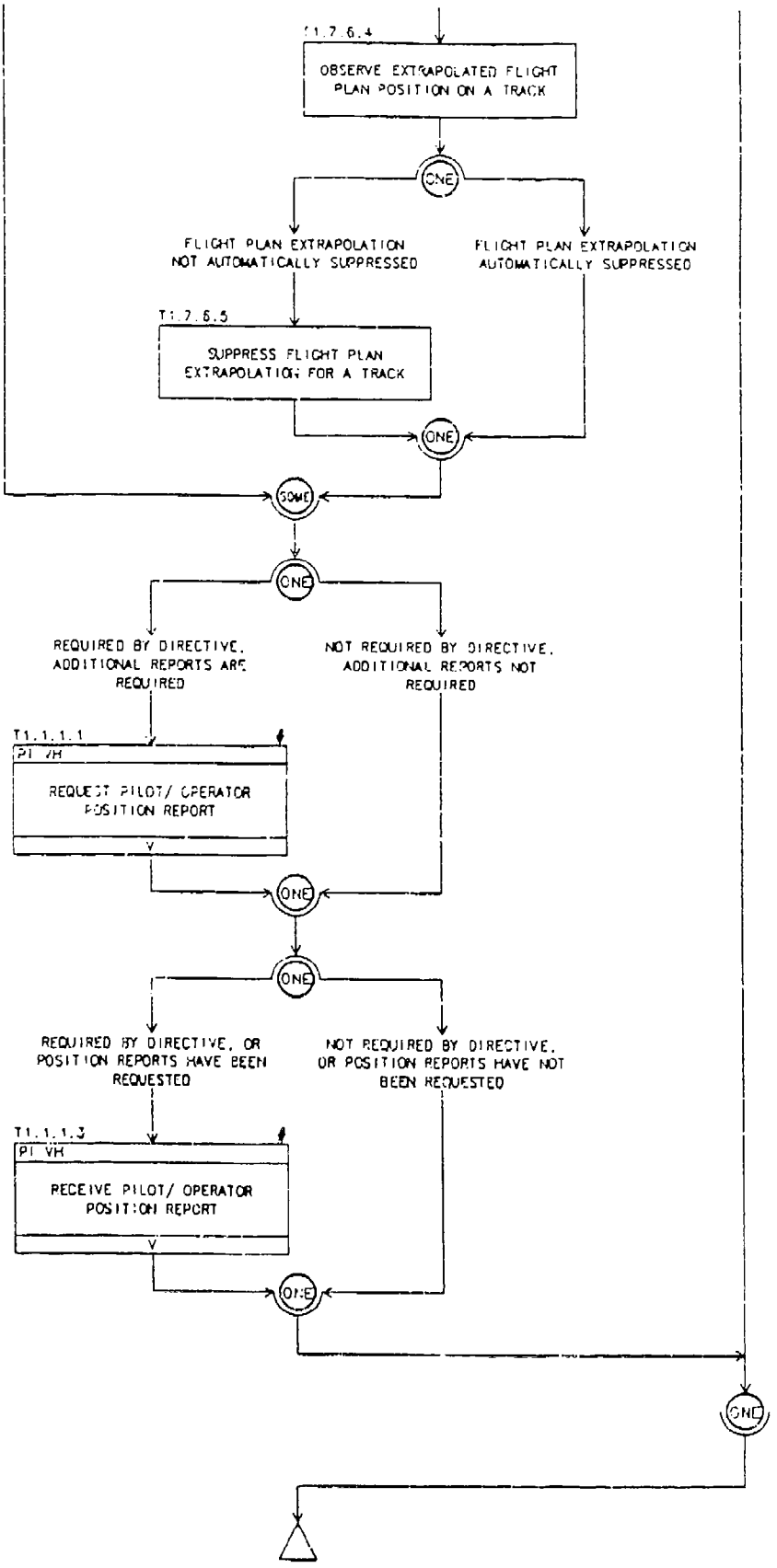



NATURE OF FAILURE INDICATES NEW FREQUENCY REQUIREMENT
FAILURE NOT AMENABLE TO CORRECTION BY FREQUENCY CHANGE
T1.7.5.5
GC CD TS CT
RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT
V M
ONE
ONE
ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION REQUIRED BY OTHERS
NO ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH REQUIRED
T1.7.5.6
GC CD TS CT
RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
V M
ONE
ONE
ONE
COMMUNICATIONS STATUS DOES NOT IMPACT OTHERS
OTHERS ARE TO BE INFORMED OF COMMUNICATION STATUS/ CORRECTIVE ACTION
SDME
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF COMMUNICATION STATUS
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF NEW FREQUENCY
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH

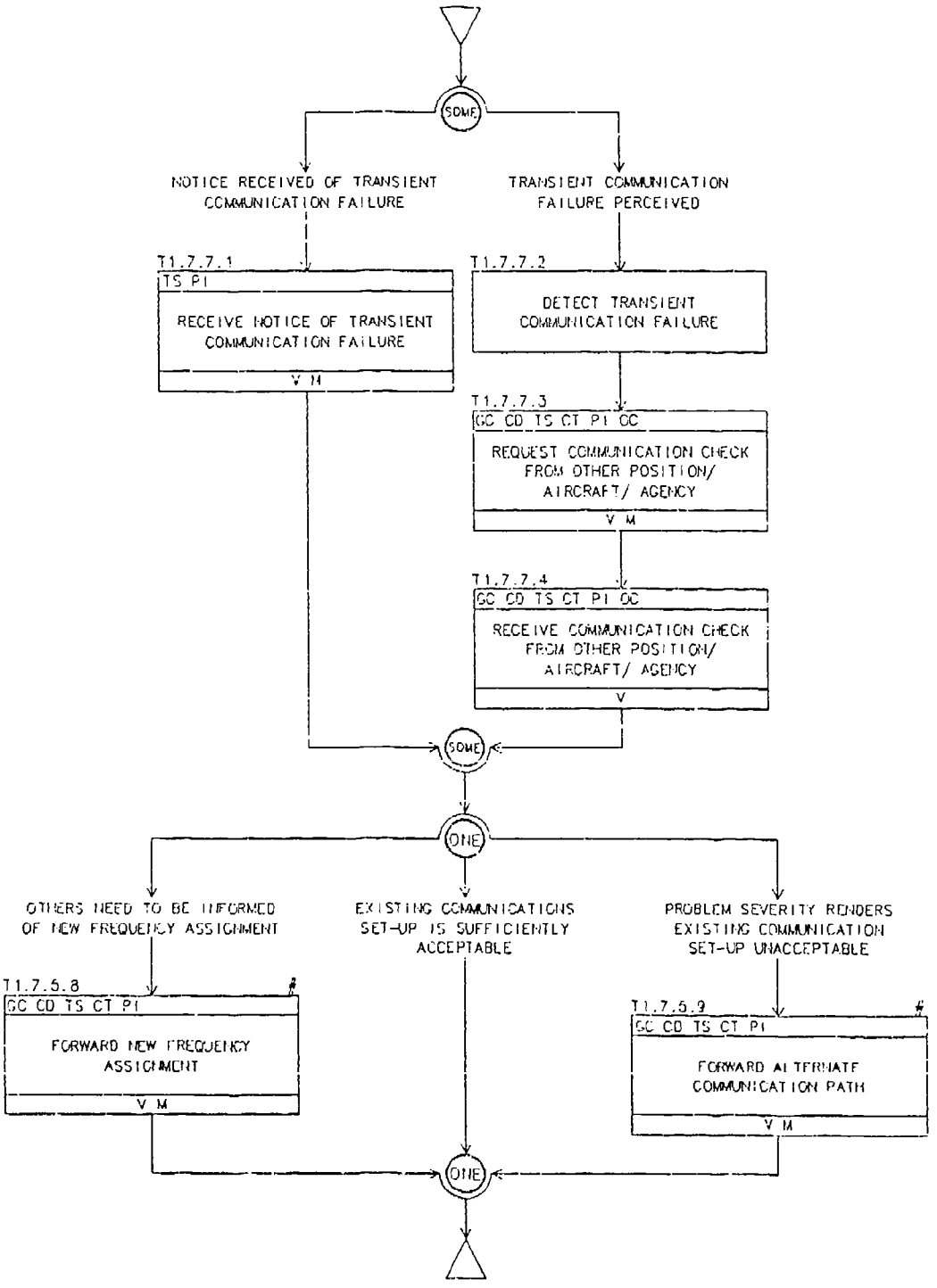

T1.7.5.7
GC CD TS CT PI
FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS
V M
T1.7.5.8
GC CD TS CT PI
FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT
V M
T1.7.5.9
GC CD TS CT PI
FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
V M
SOME
ONE

T1.7.6 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURES

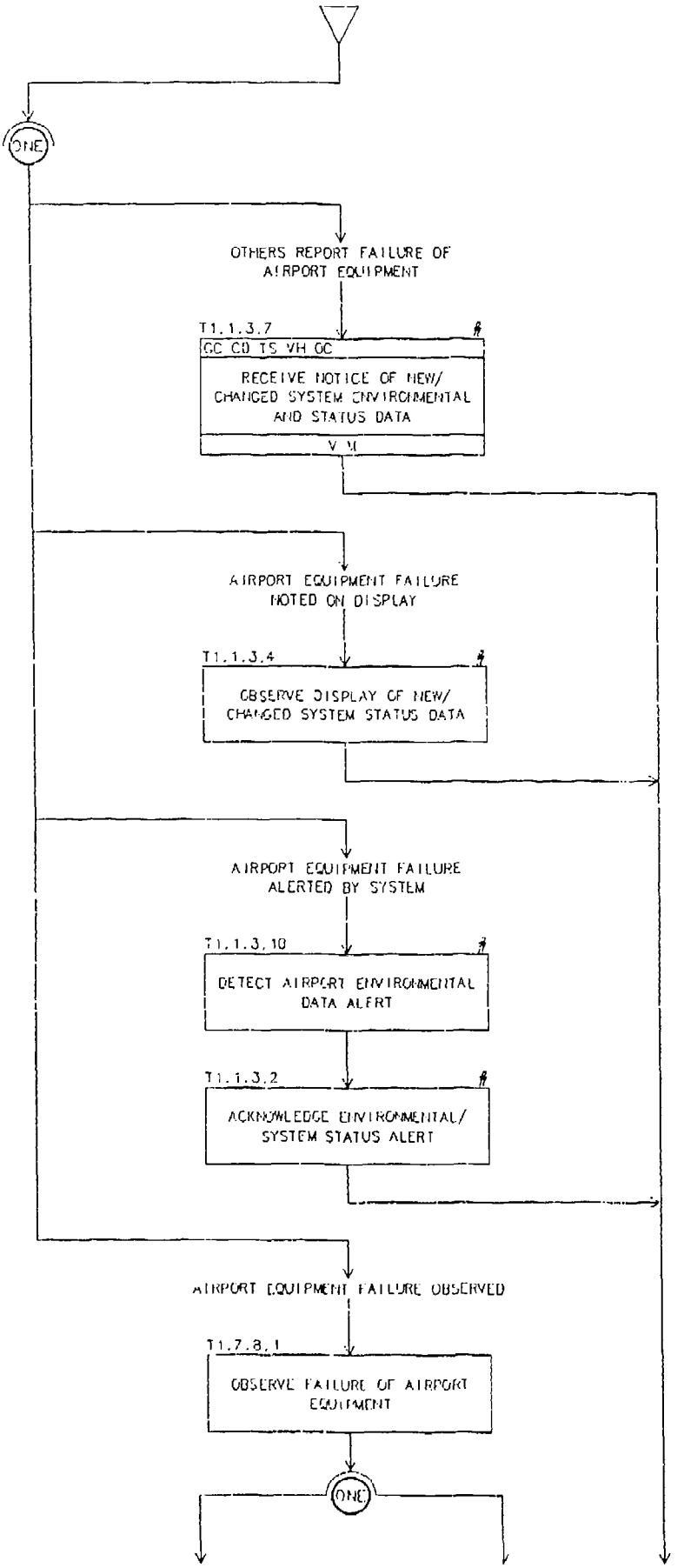


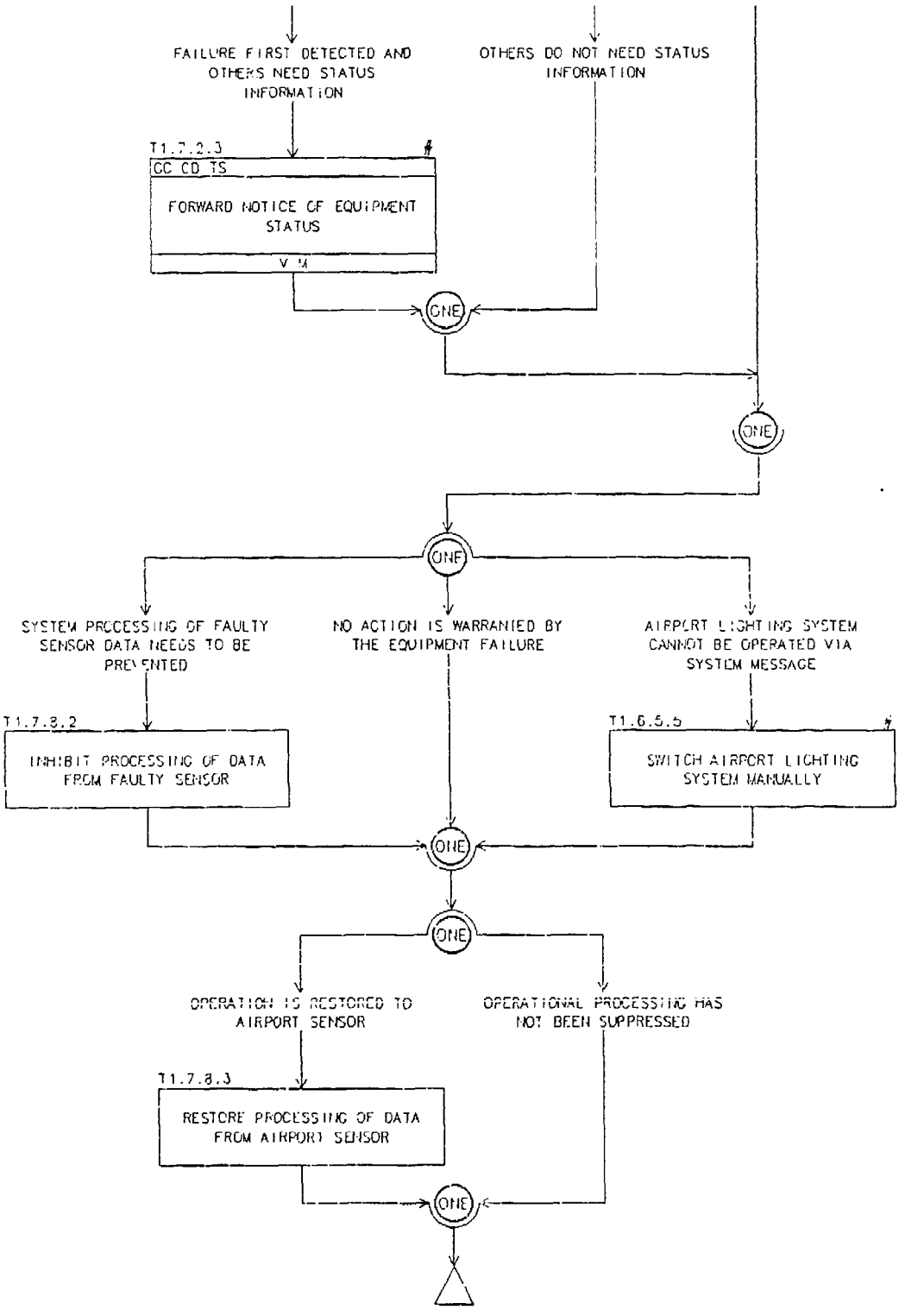

T1.7.6.4
OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK
ONE
FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION NOT AUTOMATICALLY SUPPRESSED
FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION AUTOMATICALLY SUPPRESSED
T1.7.6.5
SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK
ONE
SOME
ONE
REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE, ADDITIONAL REPORTS ARE REQUIRED
NOT REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE, ADDITIONAL REPORTS NOT REQUIRED
T1.1.1.1
PI VH
REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT
ONE
ONE
REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE, OR POSITION REPORTS HAVE BEEN REQUESTED
NOT REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE, OR POSITION REPORTS HAVE NOT BEEN REQUESTED
T1.1.1.3
PI VH
RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT
ONE
ONE

T1.7.7 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES

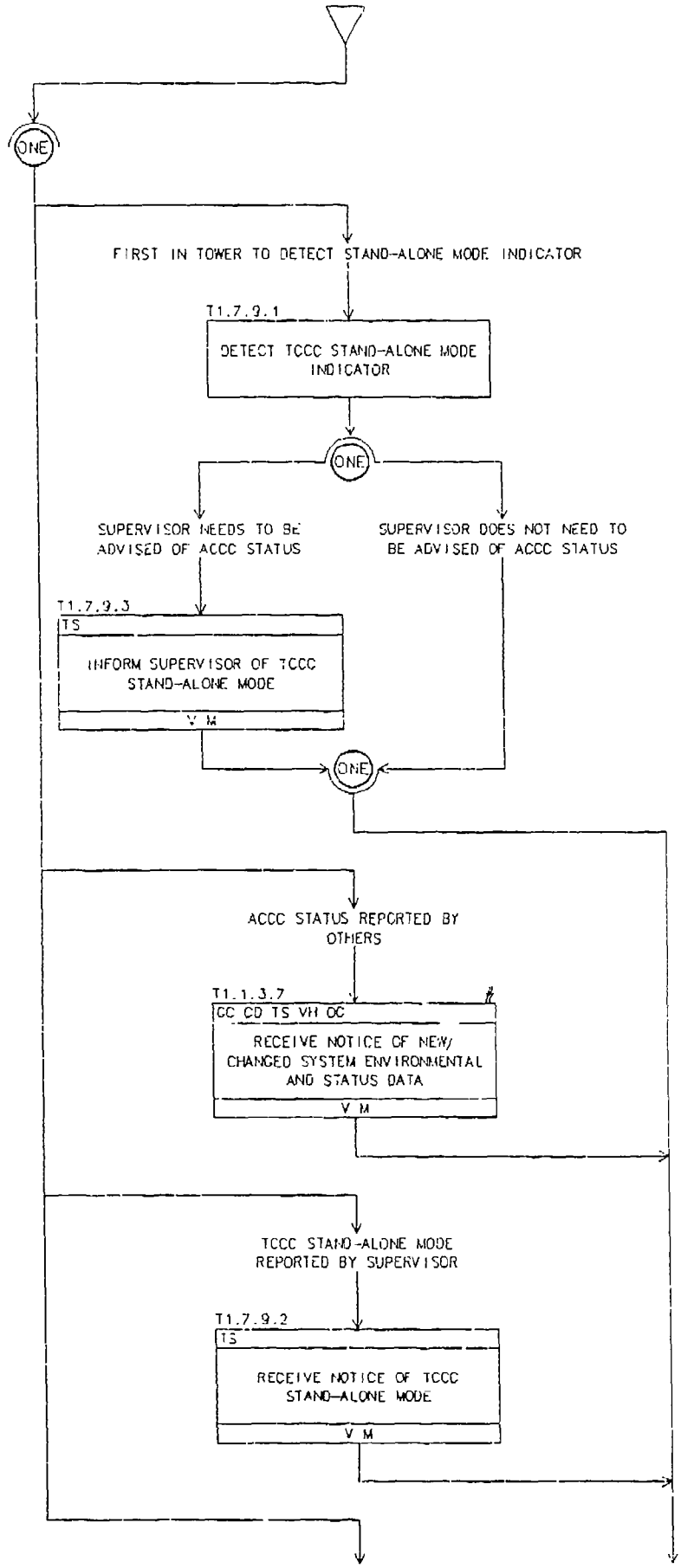


T1.7.8 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES

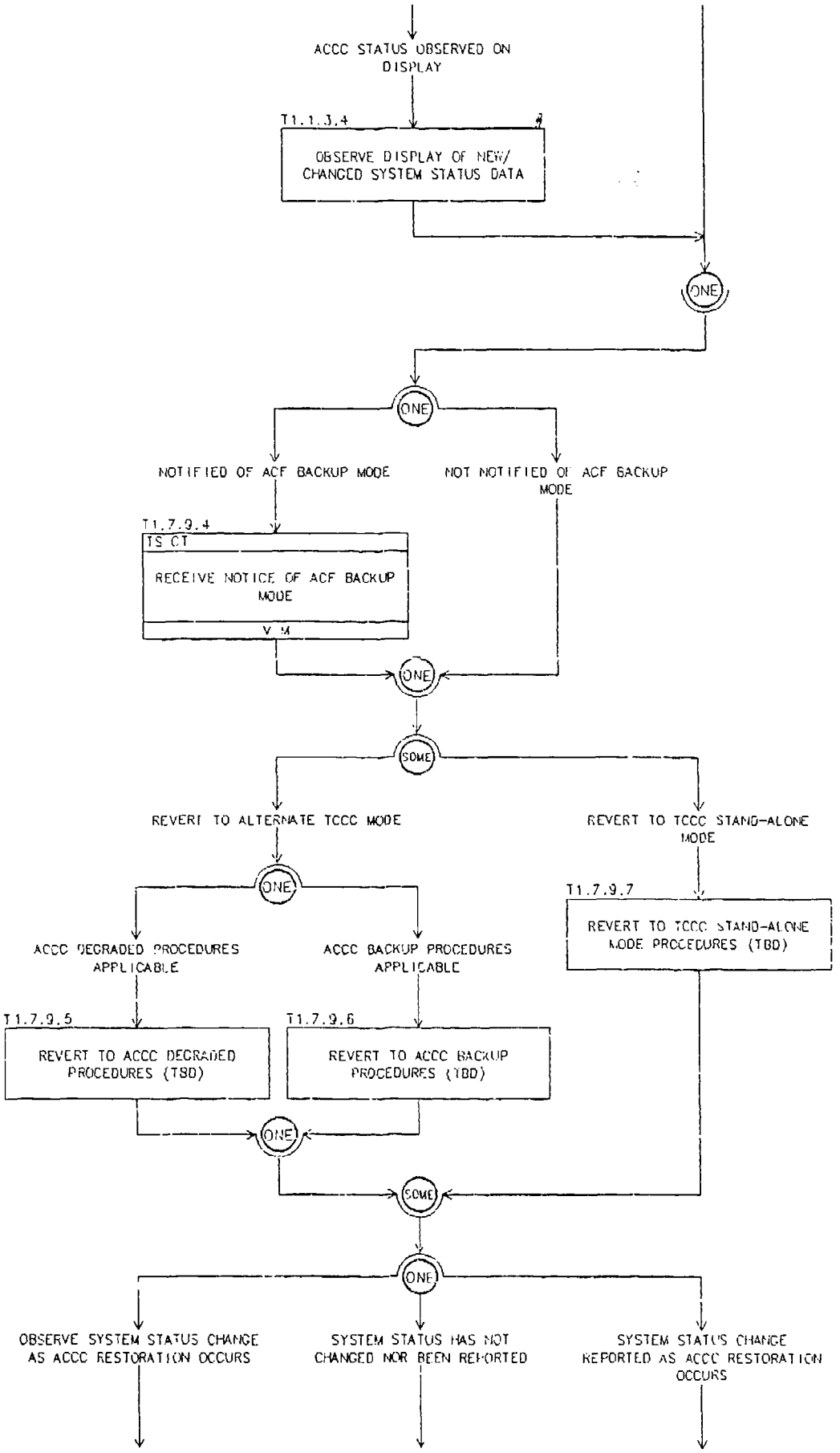



FAILURE FIRST DETECTED AND OTHERS NEED STATUS INFORMATION
OTHERS DO NOT NEED STATUS INFORMATION
T1.7.2.3
GC CD TS
FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS
V M
ONE
ONE
ONE
SYSTEM PROCESSING OF FAULTY SENSOR DATA NEEDS TO BE PREVENTED
NO ACTION IS WARRANTED BY THE EQUIPMENT FAILURE
AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM CANNOT BE OPERATED VIA SYSTEM MESSAGE
T1.7.8.2
INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR
T1.6.5.5
SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY
ONE
ONE
OPERATION IS RESTORED TO AIRPORT SENSOR
OPERATIONAL PROCESSING HAS NOT BEEN SUPPRESSED
T1.7.8.3
RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR
ONE

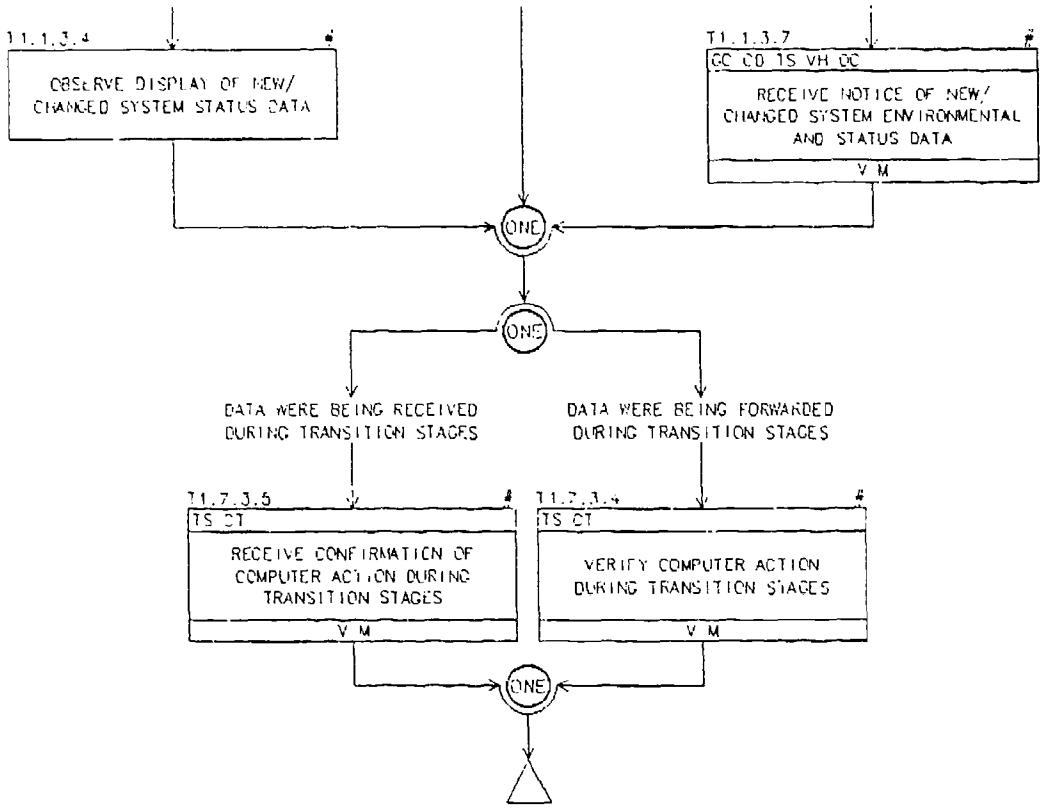
T1.7.9 RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES



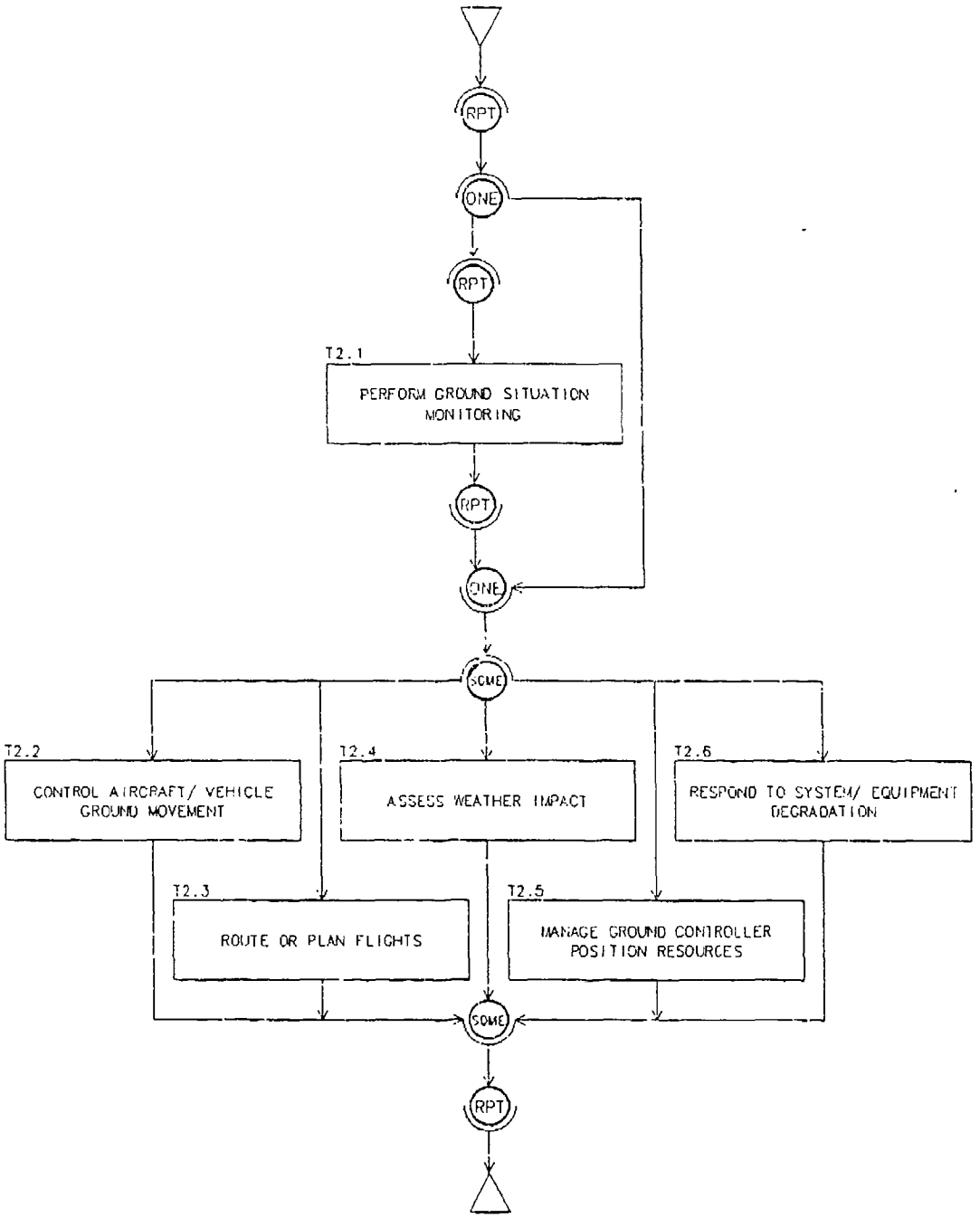
T1.7.9 RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES (cont.)



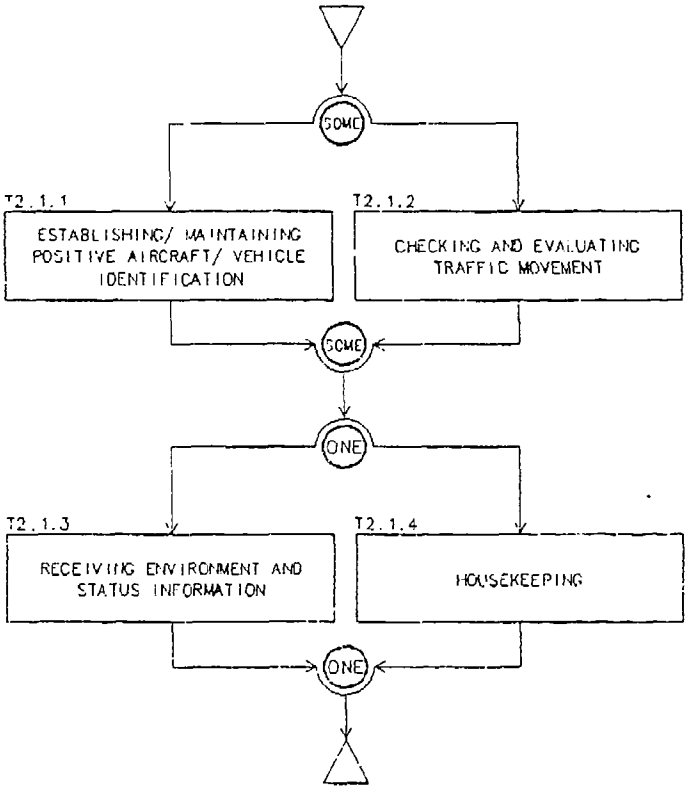
T1.7.9 RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES (cont.)



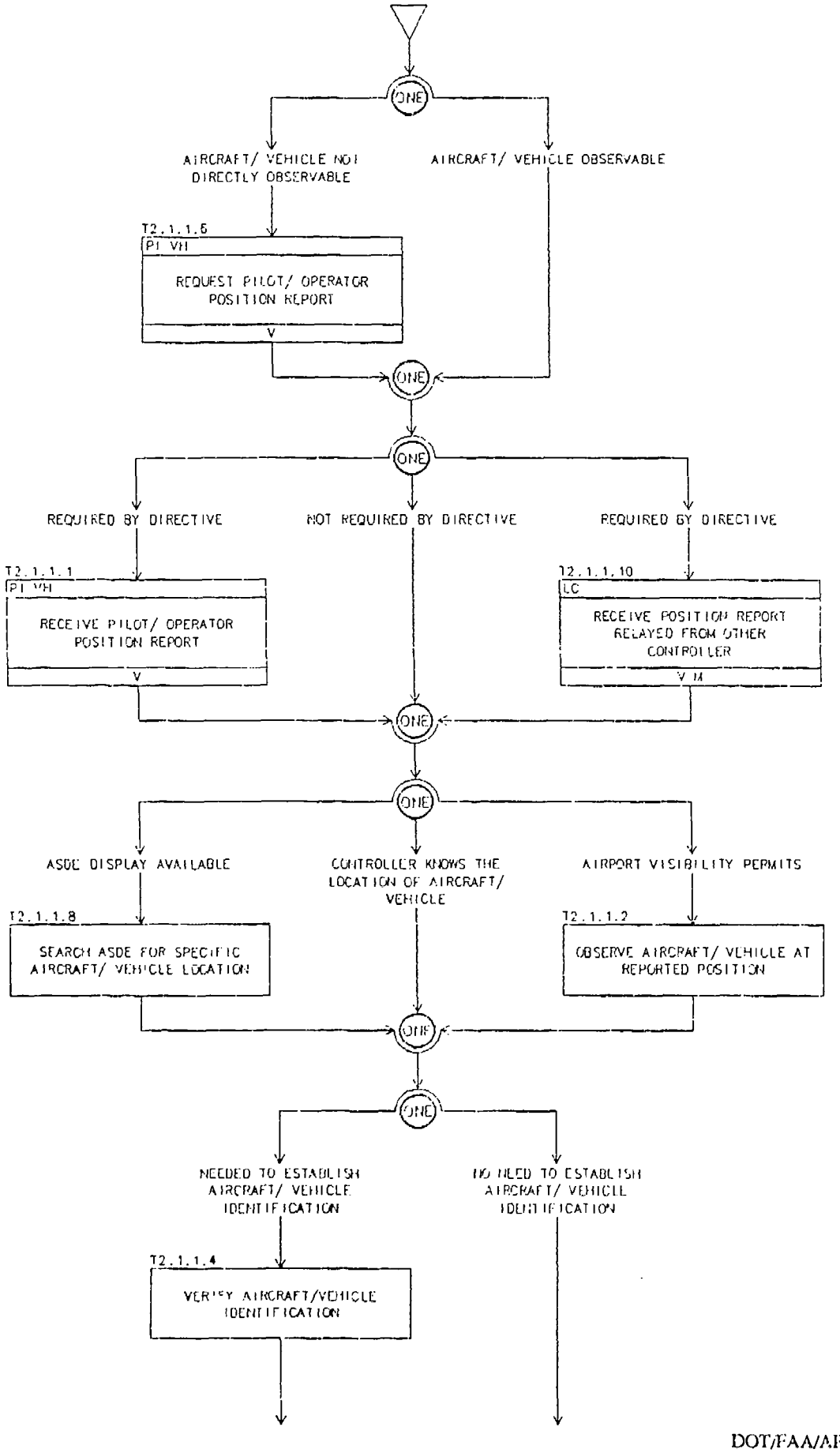
T2 GROUND CONTROLLER

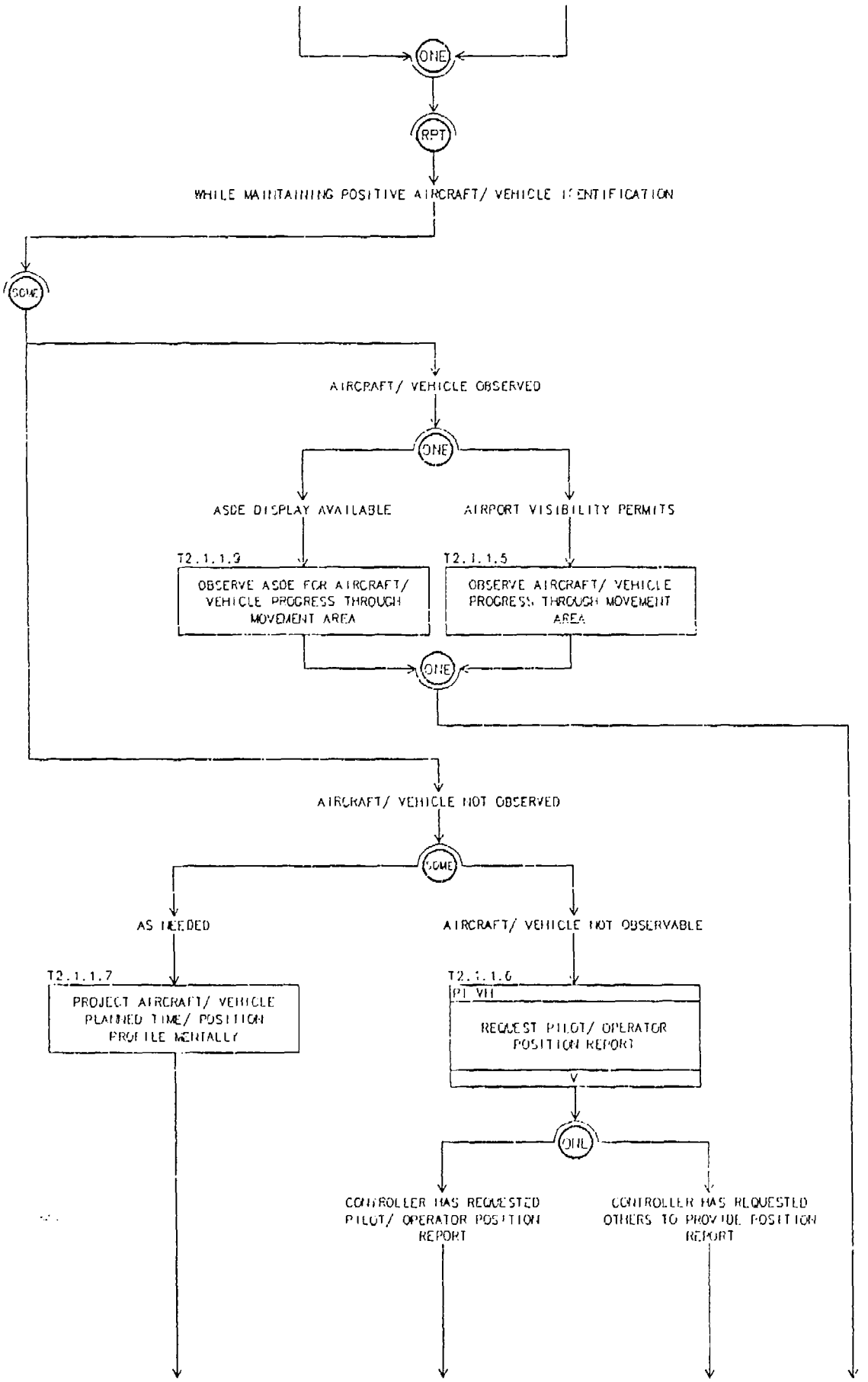


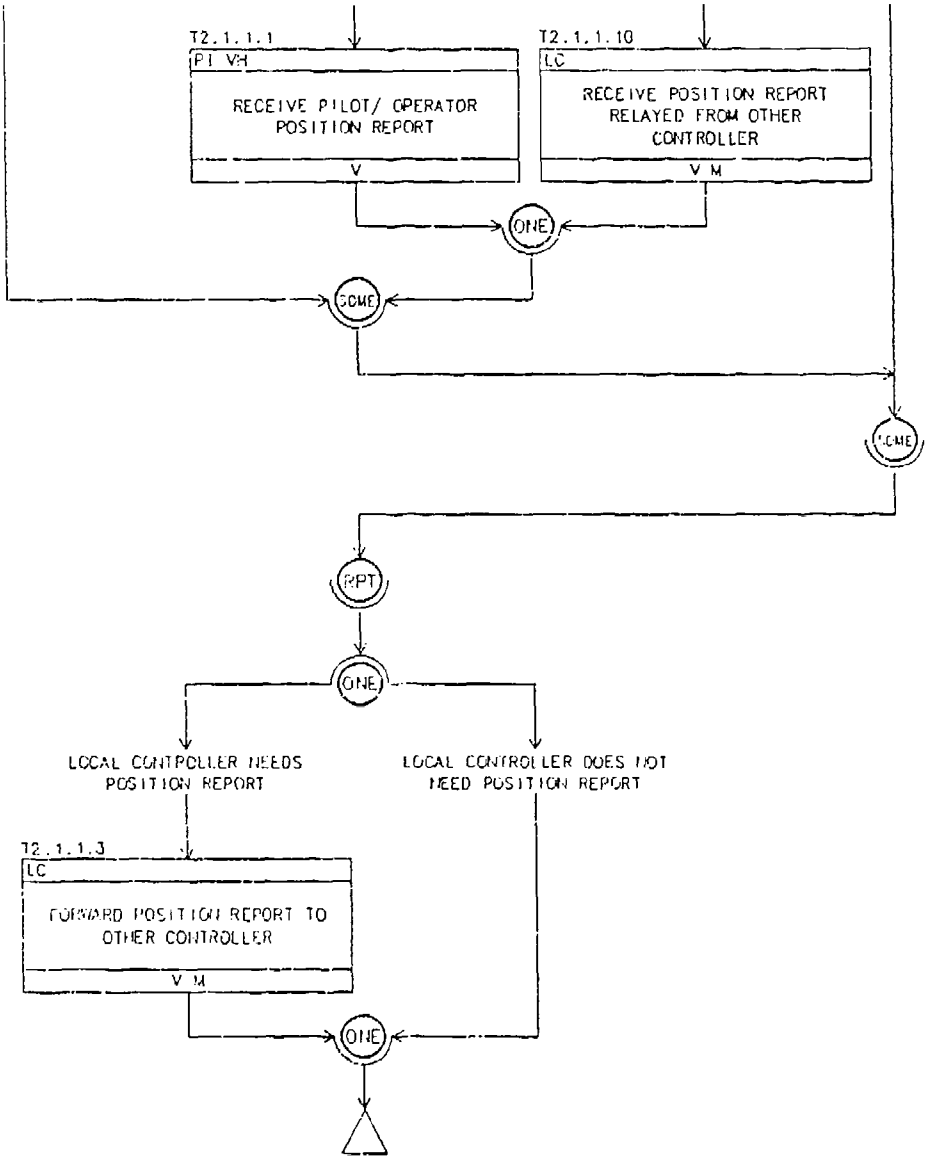
T2.1 PERFORM GROUND SITUATION MONITORING



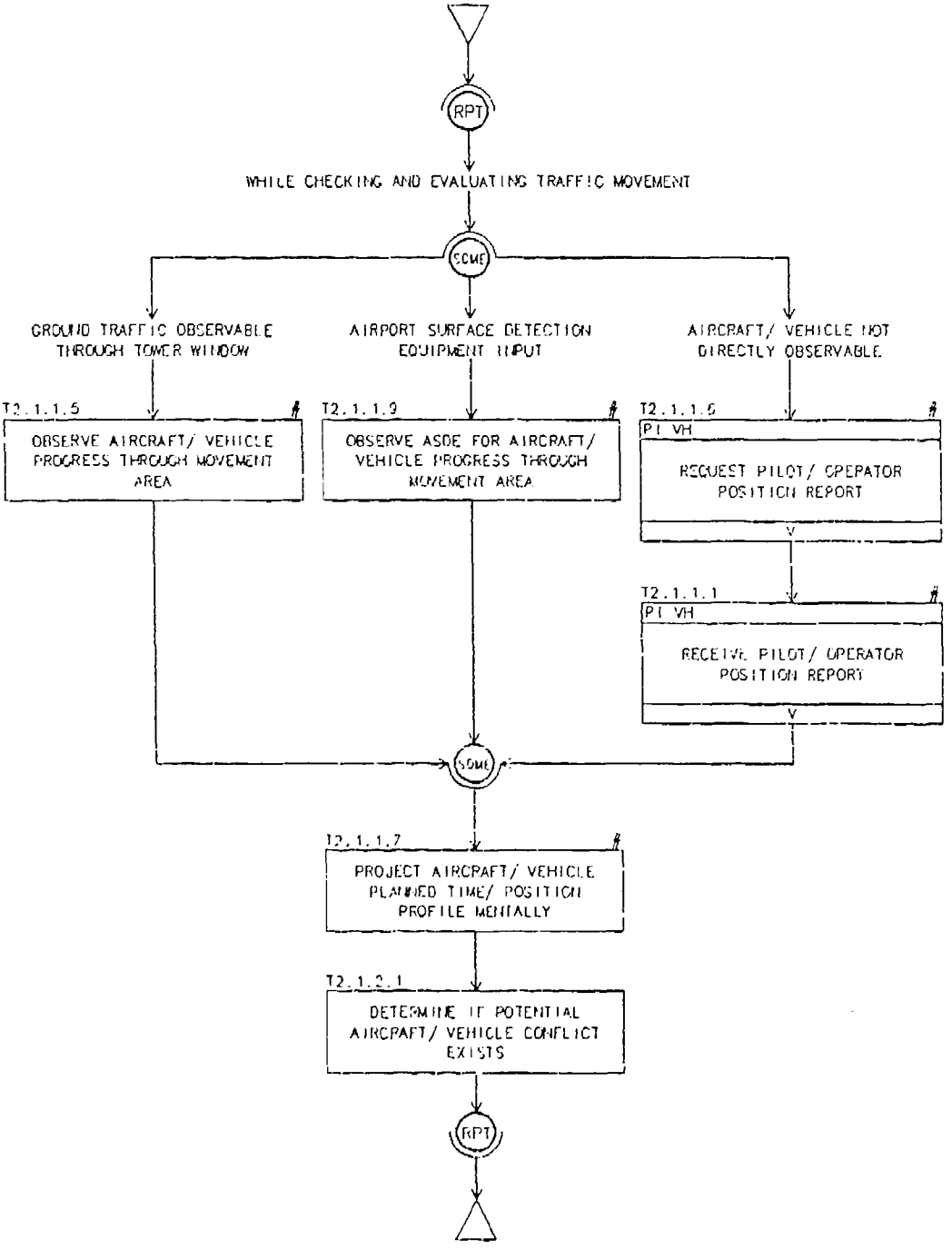
T2.1.1 ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



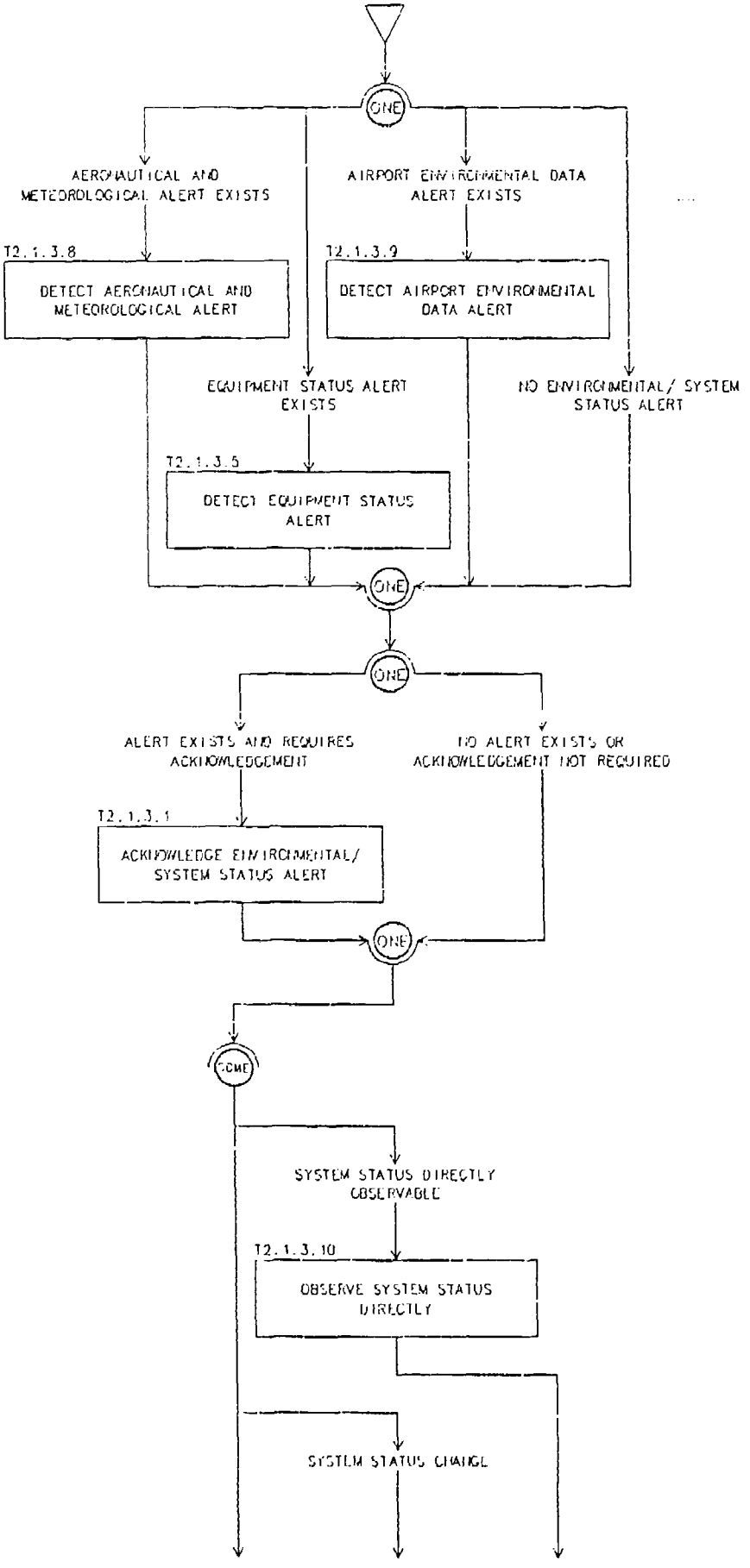

ONE
RPT
WHILE MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION
SOME
AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE OBSERVED
ONE
ASDE DISPLAY AVAILABLE
AIRPORT VISIBILITY PERMITS
T2.1.1.9
OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA
T2.1.1.5
OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA
ONE
AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE NOT OBSERVED
SOME
AS NEEDED
AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE NOT OBSERVABLE
T2.1.1.7
PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY
T2.1.1.6
PI VII
REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT
ONE
CONTROLLER HAS REQUESTED PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT
CONTROLLER HAS REQUESTED OTHERS TO PROVIDE POSITION REPORT

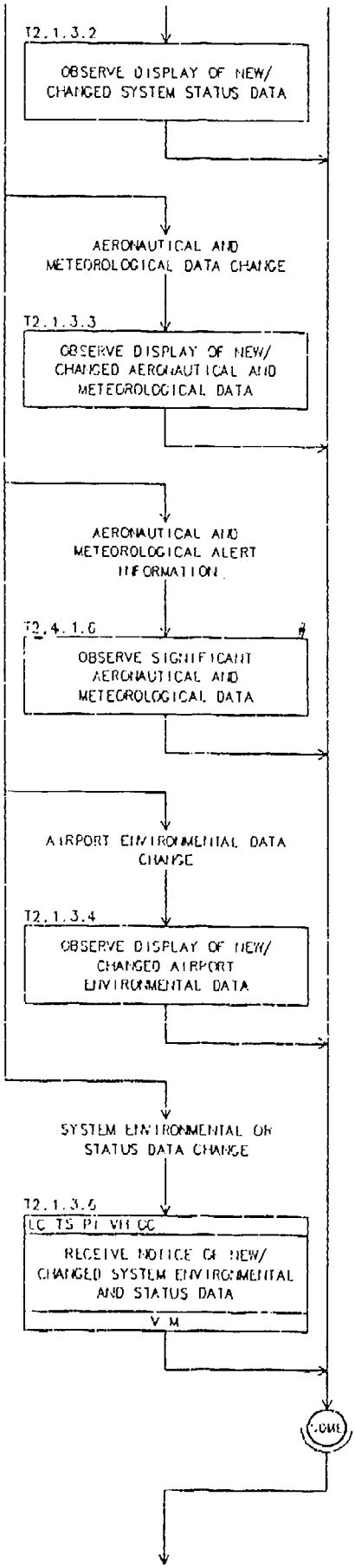

T2.1.1.1
PI VH
RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT
V
T2.1.1.10
LC
RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
COME
COME
RPT
ONE
LOCAL CONTROLLER NEEDS POSITION REPORT
LOCAL CONTROLLER DOES NOT NEED POSITION REPORT
T2.1.1.3
LC
FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE

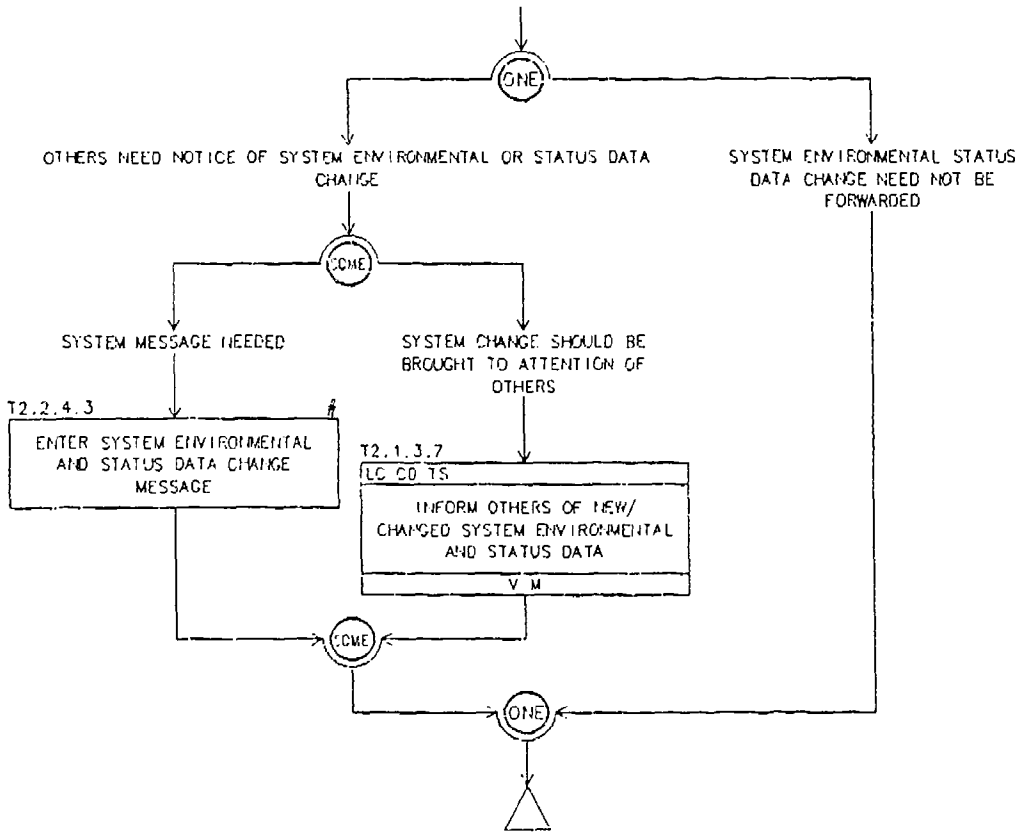
T2.1.2 CHECKING AND EVALUATING TRAFFIC MOVEMENT



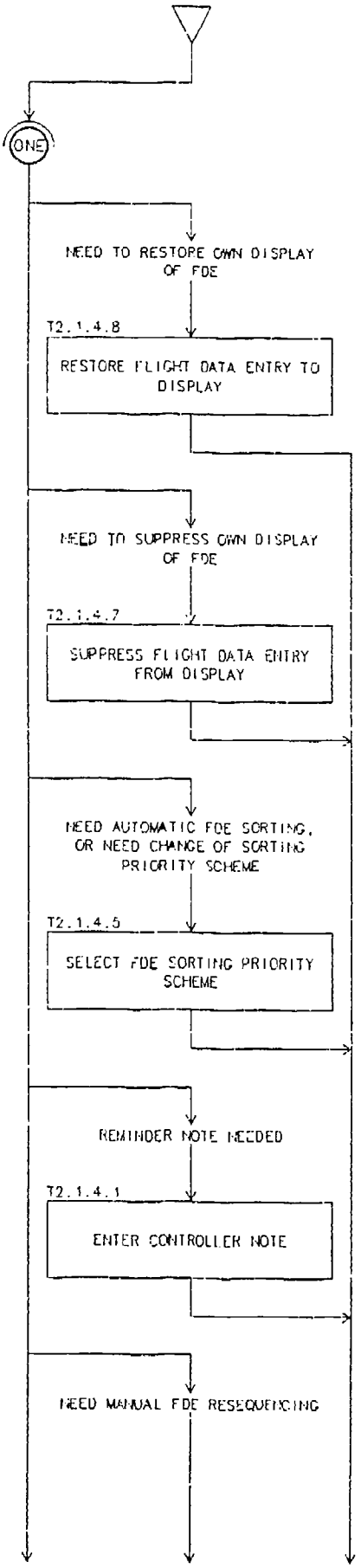
T2.1.3 RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION

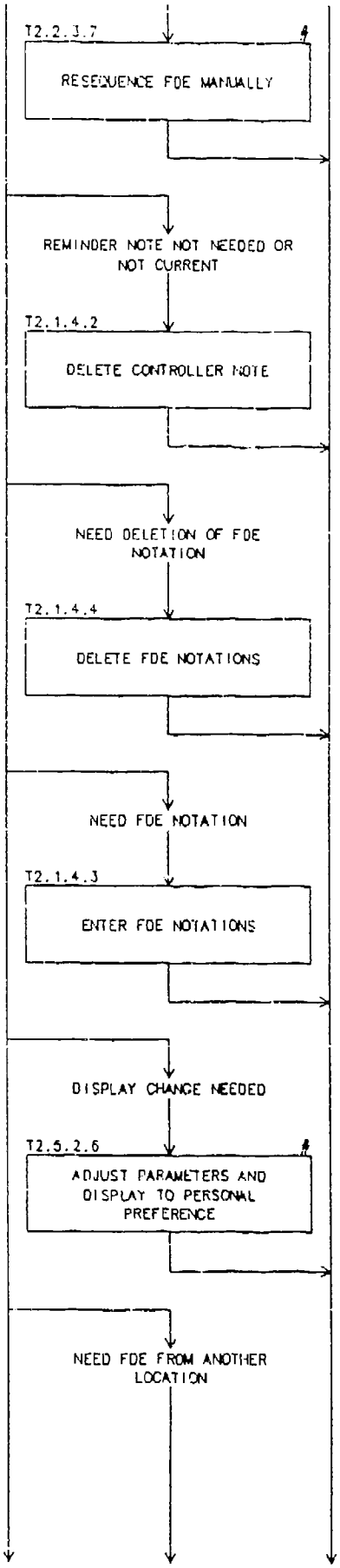


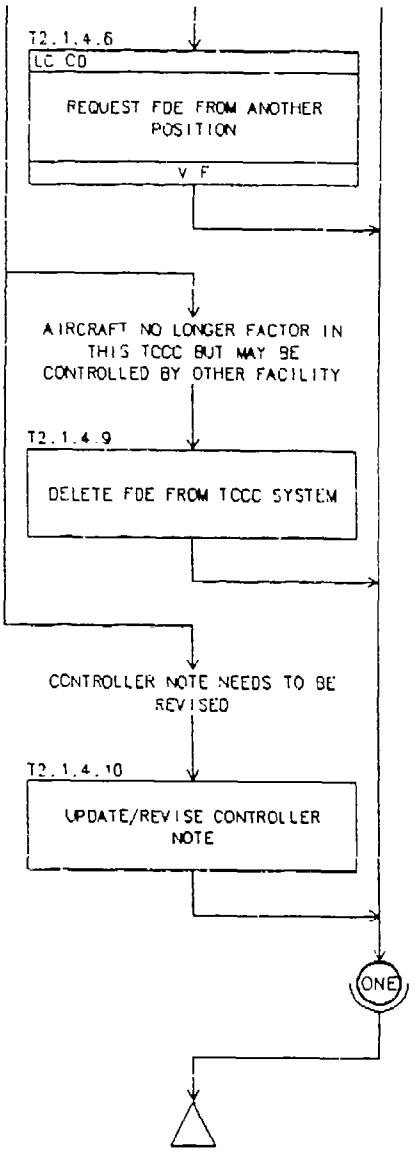

T2.1.3.2
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA
AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA CHANGE
T2.1.3.3
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA
AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT INFORMATION
T2.4.1.6
OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA
AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA CHANGE
T2.1.3.4
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA
SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL OR STATUS DATA CHANGE
T2.1.3.5
LC TS PT VH CC
RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA
V M
COMB


ONE
OTHERS NEED NOTICE OF SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL OR STATUS DATA CHANGE
SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL STATUS DATA CHANGE NEED NOT BE FORWARDED
COME
SYSTEM MESSAGE NEEDED
SYSTEM CHANGE SHOULD BE BROUGHT TO ATTENTION OF OTHERS
T2.2.4.3
ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE
T2.1.3.7
LC CO TS
INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA
V M
COME
ONE

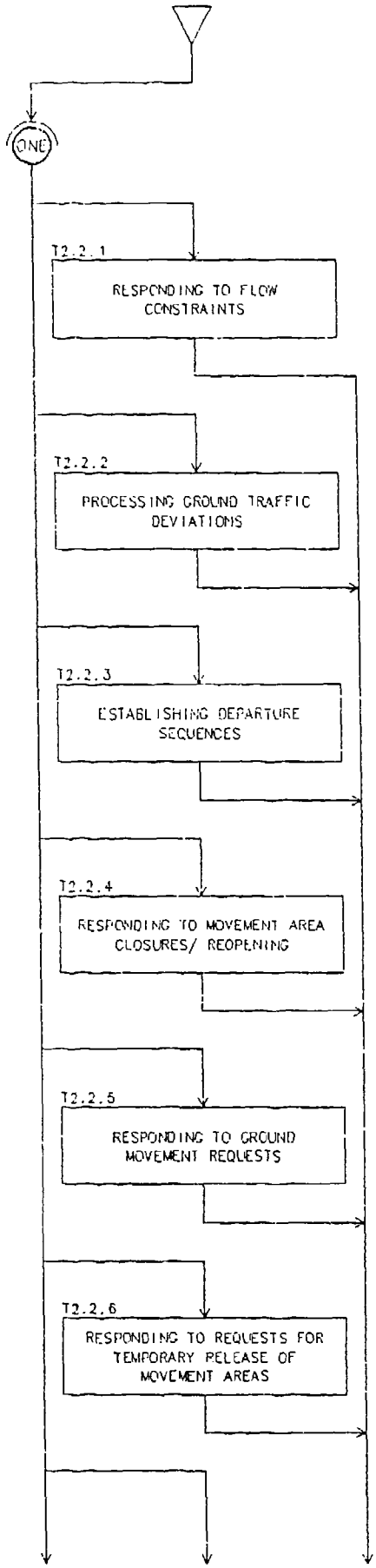
T2.1.4 HOUSEKEEPING

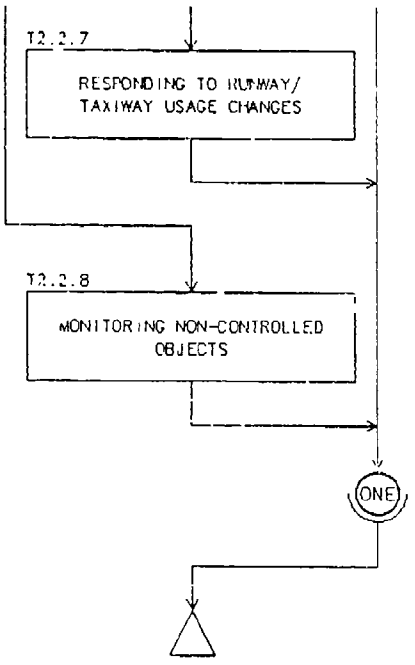



T2.2.3.7
RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY
REMINDER NOTE NOT NEEDED OR NOT CURRENT
T2.1.4.2
DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE
NEED DELETION OF FDE NOTATION
T2.1.4.4
DELETE FDE NOTATIONS
NEED FDE NOTATION
T2.1.4.3
ENTER FDE NOTATIONS
DISPLAY CHANGE NEEDED
T2.5.2.6
ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE
NEED FDE FROM ANOTHER LOCATION

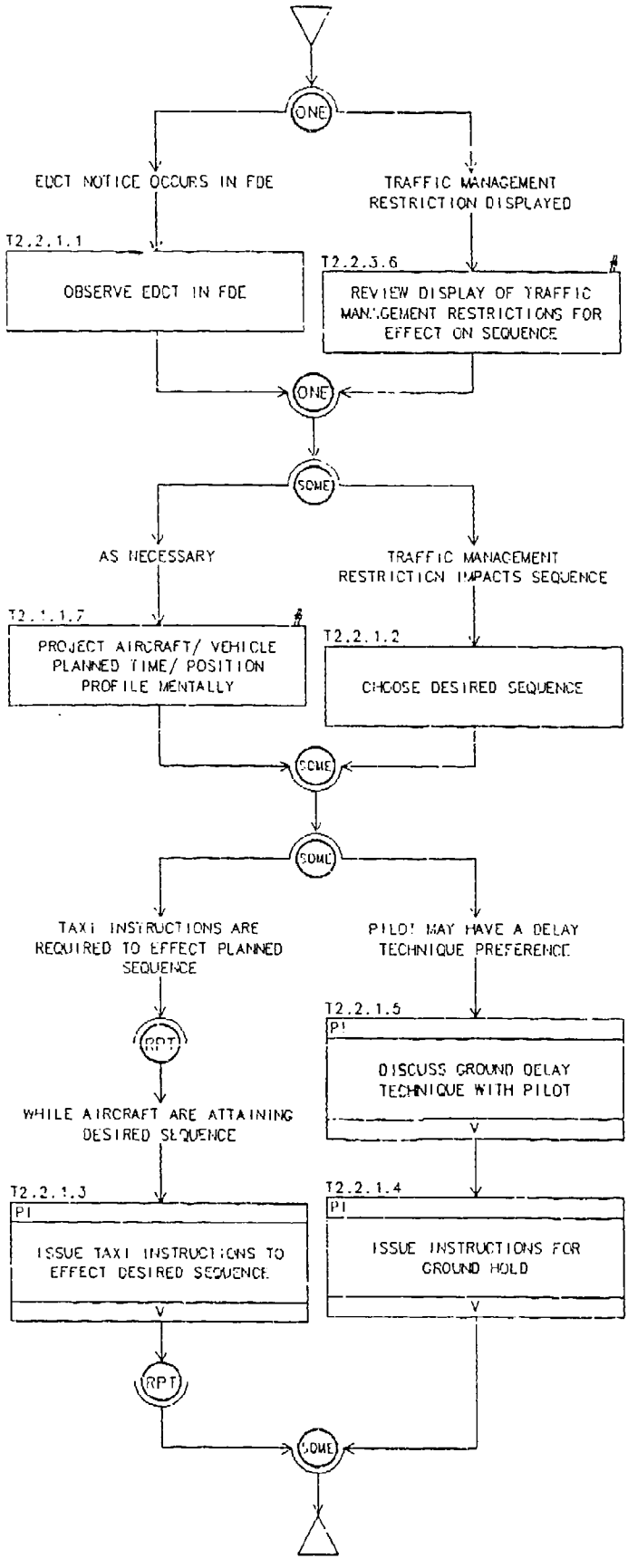

T2.1.4.6
LC CO
REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION
V F
AIRCRAFT NO LONGER FACTOR IN THIS TCCC BUT MAY BE CONTROLLED BY OTHER FACILITY
T2.1.4.9
DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM
CONTROLLER NOTE NEEDS TO BE REVISED
T2.1.4.10
UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE
ONE

T2.2 CONTROL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT

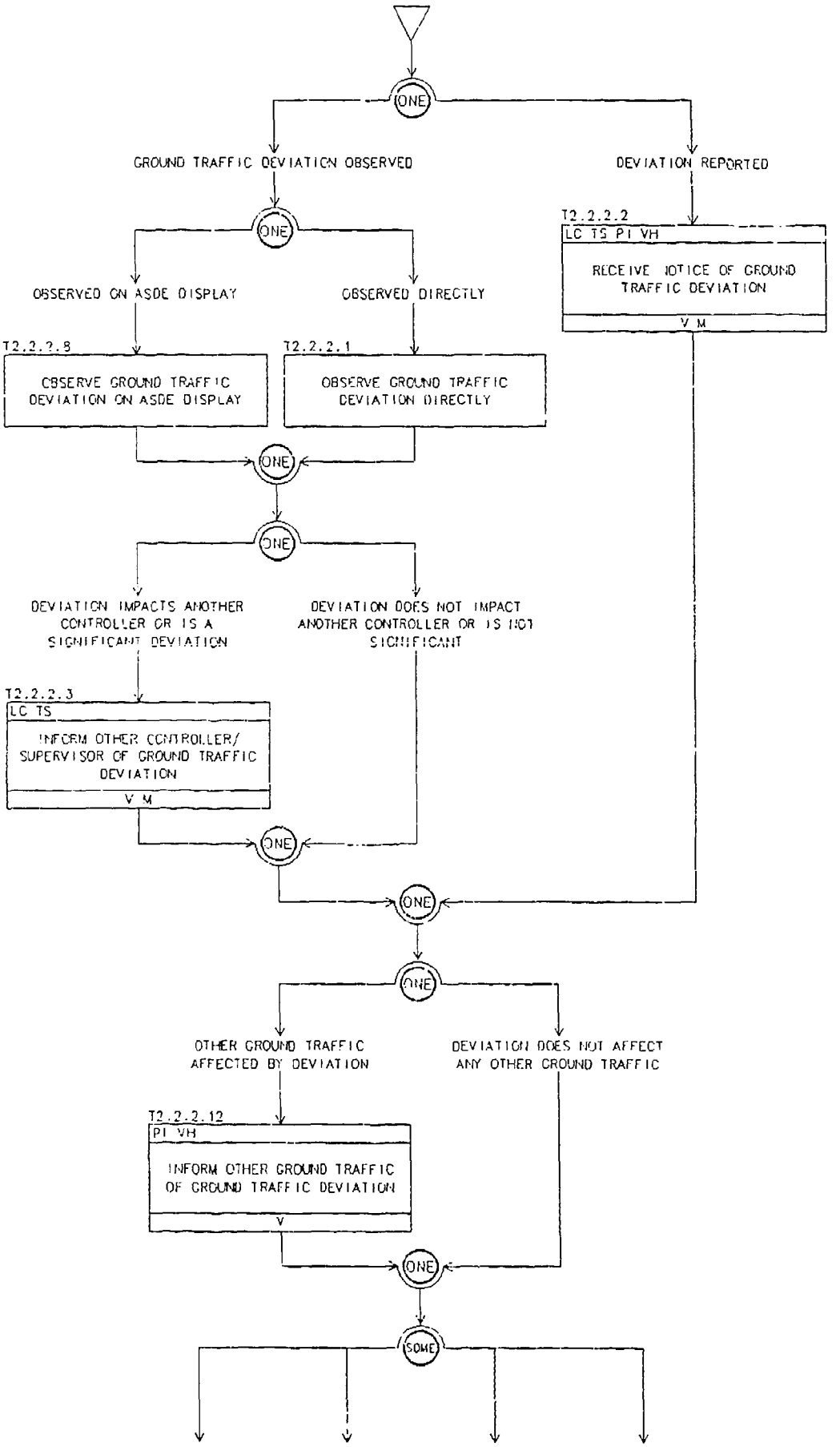



T2.2.7
RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES
T2.2.8
MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS
ONE

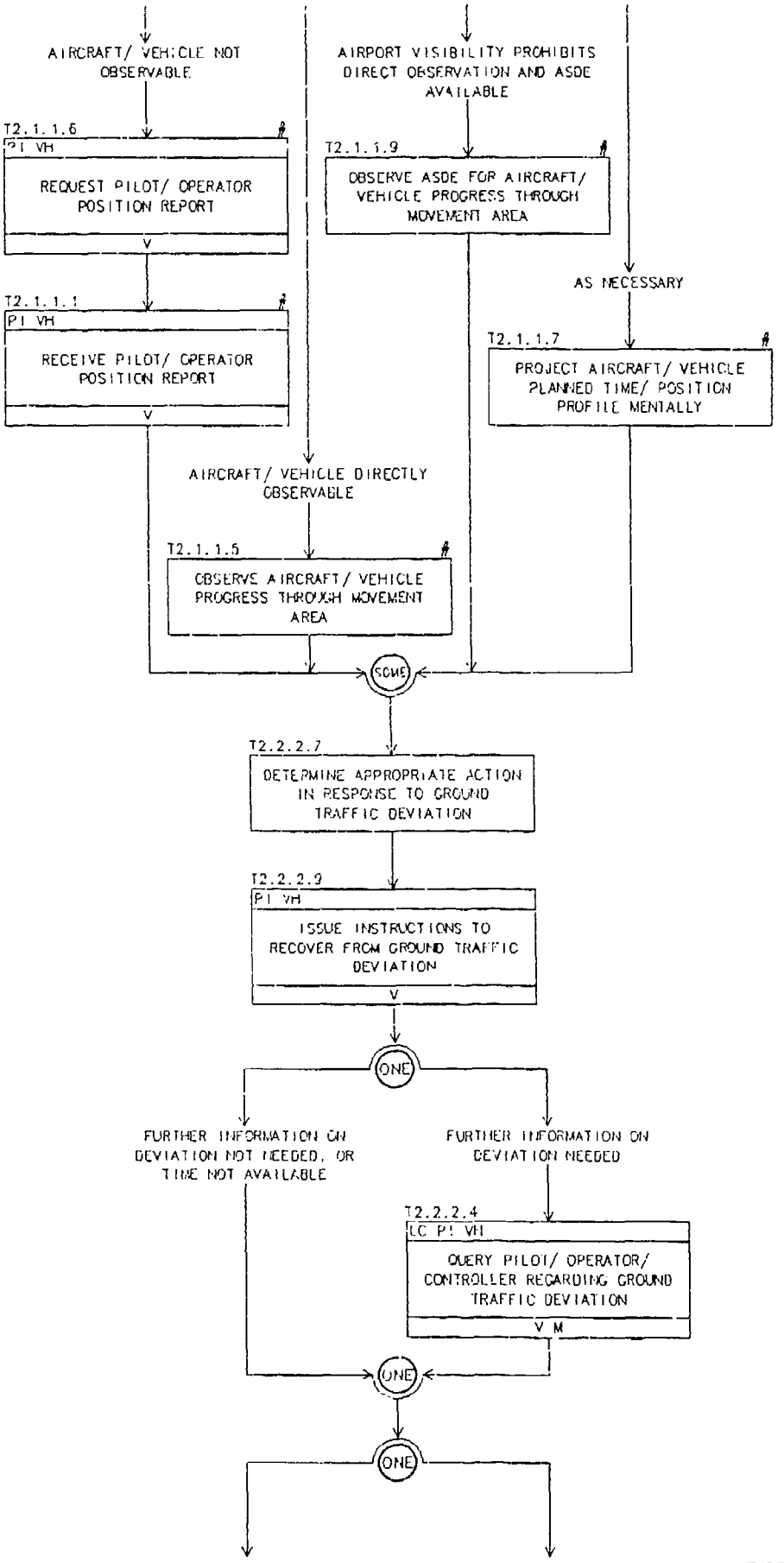
T2.2.1 RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS



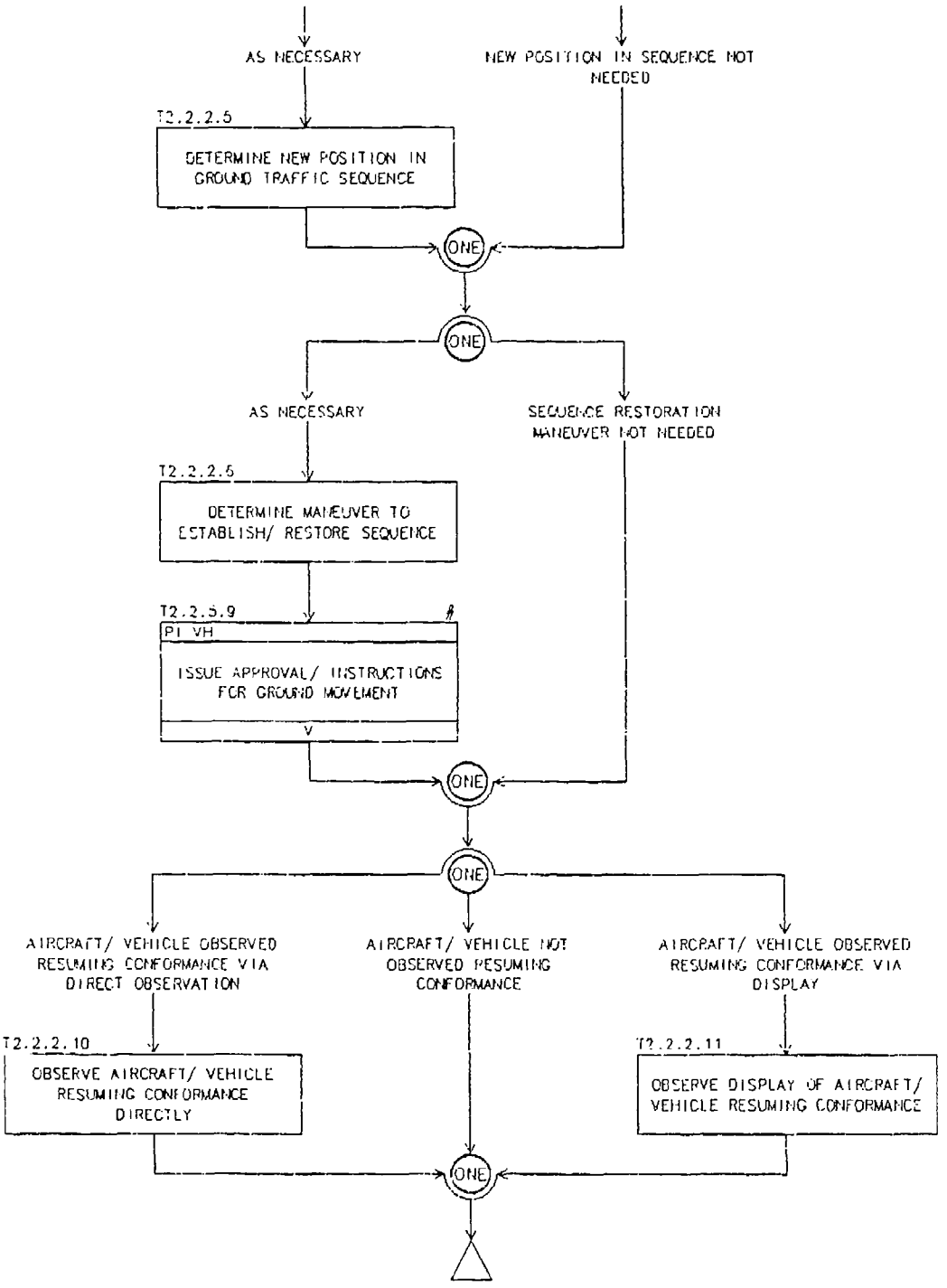
T2.2.2 PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS



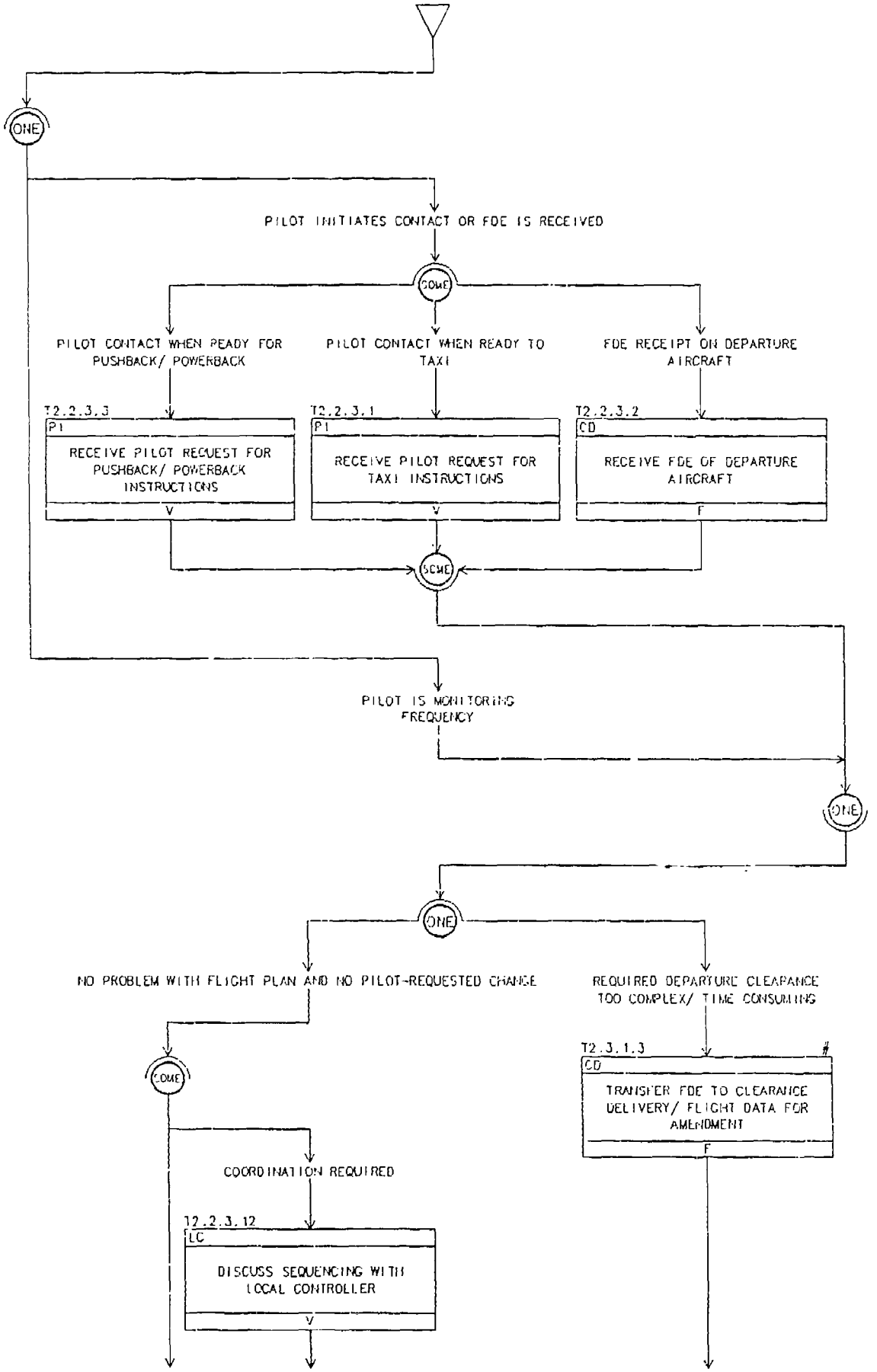
T2.2.2 PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS (cont.)

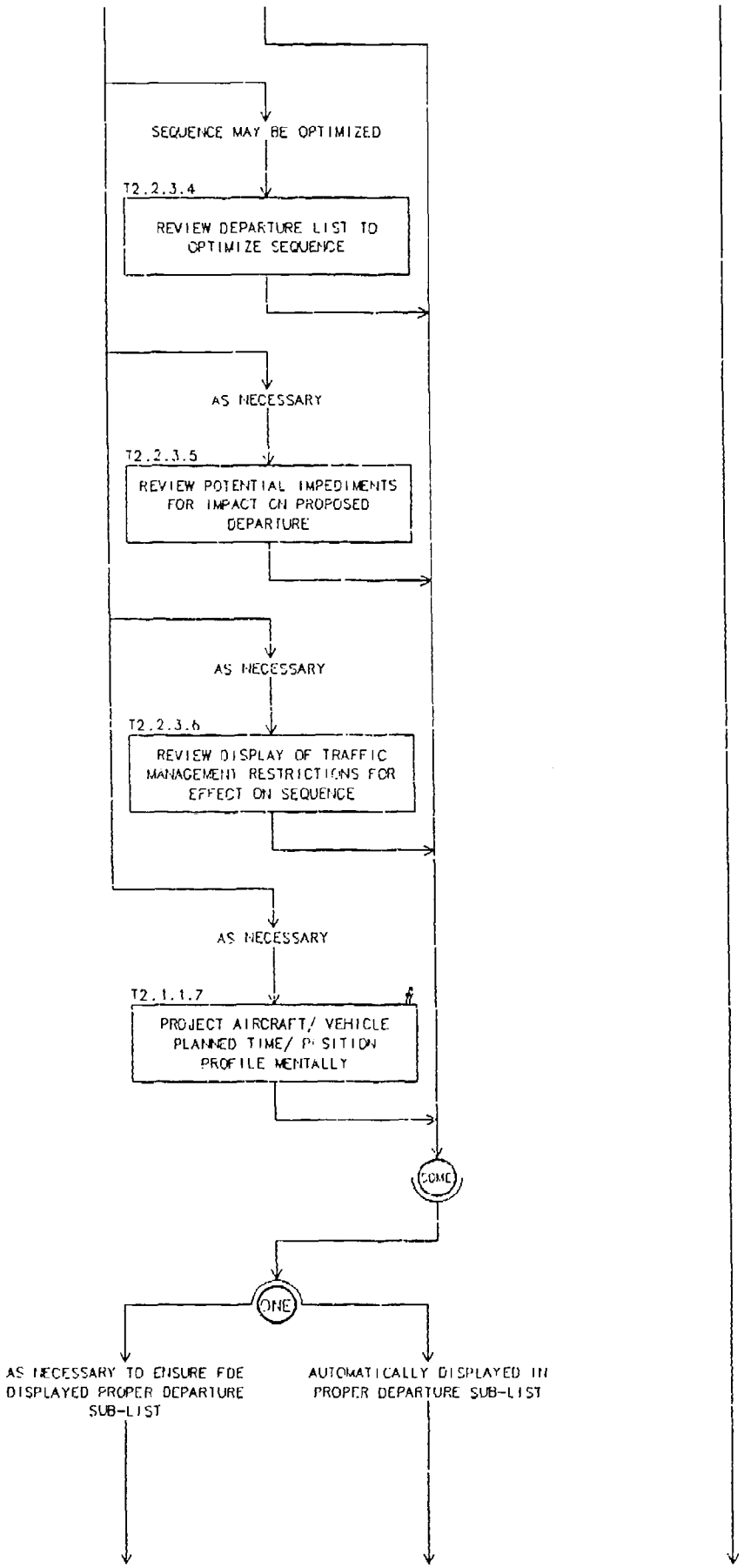


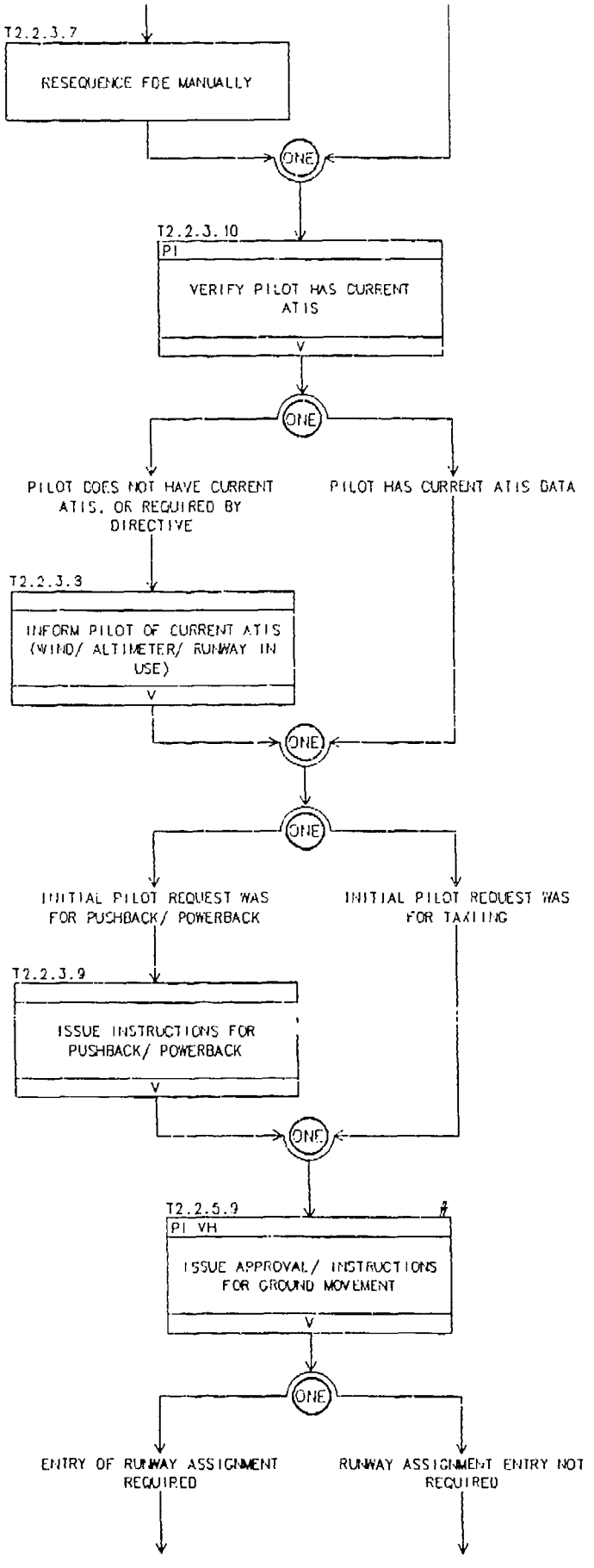
T2.2.2 PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS (cont.)

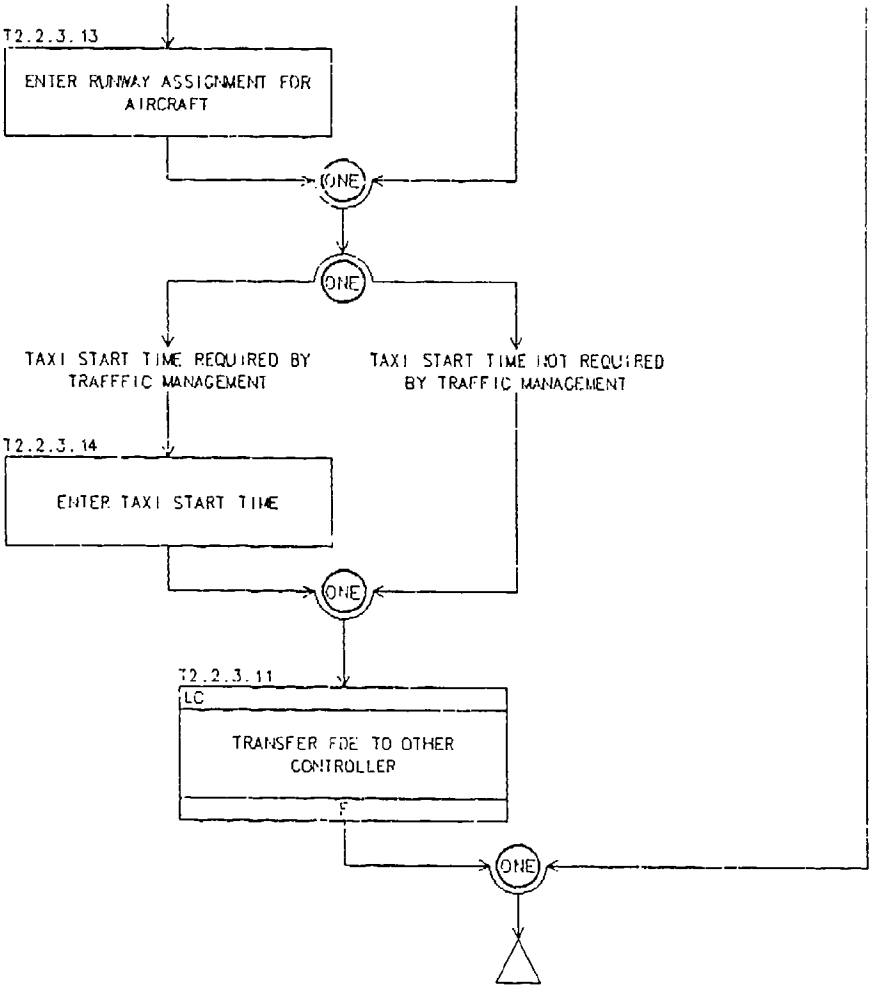


T2.2.3 ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES

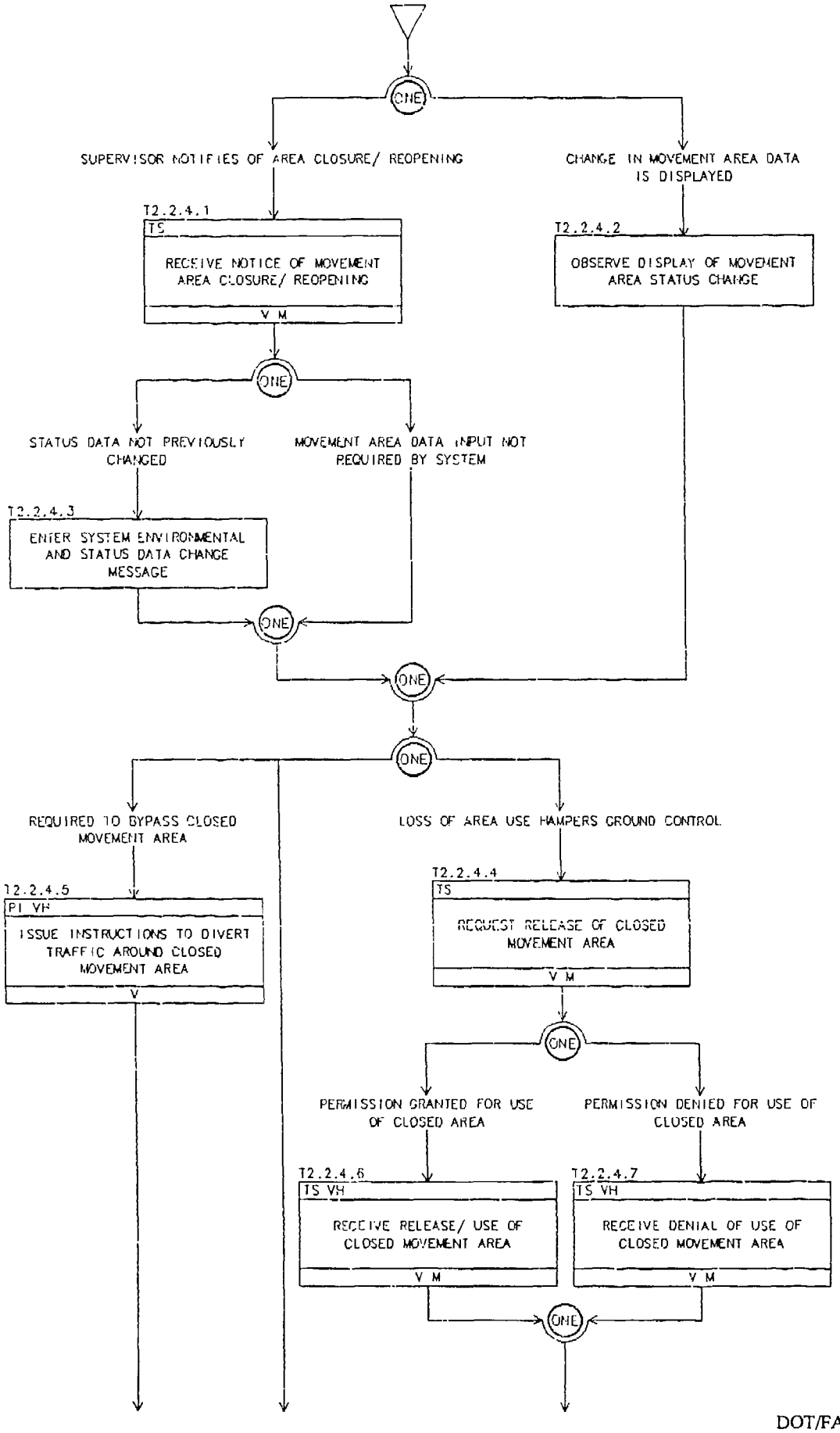


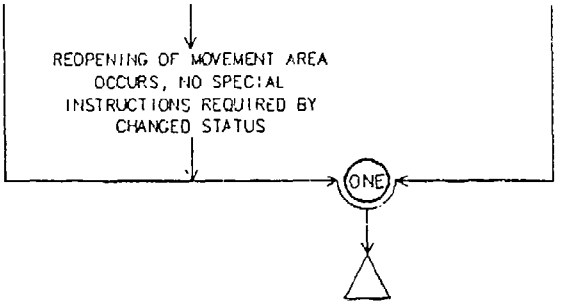

SEQUENCE MAY BE OPTIMIZED
T2.2.3.4
REVIEW DEPARTURE LIST TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE
AS NECESSARY
T2.2.3.5
REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE
AS NECESSARY
T2.2.3.6
REVIEW DISPLAY OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR EFFECT ON SEQUENCE
AS NECESSARY
T2.1.1.7
PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY
COME
ONE
AS NECESSARY TO ENSURE FDE DISPLAYED PROPER DEPARTURE SUB-LIST
AUTOMATICALLY DISPLAYED IN PROPER DEPARTURE SUB-LIST


T2.2.3.7
RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY
ONE
T2.2.3.10
PI
VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS
V
ONE
PILOT DOES NOT HAVE CURRENT ATIS, OR REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE
PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS DATA
T2.2.3.8
INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE)
V
ONE
ONE
INITIAL PILOT REQUEST WAS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK
INITIAL PILOT REQUEST WAS FOR TAXIING
T2.2.3.9
ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK
V
ONE
T2.2.5.9
PI VH
ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT
V
ONE
ENTRY OF RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT REQUIRED
RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT ENTRY NOT REQUIRED

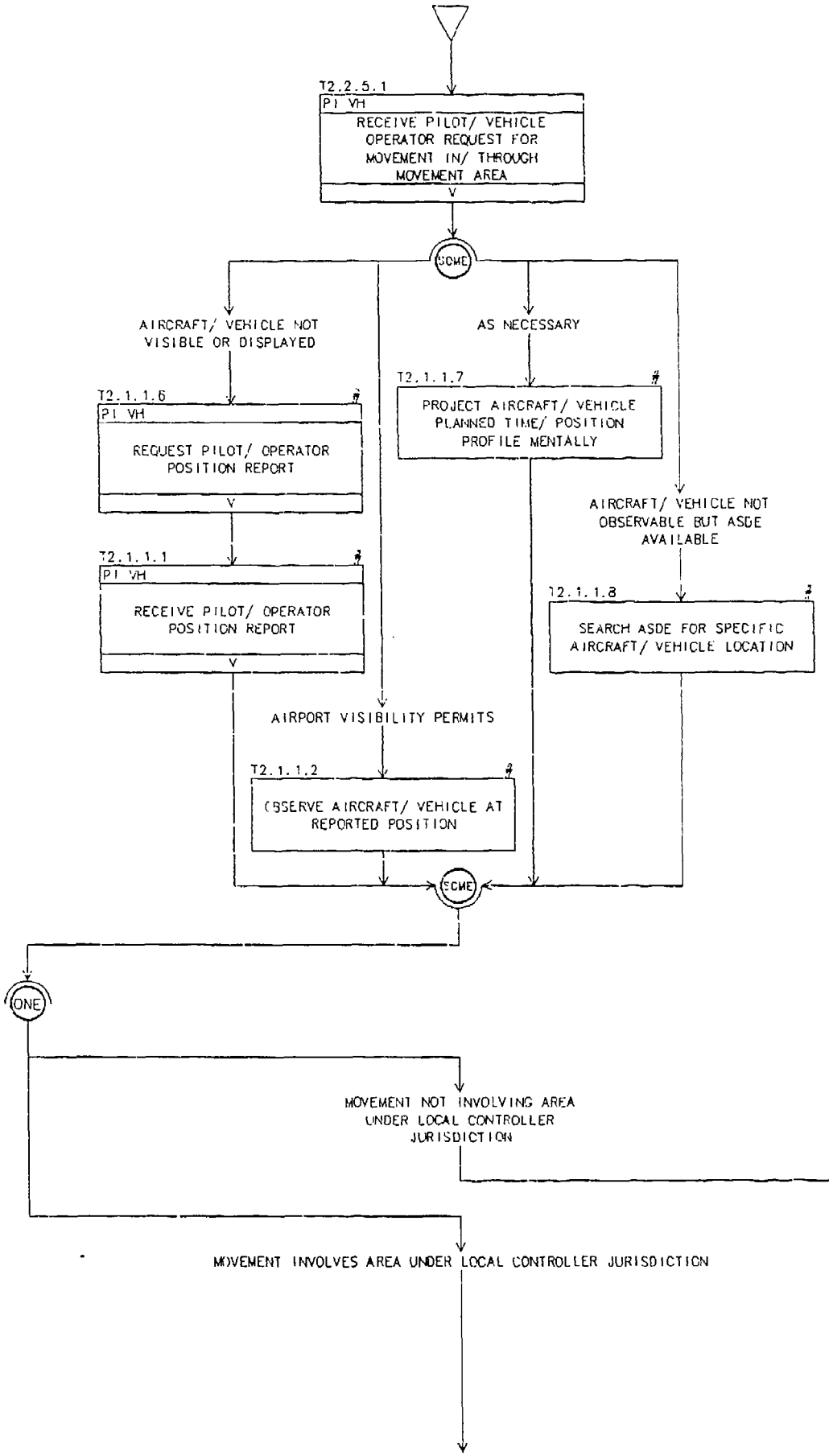

T2.2.3.13
ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT
ONE
ONE
TAXI START TIME REQUIRED BY TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT
TAXI START TIME NOT REQUIRED BY TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT
T2.2.3.14
ENTER TAXI START TIME
ONE
T2.2.3.11
LC
TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER
F
ONE

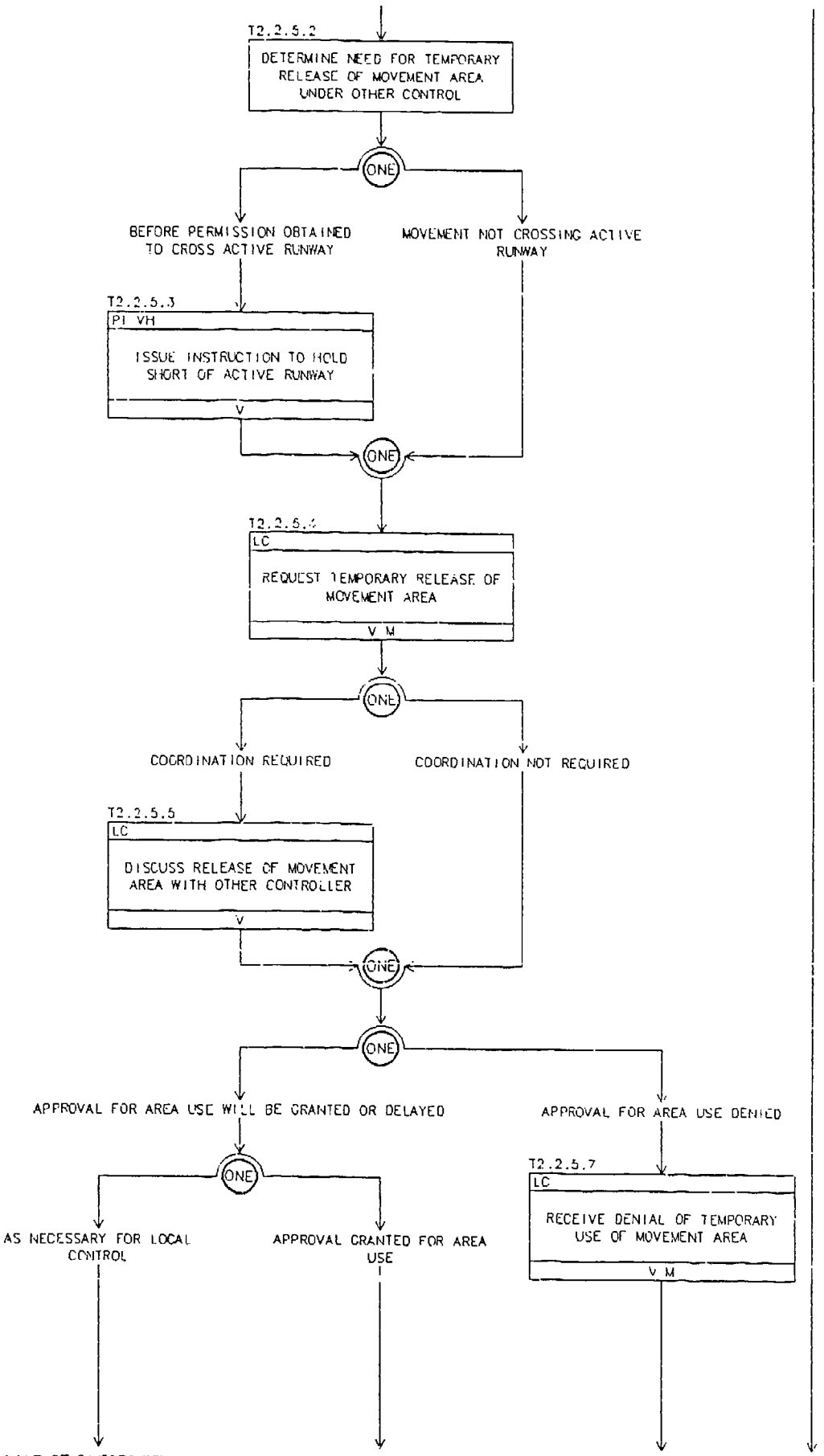
T2.2.4 RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURES/ REOPENING

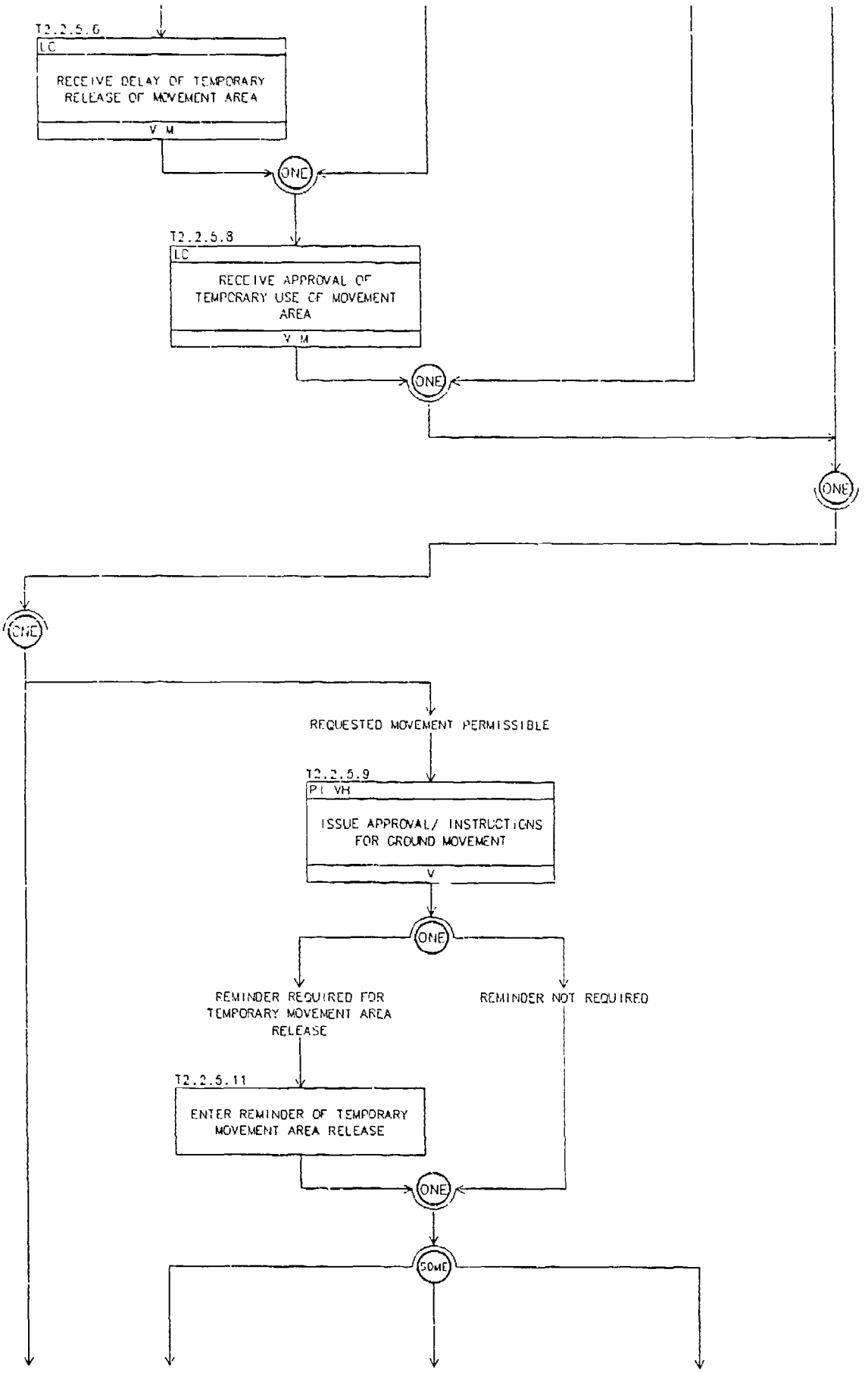



REOPENING OF MOVEMENT AREA OCCURS, NO SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS REQUIRED BY CHANGED STATUS
ONE

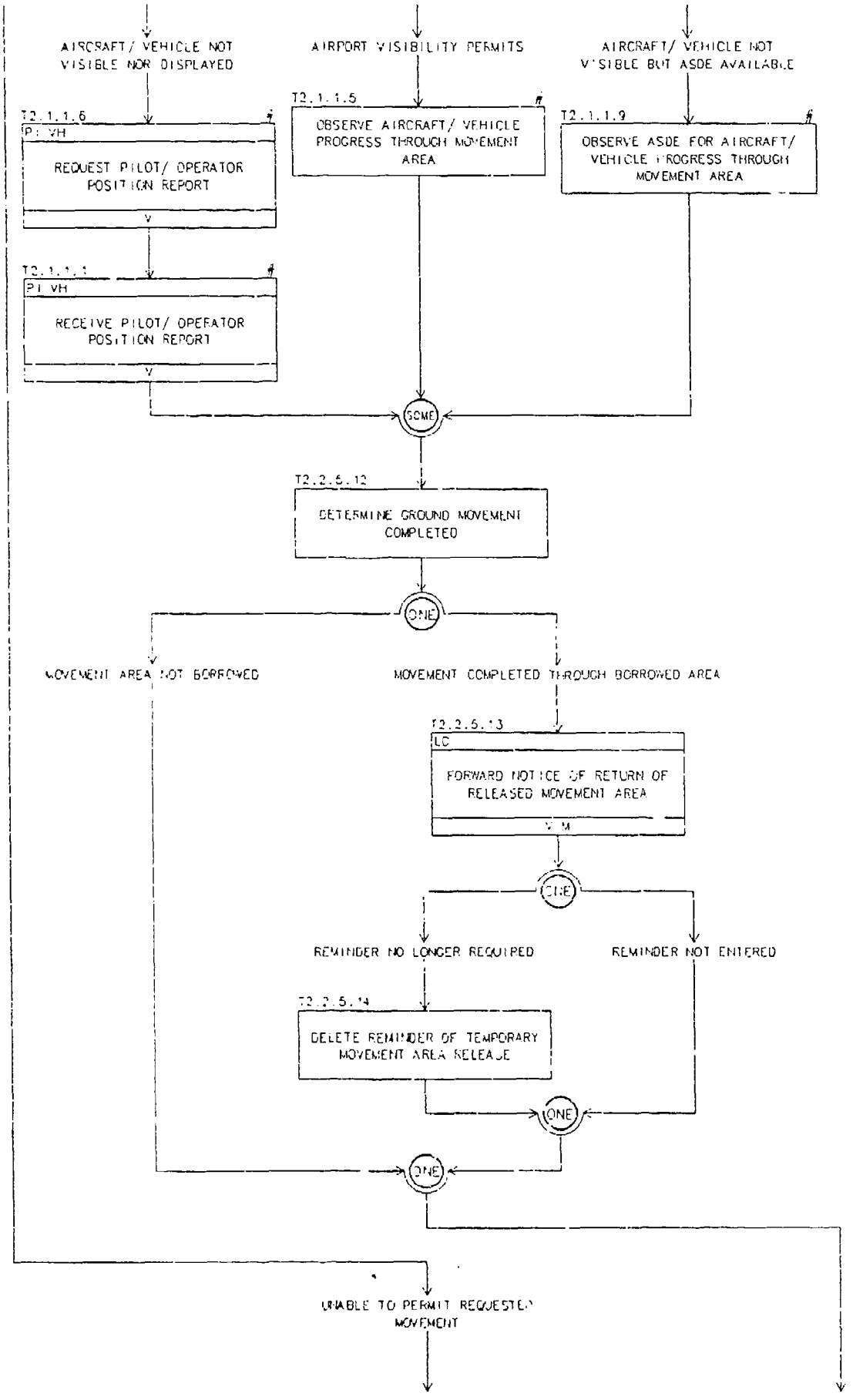
T2.2.5 RESPONDING TO GROUND MOVEMENT REQUESTS

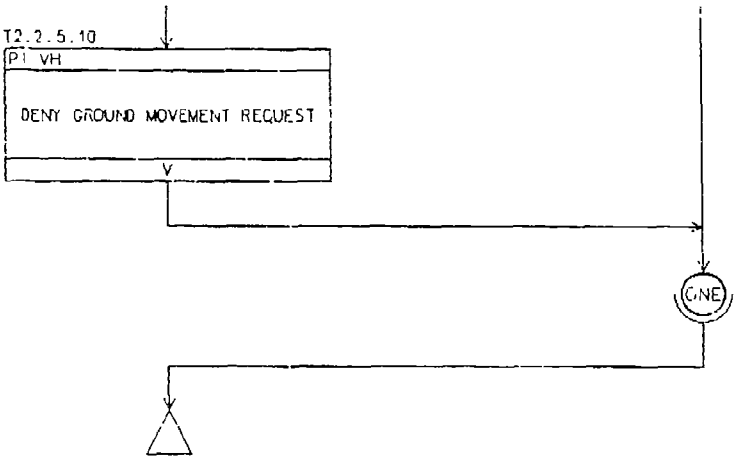



T2.2.5.2
DETERMINE NEED FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA UNDER OTHER CONTROL
ONE
BEFORE PERMISSION OBTAINED TO CROSS ACTIVE RUNWAY
MOVEMENT NOT CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY
T2.2.5.3
PI VH
ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY
V
ONE
T2.2.5.4
LC
REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA
V M
ONE
COORDINATION REQUIRED
COORDINATION NOT REQUIRED
T2.2.5.5
LC
DISCUSS RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA WITH OTHER CONTROLLER
V
ONE
ONE
APPROVAL FOR AREA USE WILL BE GRANTED OR DELAYED
APPROVAL FOR AREA USE DENIED
ONE
AS NECESSARY FOR LOCAL CONTROL
APPROVAL GRANTED FOR AREA USE
T2.2.5.7
LC
RECEIVE DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA
V M

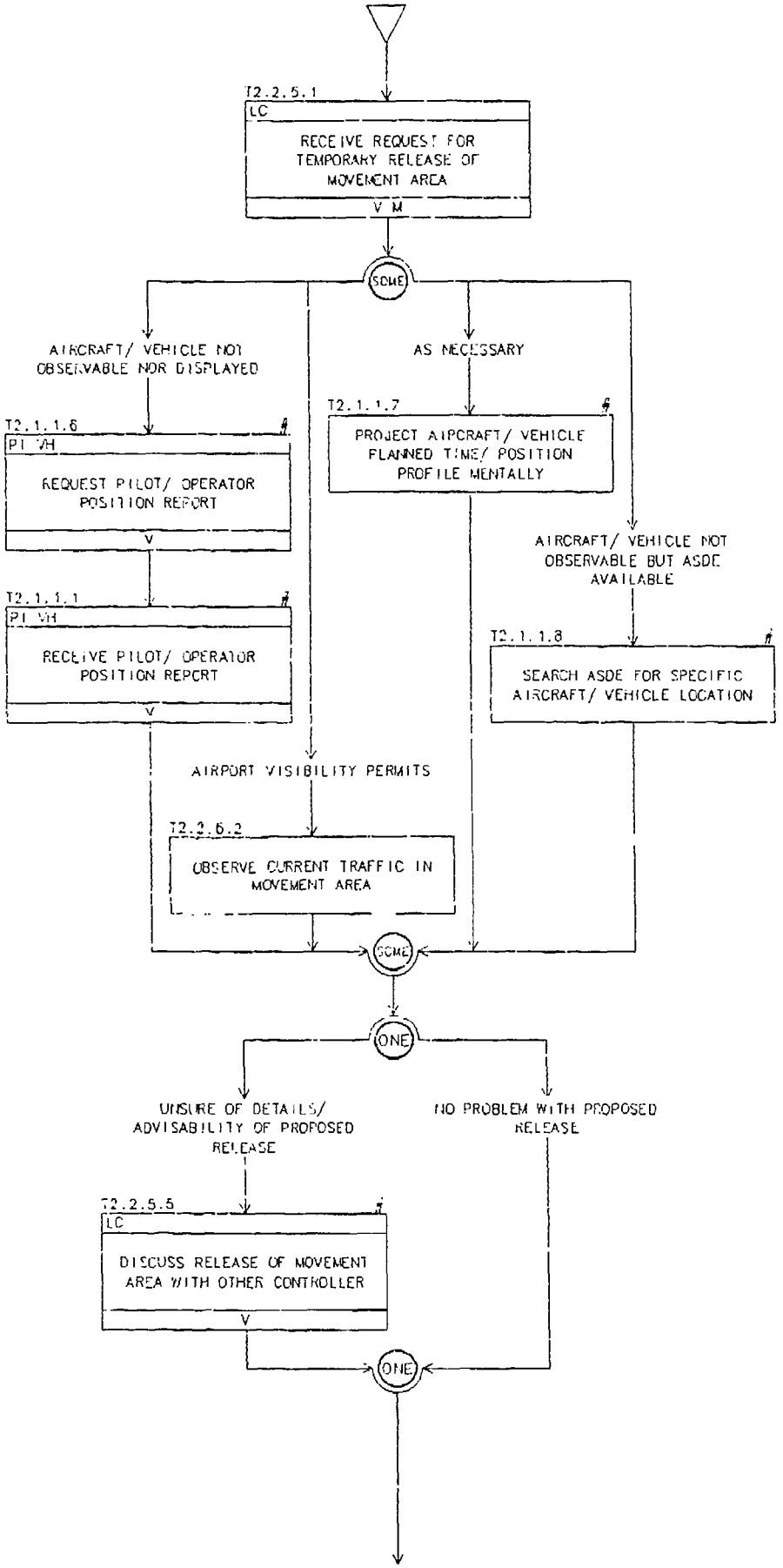

T2.2.5.6
LC
RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA
V M
ONE
T2.2.5.8
LC
RECEIVE APPROVAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA
V M
ONE
ONE
ONE
REQUESTED MOVEMENT PERMISSIBLE
T2.2.5.9
PI VH
ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT
V
ONE
REMINDER REQUIRED FOR TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE
REMINDER NOT REQUIRED
T2.2.5.11
ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE
ONE
SOME

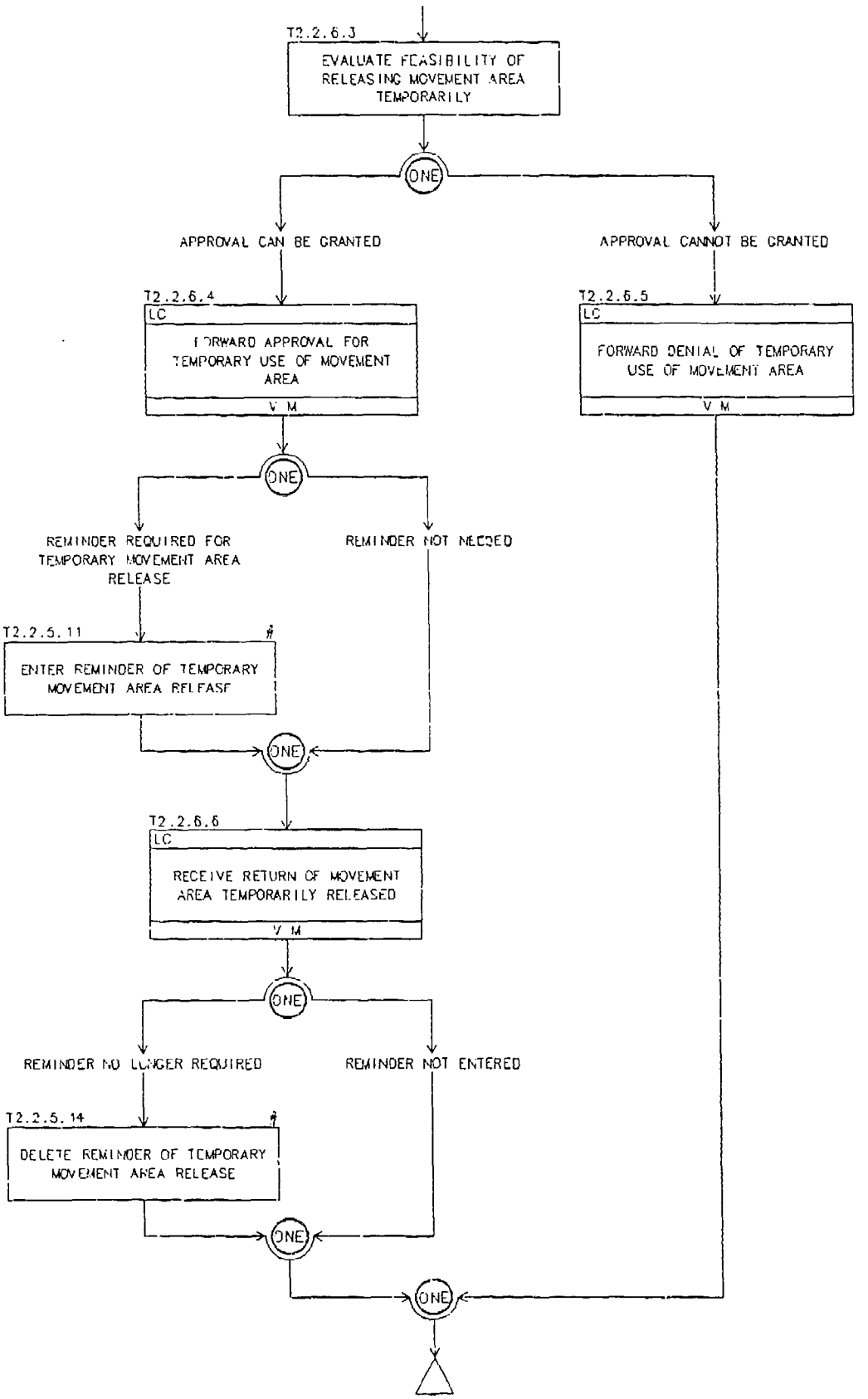
T2.2.5 RESPONDING TO GROUND MOVEMENT REQUESTS (cont.)



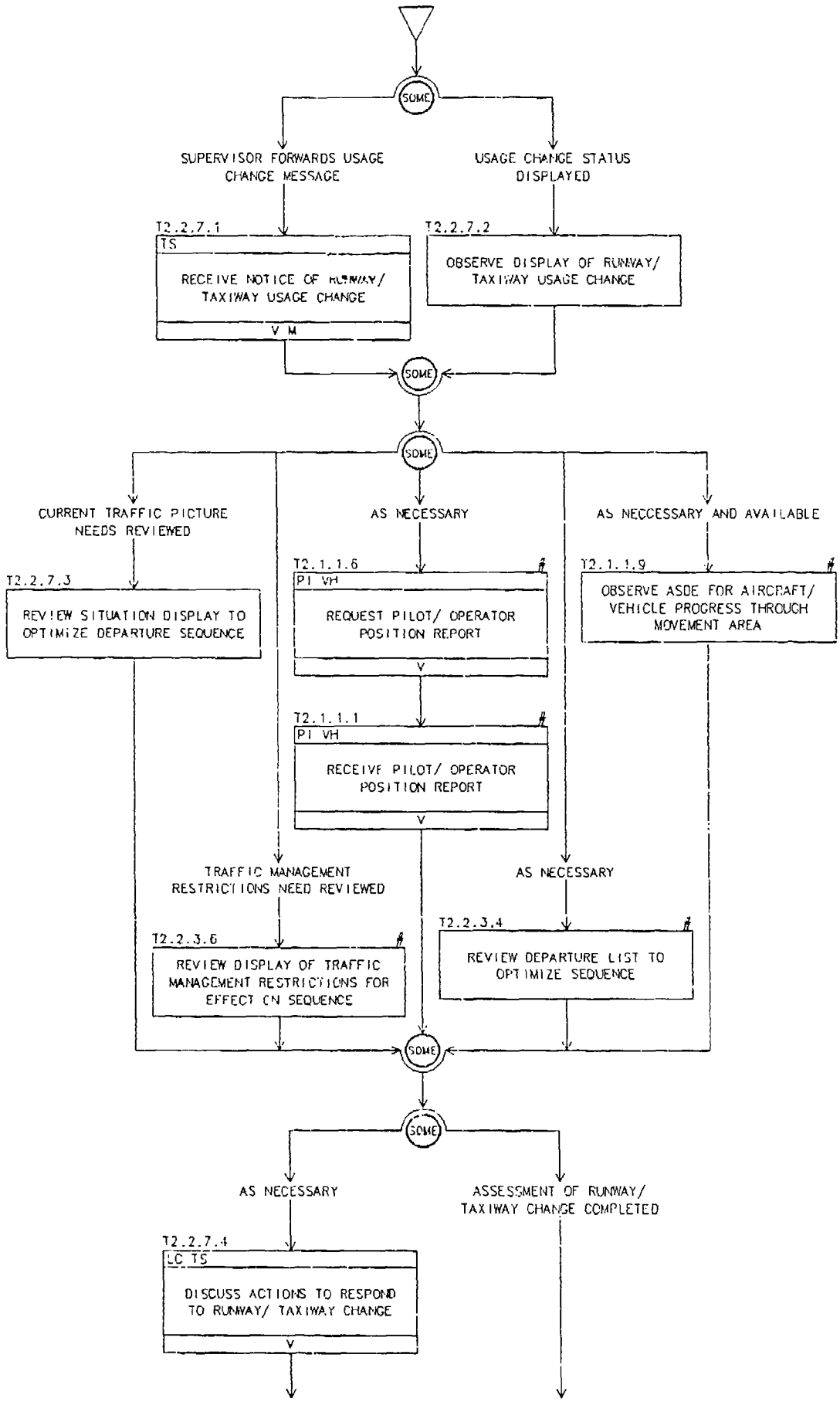

T2.2.5.10
P1 VH
DENY GROUND MOVEMENT REQUEST
V
CNE

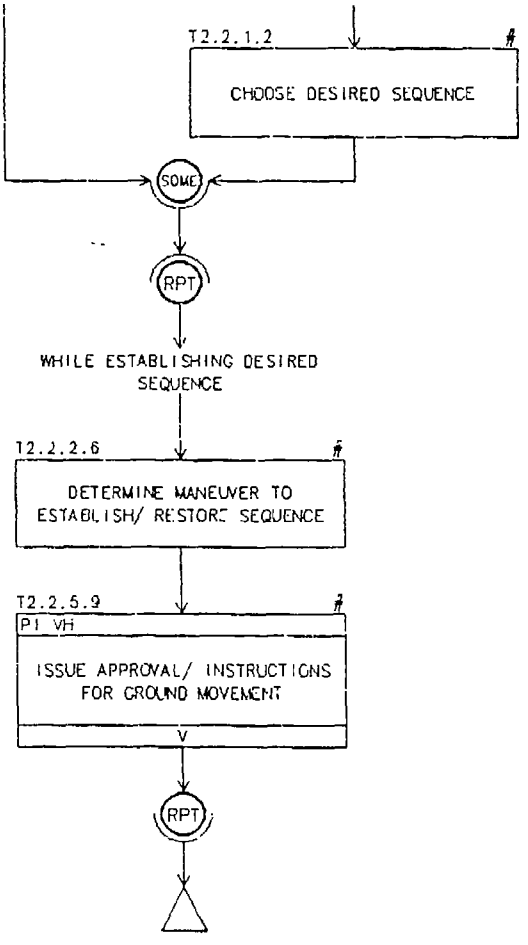
T2.2.6 RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREAS



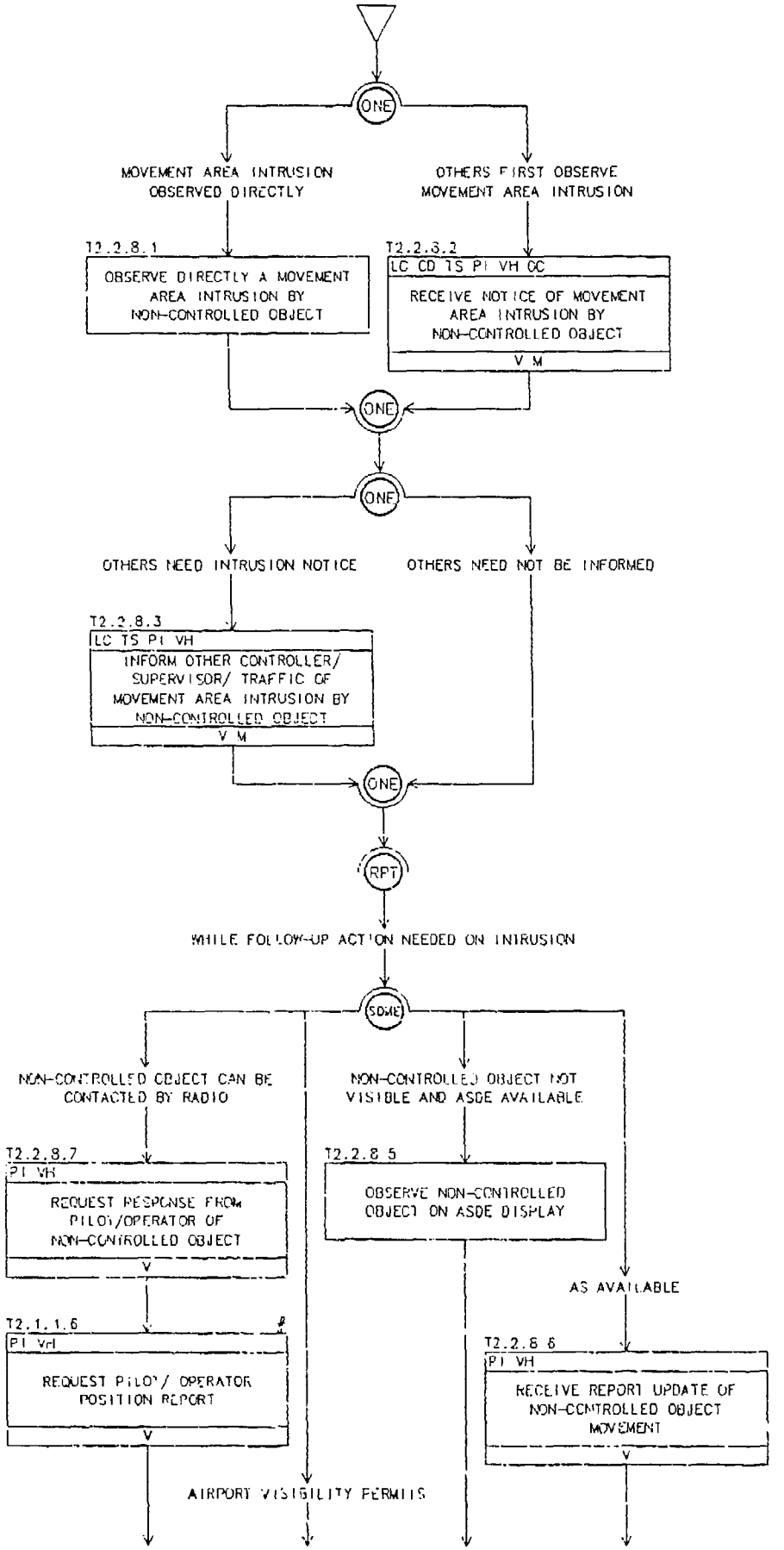

T2.2.6.3
EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY
ONE
APPROVAL CAN BE GRANTED
APPROVAL CANNOT BE GRANTED
T2.2.6.4
LC
FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA
V M
T2.2.6.5
LC
FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA
V M
ONE
REMINDER REQUIRED FOR TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE
REMINDER NOT NEEDED
T2.2.5.11
#
ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE
ONE
T2.2.6.6
LC
RECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED
V M
ONE
REMINDER NO LONGER REQUIRED
REMINDER NOT ENTERED
T2.2.5.14
#
DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE
ONE
ONE

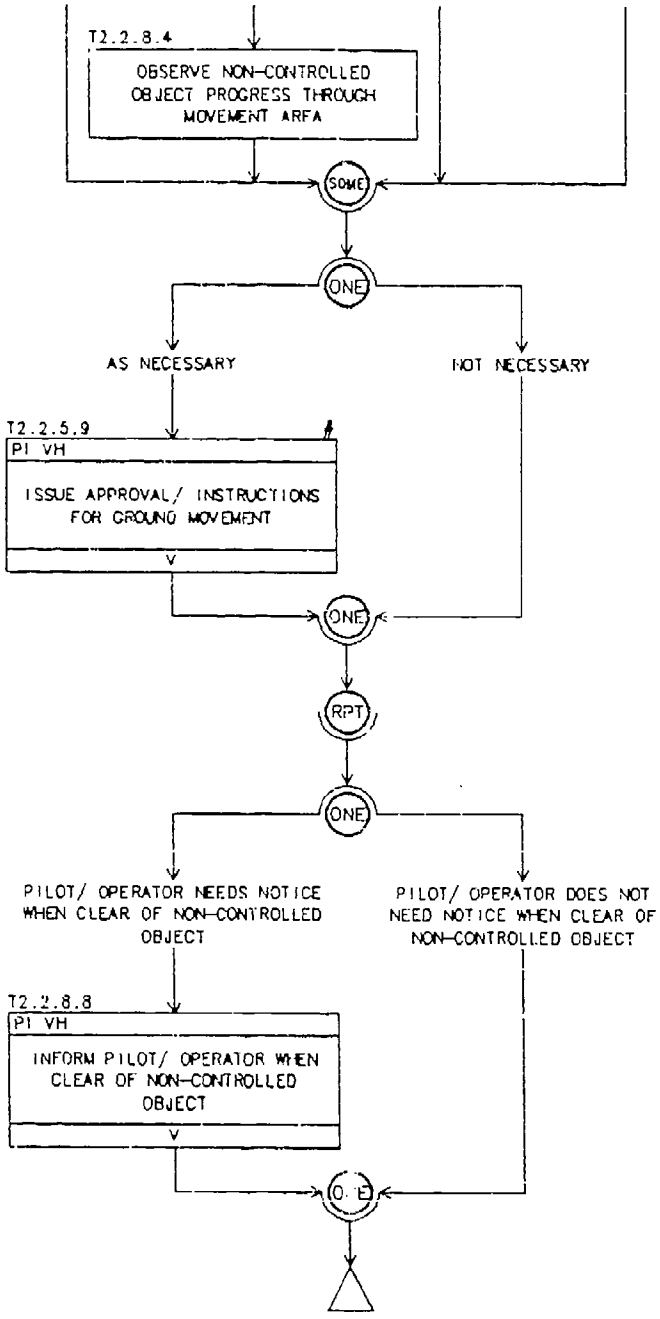
T2.2.7 RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES



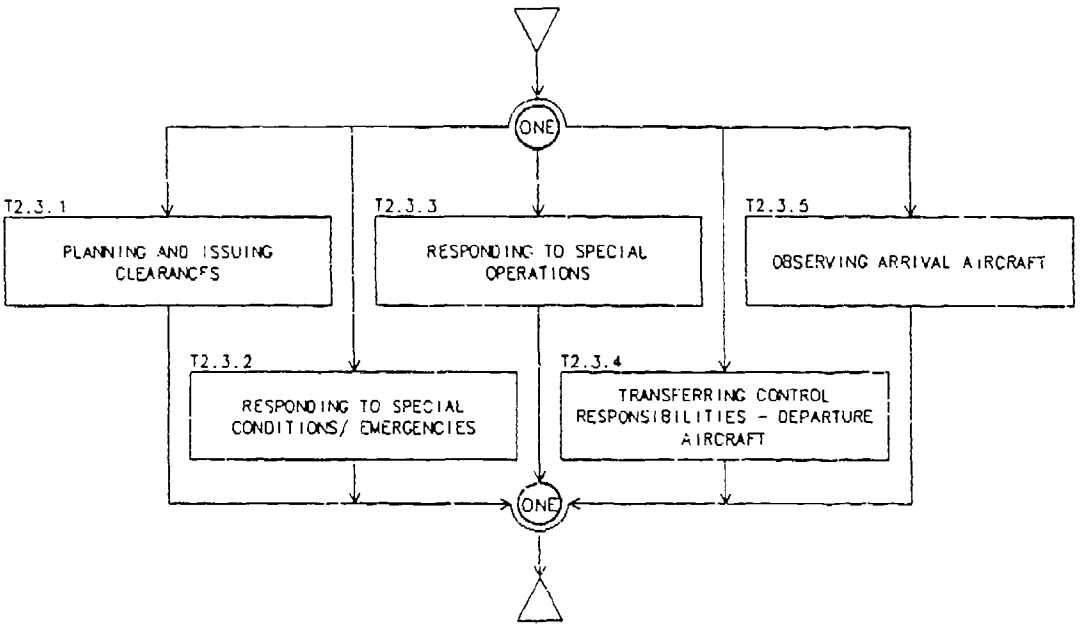

T2.2.1.2
#
CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE
SOME
RPT
WHILE ESTABLISHING DESIRED SEQUENCE
T2.2.2.6
#
DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE
T2.2.5.9
#
P1 VH
ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT
V
RPT

T2.2.8 MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS

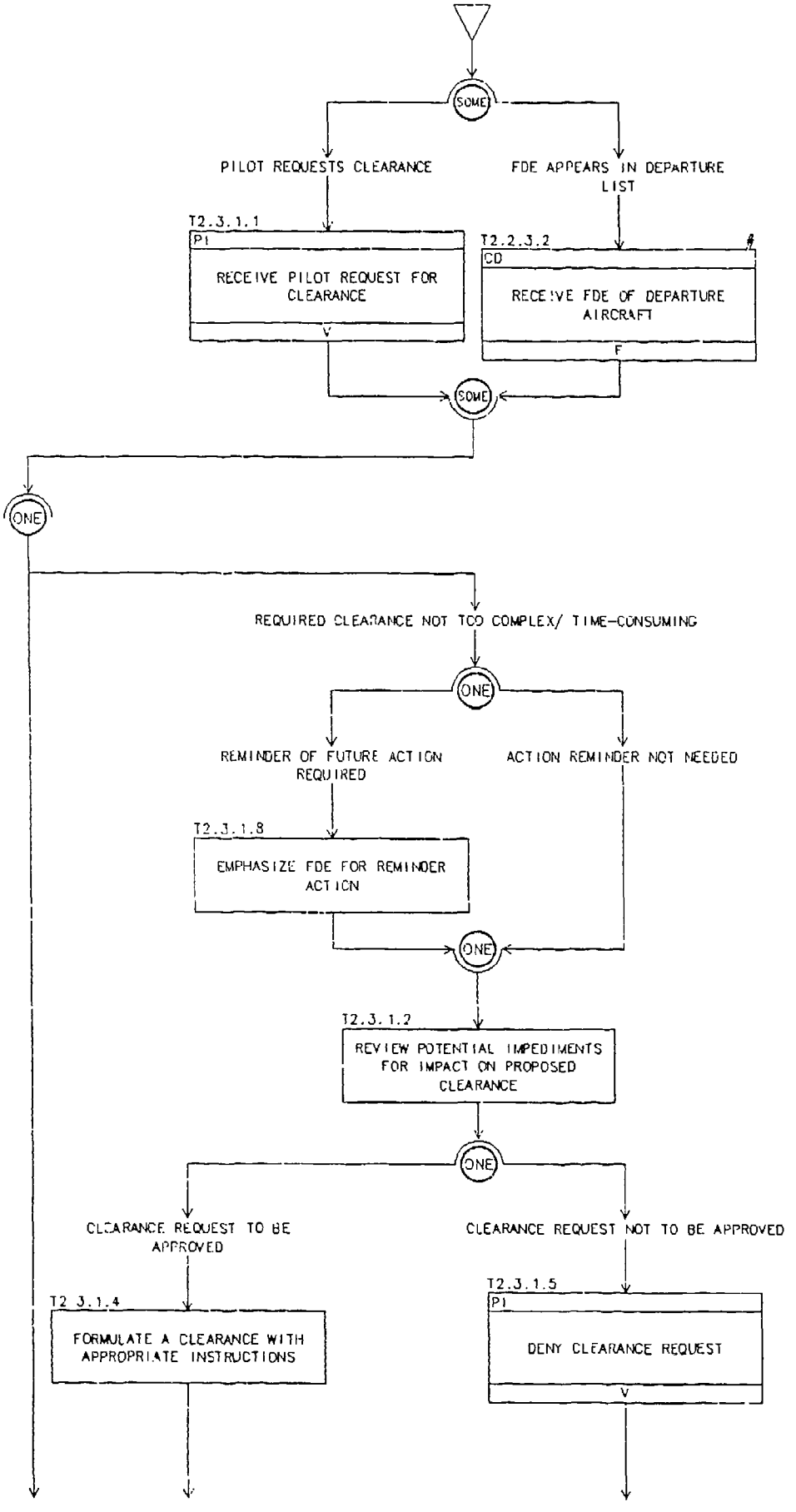



T2.2.8.4
OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA
SOME
ONE
AS NECESSARY
NOT NECESSARY
T2.2.5.9
PI VH
ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT
ONE
RPT
ONE
PILOT/ OPERATOR NEEDS NOTICE WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT
PILOT/ OPERATOR DOES NOT NEED NOTICE WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT
T2.2.8.8
PI VH
INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT
O. E

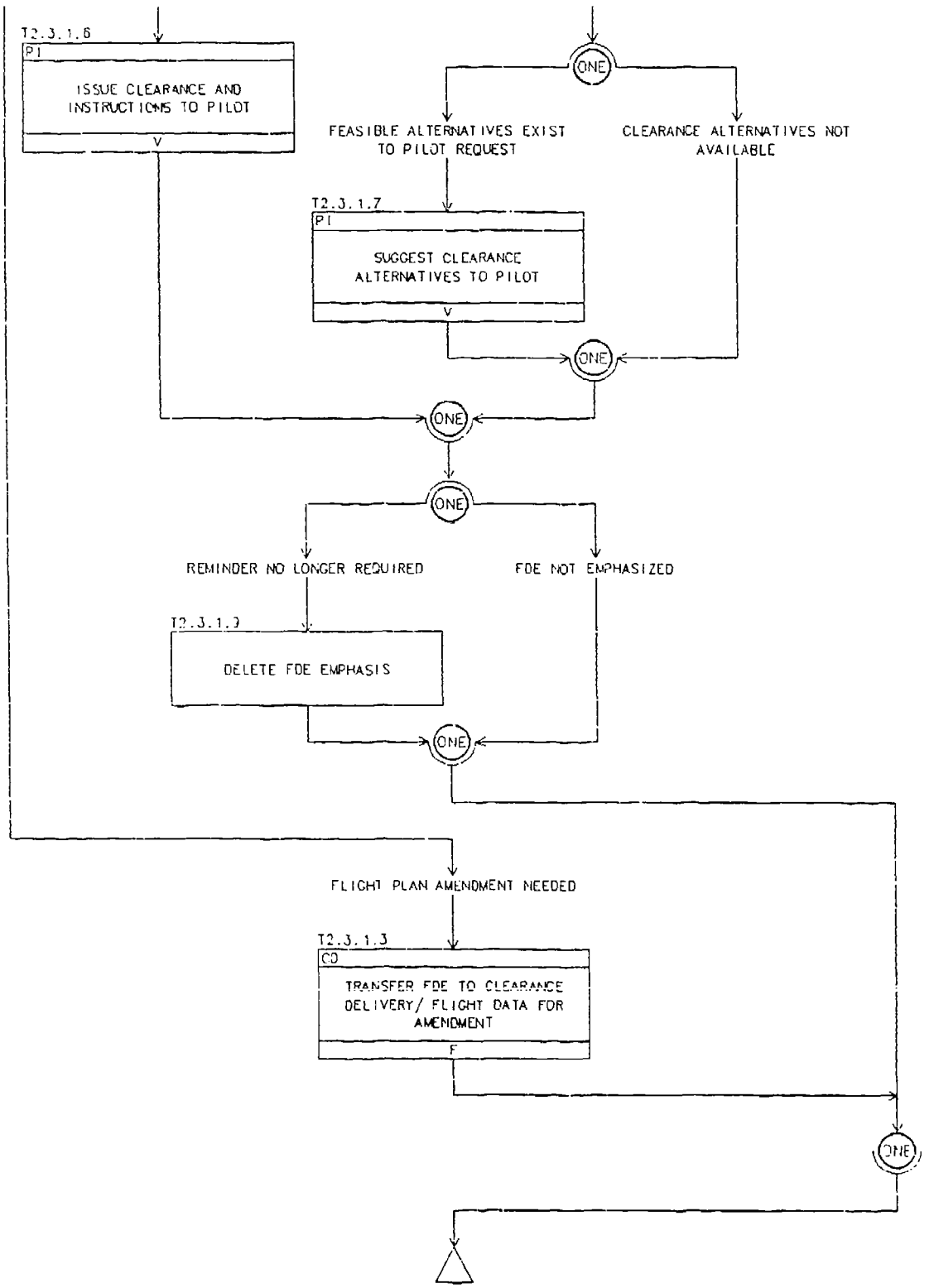
T2.3 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS



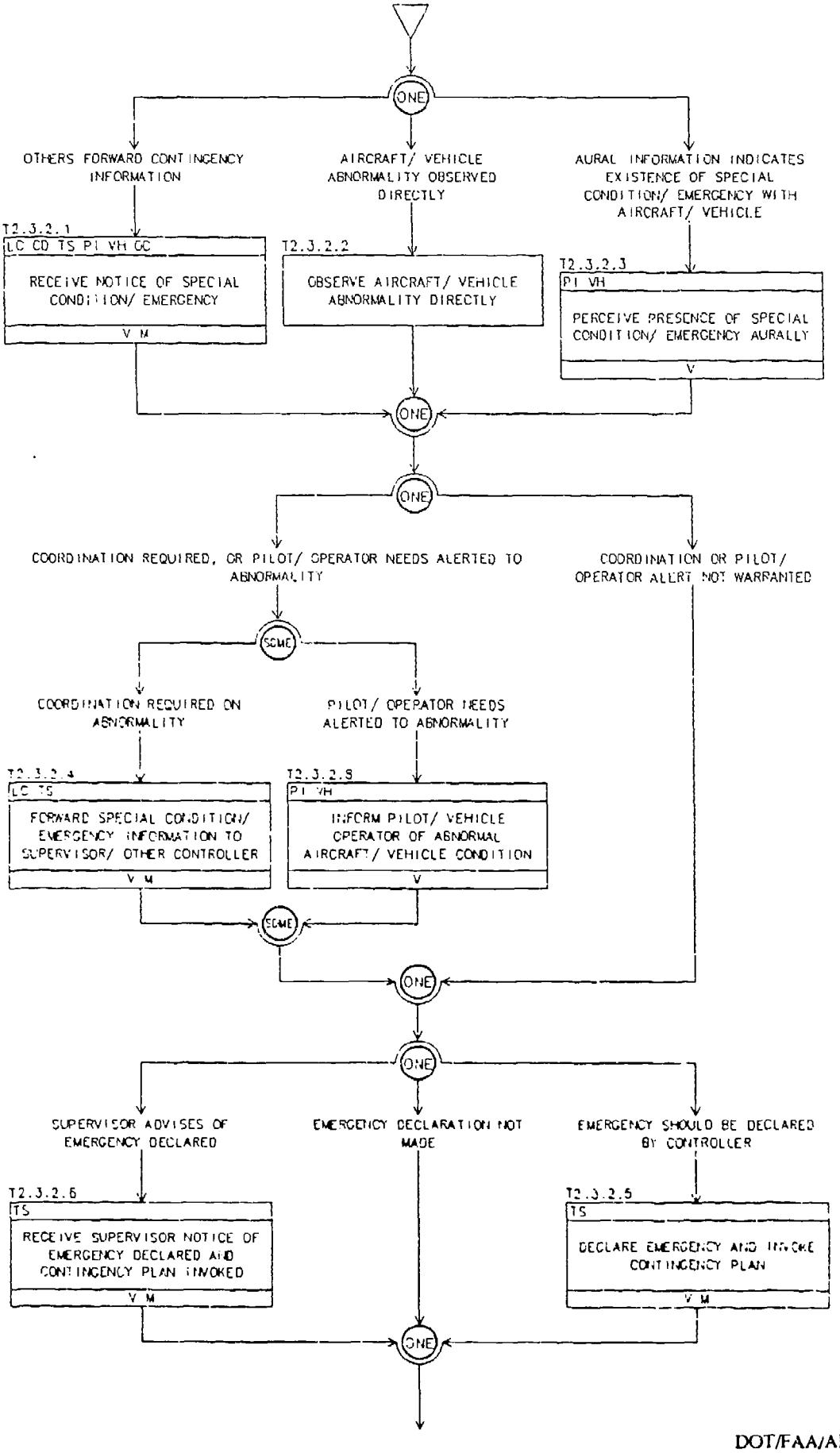
T2.3.1 PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES

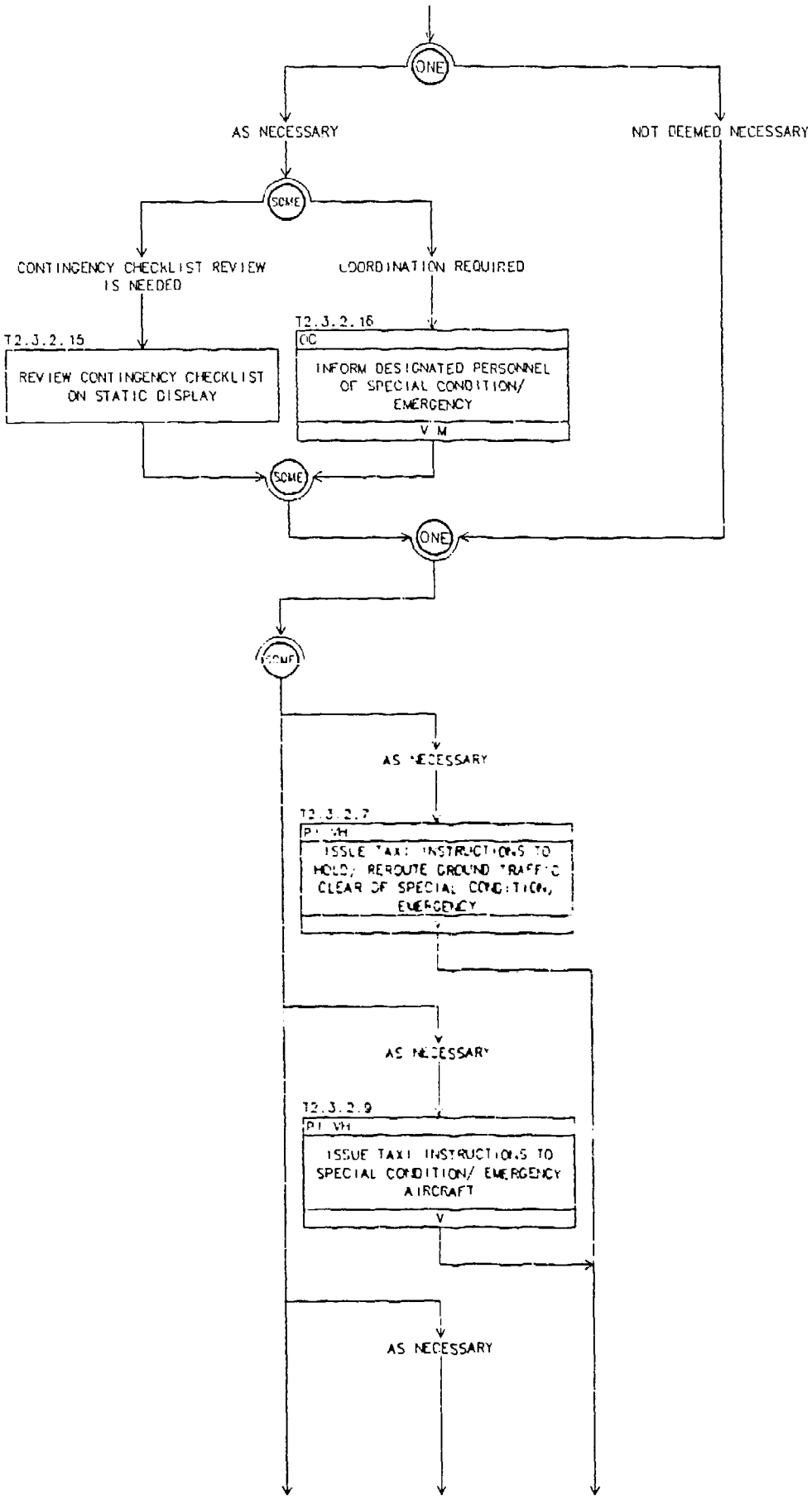


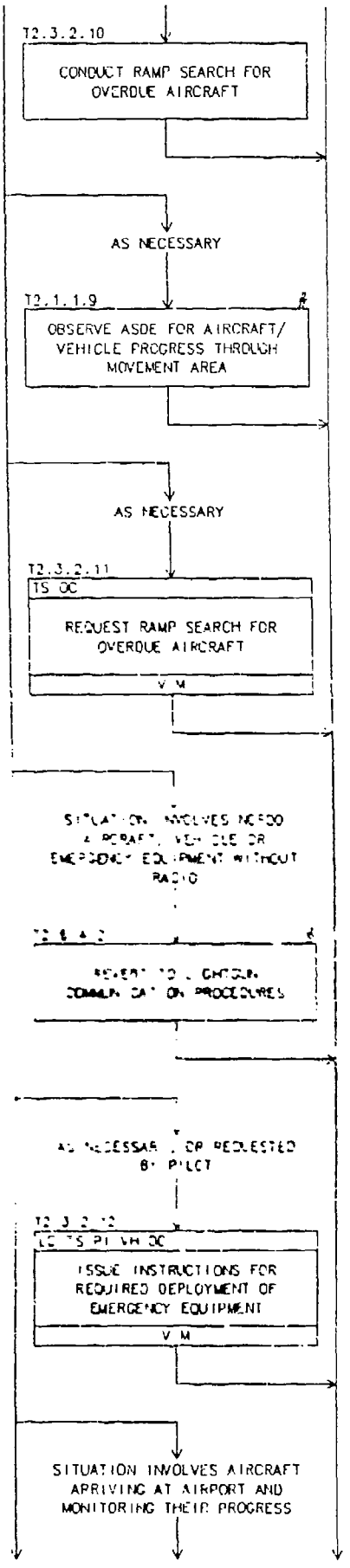
T2.3.1 PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES (cont.)

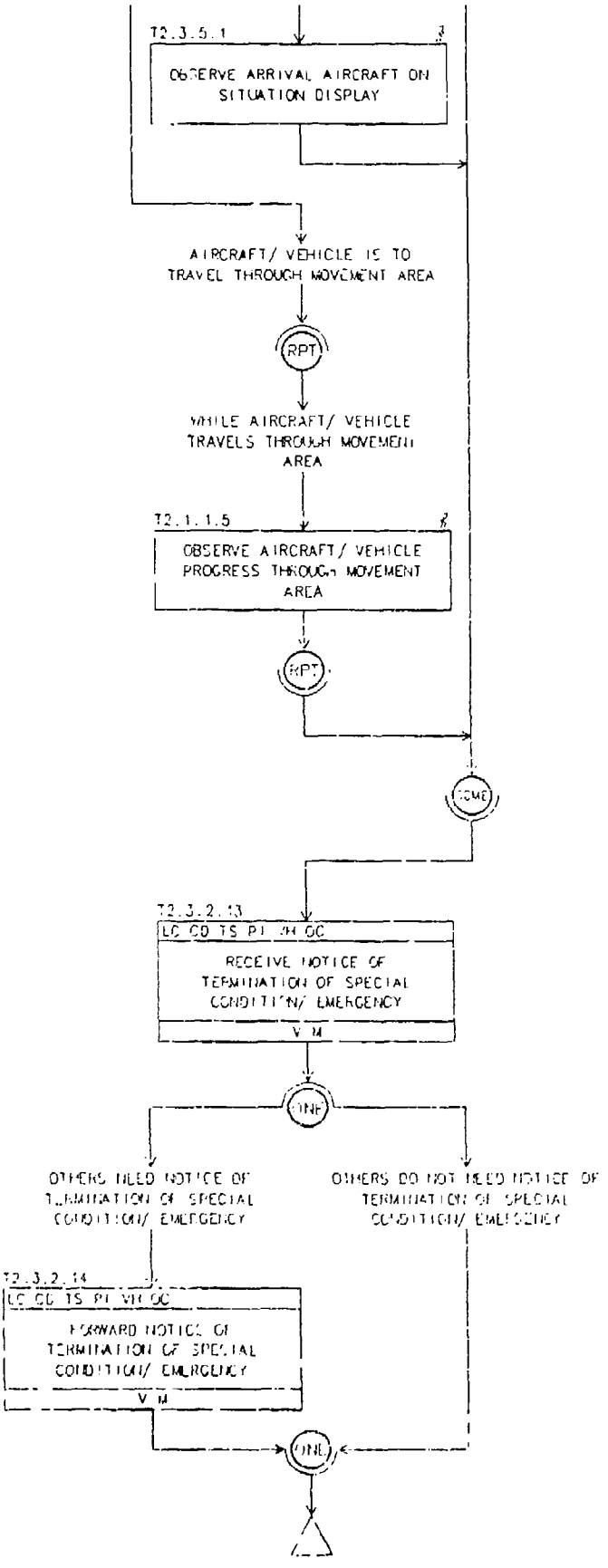


T2.3.2 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES

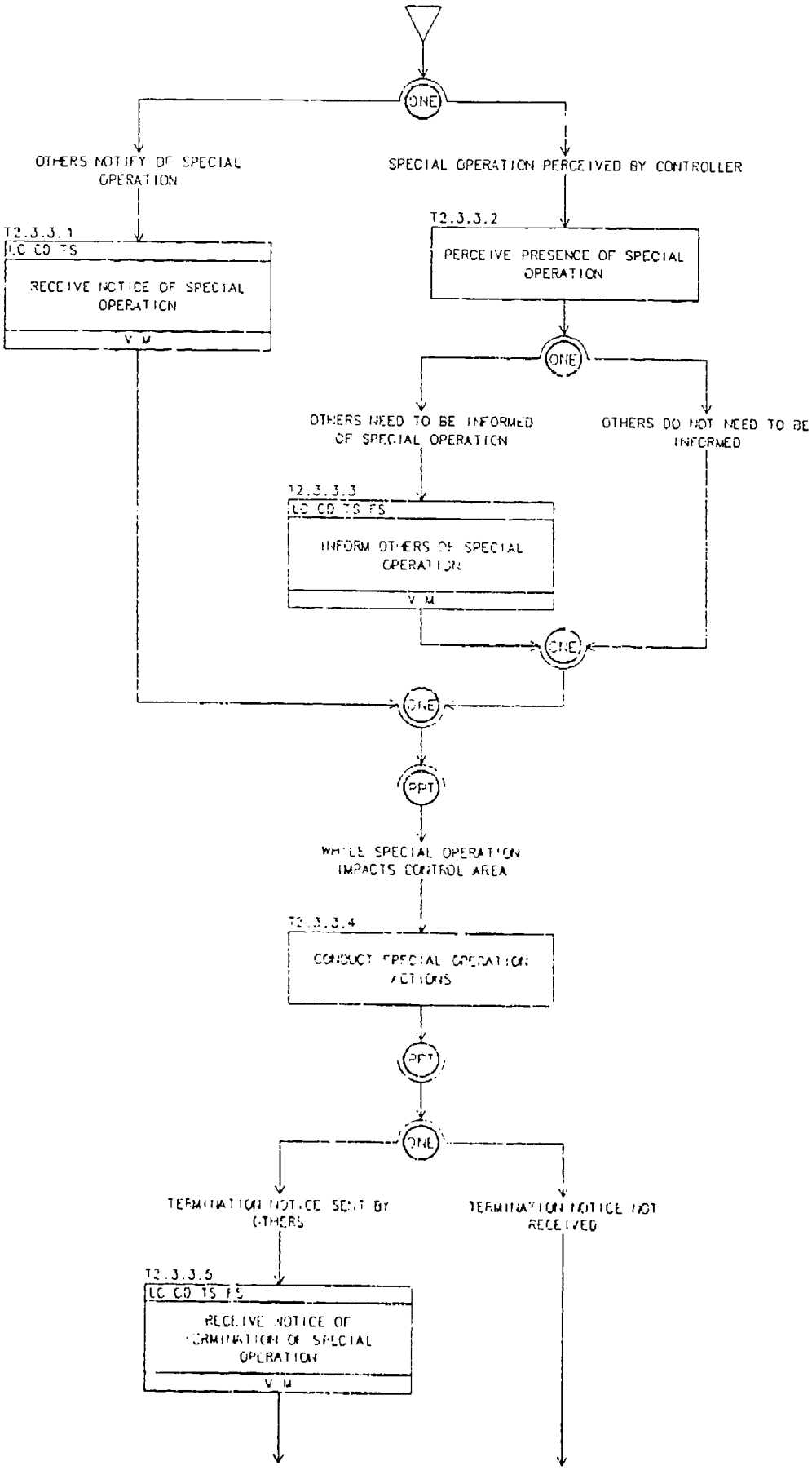


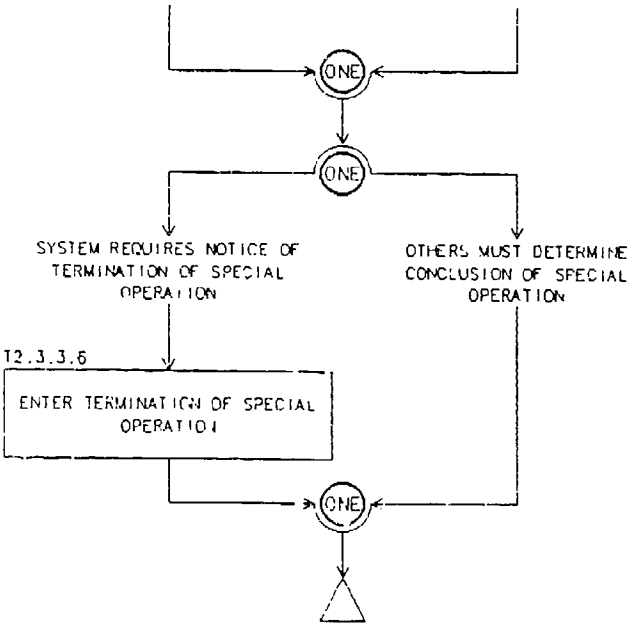

ONE
AS NECESSARY
NOT DEEMED NECESSARY
SOME
CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST REVIEW IS NEEDED
COORDINATION REQUIRED
T2.3.2.15
REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY
T2.3.2.16
CC
INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
V M
SOME
ONE
SOME
AS NECESSARY
T2.3.2.7
ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
AS NECESSARY
T2.3.2.9
ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT
V
AS NECESSARY


T2.3.2.10
CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT
AS NECESSARY
T2.1.1.9
OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA
AS NECESSARY
T2.3.2.11
TS OC
REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT
V M
SITUATION INVOLVES NORDO AIRCRAFT, VEHICLE OR EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT WITHOUT RADIO
AS NECESSARY, OR REQUESTED BY PILOT
SITUATION INVOLVES AIRCRAFT ARRIVING AT AIRPORT AND MONITORING THEIR PROGRESS

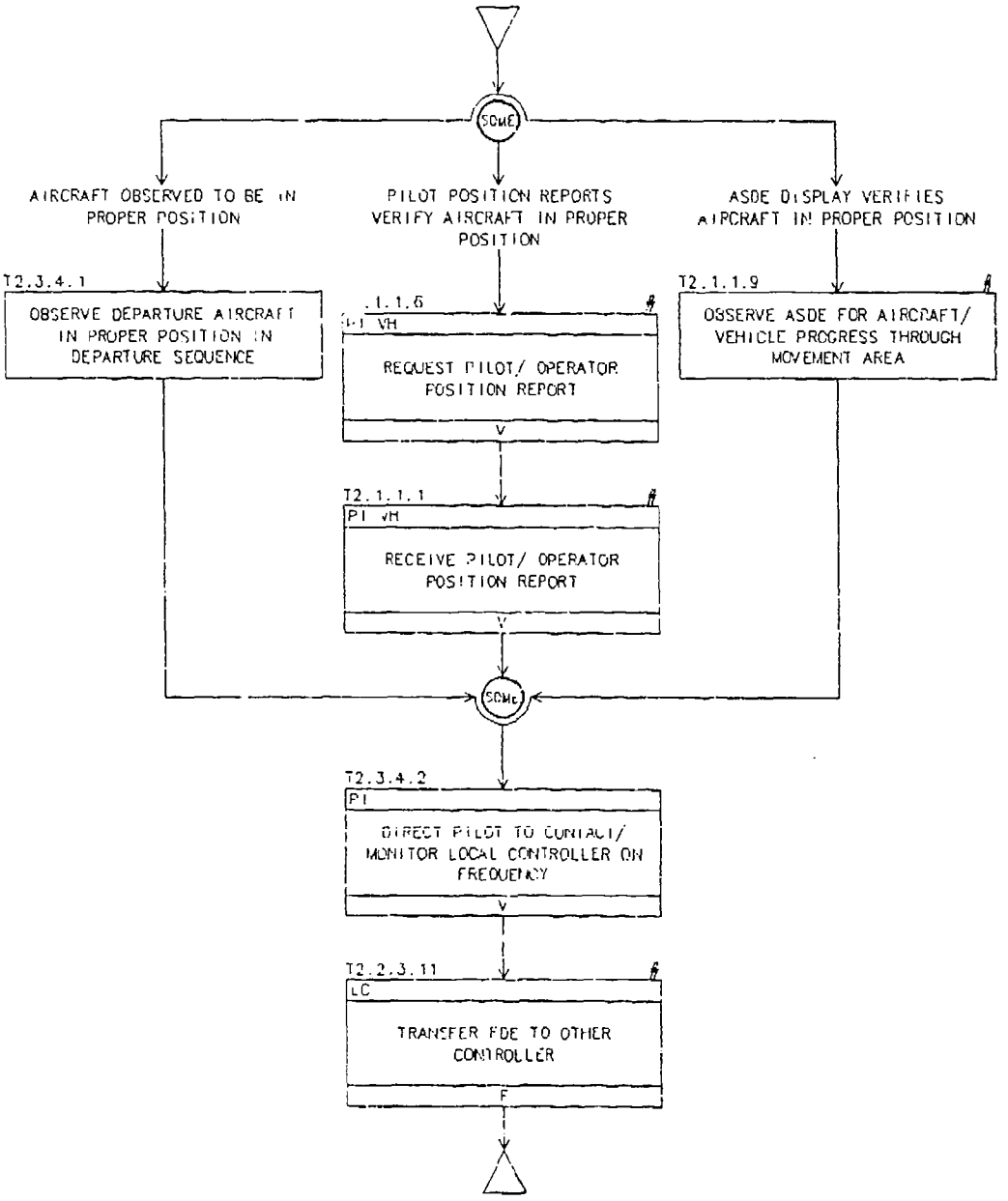

T2.3.5.1
OBSERVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ON SITUATION DISPLAY
AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS TO TRAVEL THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA
RPT
WHILE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE TRAVELS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA
T2.1.1.5
OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA
RPT
COME
T2.3.2.13
LC CD TS PI VH OC
RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
V M
INF
OTHERS NEED NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
OTHERS DO NOT NEED NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
T2.3.2.14
LC CD TS PI VH OC
FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
V M
ONE

T2.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS

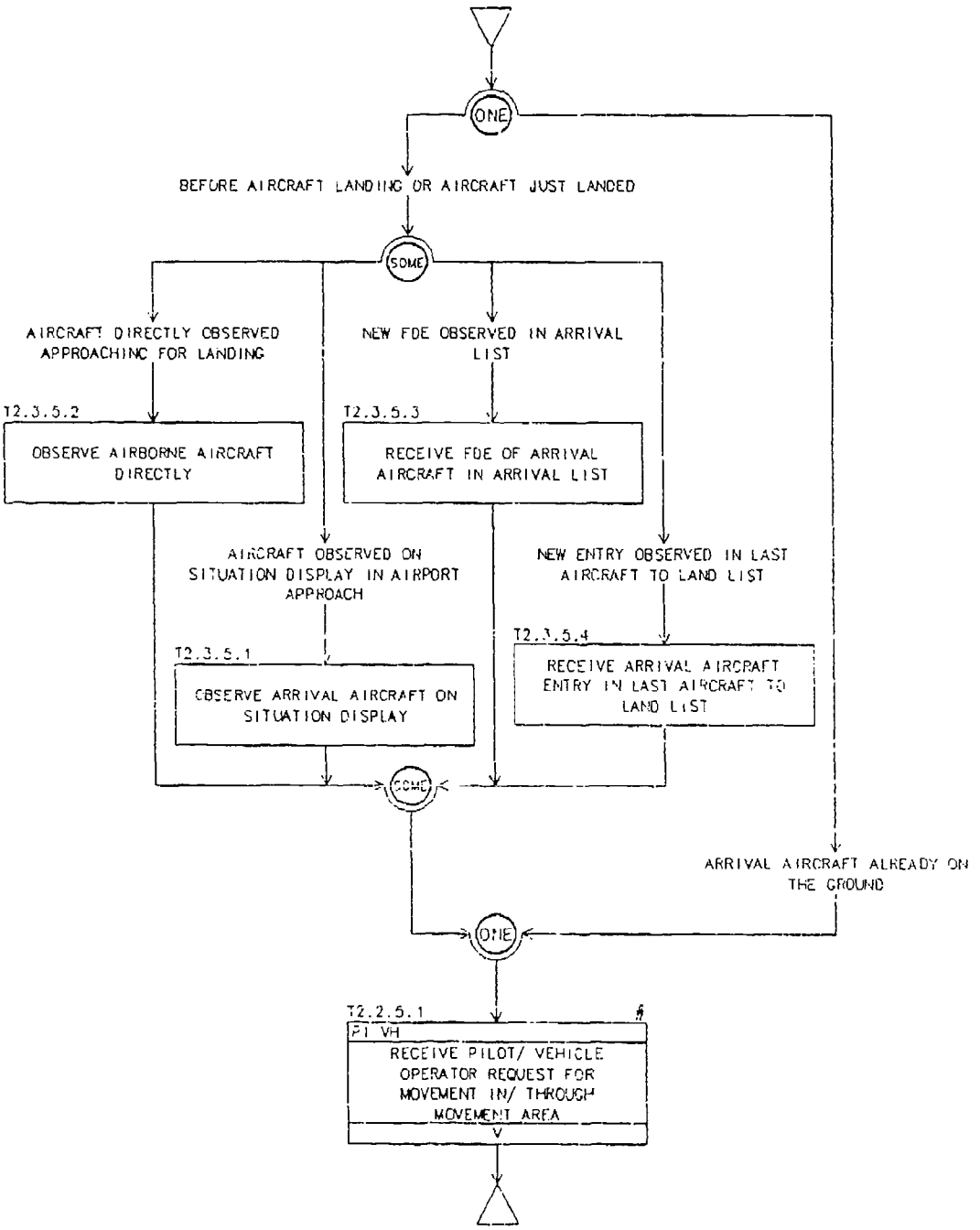



ONE
ONE
SYSTEM REQUIRES NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
OTHERS MUST DETERMINE CONCLUSION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
T2.3.3.6
ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
ONE

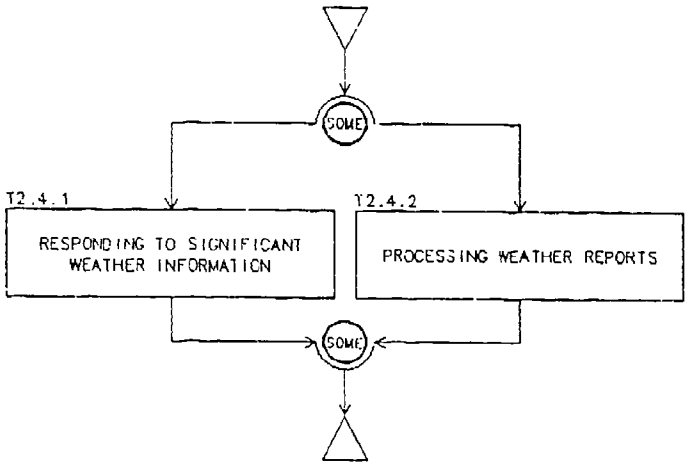
T2.3.4 TRANSFERRING CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES – DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT



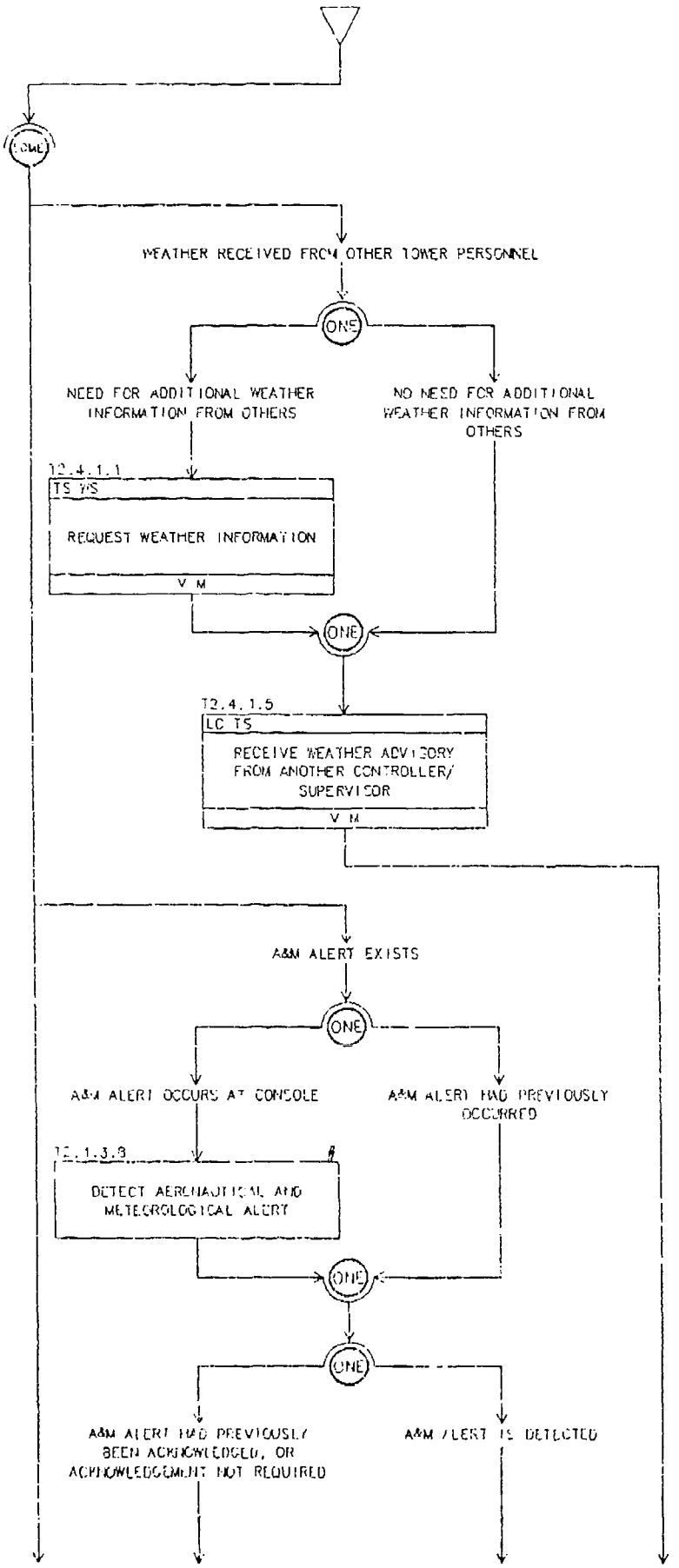
T2.3.5 OBSERVING ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT

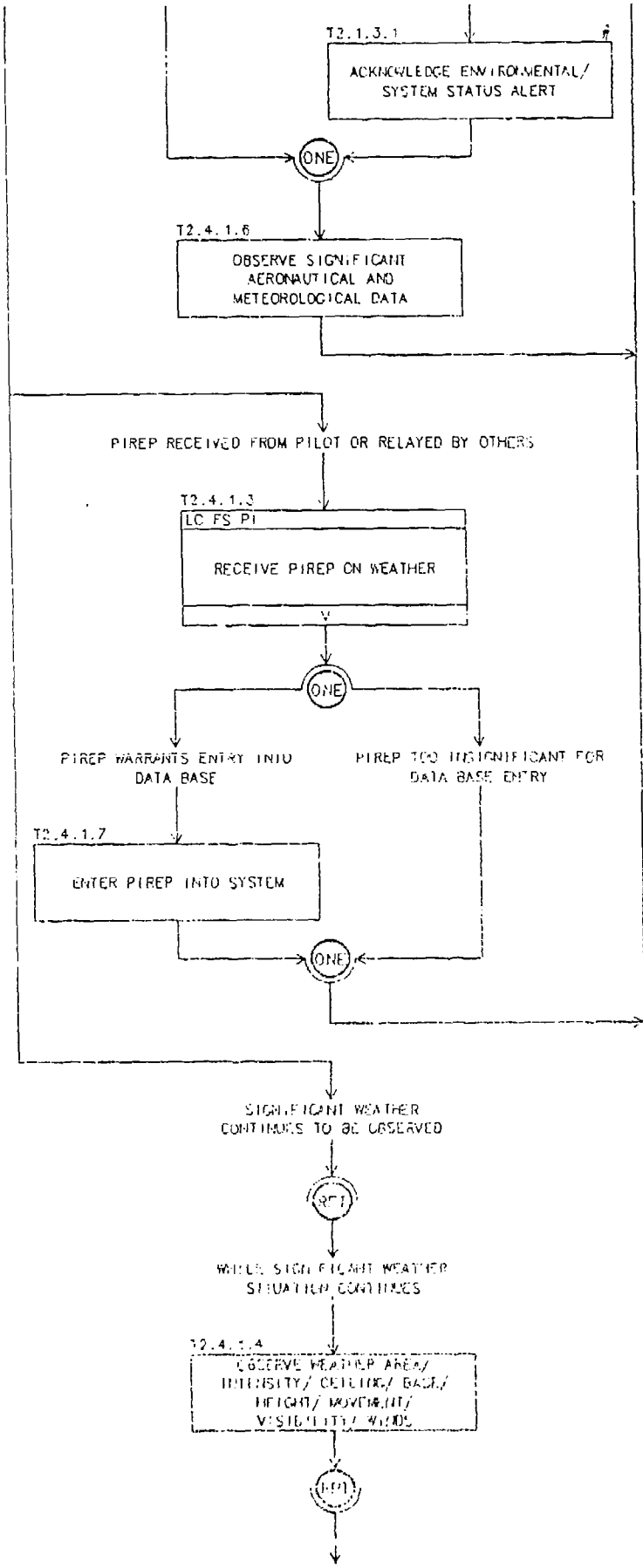


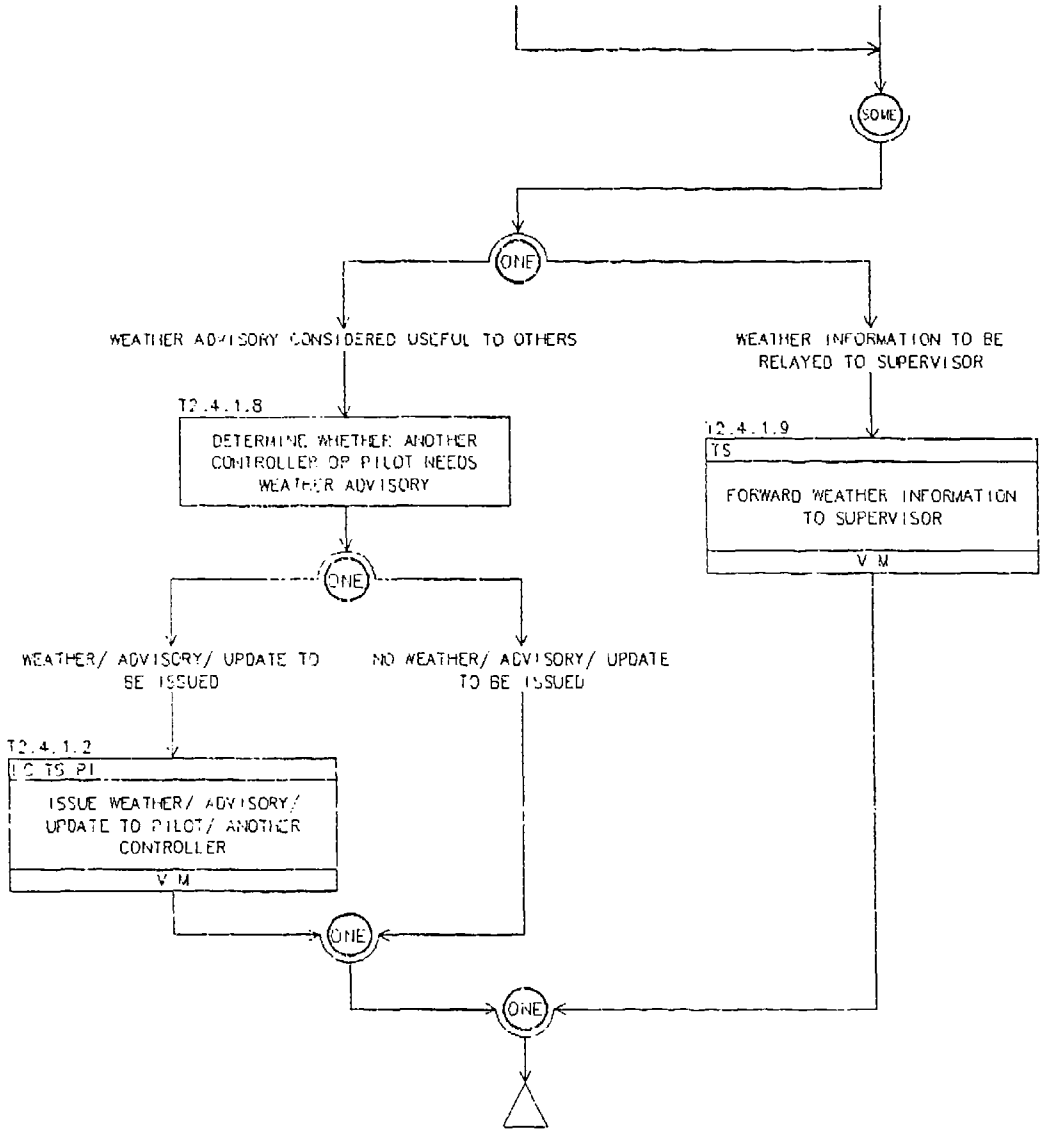
T2.4 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT



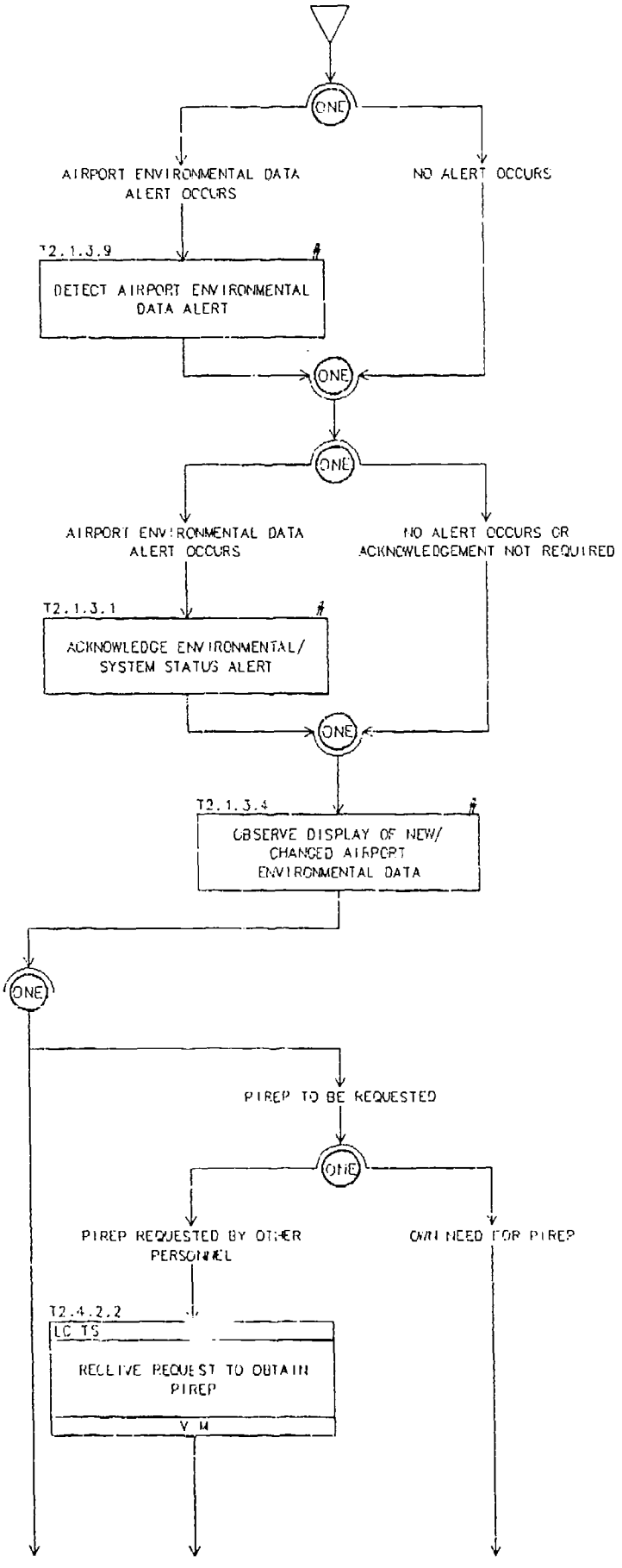
T2.4.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION



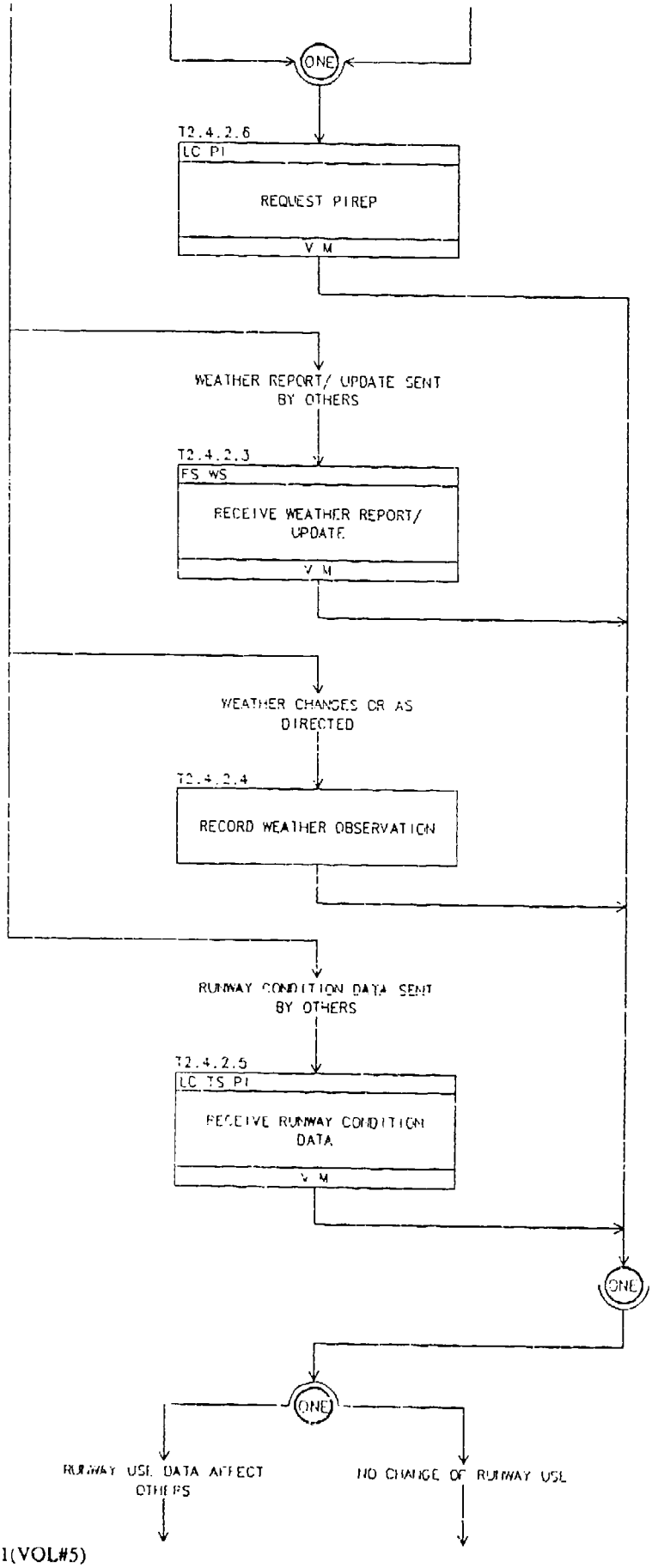

T2.1.3.1
ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT
ONE
T2.4.1.6
OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA
PIREP RECEIVED FROM PILOT OR RELAYED BY OTHERS
T2.4.1.3
LC FS PI
RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER
ONE
PIREP WARRANTS ENTRY INTO DATA BASE
PIREP TOO INSIGNIFICANT FOR DATA BASE ENTRY
T2.4.1.7
ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM
ONE
SIGNIFICANT WEATHER CONTINUES TO BE OBSERVED
RPT
WHILE SIGNIFICANT WEATHER SITUATION CONTINUES
T2.4.1.4
OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS
RPT

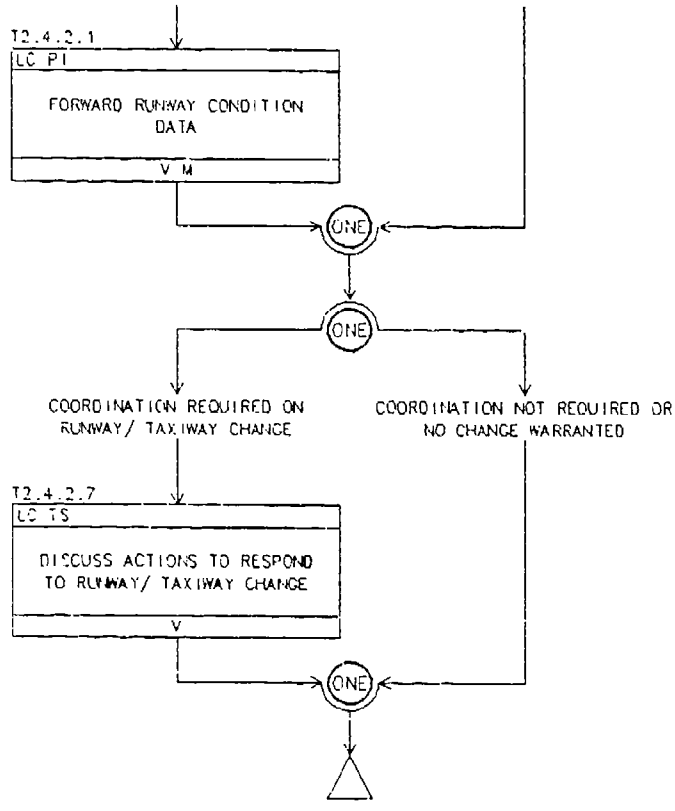

SOME
ONE
WEATHER ADVISORY CONSIDERED USEFUL TO OTHERS
WEATHER INFORMATION TO BE RELAYED TO SUPERVISOR
T2.4.1.8
DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY
T2.4.1.9
TS
FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR
V M
ONE
WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO BE ISSUED
NO WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO BE ISSUED
T2.4.1.2
I C TS PI
ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
ONE

T2.4.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS

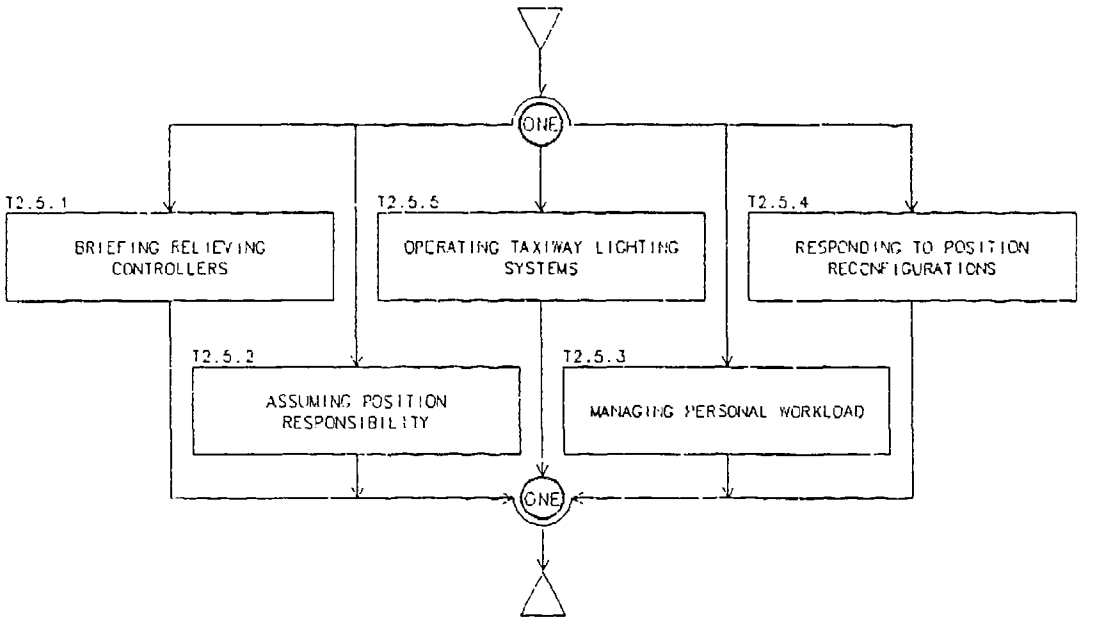


T2.4.2 PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS (cont.)

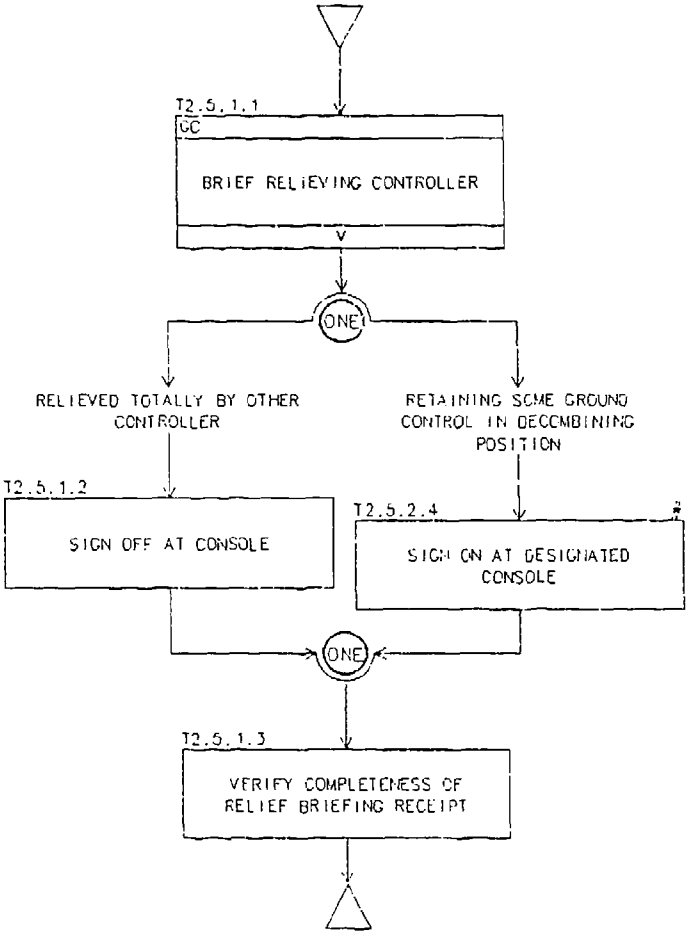



T2.4.2.1
LC PI
FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA
V M
ONE
ONE
COORDINATION REQUIRED ON RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE
COORDINATION NOT REQUIRED OR NO CHANGE WARRANTED
T2.4.2.7
LC TS
DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE
V
ONE

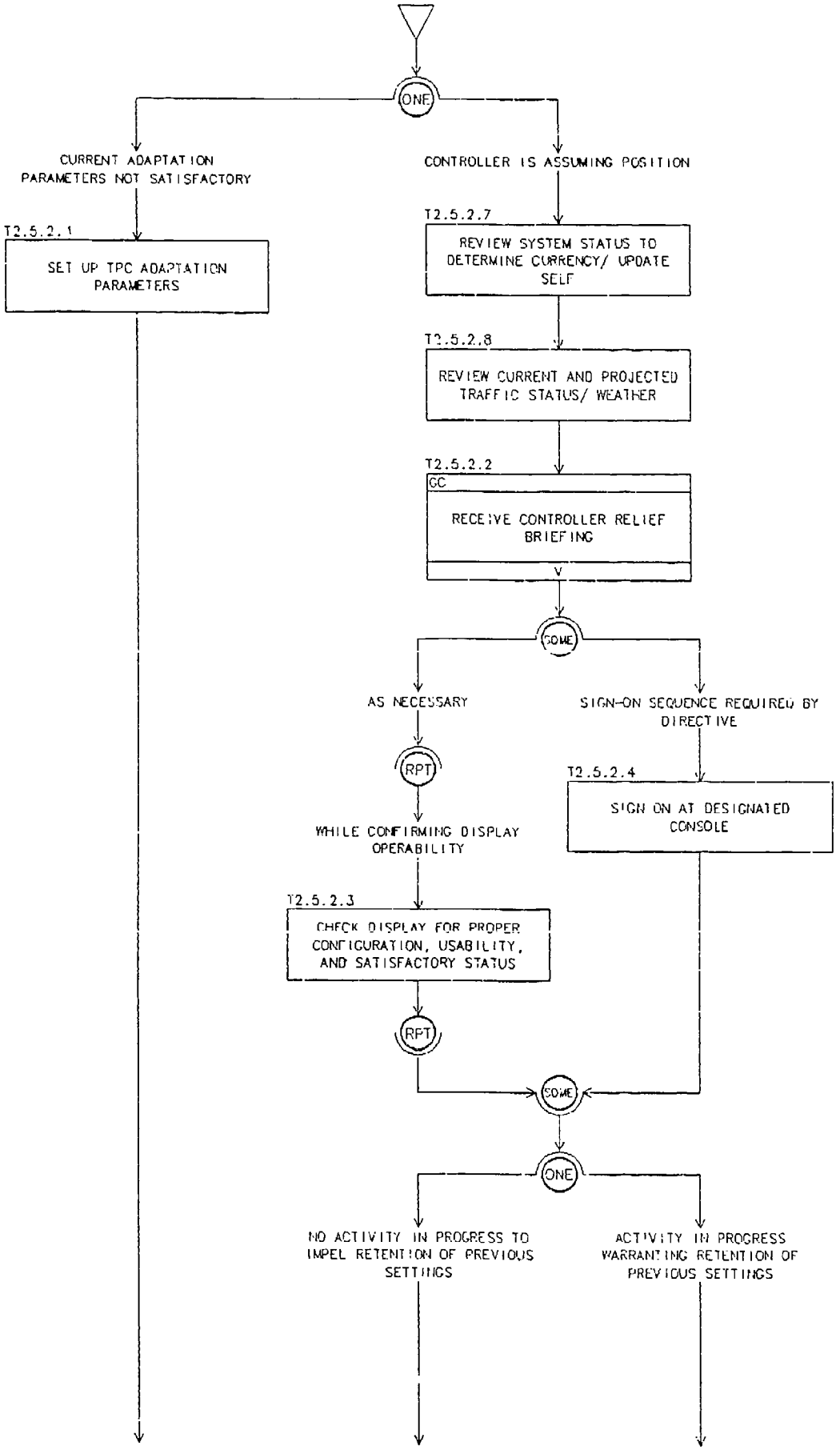
T2.5 MANAGE GROUND CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES

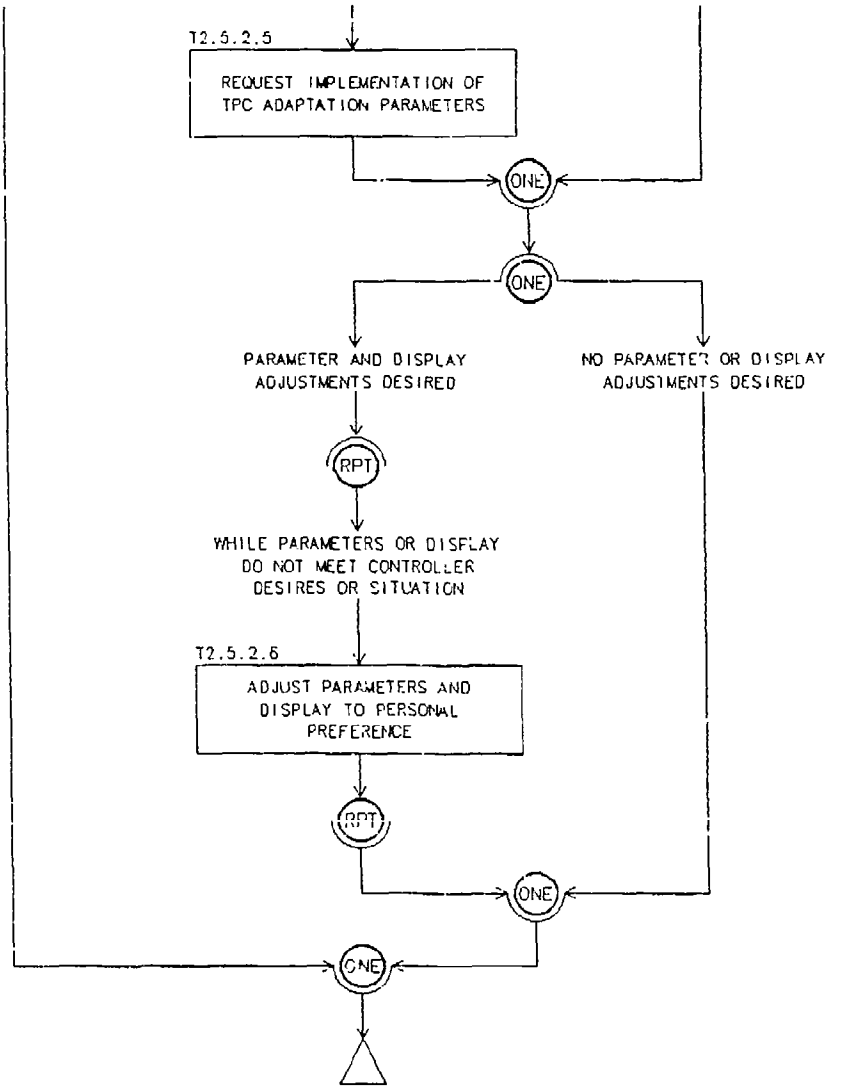


T2.5.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

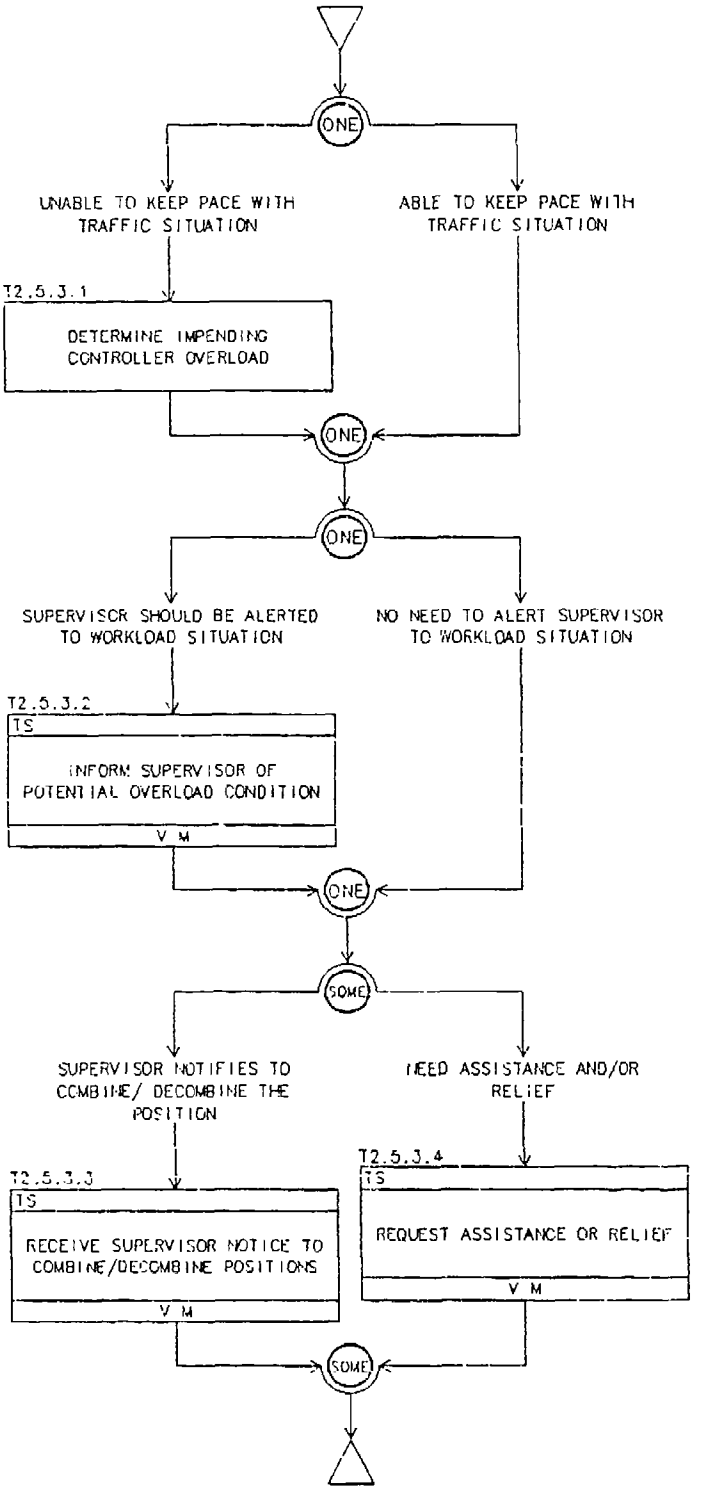


T2.5.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

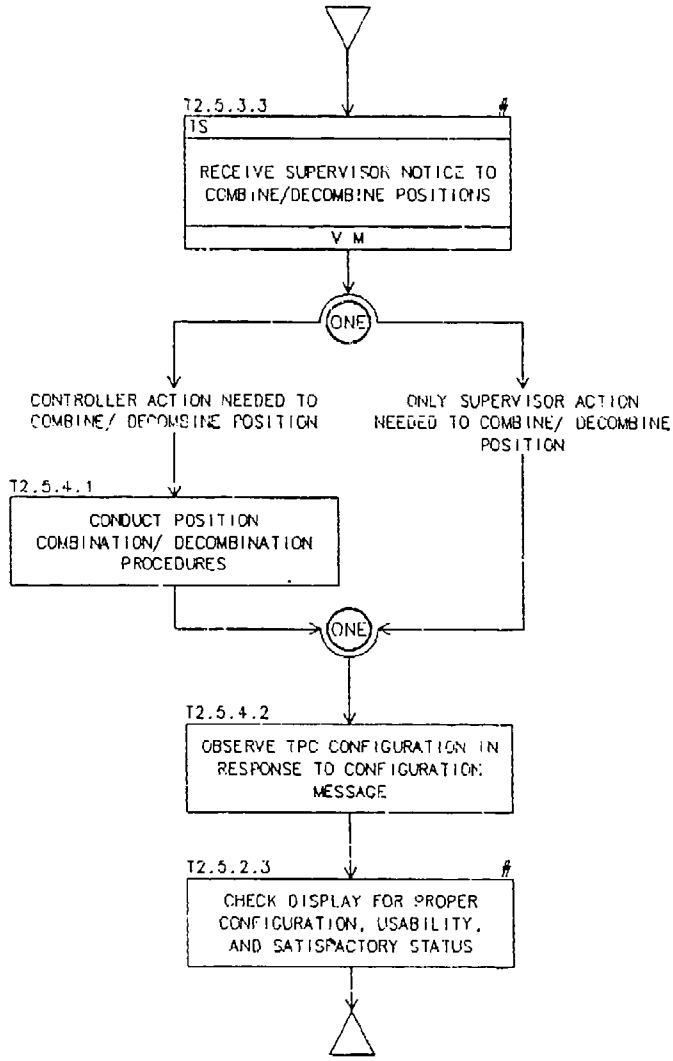



T2.5.2.5
REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS
ONE
ONE
PARAMETER AND DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS DESIRED
NO PARAMETER OR DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS DESIRED
RPT
WHILE PARAMETERS OR DISPLAY DO NOT MEET CONTROLLER DESIRES OR SITUATION
T2.5.2.6
ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE
RPT
ONE
ONE

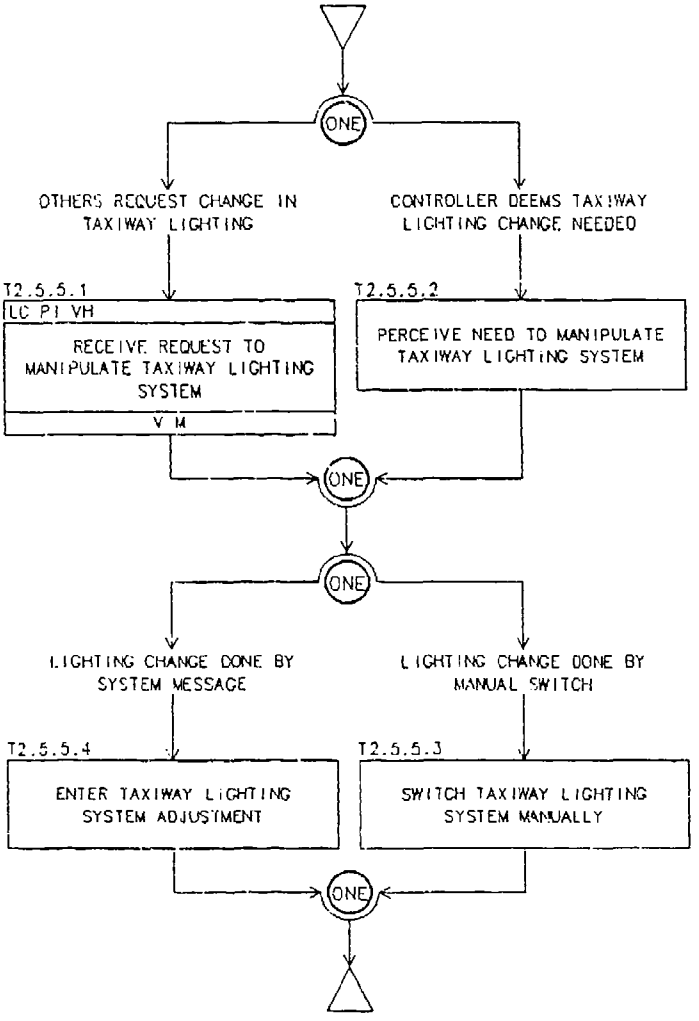
T2.5.3 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD



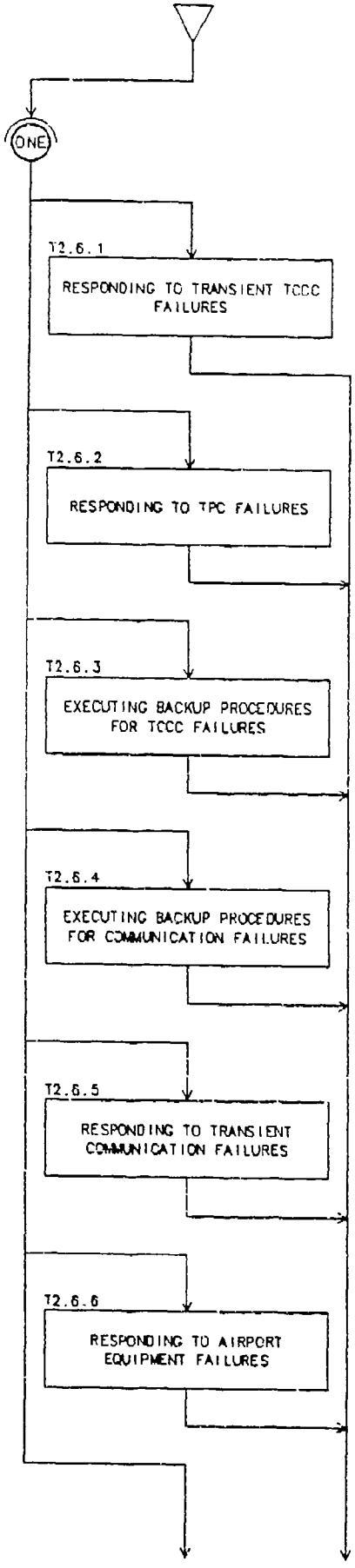
T2.5.4 RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS

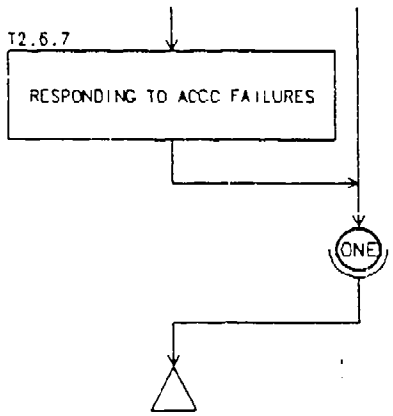


T2.5.5 OPERATING TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEMS

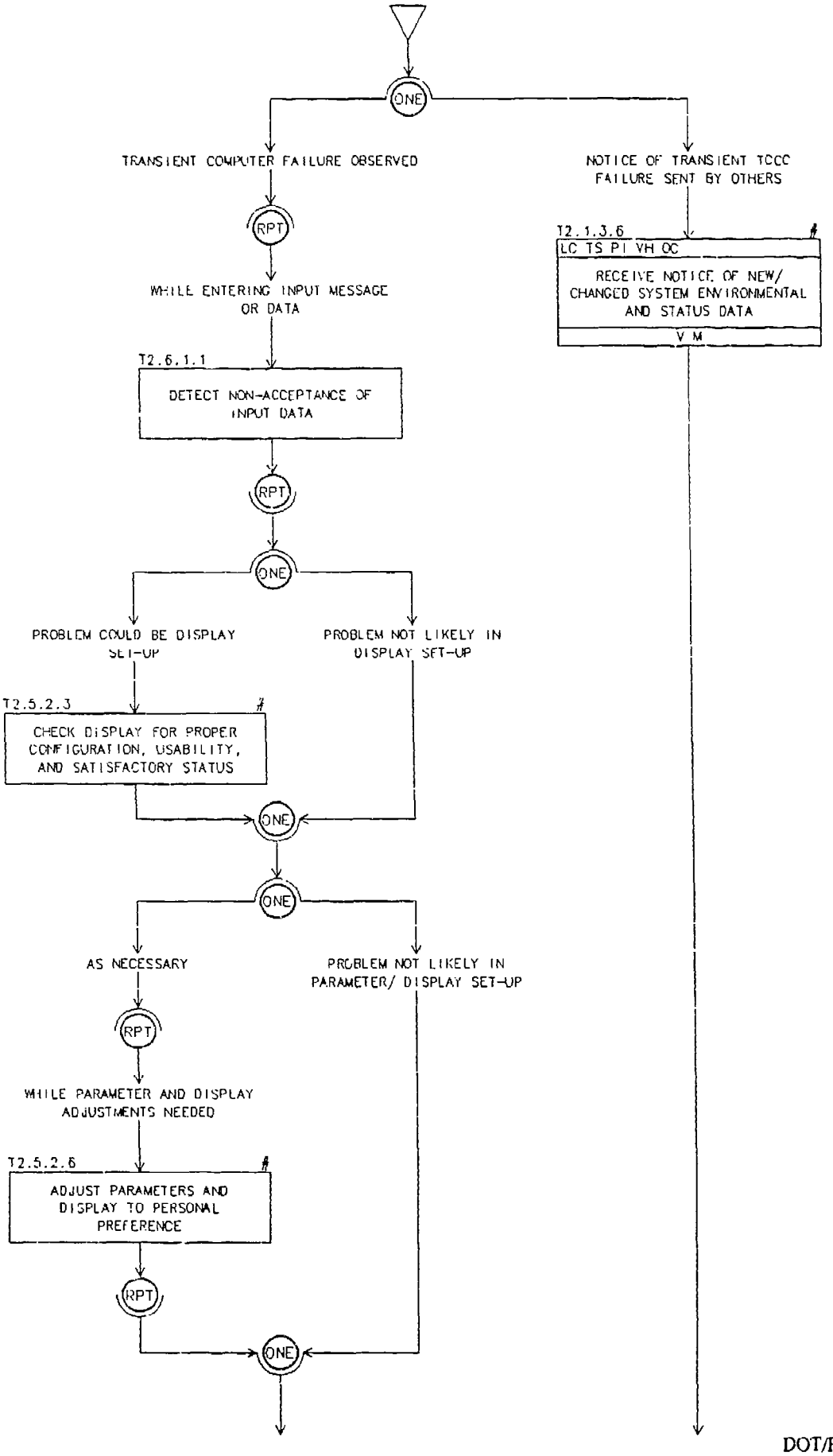


T2.6 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION

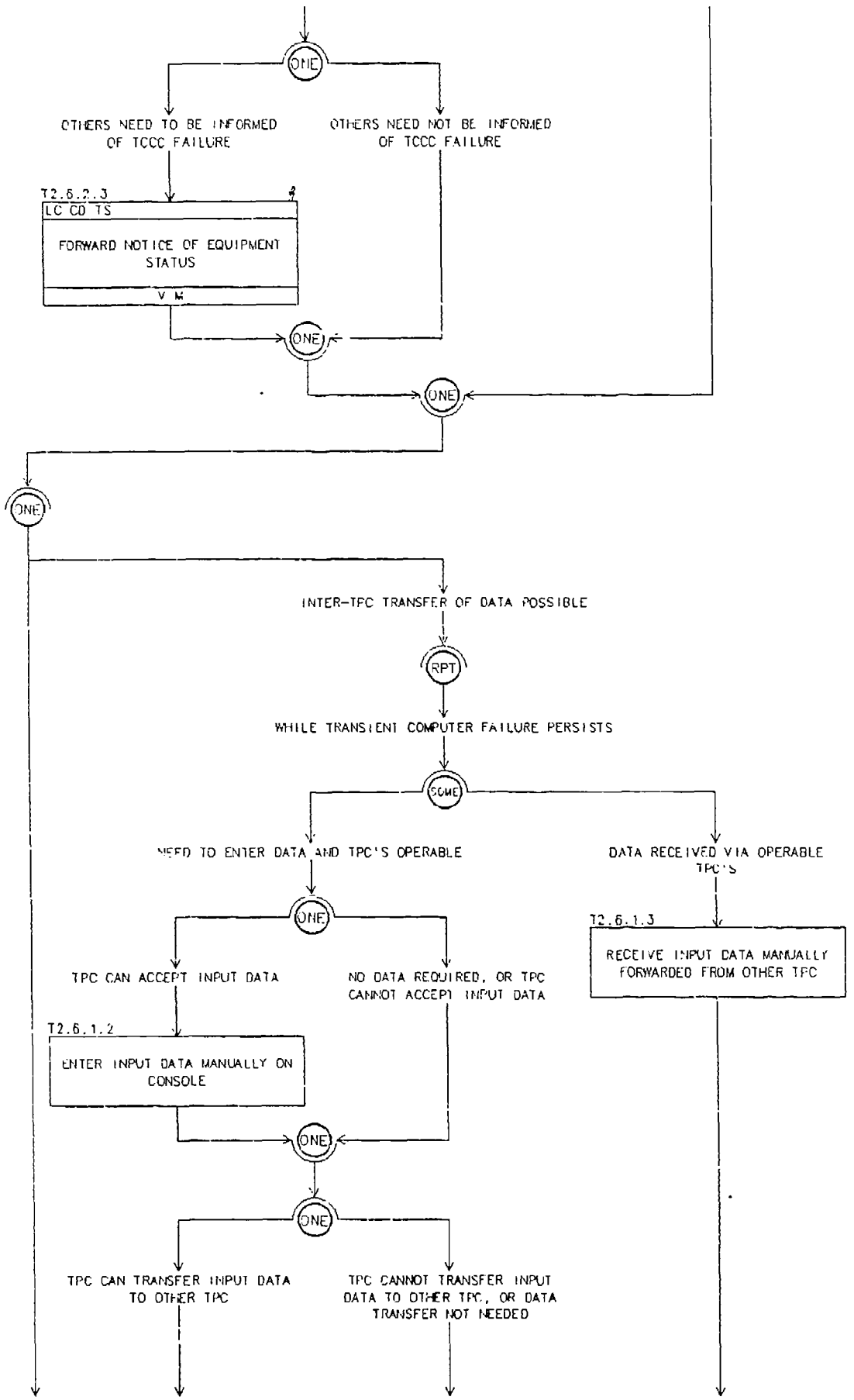


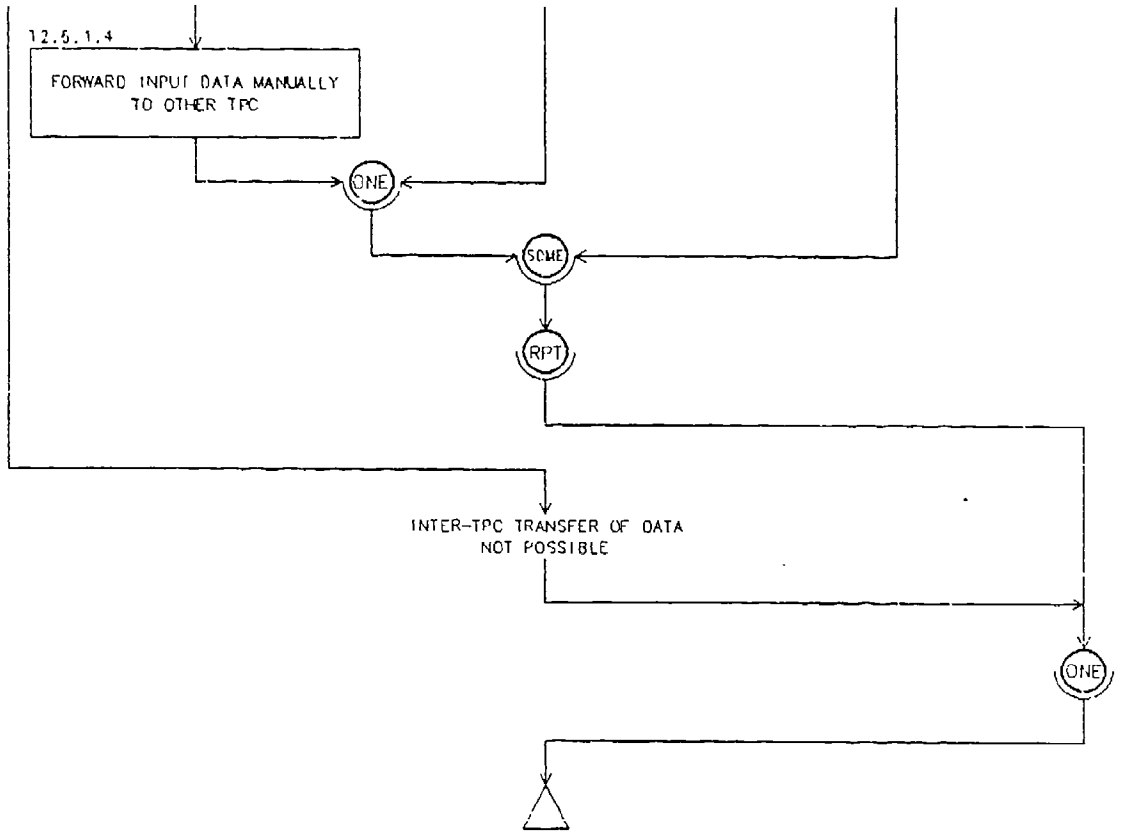

T2.6.7
RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES
ONE

T2.6.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES

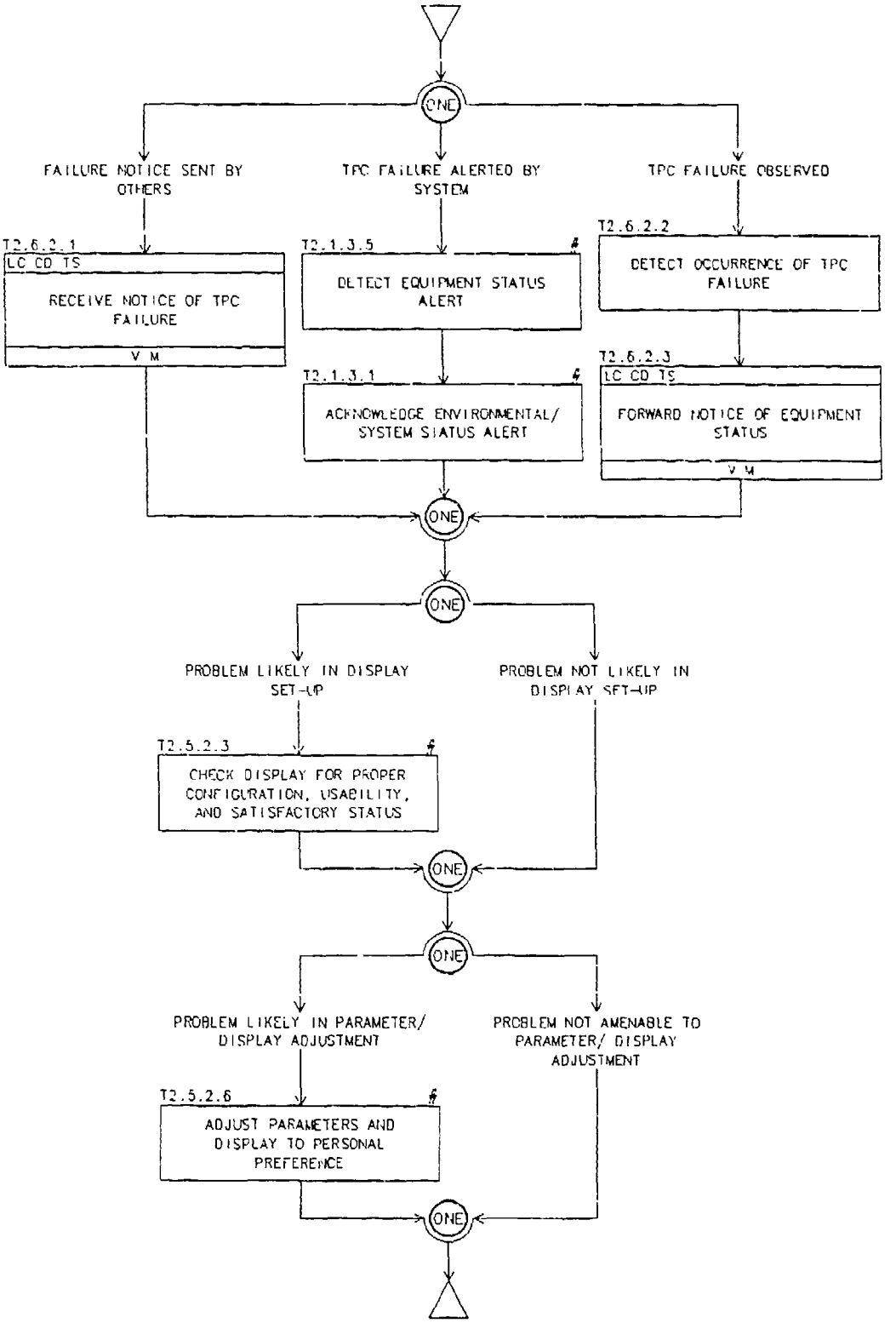


T2.6.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES (cont.)

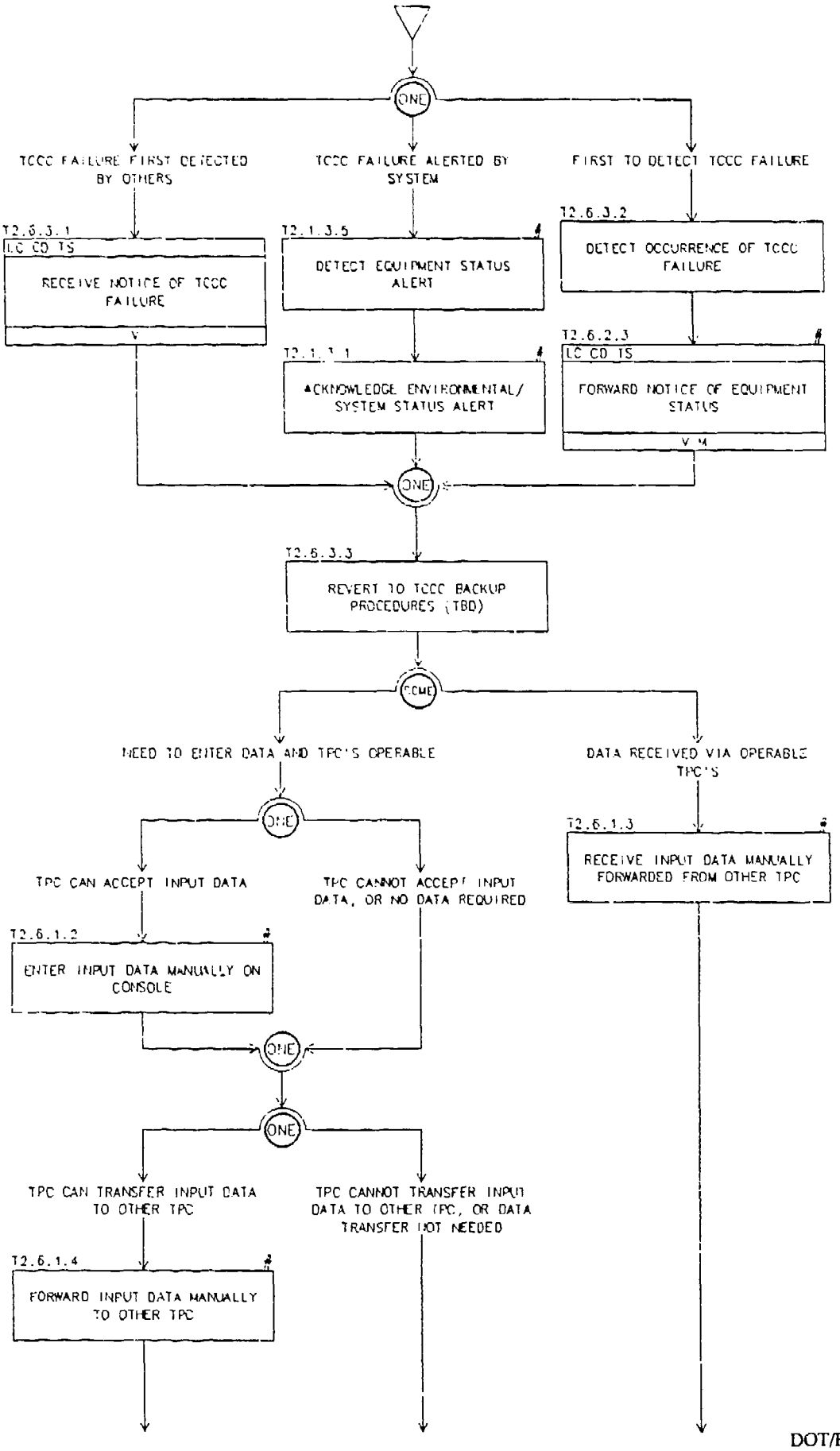


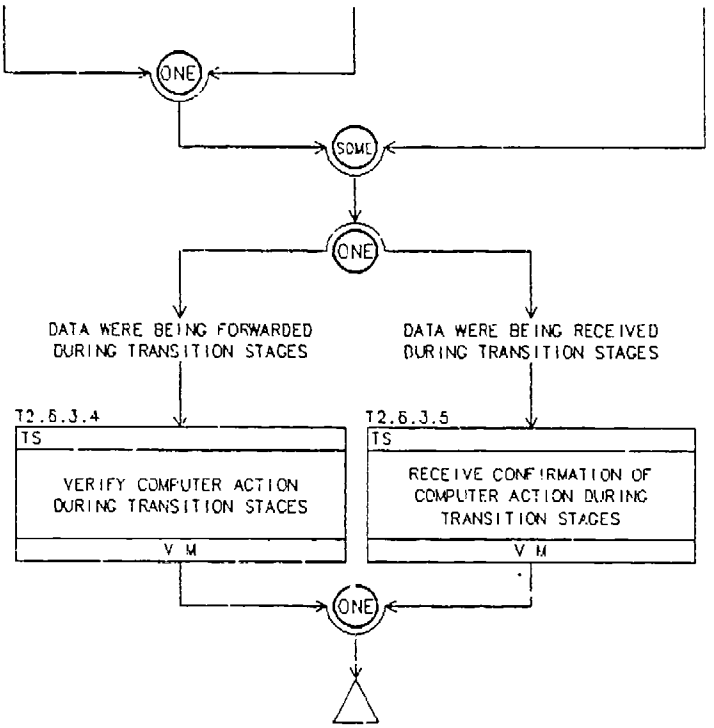

12.6.1.4
FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC
ONE
SOME
RPT
INTER-TPC TRANSFER OF DATA NOT POSSIBLE
ONE

T2.6.2 RESPONDING TO TPC FAILURES

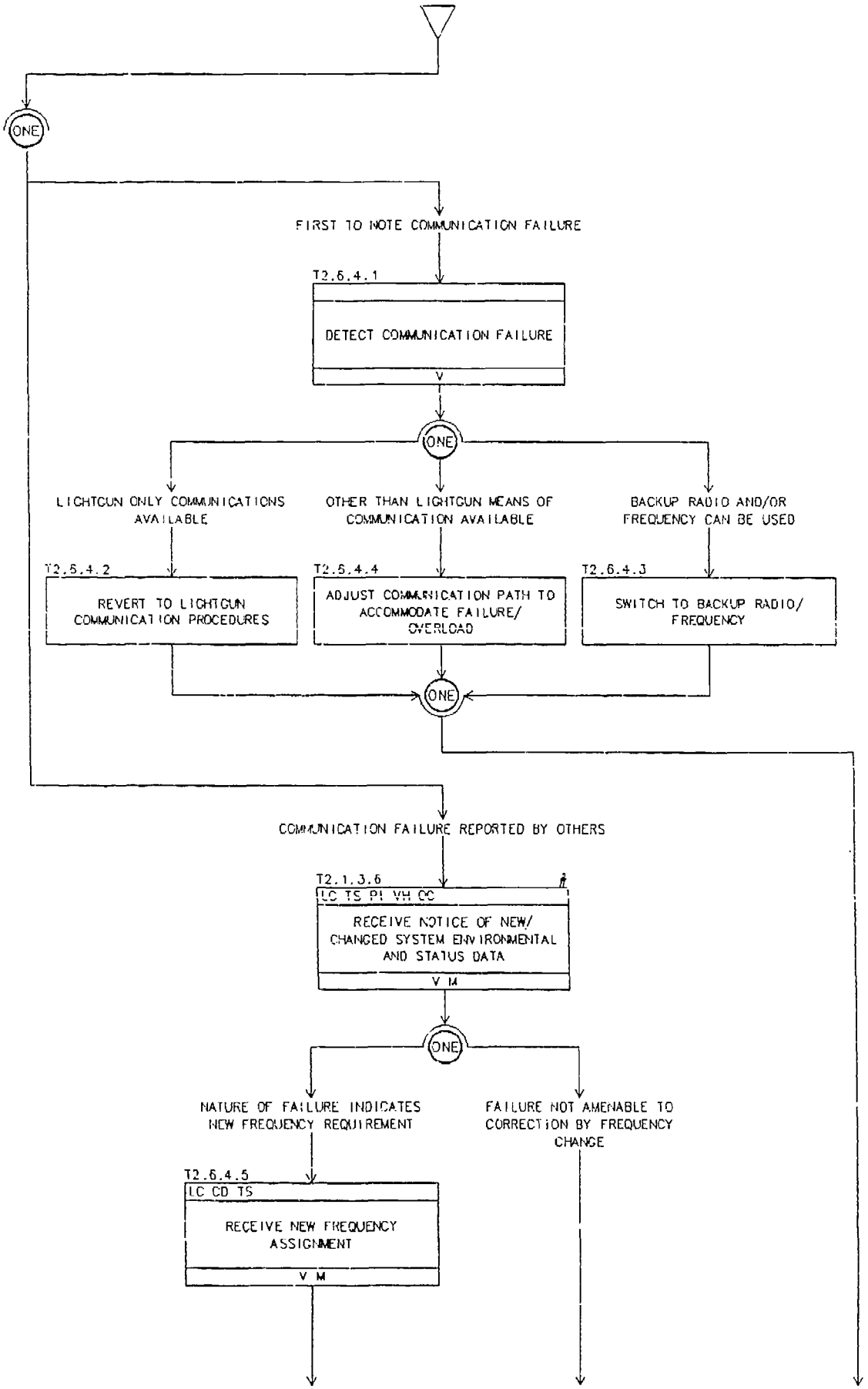


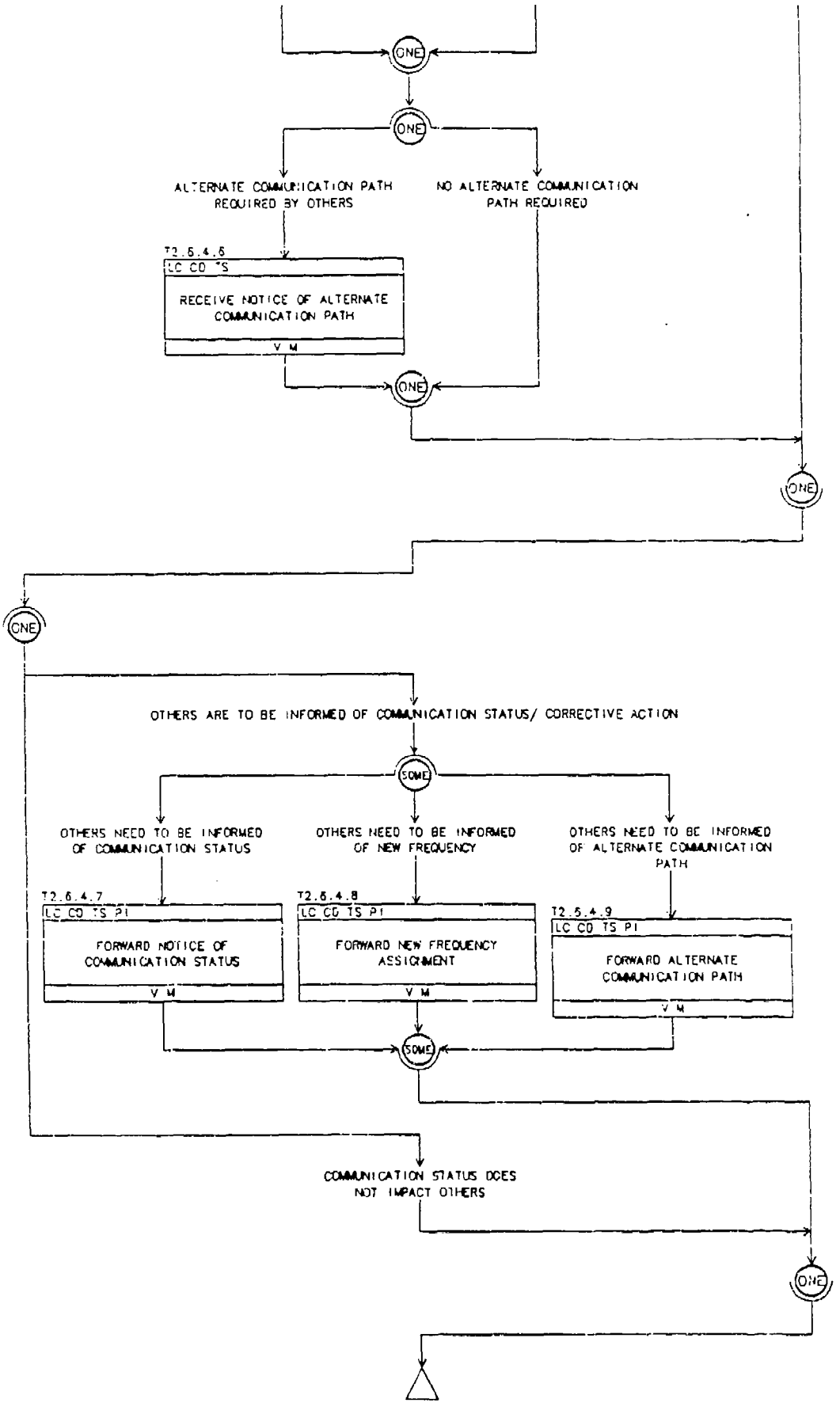
T2.6.3 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES



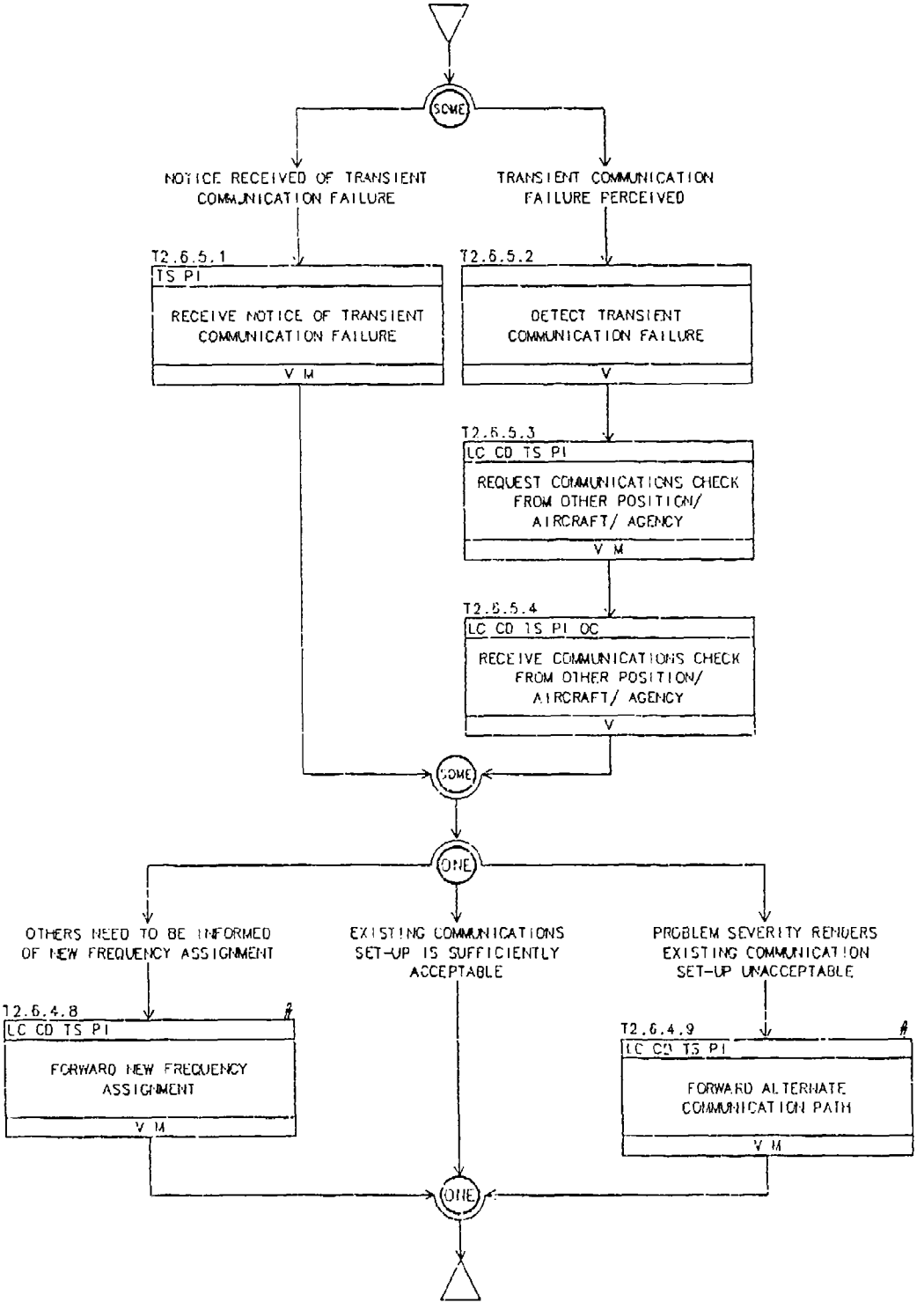

ONE
SOME
ONE
DATA WERE BEING FORWARDED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
DATA WERE BEING RECEIVED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
T2.6.3.4
TS
VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
T2.6.3.5
TS
RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
ONE

T2.6.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES

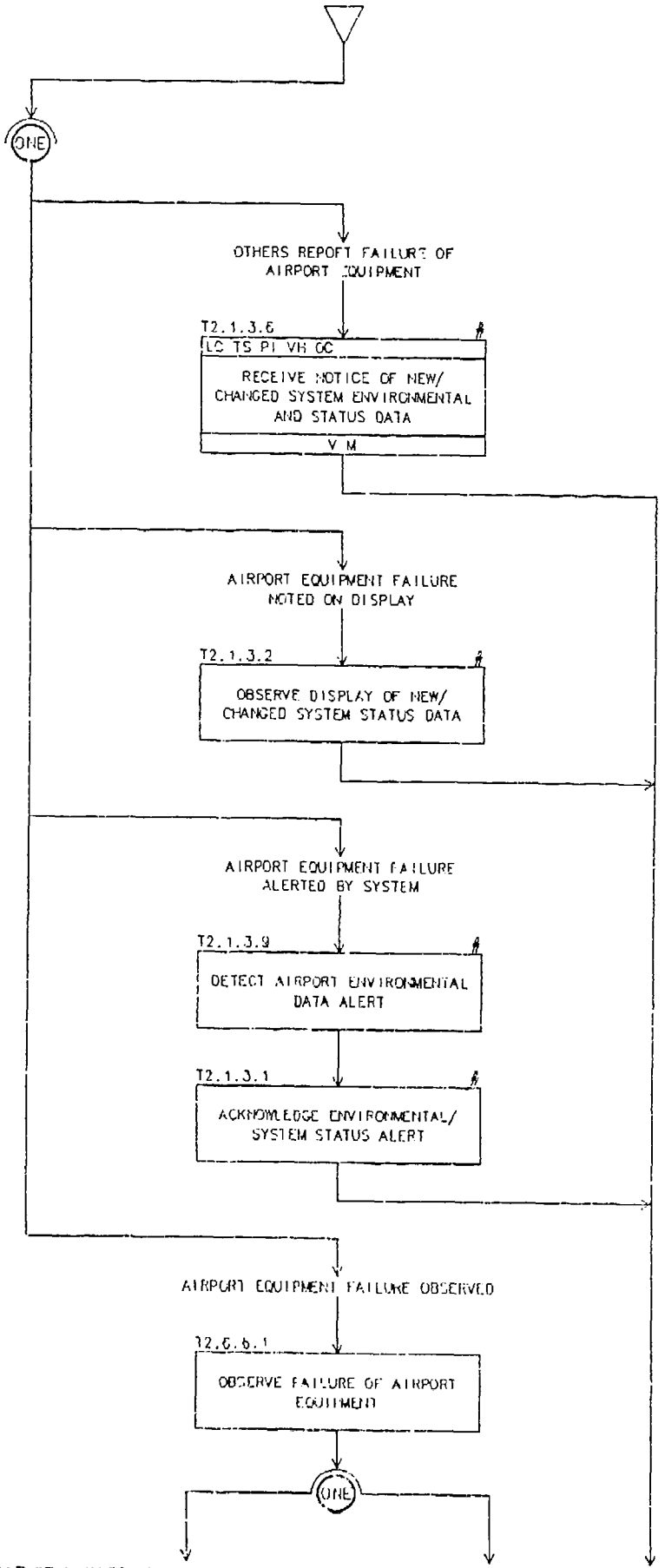



ONE
ONE
ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH REQUIRED BY OTHERS
NO ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH REQUIRED
T2.6.4.6
LC CD TS
RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
V M
ONE
ONE
ONE
OTHERS ARE TO BE INFORMED OF COMMUNICATION STATUS/ CORRECTIVE ACTION
SOME
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF COMMUNICATION STATUS
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF NEW FREQUENCY
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
T2.6.4.7
LC CD TS P1
FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS
V M
T2.6.4.8
LC CD TS P1
FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT
V M
T2.6.4.9
LC CD TS P1
FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
V M
SOME
COMMUNICATION STATUS DOES NOT IMPACT OTHERS
ONE

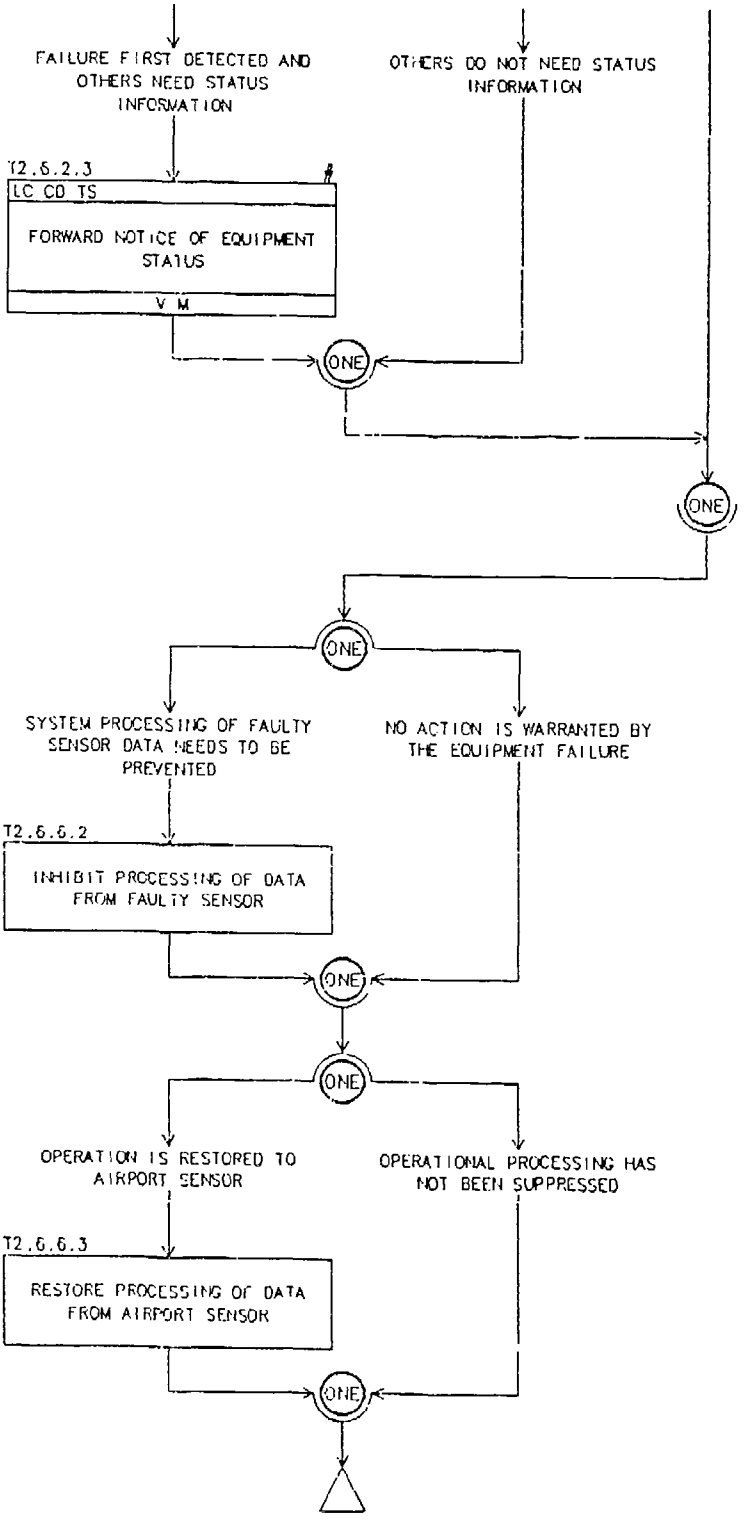
T2.6.5 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES



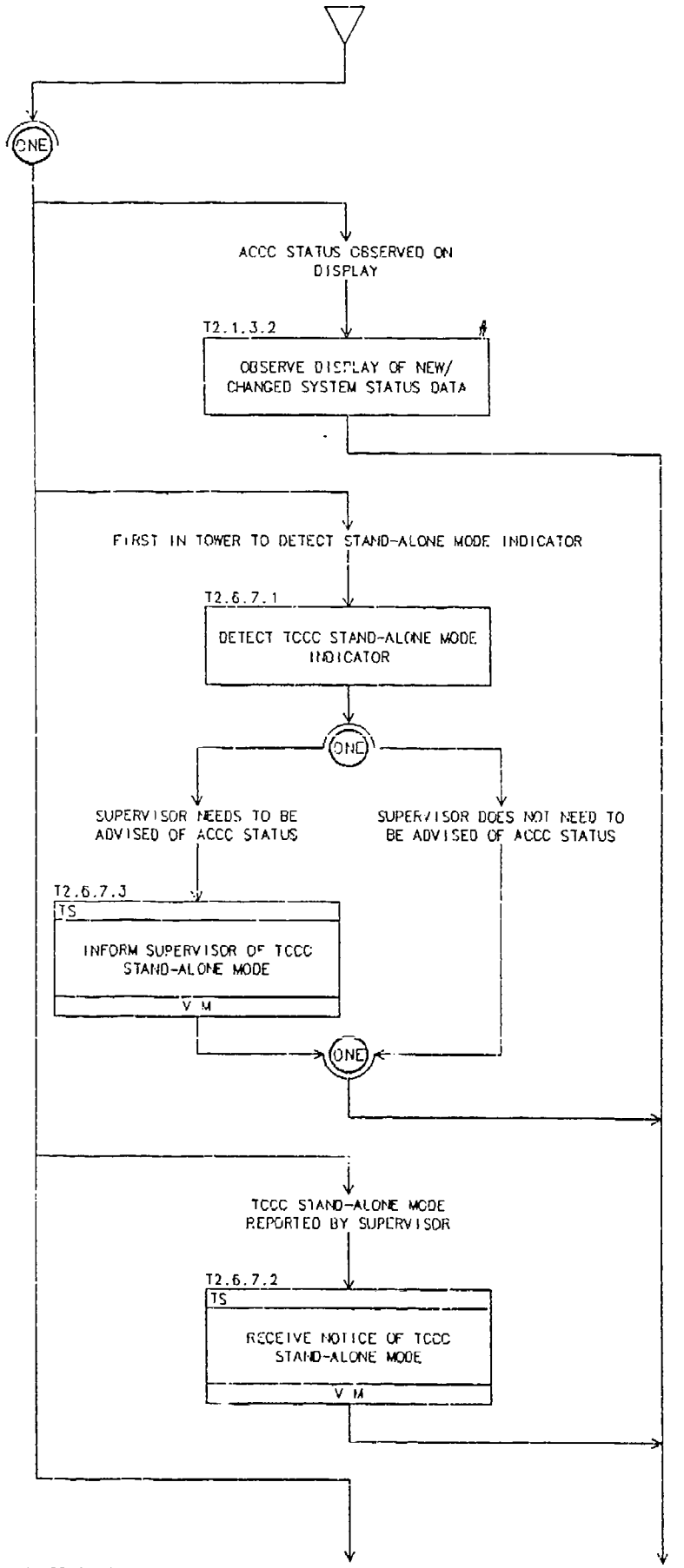
T2.6.6 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES

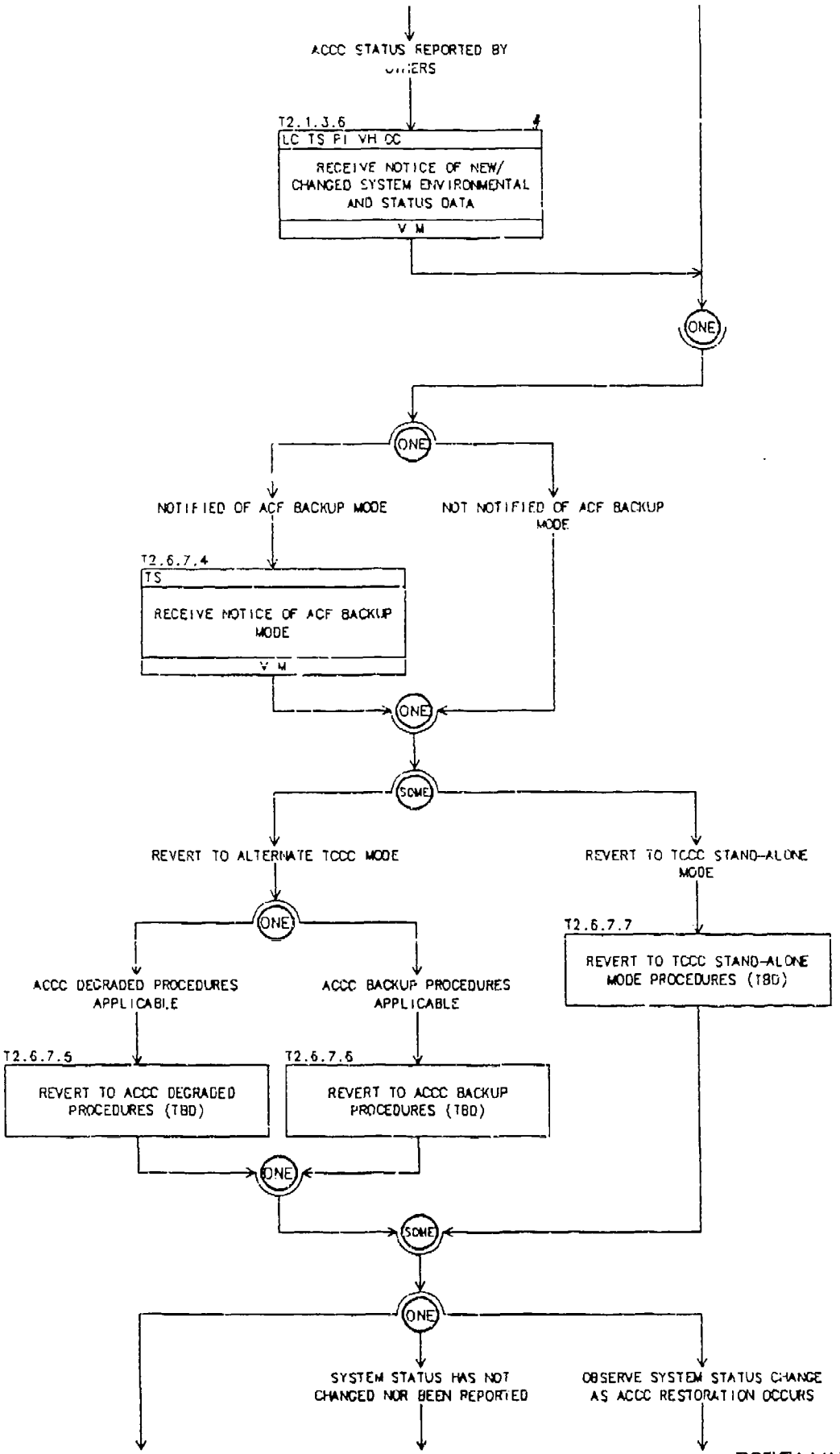


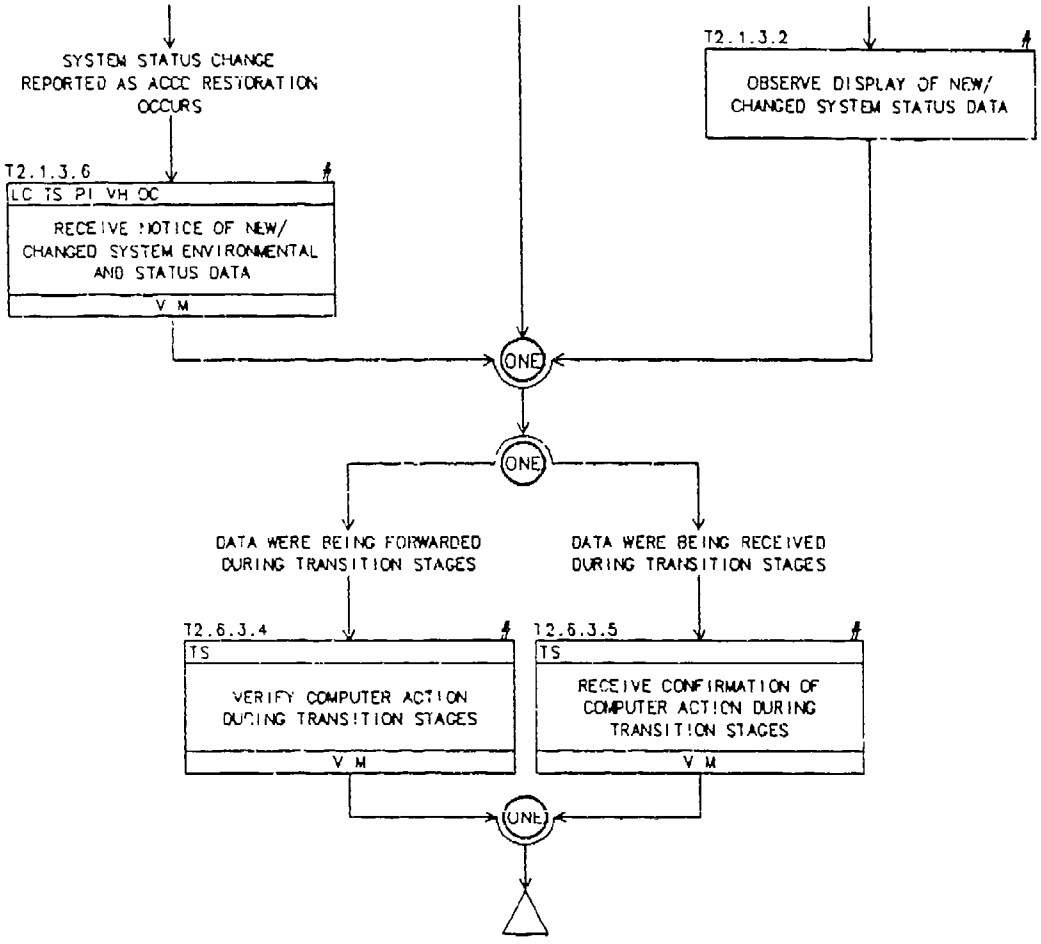
T2.6.6 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES (cont.)



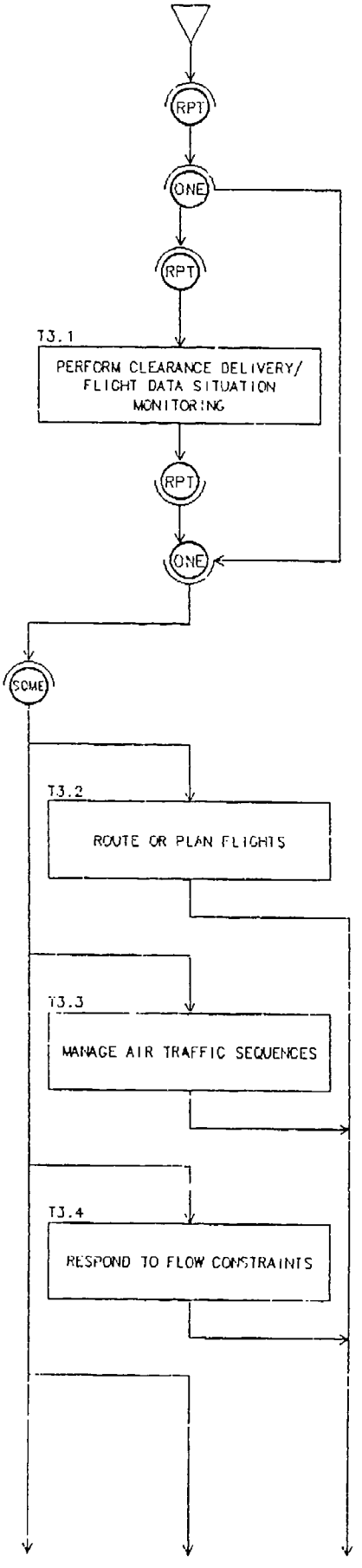
T2.6.7 RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES



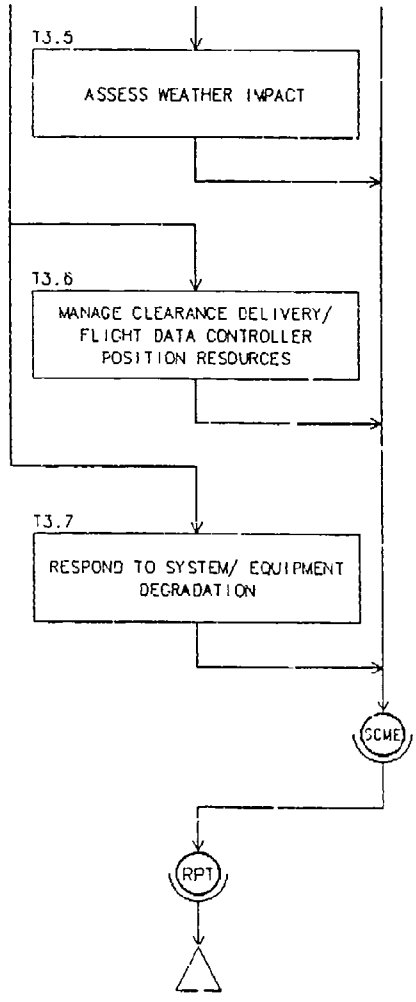

ACCC STATUS REPORTED BY
T2.1.3.6
LC TS PI VH CC
RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA
V M
ONE
ONE
NOTIFIED OF ACF BACKUP MODE
NOT NOTIFIED OF ACF BACKUP MODE
T2.6.7.4
TS
RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE
V M
ONE
SOME
REVERT TO ALTERNATE TCCC MODE
REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE
ONE
T2.6.7.7
REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)
ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES APPLICABLE
ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES APPLICABLE
T2.6.7.5
REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)
T2.6.7.5
REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)
ONE
SOME
ONE
SYSTEM STATUS HAS NOT CHANGED NOR BEEN REPORTED
OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS CHANGE AS ACCC RESTORATION OCCURS


SYSTEM STATUS CHANGE REPORTED AS ACCC RESTORATION OCCURS
T2.1.3.6
LC TS PI VH OC
RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA
V M
T2.1.3.2
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA
ONE
ONE
DATA WERE BEING FORWARDED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
DATA WERE BEING RECEIVED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
T2.6.3.4
TS
VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
T2.6.3.5
TS
RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
ONE

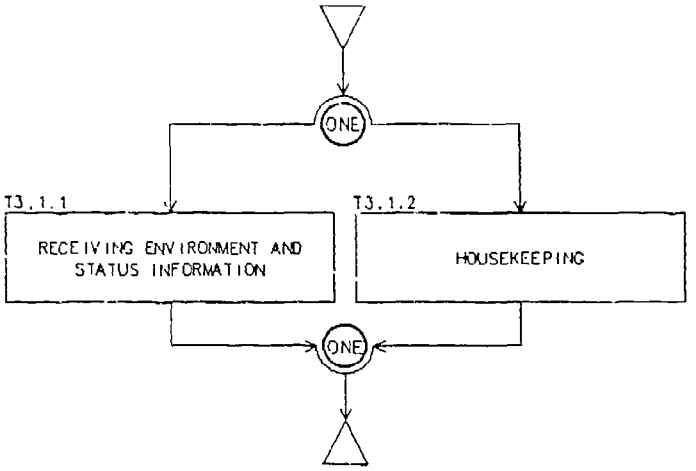
T3 CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA



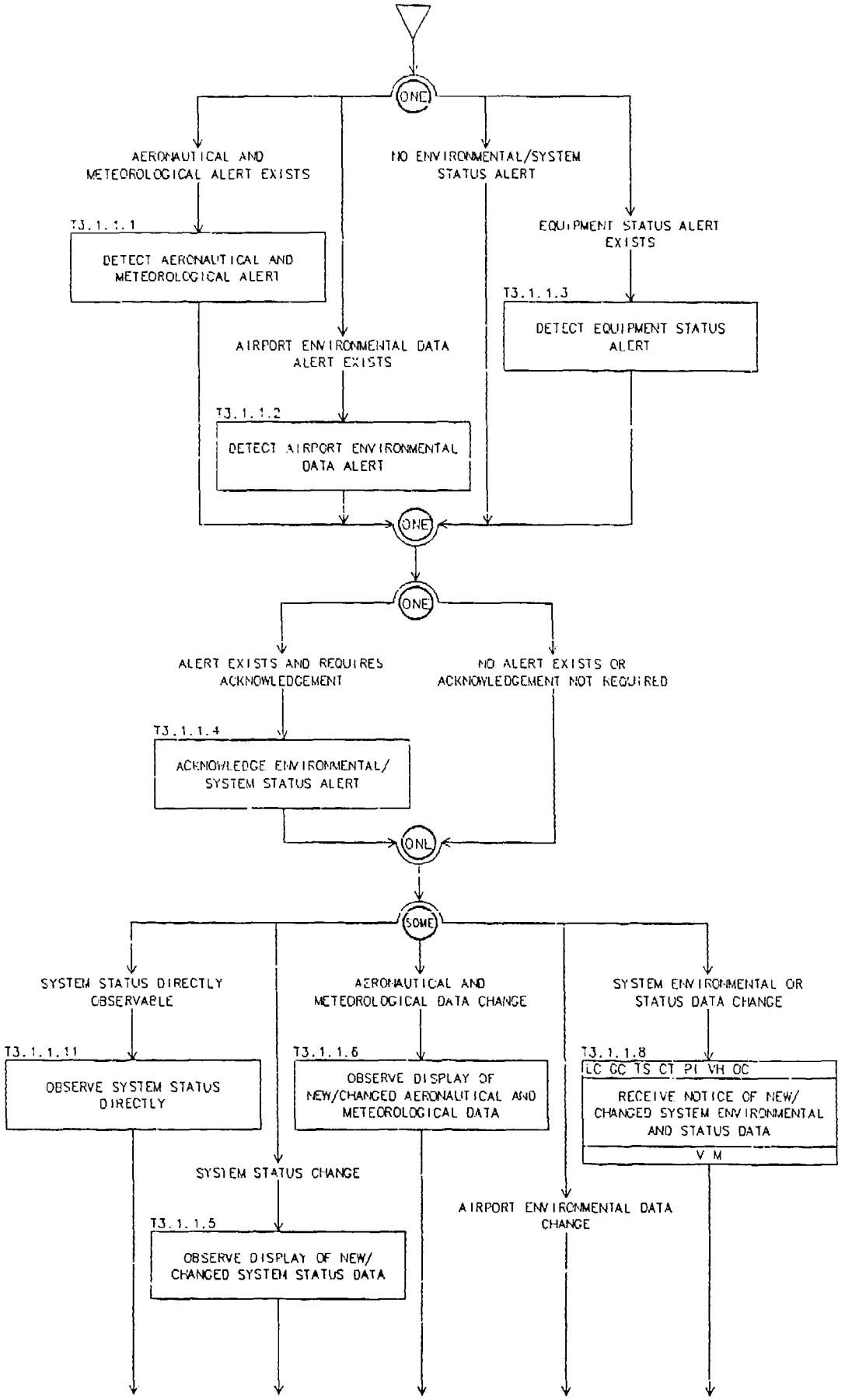
T3 CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA (cont.)

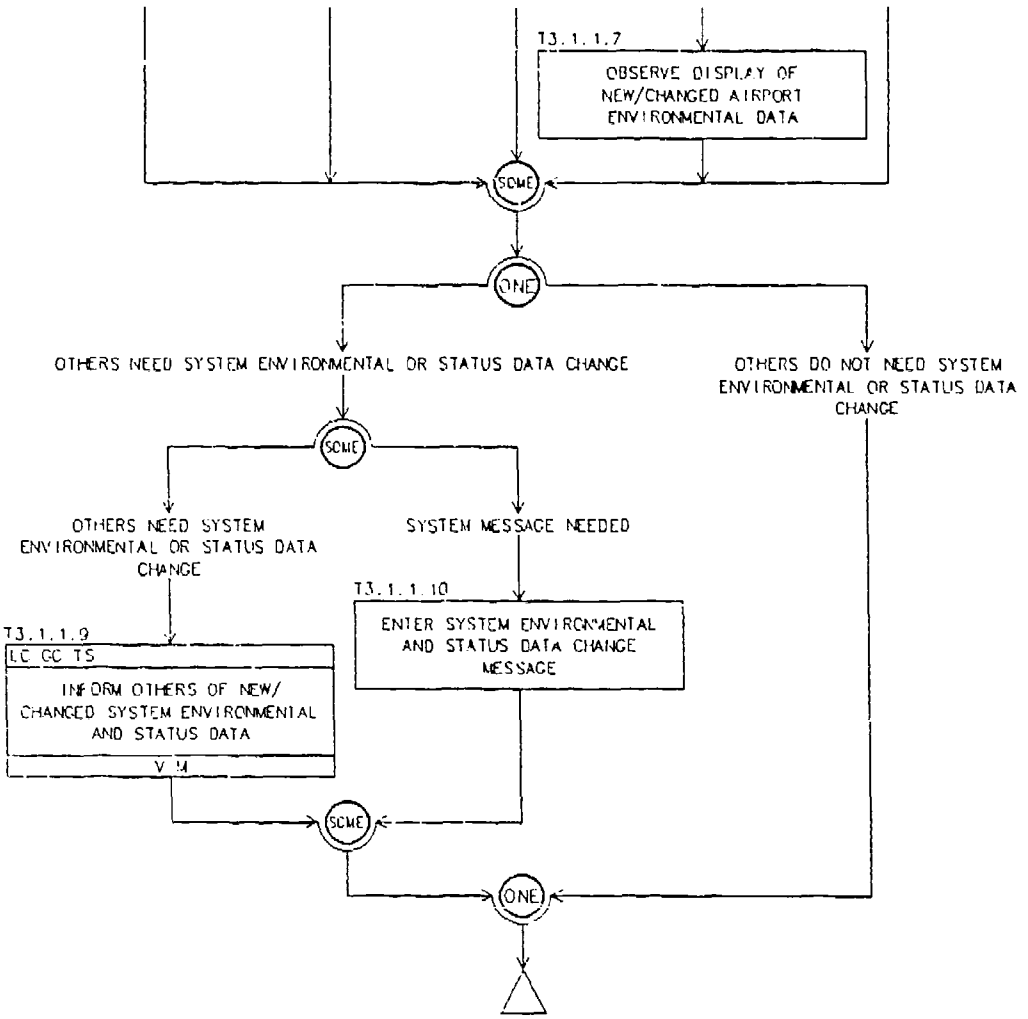


T3.1 PERFORM CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA SITUATION MONITORING

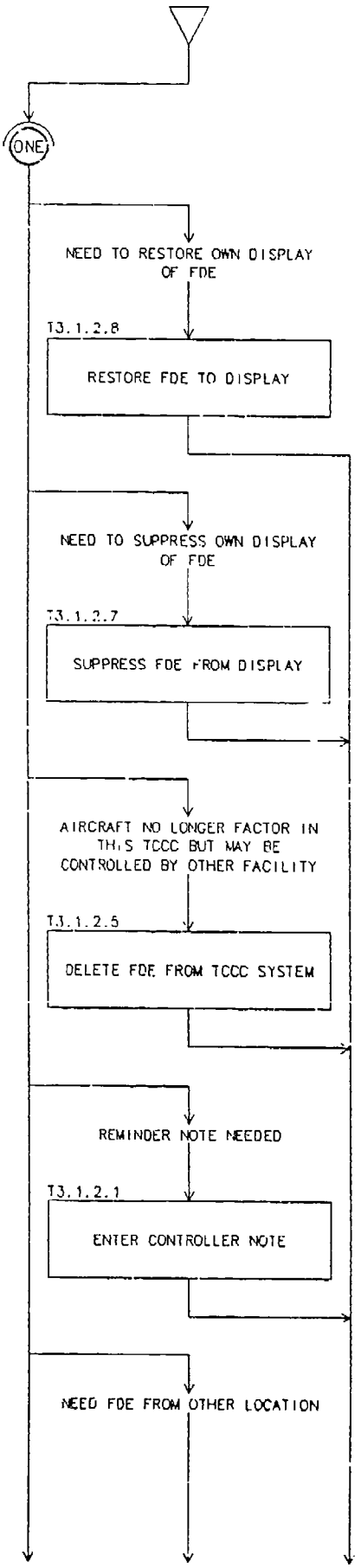


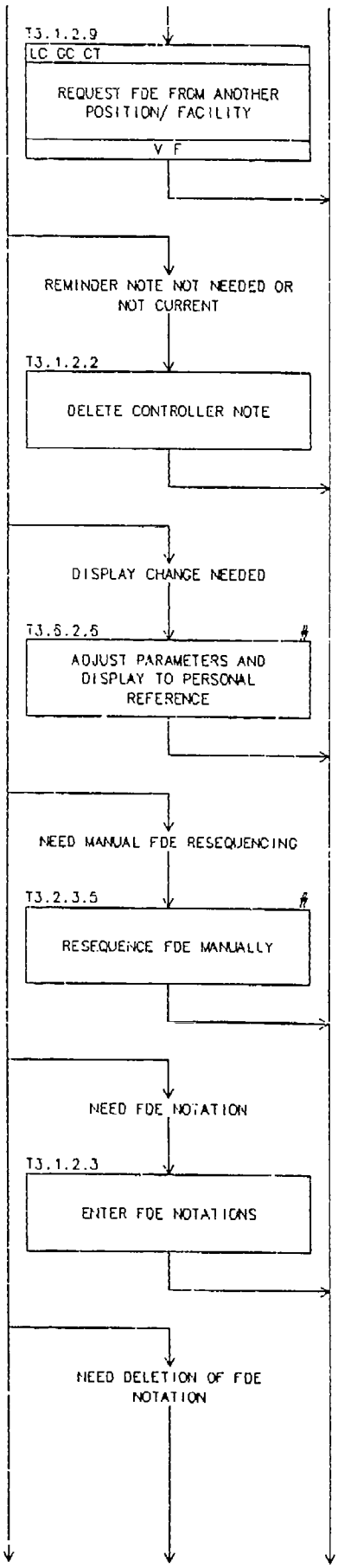
T3.1.1 RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION

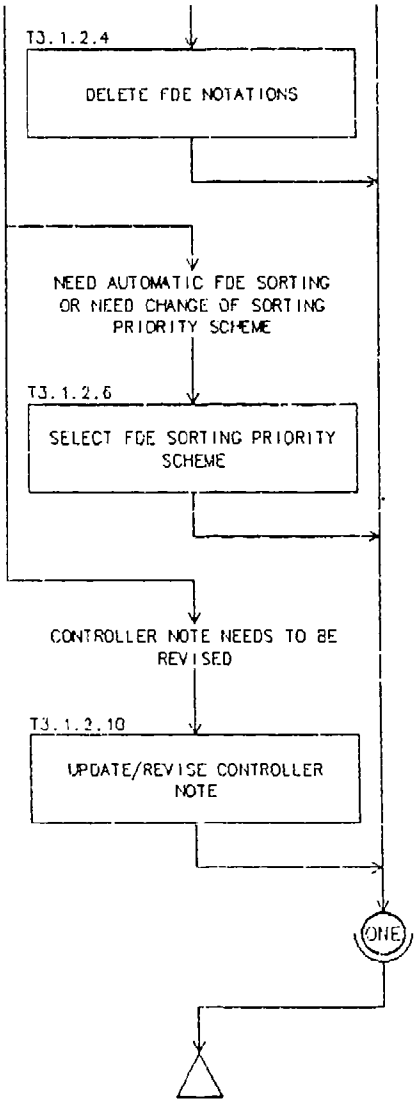



T3.1.1.7
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA
SOME
ONE
OTHERS NEED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL OR STATUS DATA CHANGE
OTHERS DO NOT NEED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL OR STATUS DATA CHANGE
SOME
OTHERS NEED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL OR STATUS DATA CHANGE
SYSTEM MESSAGE NEEDED
T3.1.1.10
ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE
T3.1.1.9
LC GC TS
INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA
V M
SOME
ONE

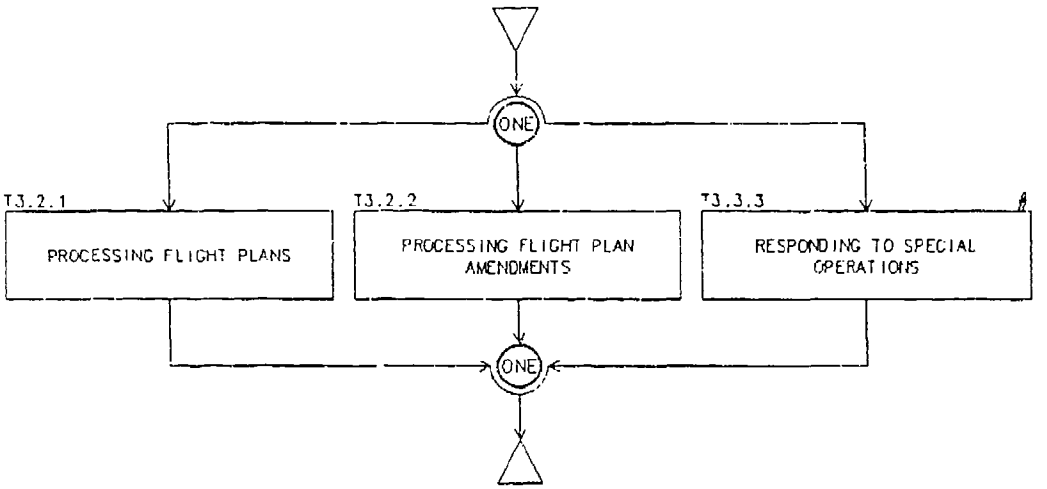
T3.1.2 HOUSEKEEPING



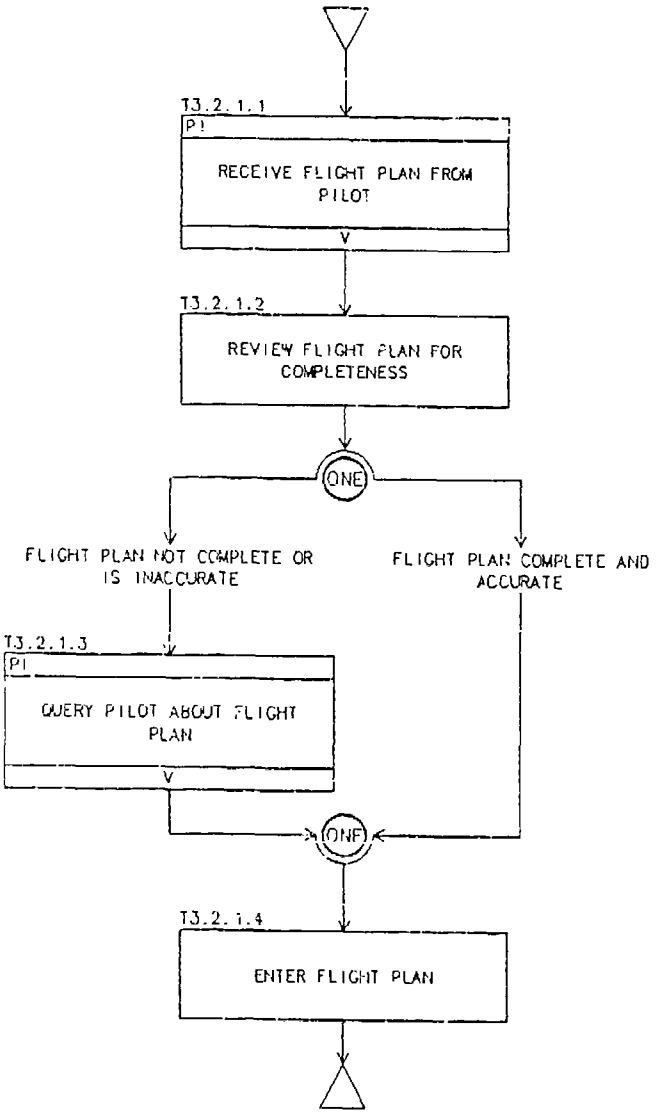

T3.1.2.9
LC GC CT
REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY
V F
REMINDER NOTE NOT NEEDED OR NOT CURRENT
T3.1.2.2
DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE
DISPLAY CHANGE NEEDED
T3.6.2.6 #
ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE
NEED MANUAL FDE RESEQUENCING
T3.2.3.5 #
RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY
NEED FDE NOTATION
T3.1.2.3
ENTER FDE NOTATIONS
NEED DELETION OF FDE NOTATION


T3.1.2.4
DELETE FDE NOTATIONS
NEED AUTOMATIC FDE SORTING OR NEED CHANGE OF SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME
T3.1.2.6
SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME
CONTROLLER NOTE NEEDS TO BE REVISED
T3.1.2.10
UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE
ONE

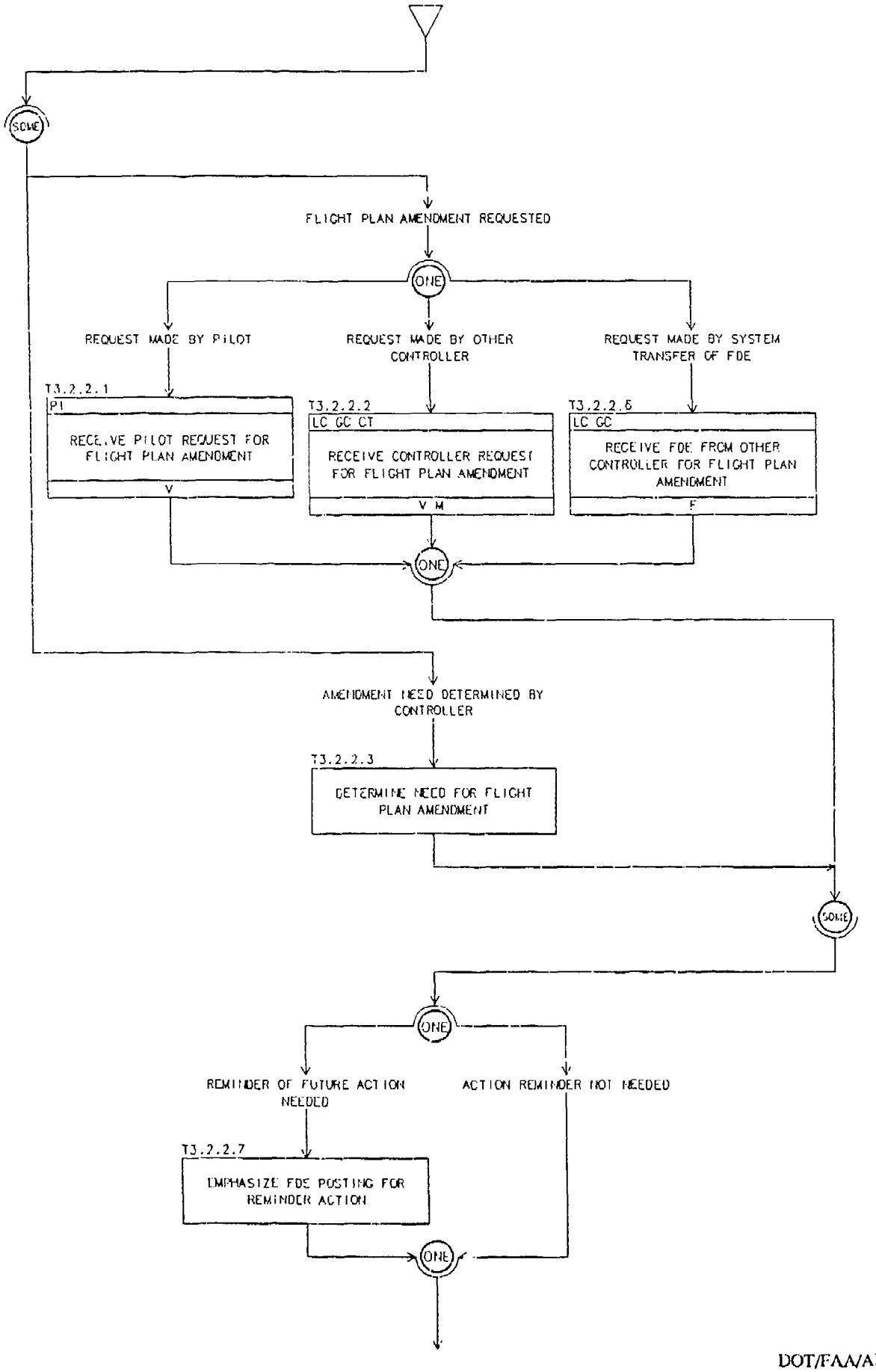
T3.2 ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS

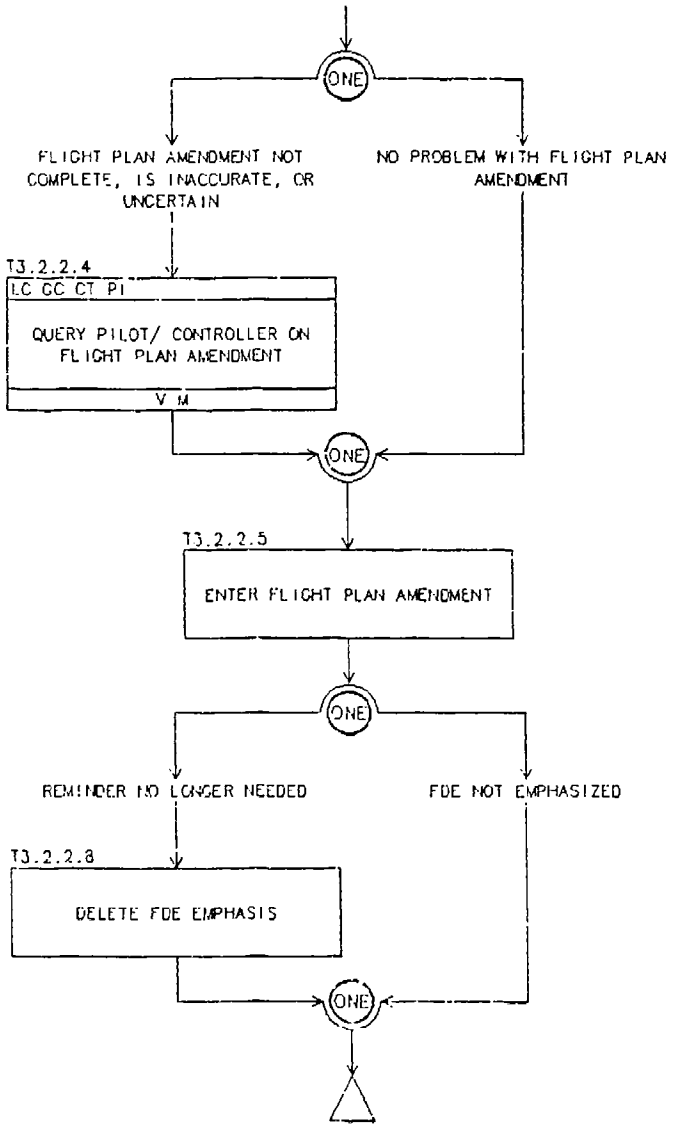


T3.2.1 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLANS

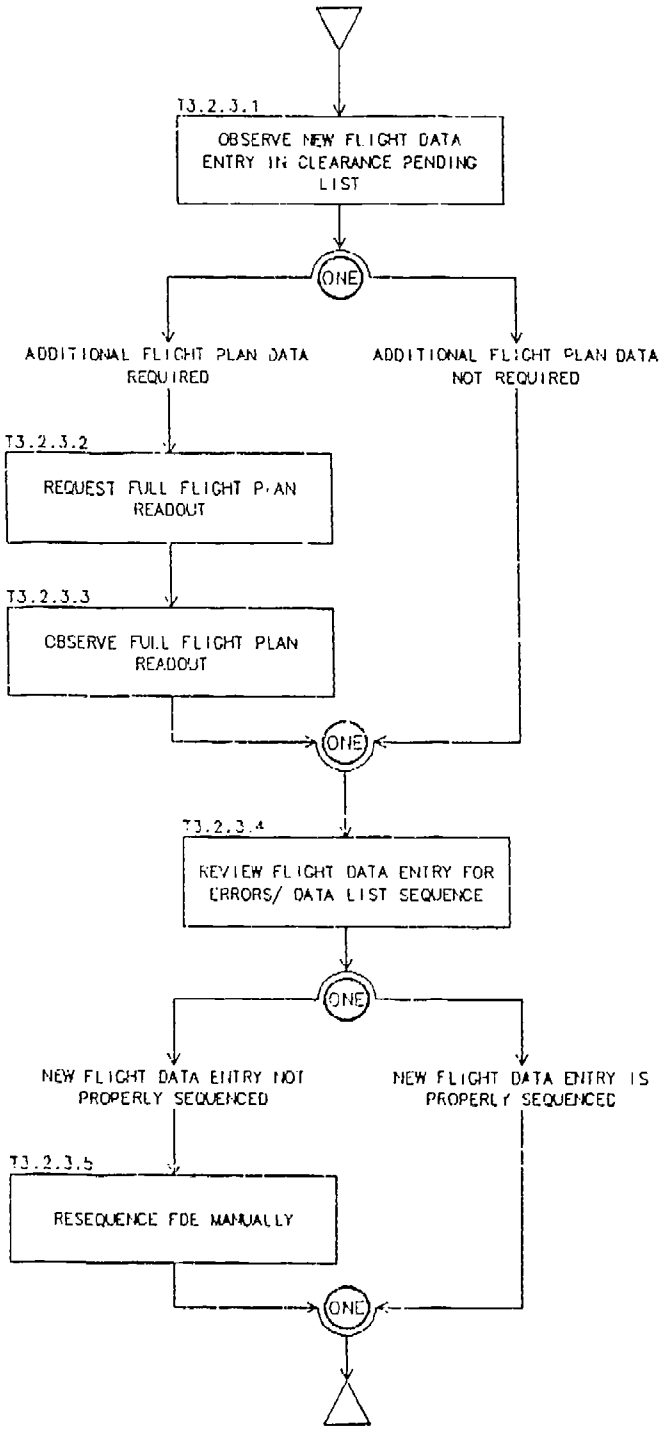


T3.2.2 PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS

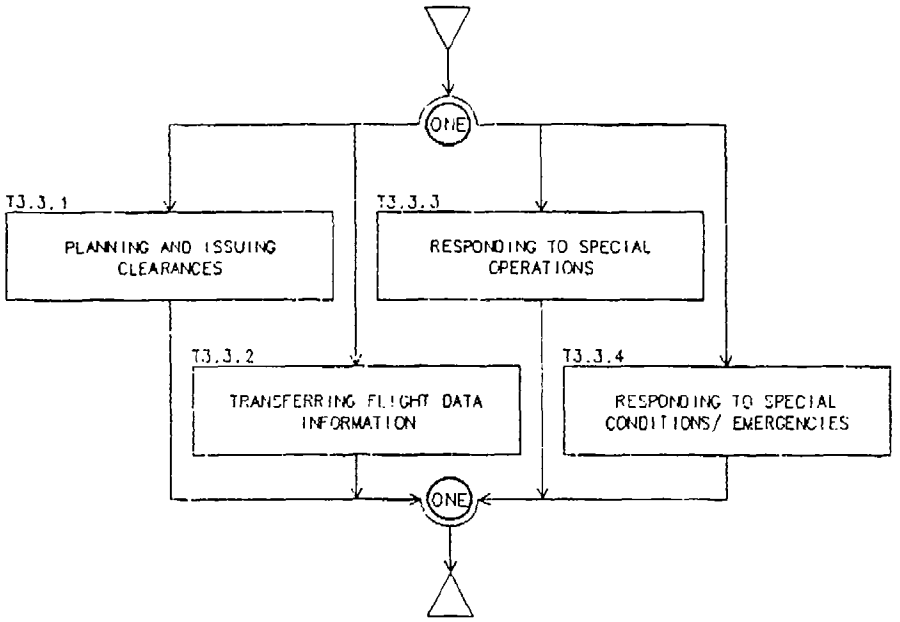



ONE
FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT NOT COMPLETE, IS INACCURATE, OR UNCERTAIN
NO PROBLEM WITH FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT
T3.2.2.4
LC GC CT PI
QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER ON FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT
V M
ONE
T3.2.2.5
ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT
ONE
REMINDER NO LONGER NEEDED
FDE NOT EMPHASIZED
T3.2.2.8
DELETE FDE EMPHASIS
ONE

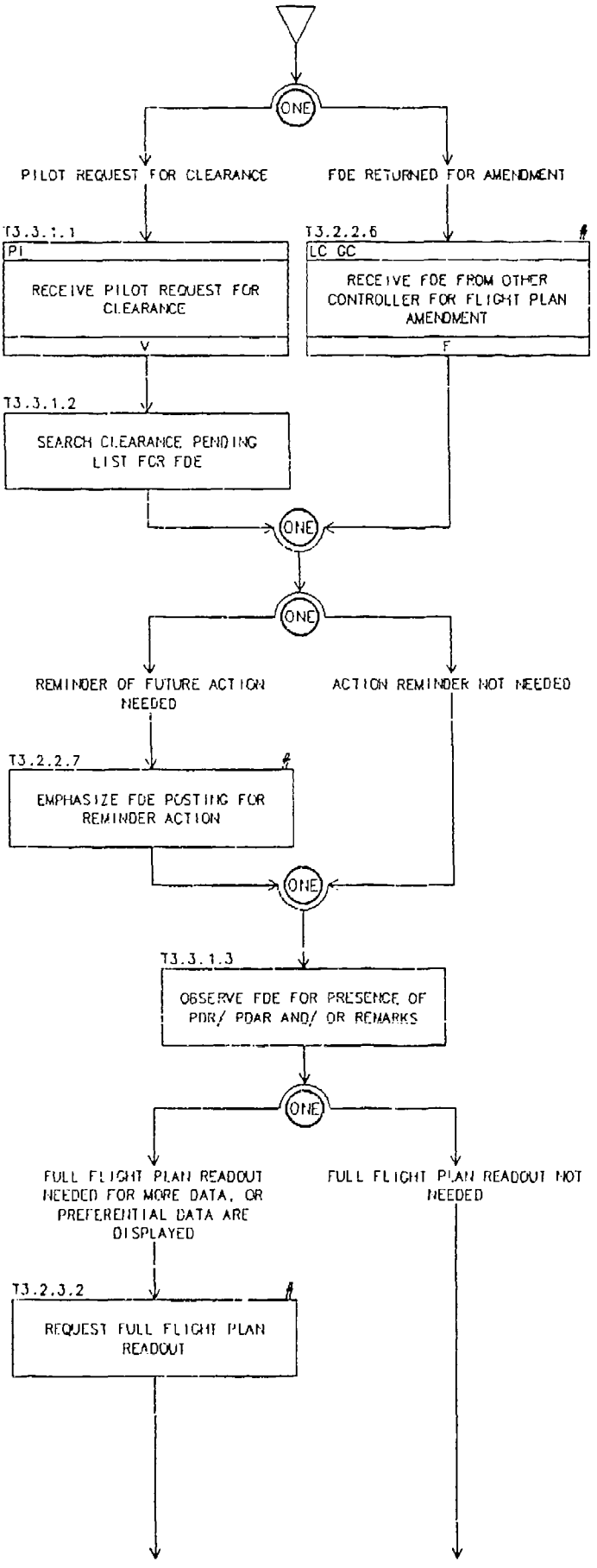
T3.2.3 REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES

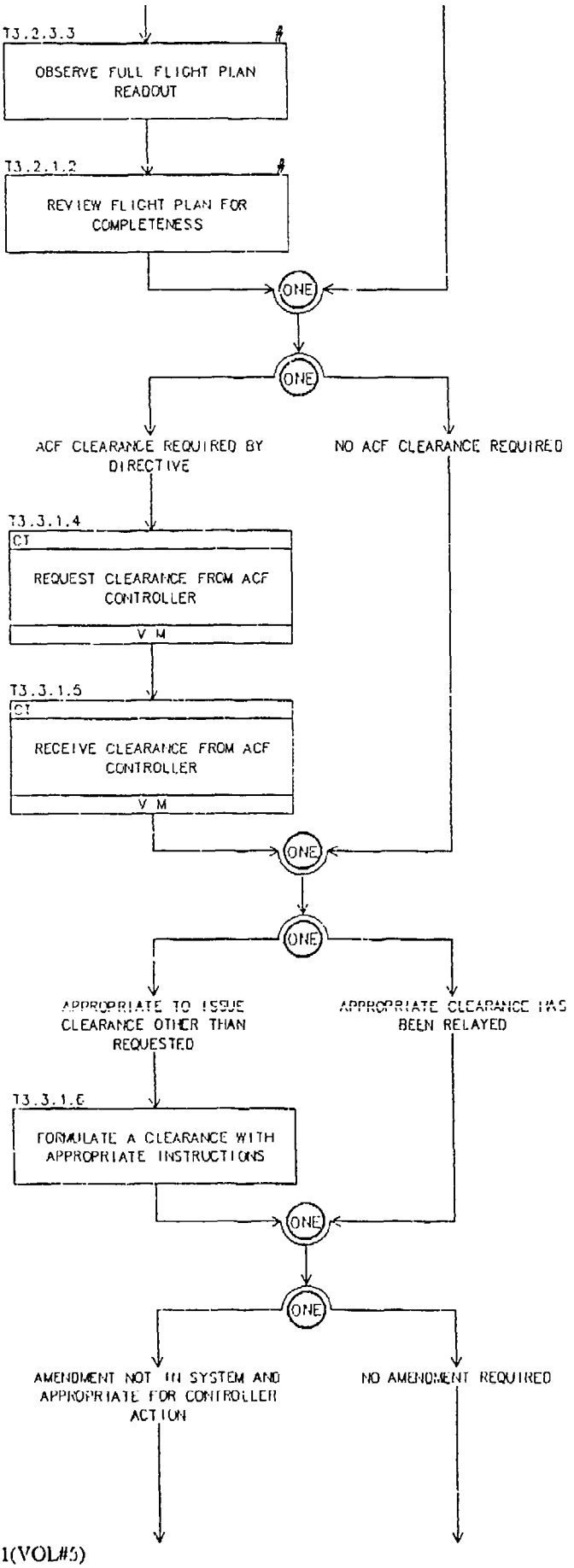


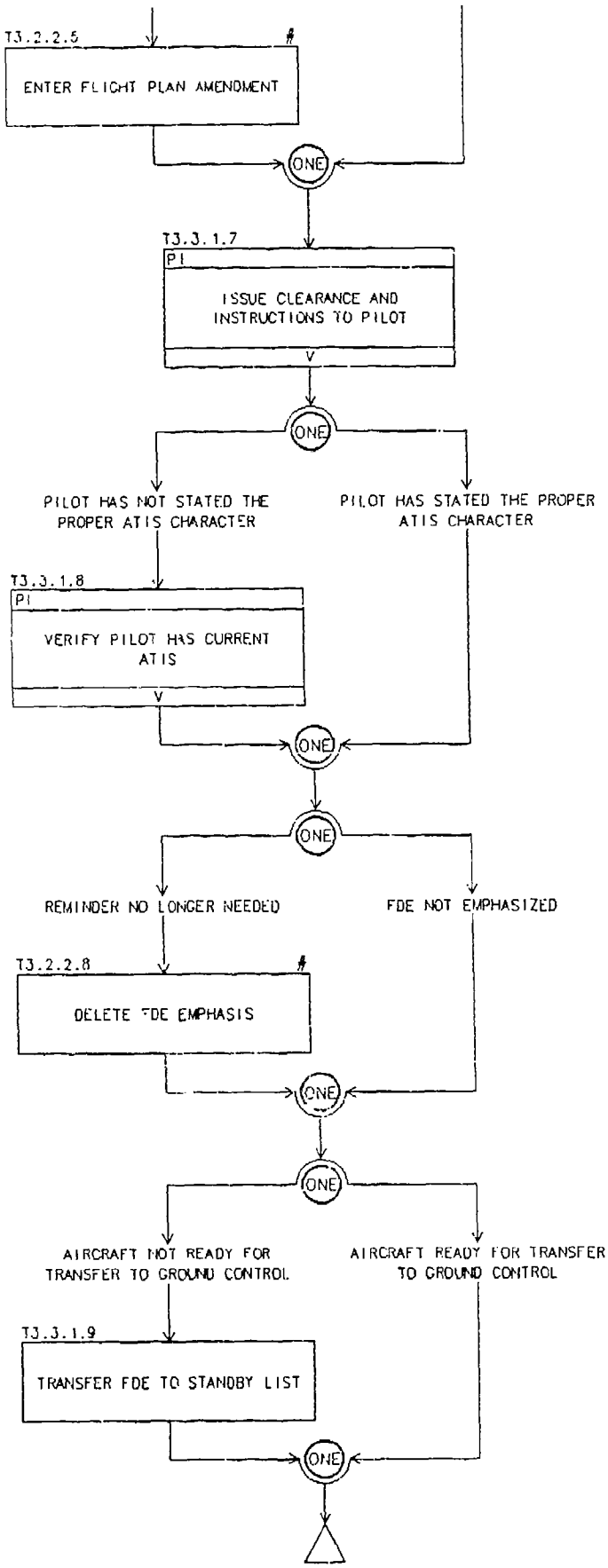
T3.3 MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES



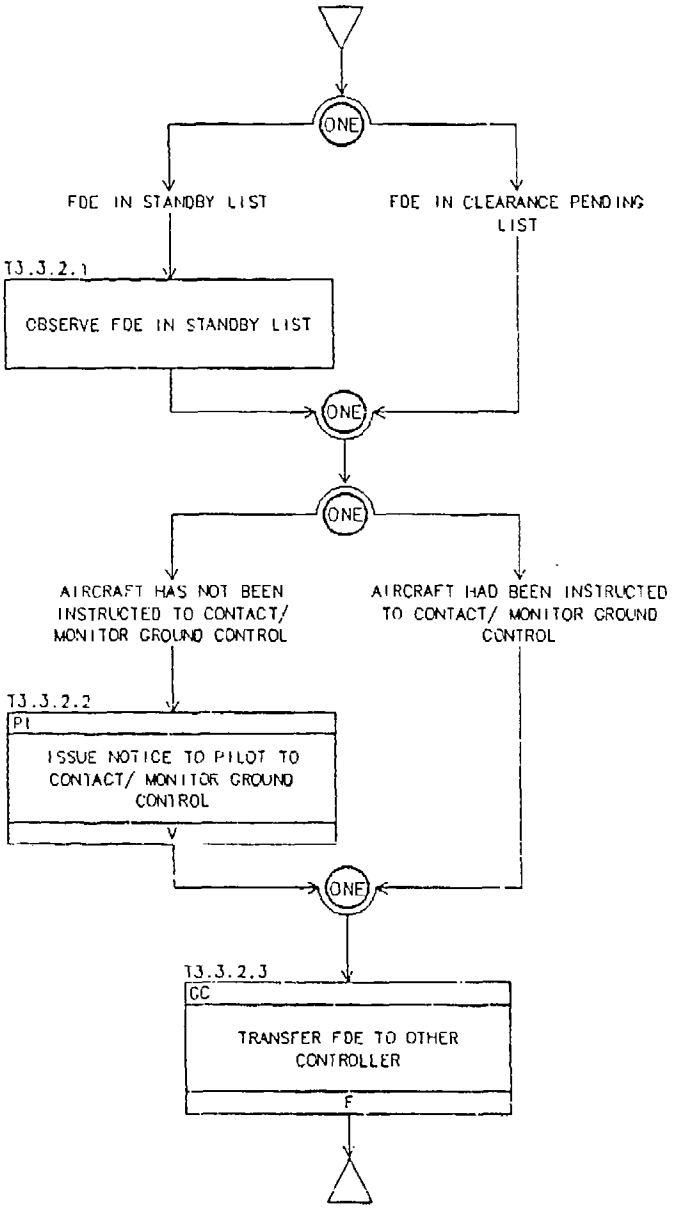
T3.3.1 PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES



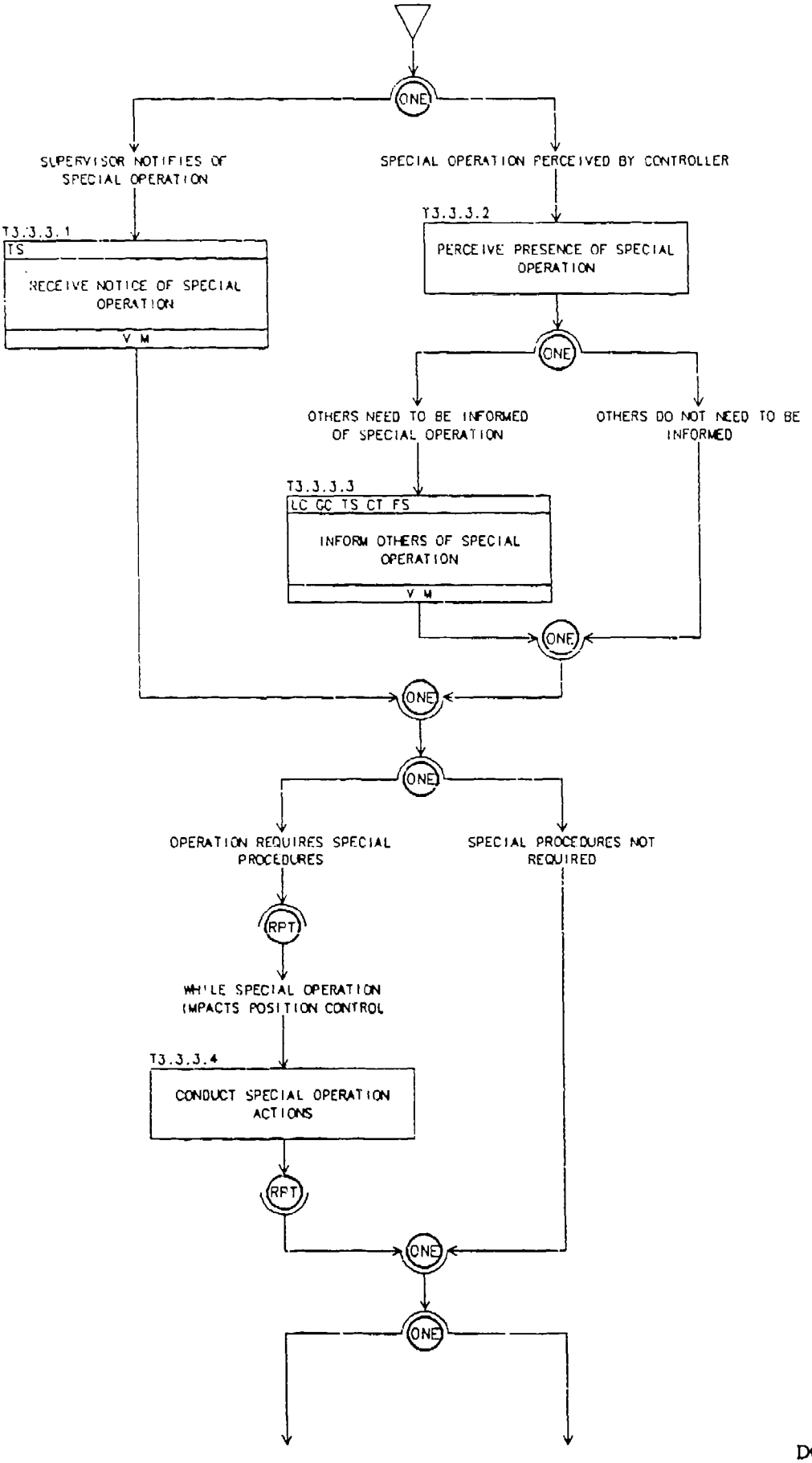

T3.2.3.3
#
OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT
T3.2.1.2
#
REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS
ONE
ONE
ACF CLEARANCE REQUIRED BY DIRECTIVE
NO ACF CLEARANCE REQUIRED
T3.3.1.4
CT
REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER
V M
T3.3.1.5
CT
RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER
V M
ONE
ONE
APPROPRIATE TO ISSUE CLEARANCE OTHER THAN REQUESTED
APPROPRIATE CLEARANCE HAS BEEN RELAYED
T3.3.1.6
FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS
ONE
ONE
AMENDMENT NOT IN SYSTEM AND APPROPRIATE FOR CONTROLLER ACTION
NO AMENDMENT REQUIRED

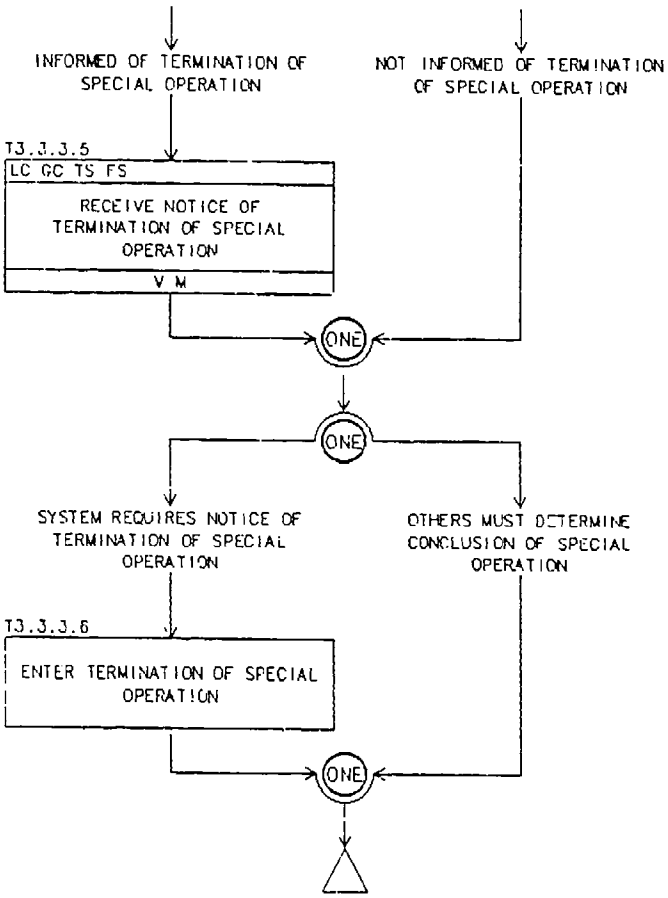

T3.2.2.5
#
ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT
ONE
T3.3.1.7
P1
ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT
ONE
PILOT HAS NOT STATED THE PROPER ATIS CHARACTER
PILOT HAS STATED THE PROPER ATIS CHARACTER
T3.3.1.8
P1
VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS
ONE
ONE
REMINDER NO LONGER NEEDED
FDE NOT EMPHASIZED
T3.2.2.8
#
DELETE FDE EMPHASIS
ONE
ONE
AIRCRAFT NOT READY FOR TRANSFER TO GROUND CONTROL
AIRCRAFT READY FOR TRANSFER TO GROUND CONTROL
T3.3.1.9
TRANSFER FDE TO STANDBY LIST
ONE

T3.3.2 TRANSFERRING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION

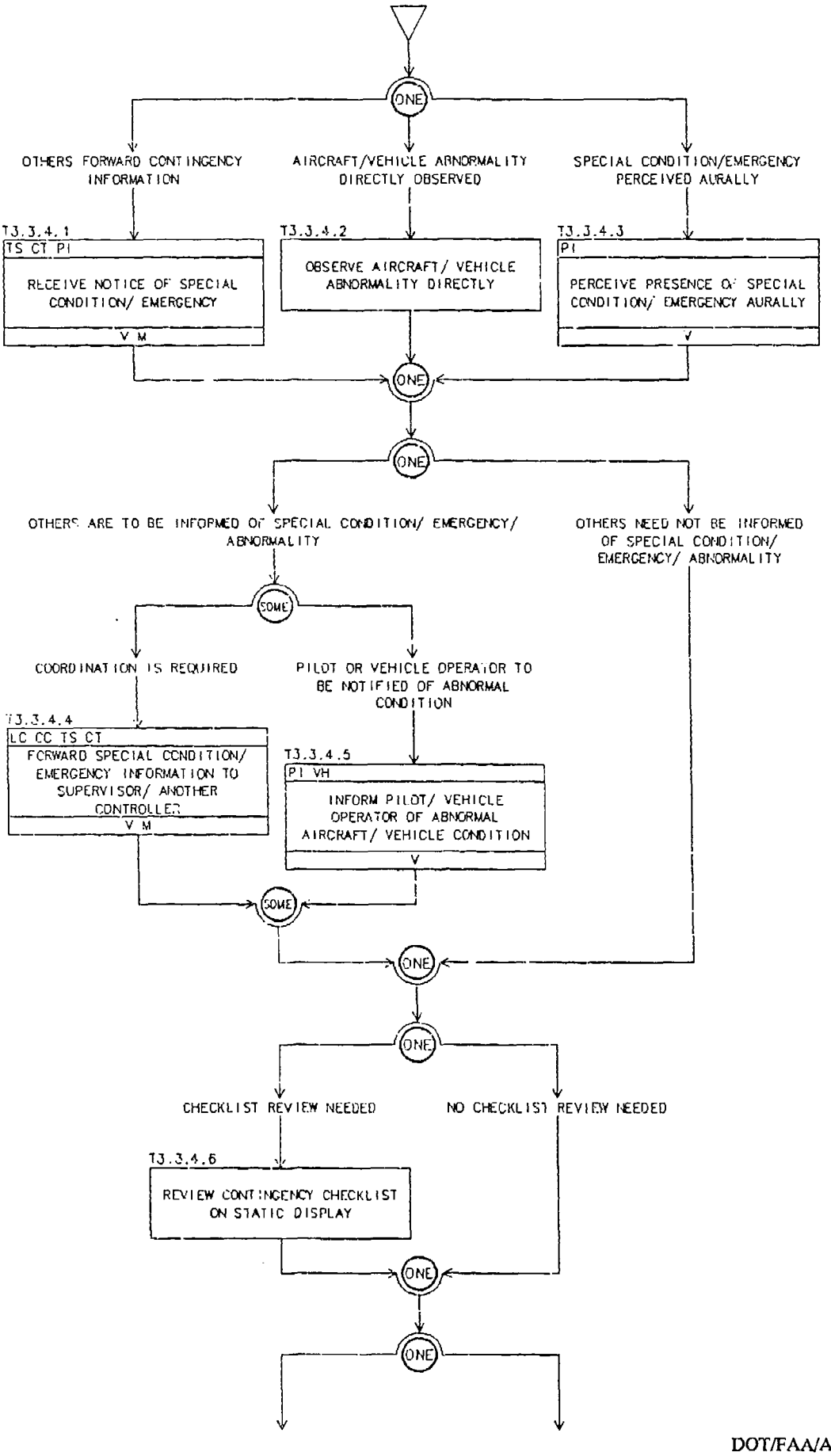


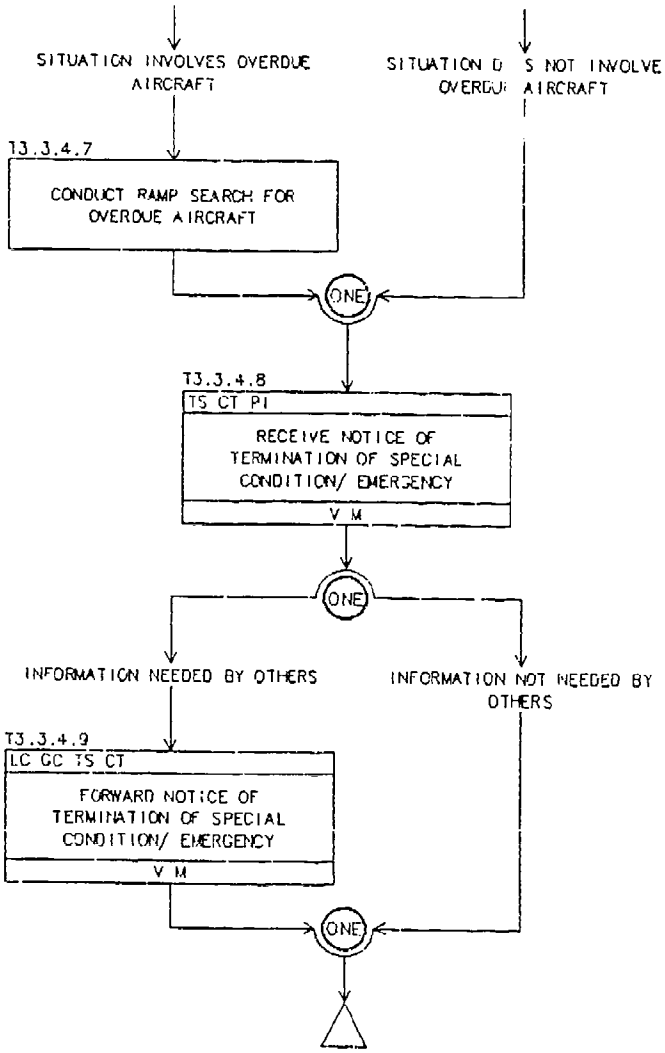
T3.3.3 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS



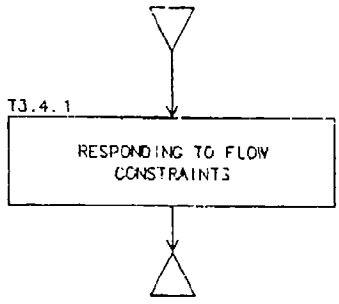

INFORMED OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
NOT INFORMED OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
T3.3.3.5
LC GC TS FS
RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
V M
ONE
ONE
SYSTEM REQUIRES NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
OTHERS MUST DETERMINE CONCLUSION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
T3.3.3.6
ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION
ONE

T3.3.4 RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES

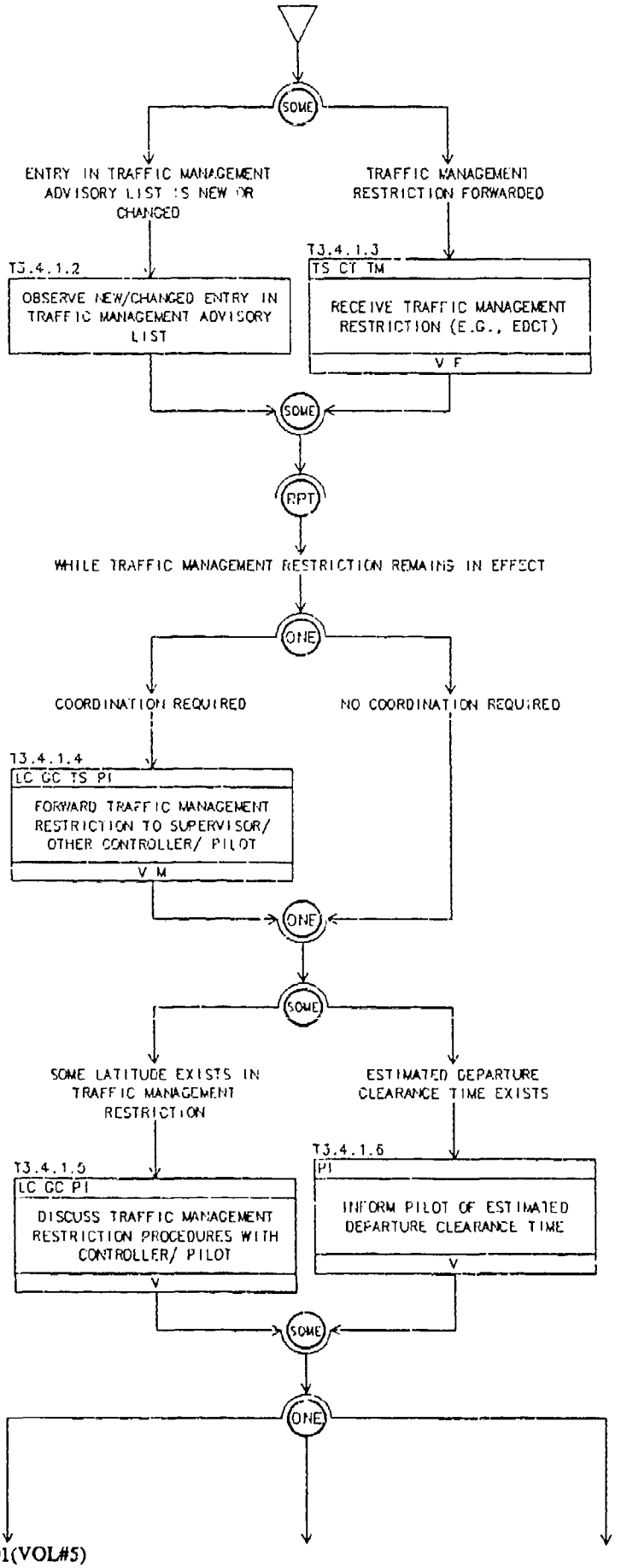



SITUATION INVOLVES OVERDUE AIRCRAFT
SITUATION DOES NOT INVOLVE OVERDUE AIRCRAFT
T3.3.4.7
CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT
ONE
T3.3.4.8
TS CT PI
RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
V M
ONE
INFORMATION NEEDED BY OTHERS
INFORMATION NOT NEEDED BY OTHERS
T3.3.4.9
LC GC TS CT
FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY
V M
ONE

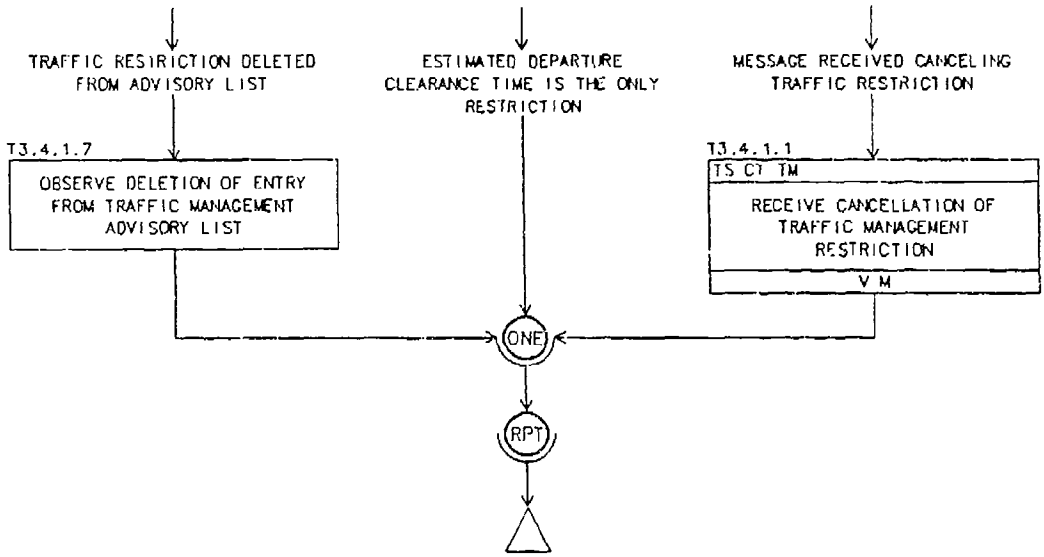
T3.4 RESPOND TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS



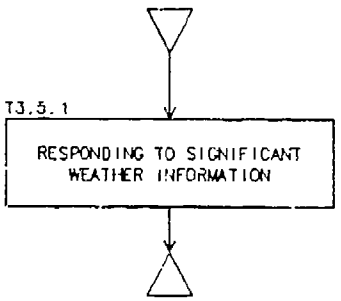
T3.4.1 RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS



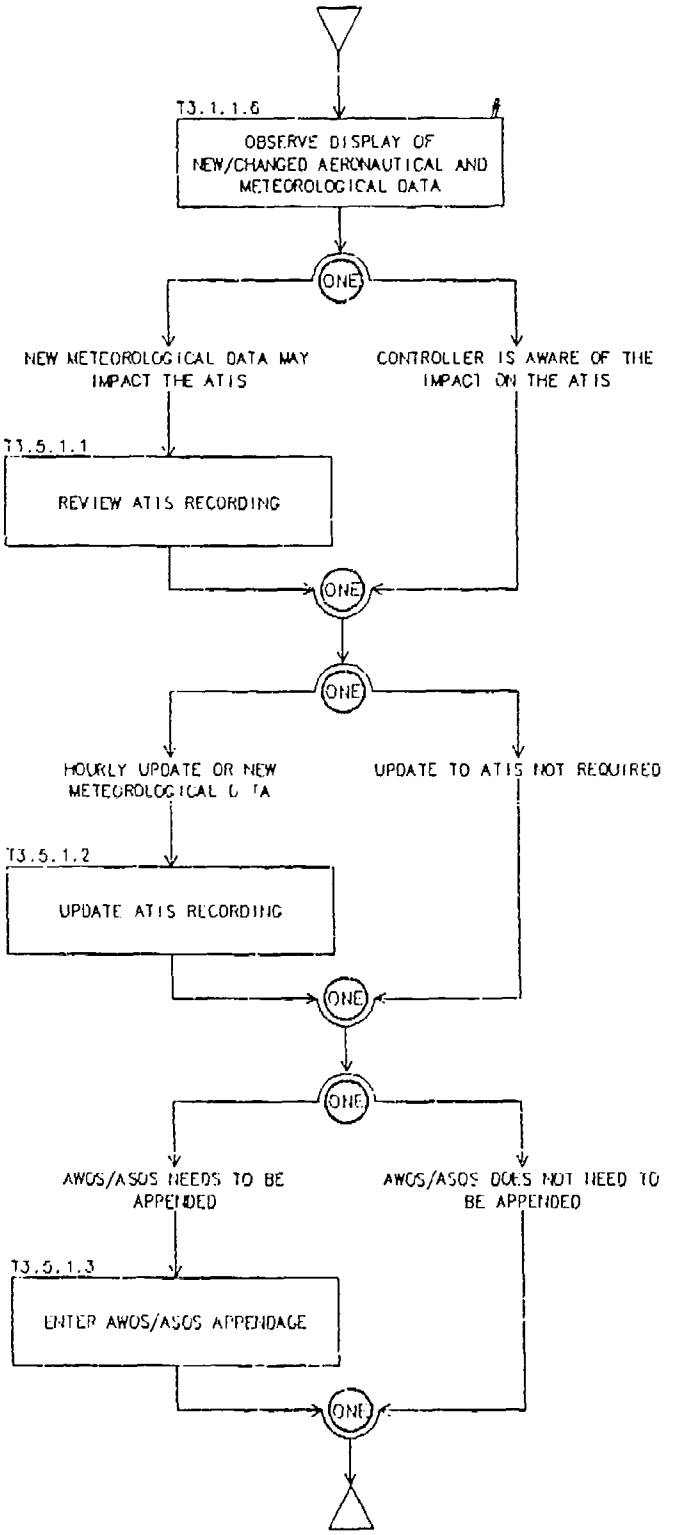
T3.4.1 RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS (cont.)



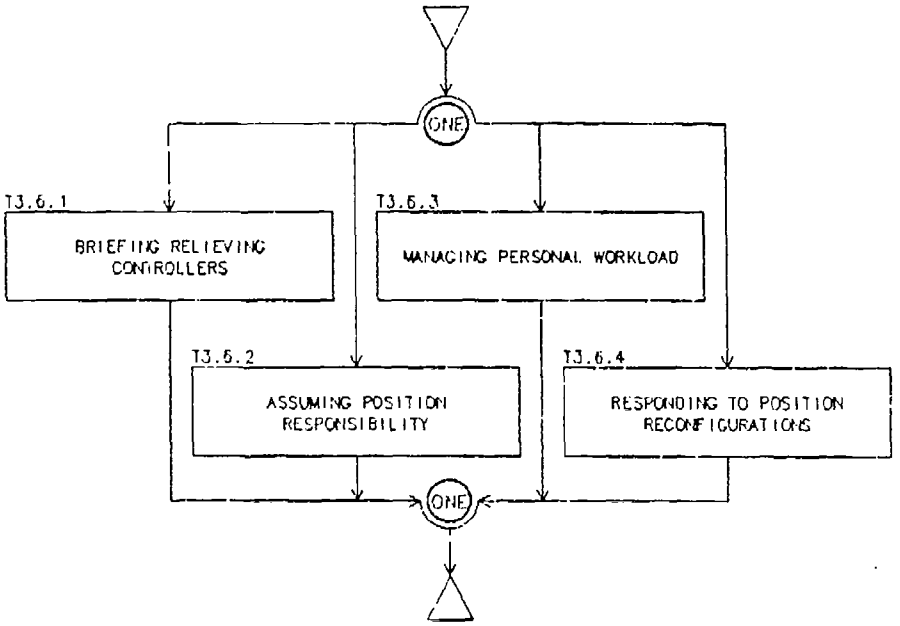
T3.5 ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT



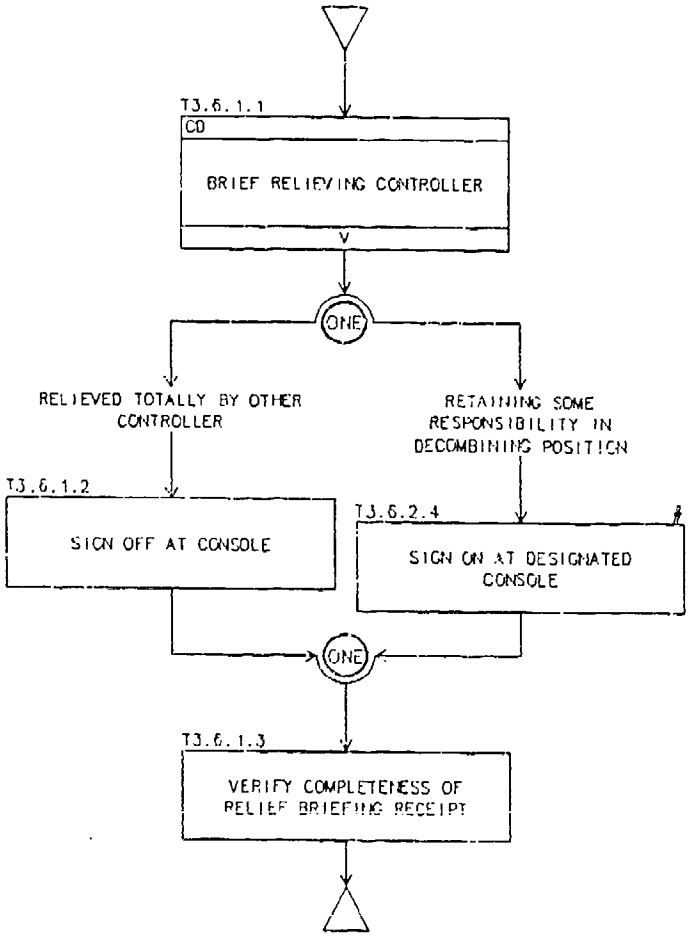
T3.5.1 RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION



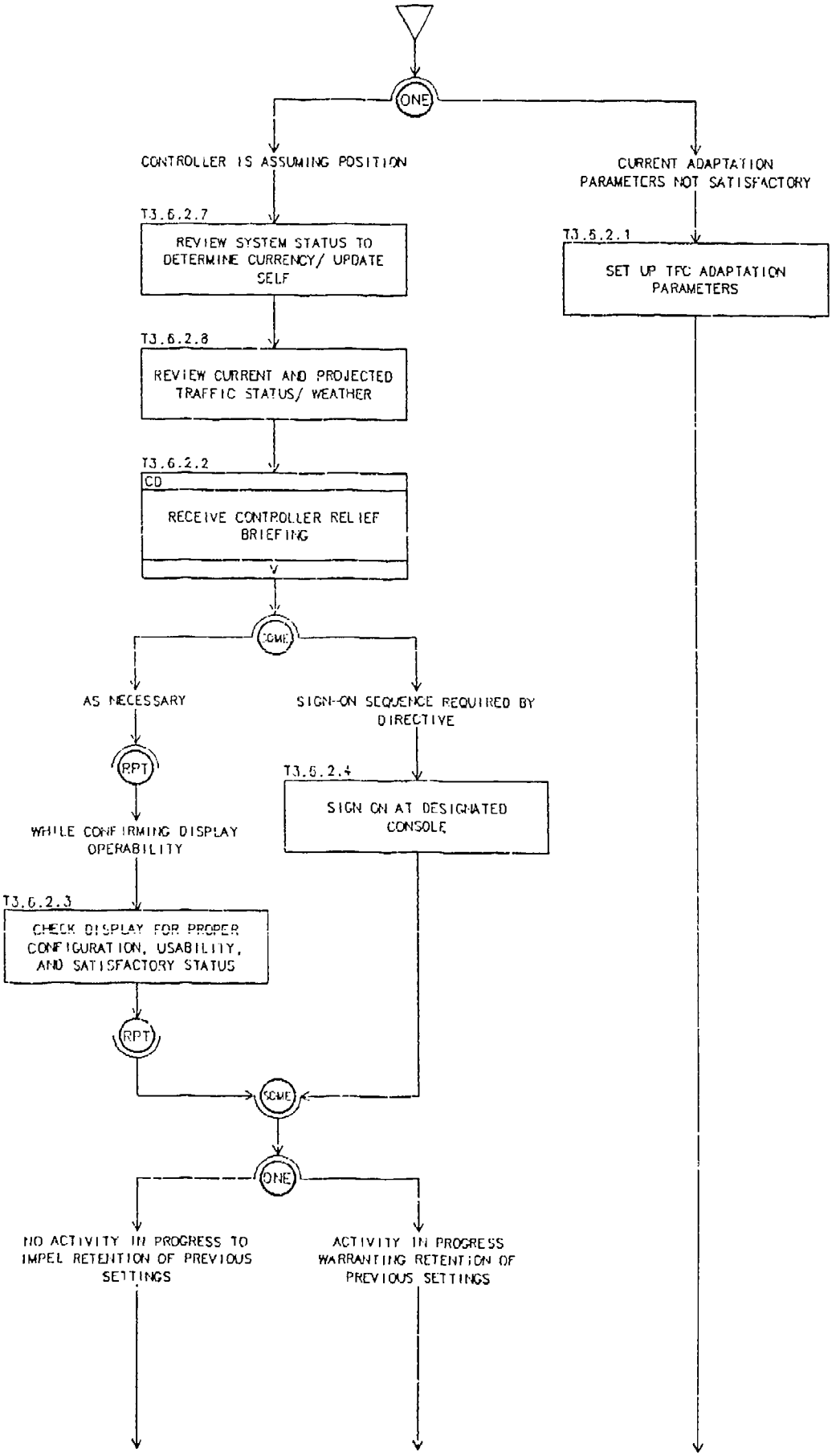
T3.6 MANAGE CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES

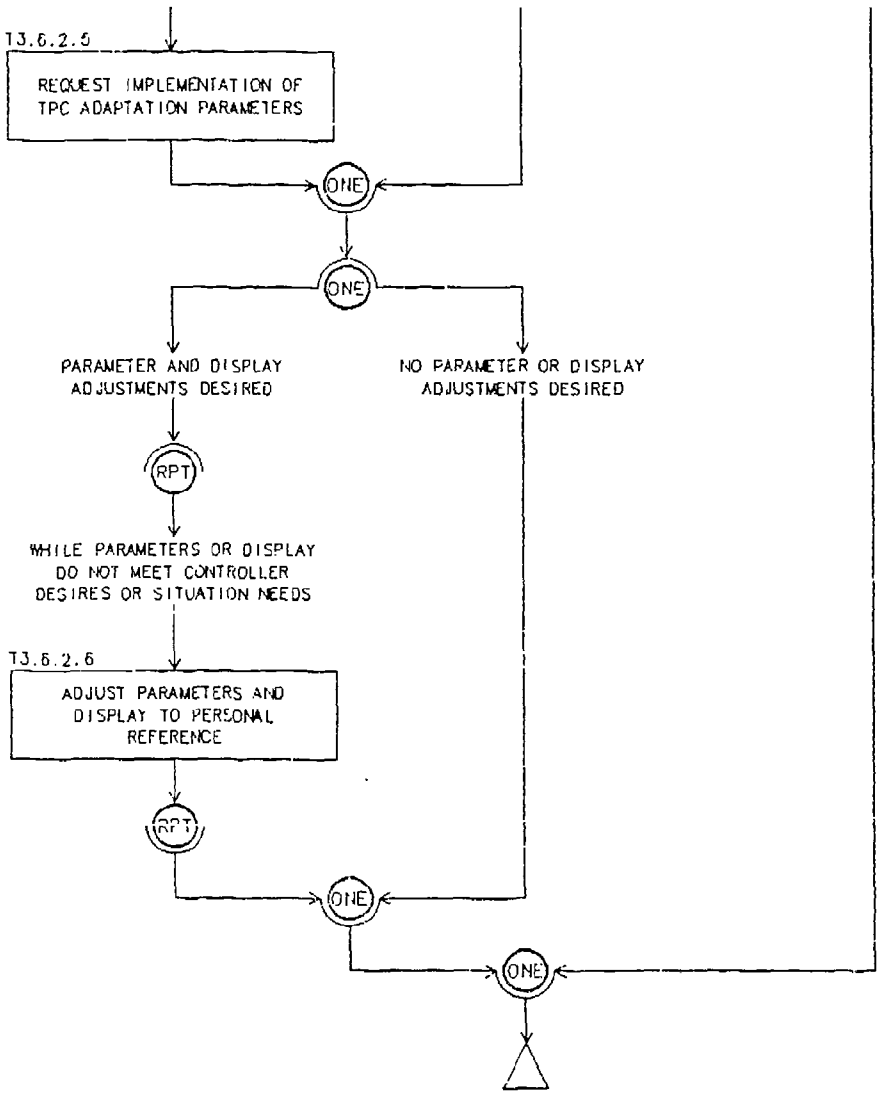


T3.6.1 BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS

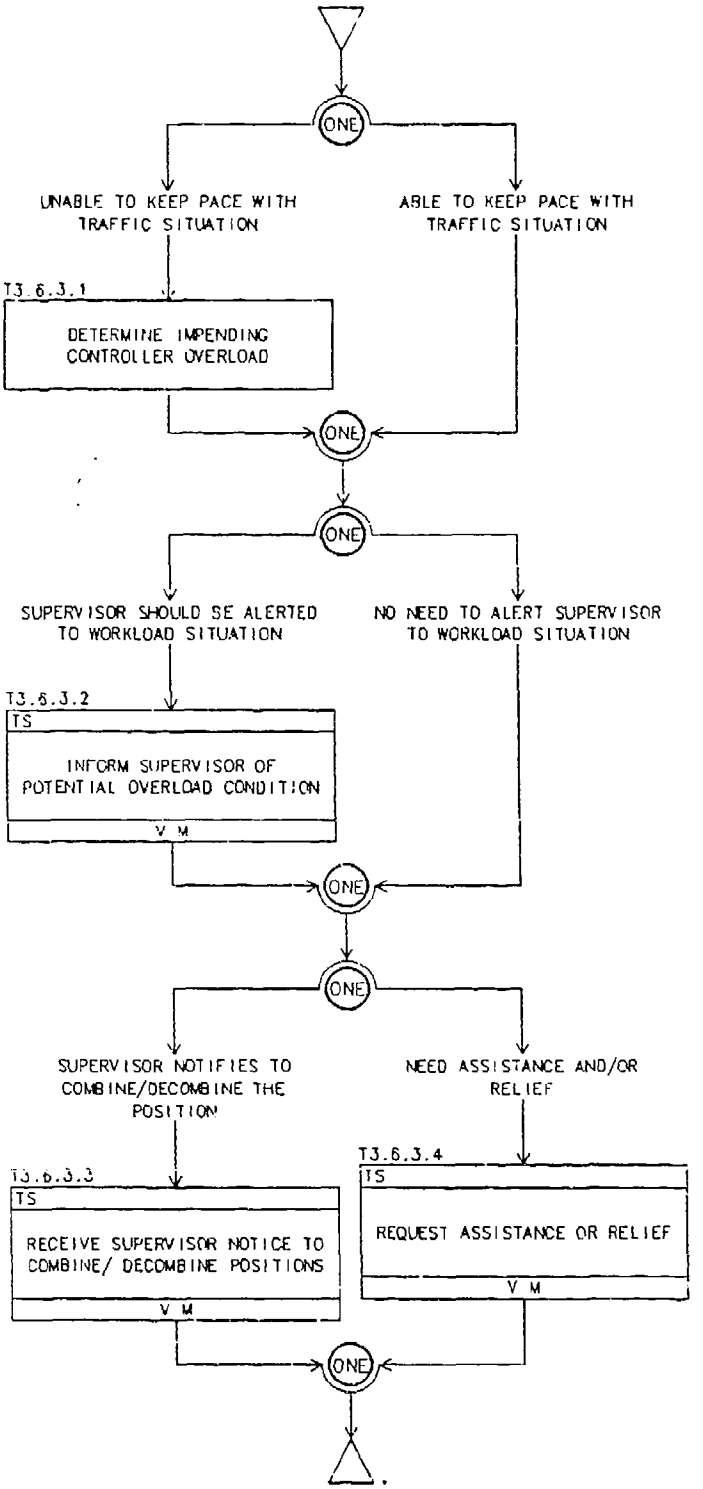


T3.6.2 ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

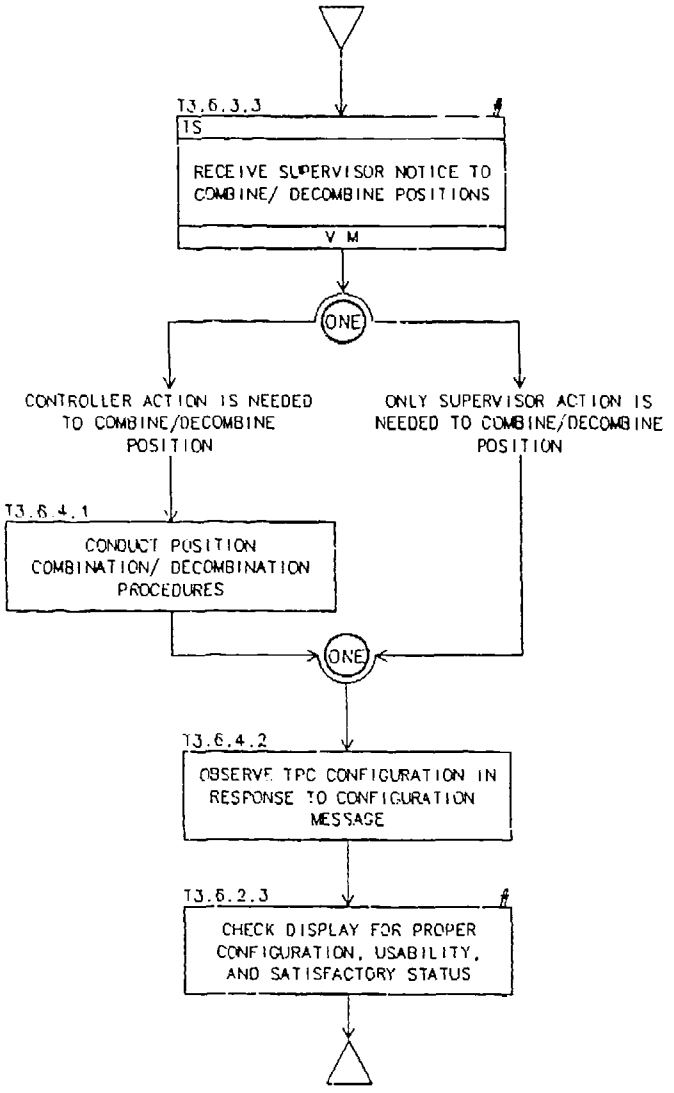



T3.6.2.5
REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS
ONE
ONE
PARAMETER AND DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS DESIRED
NO PARAMETER OR DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS DESIRED
RPT
WHILE PARAMETERS OR DISPLAY DO NOT MEET CONTROLLER DESIRES OR SITUATION NEEDS
T3.6.2.6
ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE
RPT
ONE
ONE

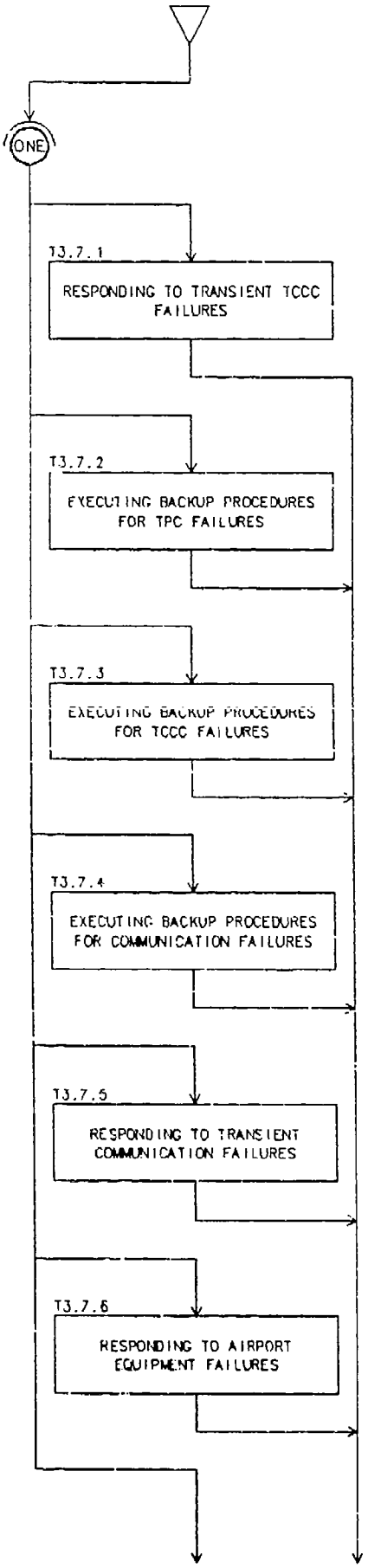
T3.6.3 MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD

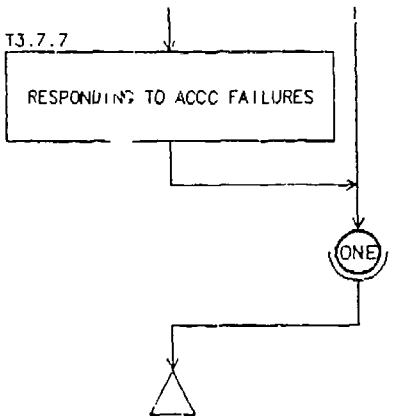


T3.6.4 RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS

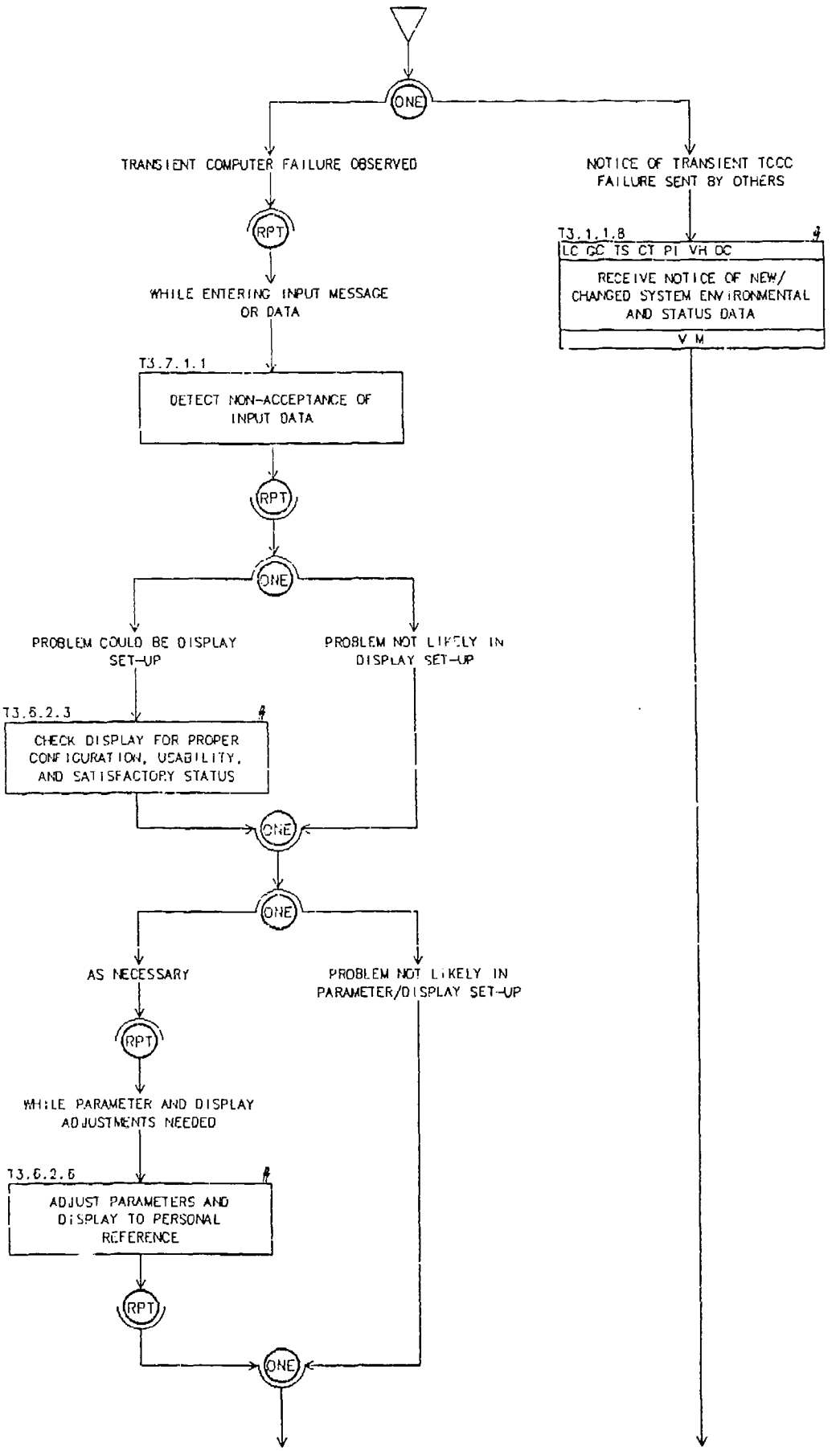


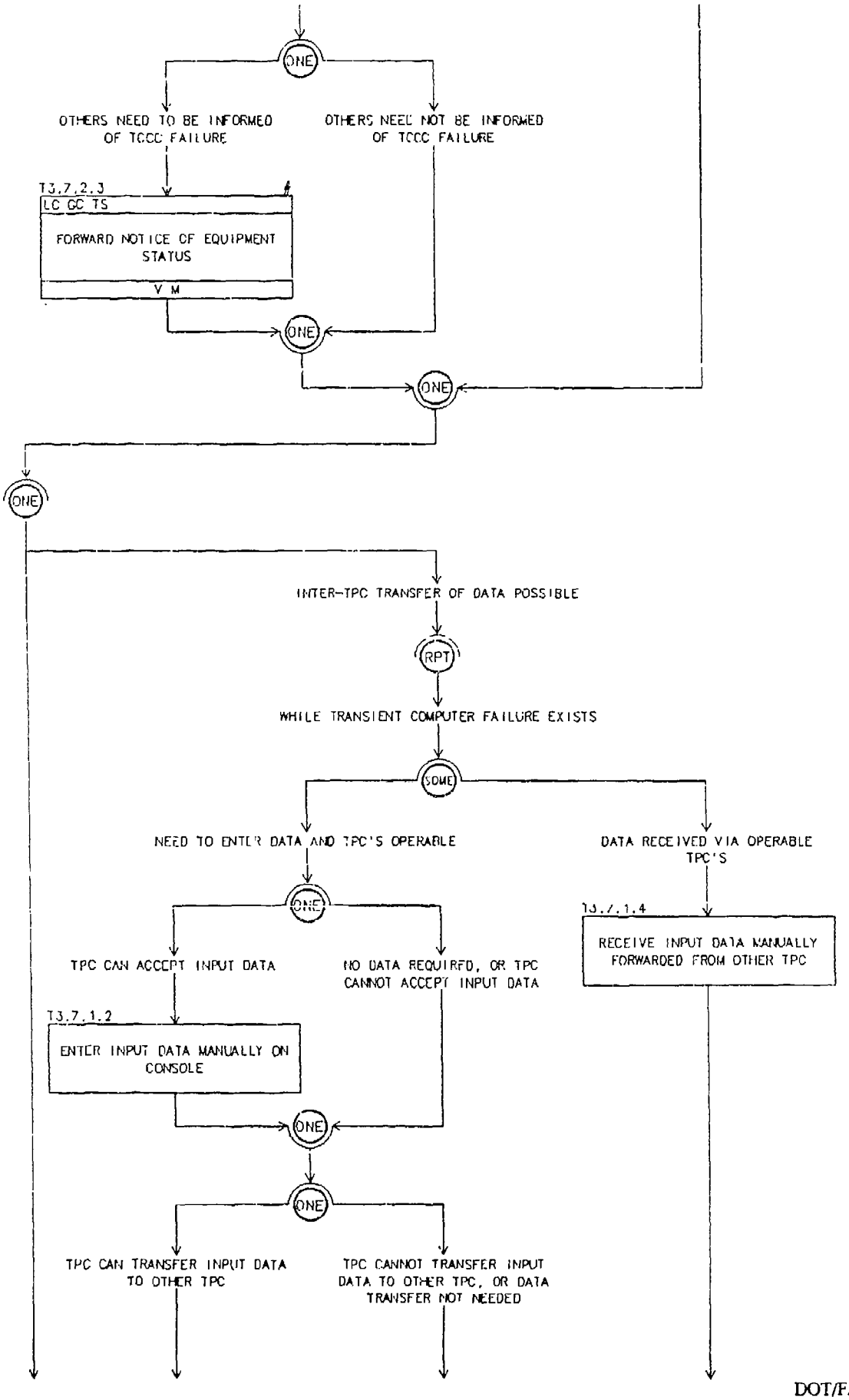
T3.7 RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION



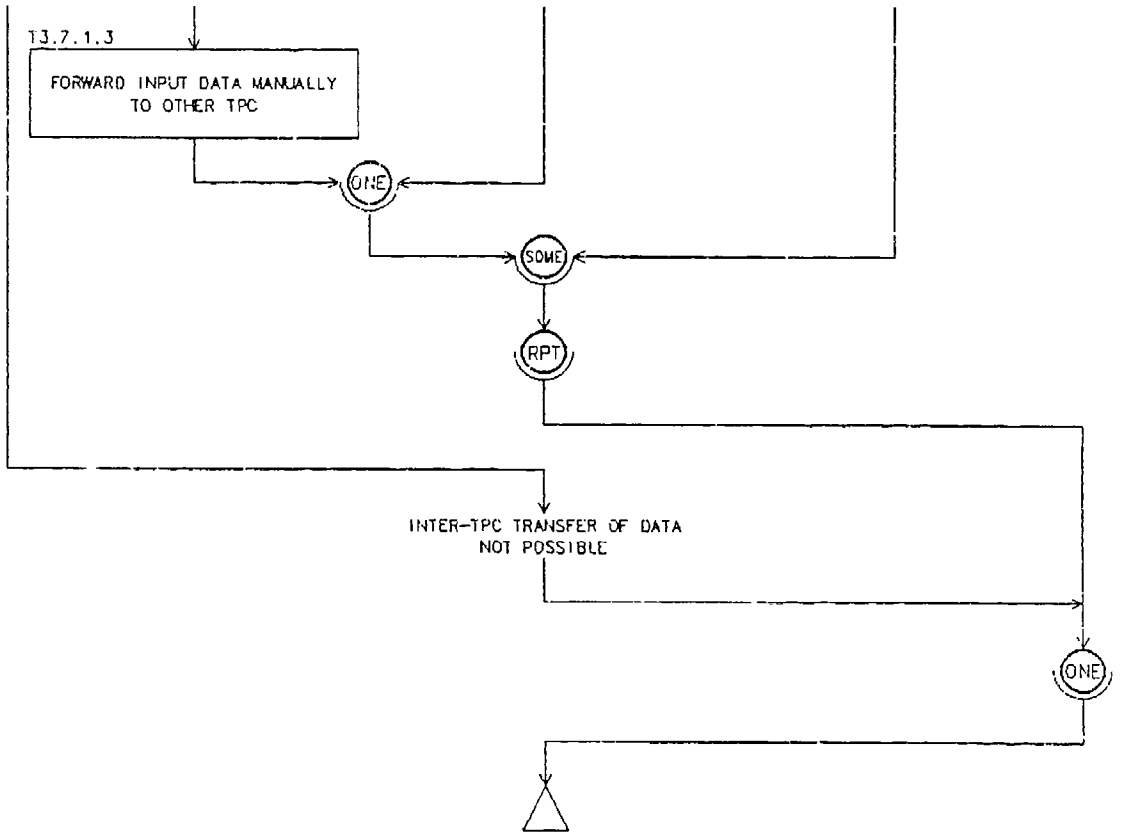

T3.7.7
RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES
ONE

T3.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES

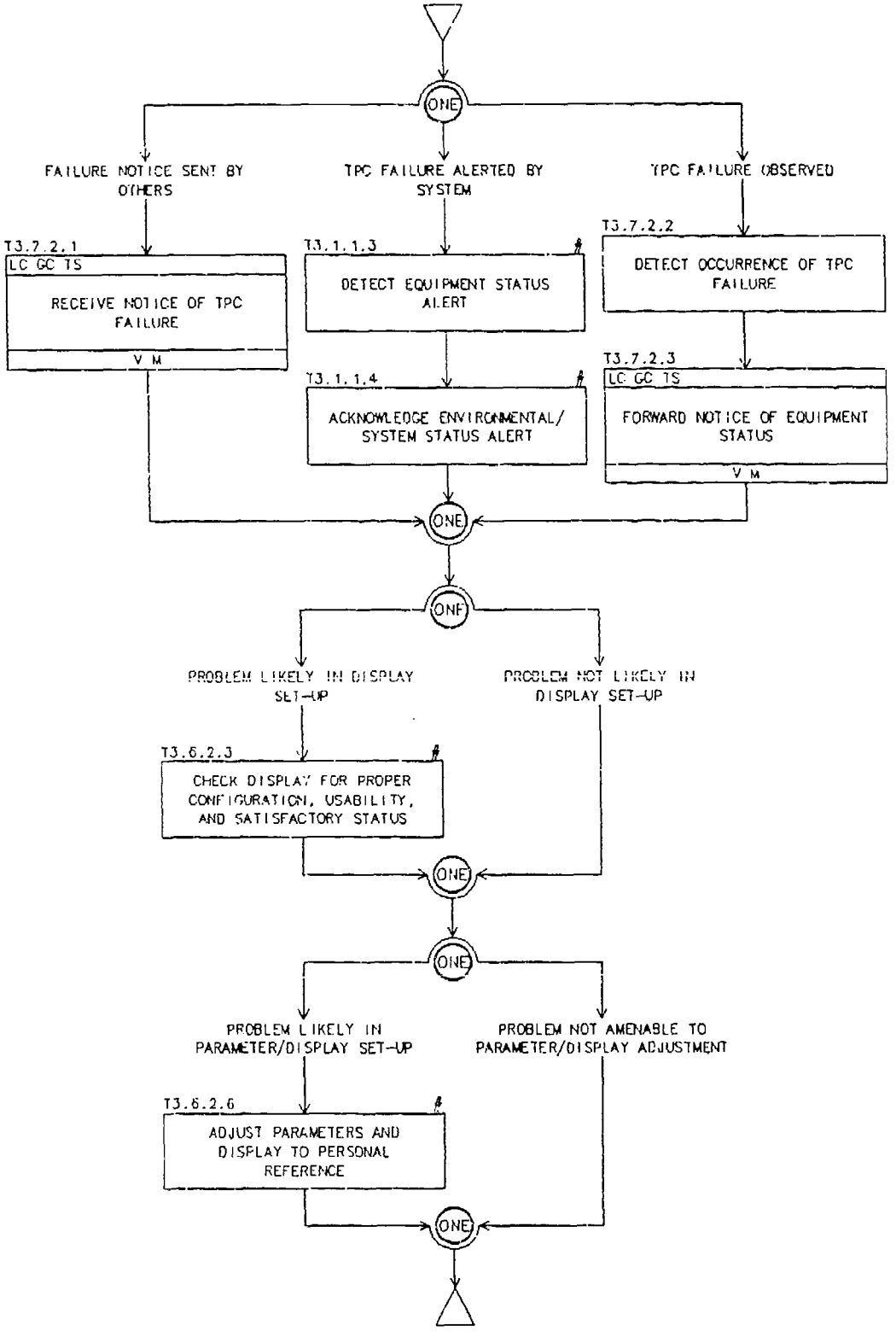



ONE
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF TCCC FAILURE
OTHERS NEED NOT BE INFORMED OF TCCC FAILURE
T3.7.2.3
LC GC TS
FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS
V M
ONE
ONE
ONE
ONE
INTER-TPC TRANSFER OF DATA POSSIBLE
RPT
WHILE TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE EXISTS
SOME
NEED TO ENTER DATA AND TPC'S OPERABLE
DATA RECEIVED VIA OPERABLE TPC'S
ONE
T3.7.1.4
RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC
TPC CAN ACCEPT INPUT DATA
NO DATA REQUIRED, OR TPC CANNOT ACCEPT INPUT DATA
T3.7.1.2
ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE
ONE
ONE
TPC CAN TRANSFER INPUT DATA TO OTHER TPC
TPC CANNOT TRANSFER INPUT DATA TO OTHER TPC, OR DATA TRANSFER NOT NEEDED

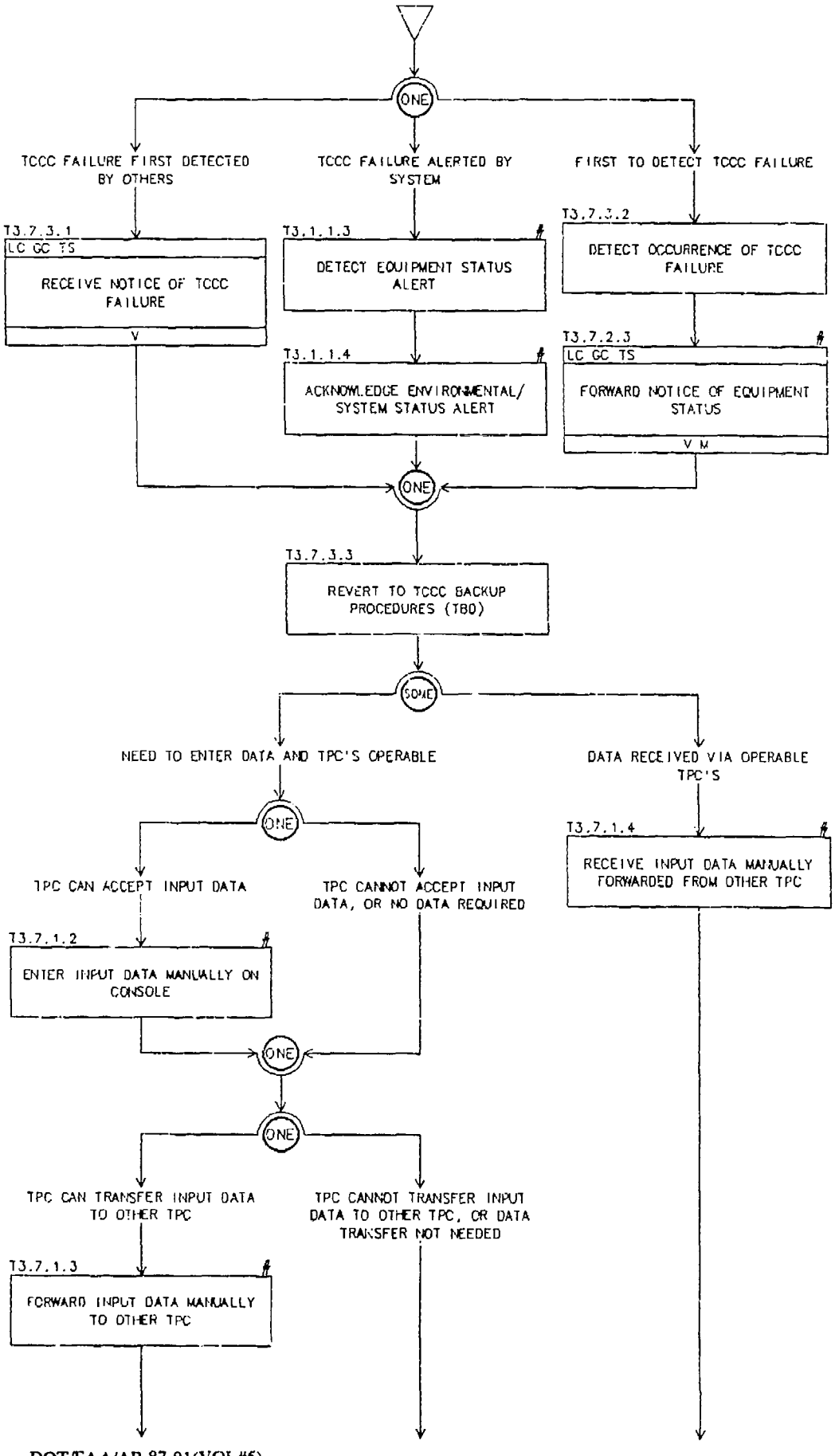
T3.7.1 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES (cont.)

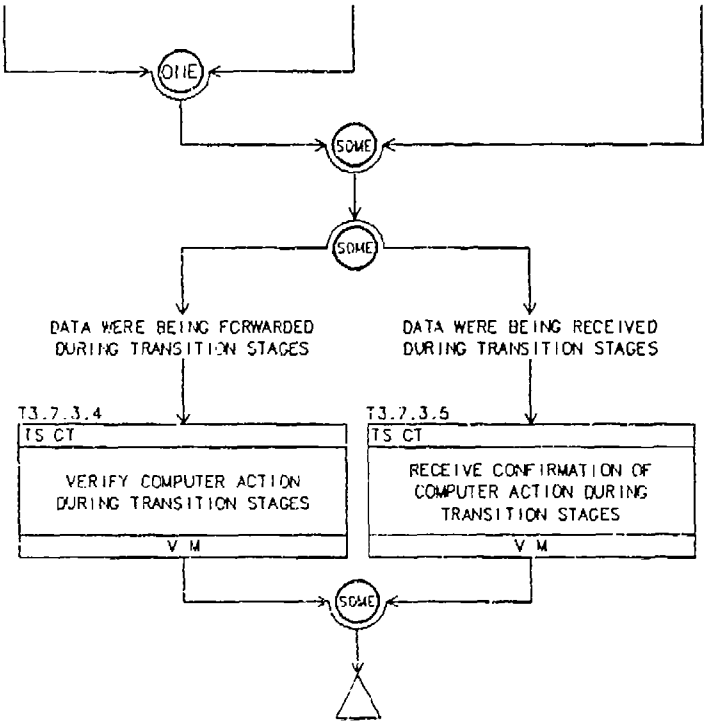


T3.7.2 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES

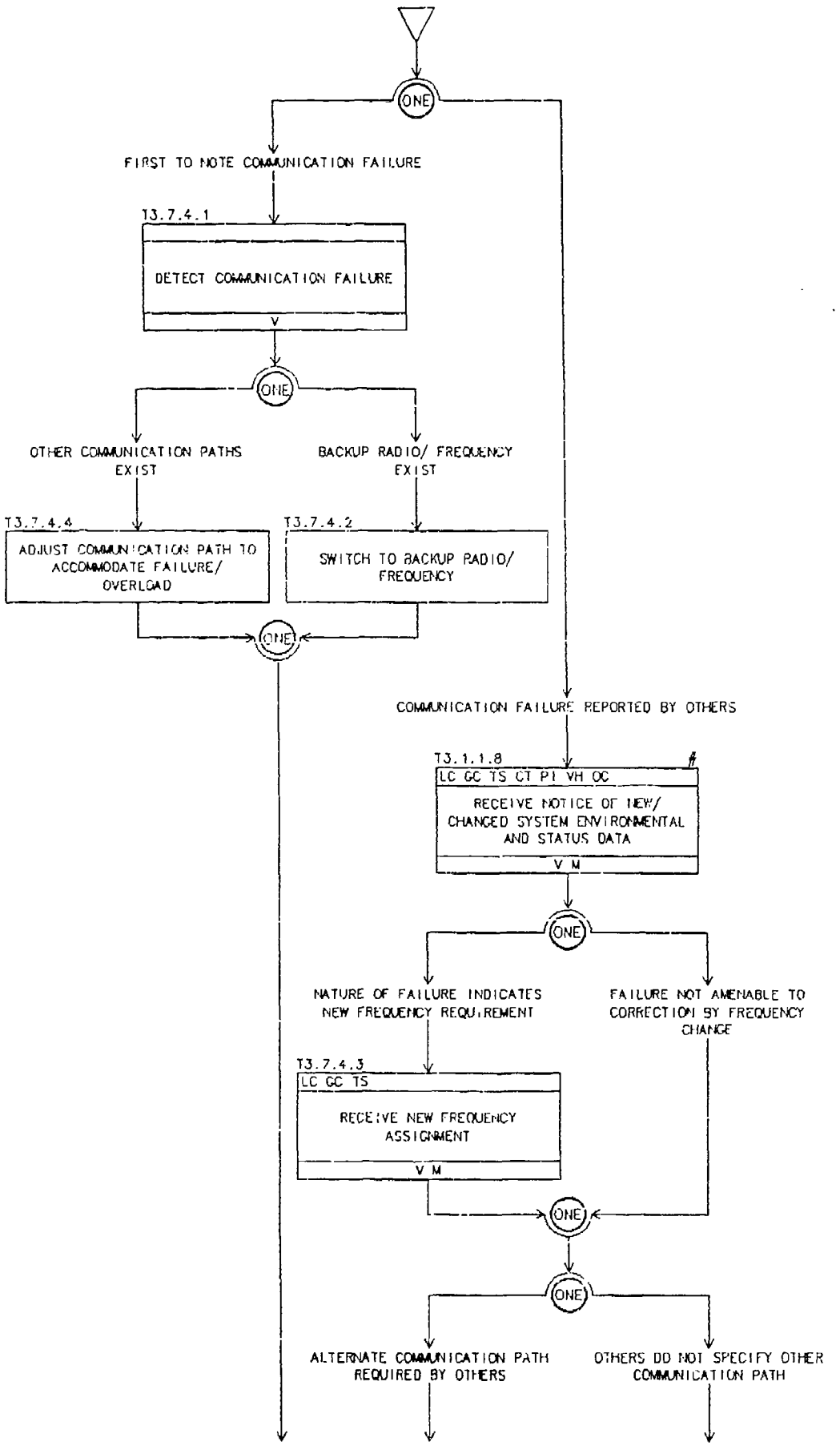


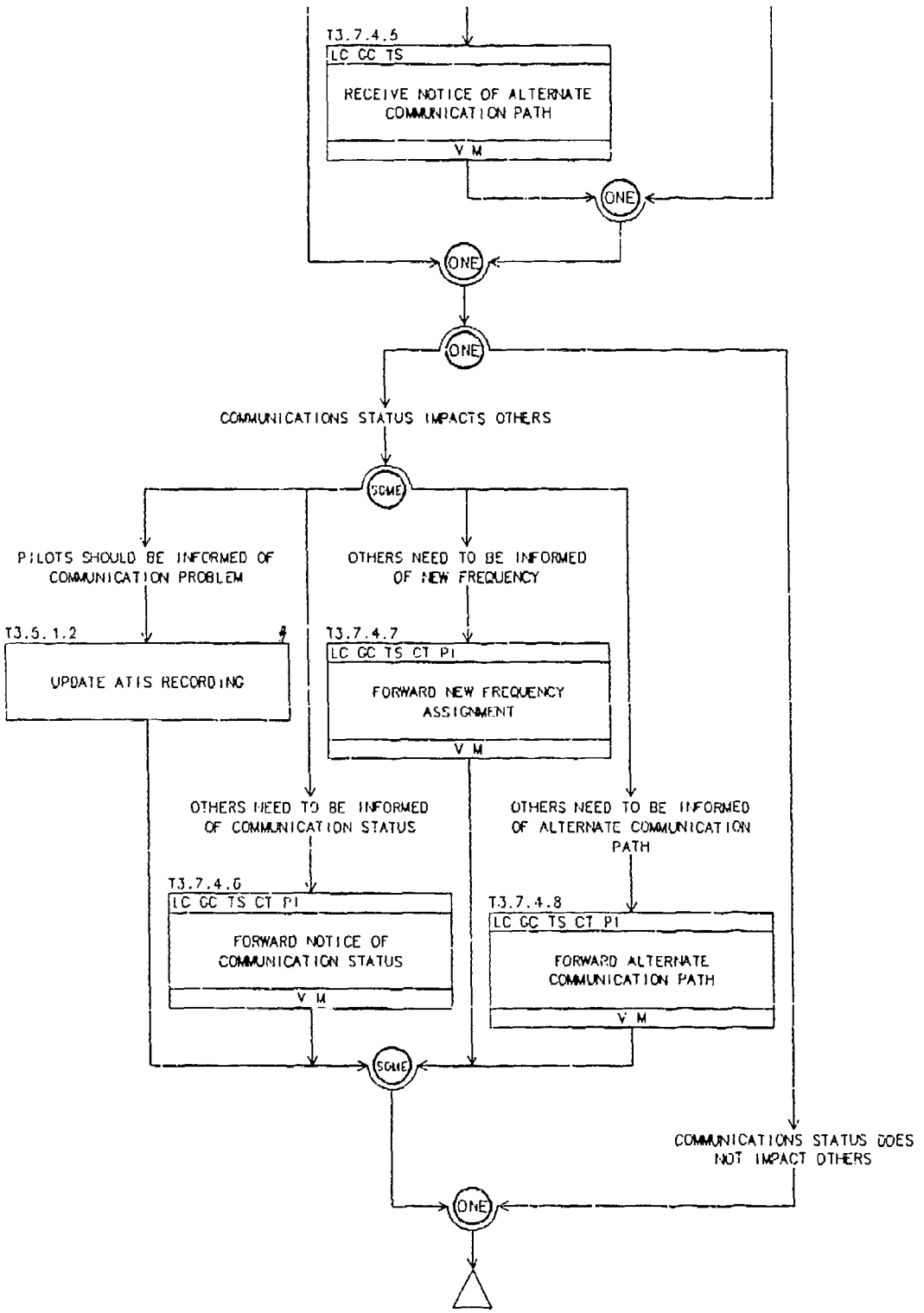
T3.7.3 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES



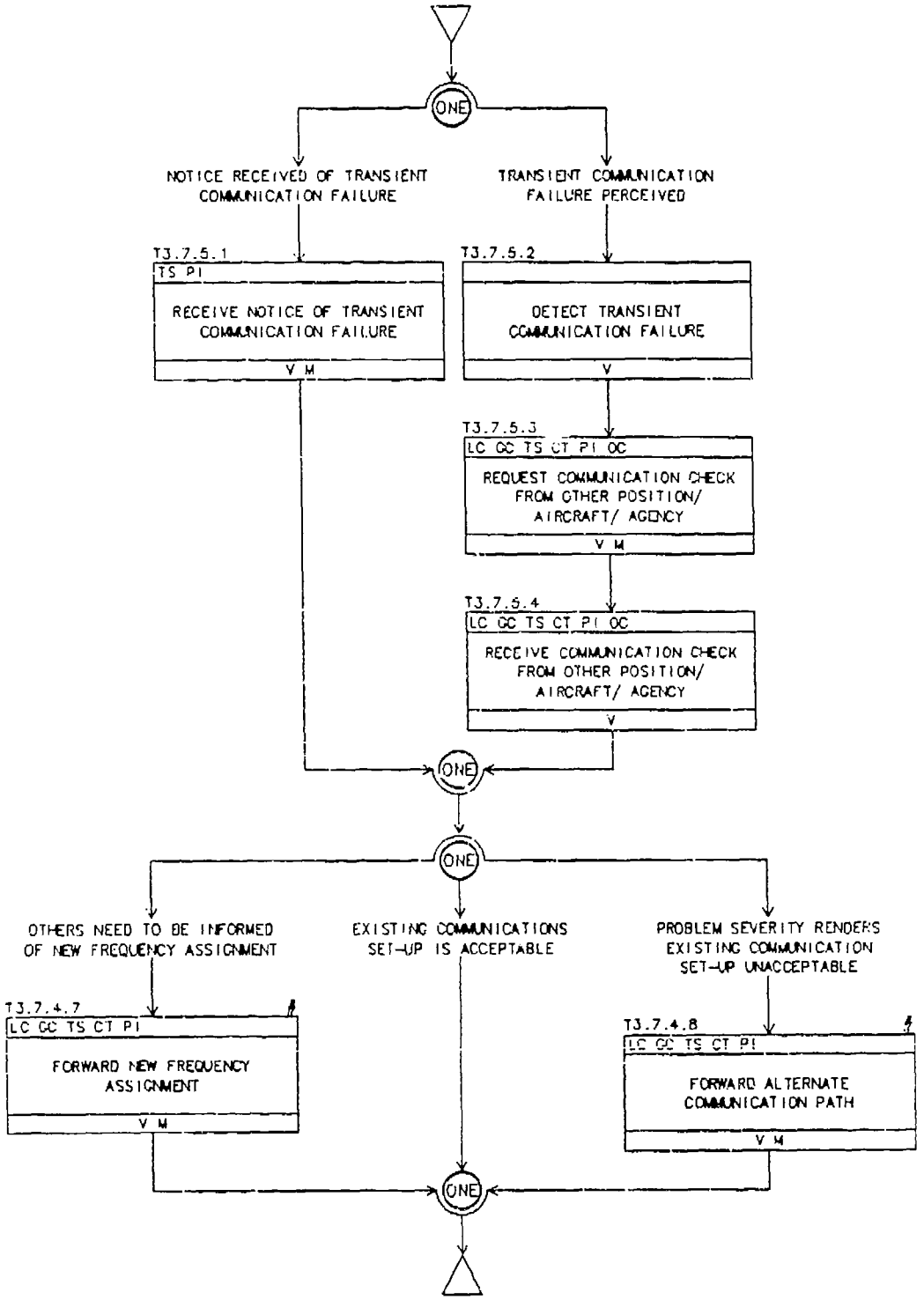

OHE
SOME
SOME
DATA WERE BEING FORWARDED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
DATA WERE BEING RECEIVED DURING TRANSITION STAGES
T3.7.3.4
TS CT
VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
T3.7.3.5
TS CT
RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES
V M
SOME

T3.7.4 EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES

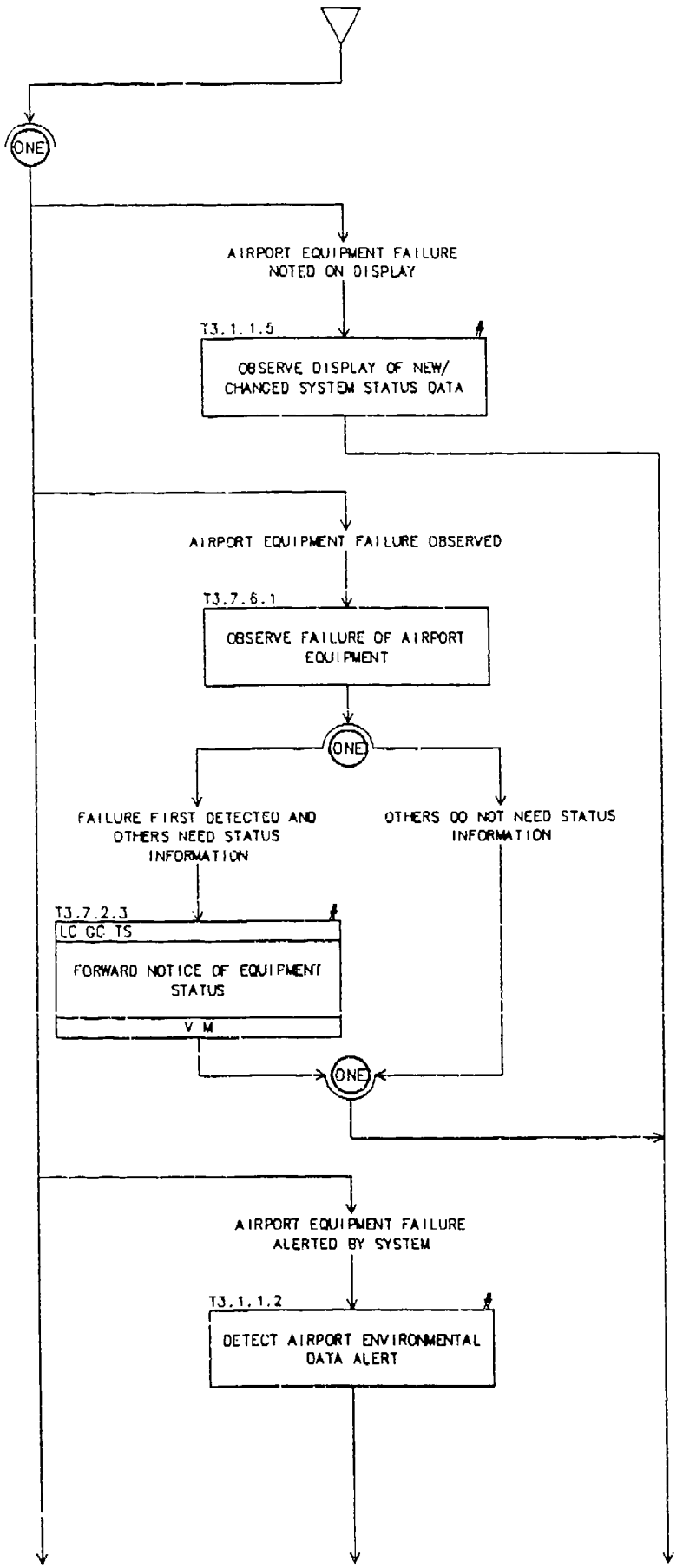


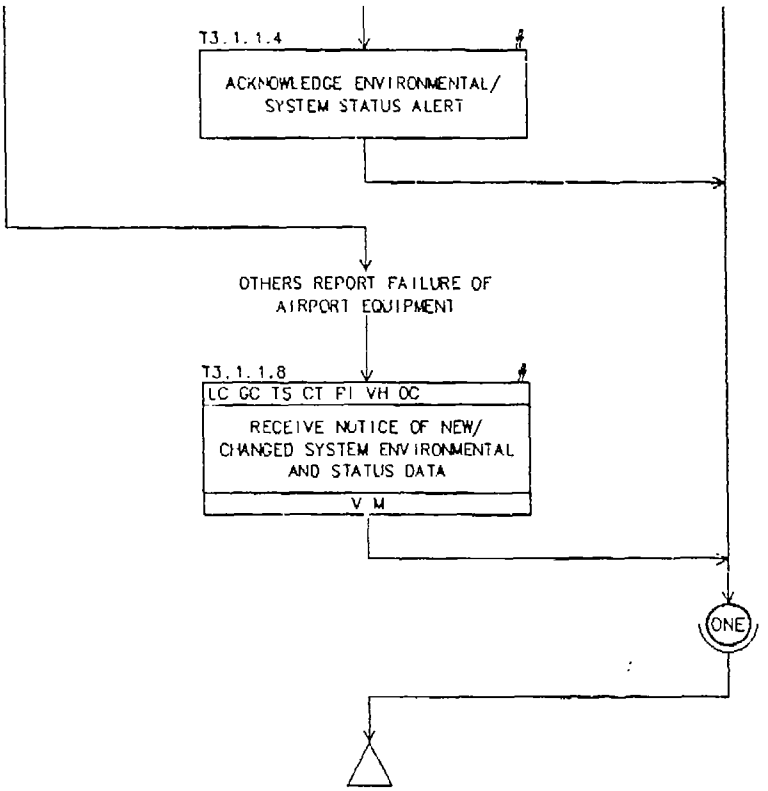

T3.7.4.5
LC GC TS
RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
V M
ONE
ONE
ONE
COMMUNICATIONS STATUS IMPACTS OTHERS
SOME
PILOTS SHOULD BE INFORMED OF COMMUNICATION PROBLEM
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF NEW FREQUENCY
T3.5.1.2
UPDATE ATIS RECORDING
T3.7.4.7
LC GC TS CT PI
FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT
V M
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF COMMUNICATION STATUS
OTHERS NEED TO BE INFORMED OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
T3.7.4.6
LC GC TS CT PI
FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS
V M
T3.7.4.8
LC GC TS CT PI
FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH
V M
SOME
COMMUNICATIONS STATUS DOES NOT IMPACT OTHERS
ONE

T3.7.5 RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES

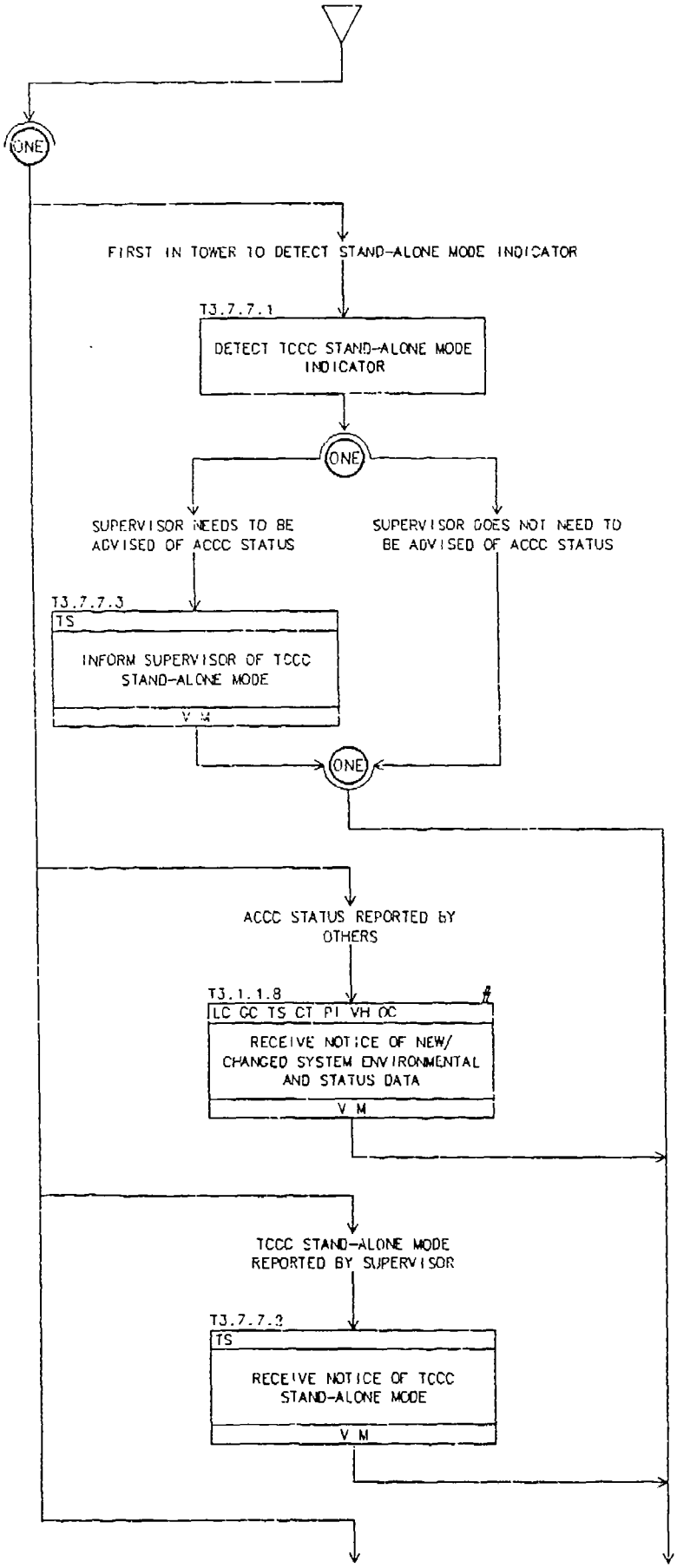


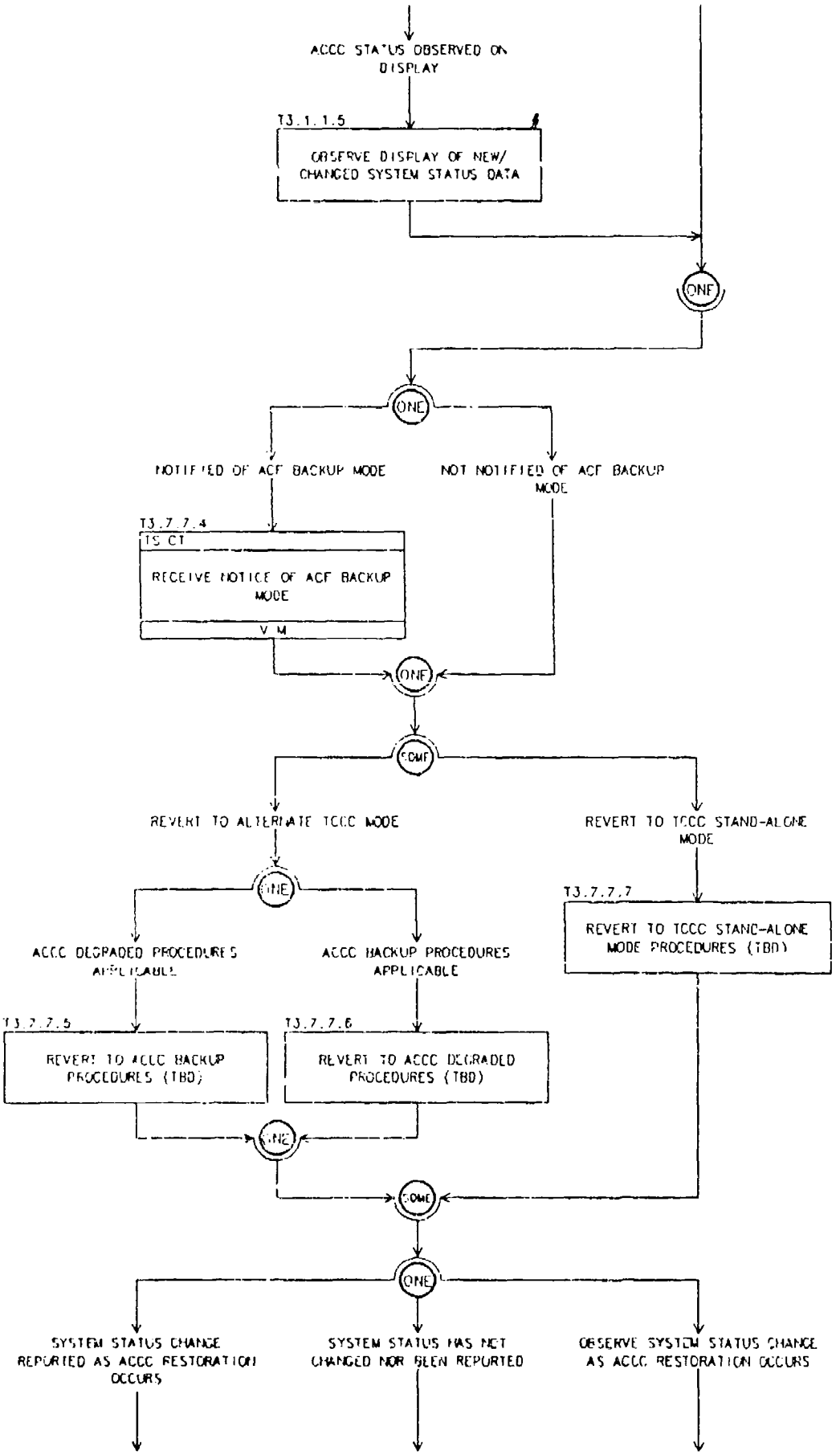
T3.7.6 RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES



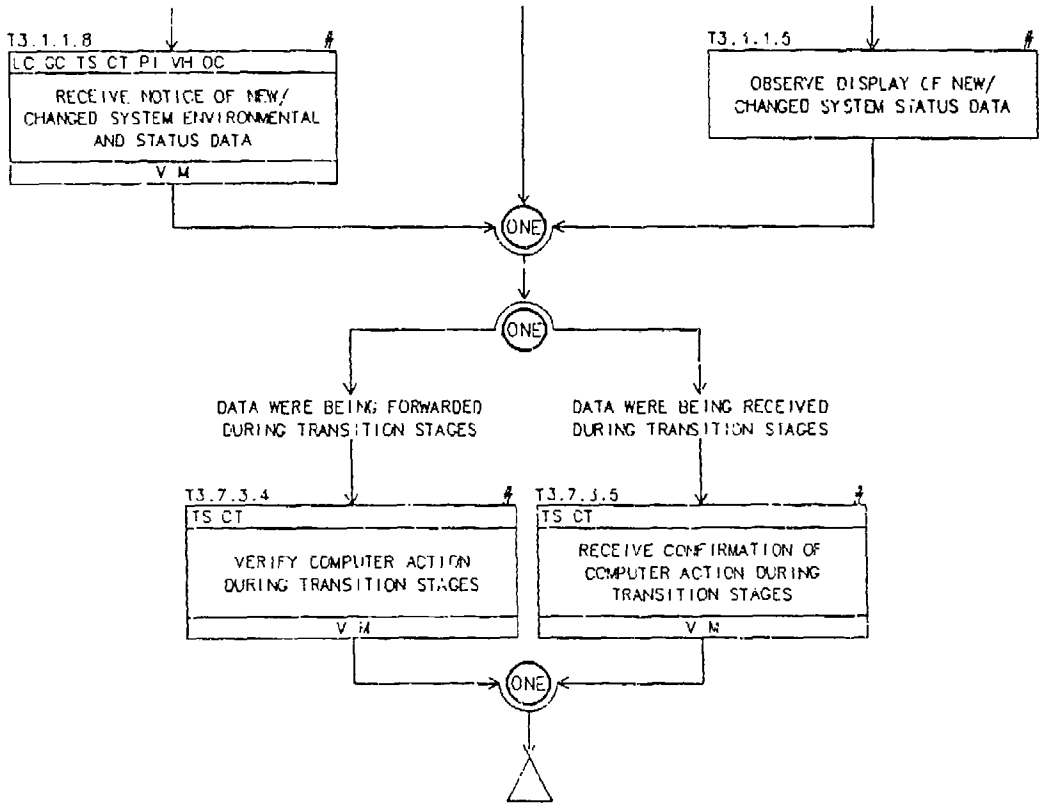

T3.1.1.4
ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT
OTHERS REPORT FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT
T3.1.1.8
LC GC TS CT PI VH OC
RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA
V M
ONE

T3.7.7 RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES




ACCC STATUS OBSERVED ON DISPLAY
T3.1.1.5
OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA
ONE
ONE
NOTIFIED OF ACF BACKUP MODE
NOT NOTIFIED OF ACF BACKUP MODE
T3.7.7.4
TS CT
RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE
V M
ONE
COMP
REVERT TO ALTERNATE TCCC MODE
REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE
ONE
T3.7.7.7
REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)
ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES APPLICABLE
ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES APPLICABLE
T3.7.7.5
REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)
T3.7.7.6
REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)
ONE
COMP
ONE
SYSTEM STATUS CHANGE REPORTED AS ACCC RESTORATION OCCURS
SYSTEM STATUS HAS NOT CHANGED NOR BEEN REPORTED
OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS CHANGE AS ACCC RESTORATION OCCURS

T3.7.7 RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES (cont.)



APPENDIX B

TASK STATEMENTS AND EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACE

This appendix is composed of two sections:

1. **Task Statements** - consisting of a list of ATCT controller tasks. The following summarizes the components of the Task Statements table:

   Task Number - assigned number of each task statement.

   Task Statement - concise statement of the task to be performed.

   Coordination Media - coordination media may be one of three types: Voice (V), Function (F), and Mail (M). Automated Coordination is reserved for AERA 2 and 3 use.

   Coordinatees - designates the position/ agency contacted during coordination.

   Transition State - TCCC only.

   Revision Date - indicates the date of last revision for each task.

2. *Deleted*

3. **Event to Sub-Activity Trace** - noting the relation of ATC events (from Appendix A of Volume I) to each ATCT/TCCC controller sub-activity graphed in Appendix A of this volume.

The Task Statements and Event to Sub-activity Trace is listed separately for each of the three controller positions.

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees															Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist			
T1	LOCAL CONTROLLER																	O				07/12/88
T1.0.0.3	GENERATE CLEARANCE																					07/14/87
T1.1	PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION MONITORING																					07/10/88
1.1.1	ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION																					07/14/87
T1.1.1.1	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	V											P	V								07/14/87
T1.1.1.2	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER	V		M				G														07/14/87
T1.1.1.3	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	V											P	V								07/14/87
T1.1.1.4	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER	V		M				G		C												07/14/87
T1.1.1.5	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION																					07/14/87
T1.1.1.6	OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE																					07/14/87
T1.1.1.7	SEARCH FOR AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT VISUALLY																					07/14/87
T1.1.1.8	SEARCH SITUATION DISPLAY FOR TARGET																					07/14/87
T1.1.1.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION																					07/14/87
T1.1.1.10	DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION WITH TARGET																					07/14/87
T1.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION																					07/14/87
T1.1.2.1	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION STANDARDS																					07/07/88
T1.1.2.2	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION																					07/14/87
T1.1.2.3	SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION																					07/14/87
T1.1.2.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH																					07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Wall	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T1.1.2.5	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT																						07/12/88
T1.1.2.6	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT																						07/07/88
T1.1.2.7	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE WITH OPTIONS																						07/07/88
T1.1.2.8	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT																						07/14/87
T1.1.2.9	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TRACK INFORMATION																						07/14/87
T1.1.2.10	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA																						07/14/87
T1.1.2.11	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT																						07/10/88
T1.1.3	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION																						07/14/87
T1.1.3.1	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT																						07/14/87
T1.1.3.2	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT																						07/12/88
T1.1.3.3	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT																						07/14/87
T1.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA																						07/14/87
T1.1.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA																						07/14/87
T1.1.3.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA																						07/14/87
T1.1.3.7	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	V		M				G	D	S				V				O					07/14/87
T1.1.3.8	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE																						07/14/87
T1.1.3.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	V		M				G	D	S				V				O					07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																				Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist								
T1.1.3.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT																										07/14/87
T1.1.3.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY																										02/07/86
T1.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.2	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM ATC SYSTEM																										07/19/88
T1.1.4.3	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE																										07/07/88
T1.1.4.4	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE																										07/07/88
T1.1.4.5	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM DISPLAY																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.6	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO DISPLAY																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY																										07/15/88
T1.1.4.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY																										07/15/88
T1.1.4.9	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS																										07/07/88
T1.1.4.10	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS																										07/07/88
T1.1.4.11	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.12	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.13	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY																										07/14/88
T1.1.4.14	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.15	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.16	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.17	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT																										07/14/87
T1.1.4.18	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY	V	F					G	D		C																07/14/87
T1.1.4.19	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE																										07/12/88
T1.2	RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATIONS																										07/12/88
T1.2.1	PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION																										07/14/87
T1.2.1.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS POSITION	V			M			G	D	S	C								D								07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																				Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist								
T1.2.1.2	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION																										07/07/88
T1.2.1.3	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION																										07/14/87
T1.2.1.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION																										07/14/87
T1.2.1.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION																										07/14/87
T1.2.1.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT	V		M			G			C																	07/14/87
T1.2.1.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT	V											P														07/14/87
T1.2.1.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	V		M					S																		07/14/87
T1.2.1.9	REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY																										07/14/87
T1.2.1.10	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION																										07/19/88
T1.2.1.11	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT																										07/11/88
T1.2.1.12	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	V											P														07/07/88
T1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION																										07/14/87
T1.2.2.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION	V		M			G			C																	07/20/88
T1.2.2.2	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM																										07/07/88
T1.2.2.3	DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																										07/07/88
T1.2.2.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION																										07/07/88
T1.2.2.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION																										07/07/88
T1.2.2.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW SITUATION	V		M			G			C																	07/07/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																						Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist											
T1.2.2.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	V											P																07/14/87
T1.2.2.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	V		M					S																				07/07/88
T1.2.2.9	REVIEW MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY																												07/14/87
T1.2.2.10	OBSERVE FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS DIRECTLY																												02/07/86
T1.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT																												07/14/86
T1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION RESOLUTION																												07/14/87
T1.2.3.1	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION																												07/14/87
T1.2.3.2	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION																												07/14/87
T1.2.3.3	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	V		M				G		C																			07/14/87
T1.2.3.4	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	V											P																07/14/87
T1.2.3.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR	V		M					S																				07/14/87
T1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES																												07/14/87
T1.2.4.1	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY																												07/14/87
T1.2.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE																												07/07/88
T1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT																												07/12/88
T1.2.4.4	ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	V											P	V															07/07/88
T1.2.4.5	OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT																												07/12/88

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																						Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist											
T1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF SITUATION RETURNED TO NORMAL	V											P	V															07/14/87
T1.2.5	SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES																												07/14/87
T1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY																												07/07/88
T1.2.5.2	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO SUPPRESS ALERT	V		M					S																				07/14/87
T1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT																												07/14/87
T1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT																												07/07/88
T1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION																												07/14/87
T1.2.5.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	V		M					S																				07/14/87
T1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL																												07/07/88
T1.2.5.8	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT																												07/07/88
T1.2.5.9	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT																												07/07/88
T1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES																												07/12/88
T1.3.1	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS																												07/14/87
T1.3.1.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION																												07/14/87
T1.3.1.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION	V		M				G		C			P	V															07/14/87
T1.3.1.3	DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION																												07/07/88
T1.3.1.4	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY																												07/19/88
T1.3.1.5	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION	V		M						C			P	V															07/14/87
T1.3.1.6	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO DEVIATION	V											P	V															07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																						Transition State								Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist																		
T1.3.1.7	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY																																			07/14/87
T1.3.1.8	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE																																			07/14/87
T1.3.1.9	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY																																			07/14/87
T1.3.1.10	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	V		M				G		S																										07/14/87
T1.3.1.11	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION																																			07/07/88
T1.3.1.12	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																																			07/07/88
T1.3.1.13	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED																																			07/07/88
T1.3.2	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES																																			07/14/87
T1.3.2.1	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT		F					G																												07/14/87
T1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE																																			07/14/87
T1.3.2.3	RECEIVE INITIAL CONTACT FROM PILOT READY FOR TAKEOFF	V											P																							07/14/87
T1.3.2.4	ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE																																			07/14/87
T1.3.2.5	ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION	V											P																							07/14/87
T1.3.2.6	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER	V						G																												07/14/87
T1.3.2.7	DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT																																			07/14/87
T1.3.2.8	REQUEST RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE	V		M						C																										07/14/87
T1.3.2.9	RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE	V		M						C																										07/14/87
T1.3.2.10	RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY	V		M						C																										07/14/87
T1.3.2.11	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO TAXI INTO POSITION AND HOLD	V											P																							07/14/87
T1.3.2.12	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE																																			07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T1.3.2.13	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.14	ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.15	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC/ WAKE TURBULENCE	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.16	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.17	ISSUE AMENDED TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.18	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.19	OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF																						07/14/87
T1.3.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF	V		M						C			P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.21	OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY																						07/14/87
T1.3.2.22	OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON SITUATION DISPLAY																						07/14/87
T1.3.2.23	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.24	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER		F					G		C													07/14/87
T1.3.2.25	FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE	V		M						C													07/14/87
T1.3.2.26	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.2.27	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE																						03/11/85
T1.3.2.28	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF																						03/11/85
T1.3.3	ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES																						07/14/87
T1.3.3.1	RECEIVE FDE/ FDB OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT																						07/14/87
T1.3.3.2	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN																						07/14/88
T1.3.3.4	ISSUE INITIAL LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAYS FOR PERTINENT INFORMATION ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT																						07/14/87
T1.3.3.6	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO LAND	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.7	CONTACT PILOT TO VERIFY ARRIVAL INTENTIONS	V											P										07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T1.3.3.8	DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING																						07/14/87
T1.3.3.9	ISSUE CHANGE OF LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.10	ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR OPTION	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.11	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.12	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION																						07/14/87
T1.3.3.13	ISSUE GO AROUND	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.14	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	V											P										07/12/88
T1.3.3.15	INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	V	F	M						C													07/12/88
T1.3.3.16	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL	V											P										07/14/87
T1.3.3.17	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT																						02/07/86
T1.3.3.18	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION																						07/21/87
T1.3.3.19	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	V											P										03/11/86
T1.3.3.20	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION	V											P										03/07/86
T1.3.4	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS																						07/14/87
T1.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V		M			G		S	C			P	V									07/14/87
T1.3.4.2	OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																						07/14/87
T1.3.4.3	OBSERVE ON DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																						07/14/87
T1.3.4.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V		M			G		S	C													07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees															Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist			
T1.3.4.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS																					07/14/87
T1.3.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V											P	V								07/14/87
T1.3.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	V											P	V								02/07/86
T1.3.5	RESPONDING TO IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTIONS																					07/14/87
T1.3.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION	V		M				G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.5.2	DETERMINE IMPACT OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT																					07/14/87
T1.3.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN AFFECTED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA												P									07/14/87
T1.3.6	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE MOVEMENT AREAS																					07/14/87
T1.3.6.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE MOVEMENT AREA			M				G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.6.2	RECEIVE RELEASE USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA			M				G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.6.3	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA			M				G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA			M				G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.6.5	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE																					07/14/87
T1.3.6.6	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE																					07/14/87
T1.3.7	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS																					07/14/87
T1.3.7.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	V		M				G		S	C											07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist		
T1.3.7.2	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	V					G		S												07/14/87
T1.3.7.3	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	V		M			G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.7.4	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	V		M			G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.7.5	RECEIVE RETURN OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED	V		M			G		S	C											07/14/87
T1.3.7.6	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY																				07/07/86
T1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS																				07/12/86
T1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES																				07/14/87
T1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE APPROVAL			M			G			C											07/07/86
T1.4.1.2	RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM PILOT												P								07/14/87
T1.4.1.3	RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR REQUEST FROM PILOT												P								07/14/87
T1.4.1.4	RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA REQUEST FROM PILOT												P								07/14/87
T1.4.1.5	REQUEST WEATHER CODE																				07/14/87
T1.4.1.6	ASSIGN WEATHER CODE												P								07/14/87
T1.4.1.7	FINALIZE CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER			M						C											07/14/87
T1.4.1.8	REQUEST CLEARANCE APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER			M						C											07/14/87
T1.4.1.9	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER			M						C											07/14/87
T1.4.1.10	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER			M						C											07/07/86
T1.4.1.11	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE																				07/14/87
T1.4.1.12	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M						C											07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																				Transaction State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist								
T1.4.1.13	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE																										07/14/87
T1.4.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES																										07/14/87
T1.4.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M			G		S	C			P														07/14/87
T1.4.2.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	/											P														07/14/87
T1.4.2.3	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	V		M			G		S	C																	07/14/87
T1.4.2.4	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	V											P	V													07/14/87
T1.4.2.5	CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT																										07/14/87
T1.4.2.6	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	V		M					S																		07/14/87
T1.4.2.7	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V		M					S																		07/14/87
T1.4.2.8	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY																										07/14/87
T1.4.2.9	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M			G		S	C				V				O									07/14/87
T1.4.2.10	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M			G	O	S				P	V				O									07/14/87
T1.4.2.11	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M			G	O	S				P	V				O									07/14/87
T1.4.2.12	DELETED																										07/22/88
T1.4.2.13	OBSERVE TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY																										07/22/88
T1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	V											P														07/22/88
T1.4.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS																										07/14/87
T1.4.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M			G	O	S	C	F							O									07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ADF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ADF Area Supervisor	ADF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T1.4.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																						07/14/87
T1.4.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M			G	D	S	C	F							O					07/14/87
T1.4.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS																						07/14/87
T1.4.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M			G	D	S	C	F												07/14/87
T1.4.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION																						02/07/86
T1.4.4	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS																						07/14/87
T1.4.4.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	V					C	D			F												07/14/87
T1.4.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																						07/14/87
T1.4.4.3	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT FROM COMPUTER																						07/14/87
T1.4.4.4	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION																						07/14/88
T1.4.4.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																						07/14/87
T1.4.4.6	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	V					G	D			F												07/14/87
T1.4.4.7	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M			G	D		C													07/14/87
T1.4.4.8	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS																						07/07/88
T1.4.4.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M			G	D		C													07/07/88
T1.4.4.10	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT		F					D															07/14/87
T1.4.5	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL																						07/14/87
T1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	V	F							C													07/14/87
T1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF	V	F							C													07/14/87
T1.4.5.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	V								C													07/12/88
T1.4.5.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		F							C													07/14/87
T1.4.5.5	VERIFY COMMUNICATIONS WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V											P										07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees															Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist			
T1.4.5.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	V											P									07/14/87
T1.4.5.7	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST																					07/07/88
T1.4.6	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION																					07/07/88
T1.4.6.1	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION																					07/14/87
T1.4.6.2	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	V											P									07/14/87
T1.4.6.3	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		F							C												07/12/88
T1.4.6.4	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF																					07/14/87
T1.4.6.5	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION																					07/20/88
T1.4.6.6	RETRACT HANDOFF	V	F							C												07/14/87
T1.4.6.7	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	V	F							C												07/14/87
T1.4.6.8	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	V	F							C												07/14/87
T1.4.6.9	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V								C												07/14/87
T1.4.6.10	ISSUE CHANGE TO VFR BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT	V											P									07/14/87
T1.4.6.11	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	V								C												07/12/88
T1.4.7	ISSUING POINTOUTS																					07/14/87
T1.4.7.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	V	F							C												07/14/87
T1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER																					07/07/88
T1.4.7.3	DETECT MANUAL POINTOUT MODE INDICATION																					07/12/88
T1.4.7.4	PERCEIVE NO ACTION ON POINTOUT																					07/20/88
T1.4.7.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	V	F							C												07/14/87
T1.4.7.6	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	V	F							C												07/14/87
T1.4.7.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V								C												07/14/87
T1.4.8	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS																					07/14/87
T1.4.8.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	V	F							C												07/07/88
T1.4.8.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT		F							C												07/07/88

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																				Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist								
T1.4.8.3	ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ START TRACK	V								C																	07/14/87
T1.4.8.4	DENY POINTOUT	V	F							C																	07/14/87
T1.4.8.5	TRANSFER FDE TO OVERFLIGHT LIST																										07/09/87
T1.4.8.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT																										07/07/88
T1.4.9	ISSUING CLEARANCES																										07/14/87
T1.4.9.1	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	V		M						C			P														07/14/87
T1.4.9.2	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS																										07/14/87
T1.4.9.3	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	V		M						C			P														07/14/87
T1.4.9.4	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	V											P														07/14/87
T1.4.9.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ ACF/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT	V		M						C	F		P														07/14/87
T1.4.9.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE																										07/07/88
T1.4.9.7	QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	V											P														07/07/88
T1.4.9.8	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	V		M						C																	07/14/87
T1.4.9.9	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	V											P														07/14/87
T1.4.10	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES																										07/07/88
T1.4.10.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																										07/07/88
T1.4.10.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK																										07/07/88
T1.4.10.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/TRACK																										07/07/88
T1.4.10.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK																										07/07/88
T1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT																										07/12/88
T1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION																										07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																		Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist						
T1.5.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M		G	D	S	C		W														07/19/88
T1.5.1.2	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M		G	D	S	C																07/20/88
T1.5.1.3	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA																								07/20/88
T1.5.1.4	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	V									F		P												07/14/87
T1.5.1.5	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM																								07/14/87
T1.5.1.6	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS																								07/14/87
T1.5.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY																								07/14/87
T1.5.1.8	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		G		S	C				P												07/07/88
T1.5.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR	V		M				S																	07/14/87
T1.5.1.10	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	V	F	M		G	D	S	C									N							07/12/88
T1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS																								07/14/87
T1.5.2.1	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	V				G		S																	07/14/87
T1.5.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	V		M		G		S	C																07/14/87
T1.5.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	V		M							F	W													07/14/87
T1.5.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION																								07/14/87
T1.5.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	V		M		G		S					P												07/20/88
T1.5.2.6	REQUEST PIREP	V											P												07/14/87
T1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	V		M				S																	07/20/88
T1.5.2.8	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED																								07/14/87
T1.5.2.9	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR																								07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T1.6	MANAGE LOCAL CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES																						07/12/86
T1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS																						07/14/87
T1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	V				L			C														07/14/87
T1.6.1.2	BROADCAST NOTICE OF FACILITY STATUS	V											P										07/14/87
T1.6.1.3	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE																						07/14/87
T1.6.1.4	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT																						07/14/87
T1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY																						07/14/87
T1.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																						07/14/87
T1.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	V				L			C														07/14/87
T1.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS																						07/14/87
T1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE																						07/14/87
T1.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																						07/14/87
T1.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE																						07/14/87
T1.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF																						07/07/88
T1.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER																						07/07/88
T1.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																						07/14/87
T1.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																						07/14/87
T1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	V		M					S														07/14/87
T1.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	V		M					S														07/14/87
T1.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	V		M					S														07/14/87
T1.6.3.5	REQUEST CHANGE OF AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE	V		M					S	C													07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																		Transition State							Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist												
T1.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS																														07/14/87
T1.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES																														07/14/87
T1.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE																														07/14/87
T1.6.5	OPERATING AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS																														07/14/87
T1.6.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	/		M					S				P																		07/14/87
T1.6.5.2	DETERMINE NEED TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM																														07/14/87
T1.6.5.3	DENY REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	V		M					S				P																		07/14/87
T1.6.5.4	ENTER AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT																														07/14/87
T1.6.5.5	SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY																														07/14/87
T1.7	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION																														07/12/88
T1.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES																														07/14/87
T1.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA																														07/14/87
T1.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE																														07/13/88
T1.7.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC																														07/14/87
T1.7.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC																														07/14/87
T1.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES																														07/14/87
T1.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	V		M				G	D	S																					07/14/87
T1.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE																														07/14/87
T1.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	V		M				G	D	S																					07/07/88
T1.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES																														07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees															Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist			
T1.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	V					G	D	S													07/14/87
T1.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE																					07/14/87
T1.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)																					07/14/87
T1.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M					S	C												07/14/87
T1.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M					S	C												07/14/87
T1.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID FAILURES																					07/14/87
T1.7.4.1	DETECT NAVAID FAILURE																					07/14/87
T1.7.4.2	INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS	V											P									07/14/87
T1.7.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES																					07/14/87
T1.7.5.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V																				07/20/87
T1.7.5.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES																					07/14/87
T1.7.5.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY																					07/14/87
T1.7.5.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD																					07/14/87
T1.7.5.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M			G	D	S	C												07/14/87
T1.7.5.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M			G	D	S	C												07/14/87
T1.7.5.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M			G	D	S	C			P									07/14/87
T1.7.5.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M			G	D	S	C			P									07/14/87
T1.7.5.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M			G	D	S	C			P									07/14/87
T1.7.6	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURES																					07/14/87
T1.7.6.1	DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE																					07/14/87
T1.7.6.2	REVERT TO NON RADAR PROCEDURES																					07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																		Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist						
T1.7.6.3	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK																								07/14/87
T1.7.6.4	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK																								07/14/87
T1.7.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK																								07/14/87
T1.7.7	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES																								07/14/87
T1.7.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V		M					S				P												07/14/87
T1.7.7.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE																								07/14/87
T1.7.7.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	V		M			G	D	S	C			P					O							07/14/87
T1.7.7.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	V					G	D	S	C			P					O							07/14/87
T1.7.8	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES																								07/14/87
T1.7.8.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT																								07/14/87
T1.7.8.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR																								07/14/87
T1.7.8.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR																								07/14/87
T1.7.9	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES																								07/14/87
T1.7.9.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR																								07/14/87
T1.7.9.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	V		M					S																07/14/87
T1.7.9.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	V		M					S																07/14/87
T1.7.9.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	V		M					S	C															07/14/87
T1.7.9.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)																								07/14/87
T1.7.9.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)																								07/14/87
T1.7.9.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)																								07/14/87

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																				Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist								
T2	GROUND CONTROLLER																										07/12/88
T2.1	PERFORM GROUND SITUATION MONITORING																										07/12/88
T2.1.1	ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION																										07/14/87
T2.1.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	V											P	V													07/14/87
T2.1.1.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPORTED POSITION																										07/14/87
T2.1.1.3	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER	V		M			L																				07/14/87
T2.1.1.4	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION																										07/14/87
T2.1.1.5	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA																										07/14/87
T2.1.1.6	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	V											P	V													07/14/87
T2.1.1.7	PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY																										07/14/87
T2.1.1.8	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION																										07/14/87
T2.1.1.9	OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA																										07/14/87
T2.1.1.10	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER	V		M			L																				07/14/87
T2.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING TRAFFIC MOVEMENT																										07/14/87
T2.1.2.1	DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT EXISTS																										07/14/87
T2.1.3	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION																										07/14/87
T2.1.3.1	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT																										07/12/88
T2.1.3.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA																										07/14/87
T2.1.3.3	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA																										07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																				Transition State							Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist															
T2.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA																																07/14/87
T2.1.3.5	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT																																07/14/87
T2.1.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	V		M					S				P	V				O															07/14/87
T2.1.3.7	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	V		M				D	S																								07/14/87
T2.1.3.8	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT																																07/14/87
T2.1.3.9	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT																																07/14/87
T2.1.3.10	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY																																02/07/86
T2.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING																																07/14/87
T2.1.4.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE																																07/07/88
T2.1.4.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE																																07/07/88
T2.1.4.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS																																07/07/88
T2.1.4.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS																																07/07/88
T2.1.4.5	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME																																07/14/87
T2.1.4.6	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION	V	F					D																									07/14/87
T2.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM DISPLAY																																07/14/87
T2.1.4.8	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO DISPLAY																																07/14/87
T2.1.4.9	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM																																03/11/88
T2.1.4.10	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE																																07/12/88
T2.2	CONTROL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT																																07/12/88
T2.2.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS																																07/14/87
T2.2.1.1	OBSERVE EDCT IN FDE																																07/14/87
T2.2.1.2	CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE																																07/14/87
T2.2.1.3	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO EFFECT DESIRED SEQUENCE	V											P																				07/14/87
T2.2.1.4	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND HOLD	V											P																				07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinates																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T2.2.1.5	DISCUSS GROUND DELAY TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT	V											P										07/14/87
T2.2.2	PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS																						07/14/87
T2.2.2.1	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY																						07/14/87
T2.2.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	V		M		L			S				P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.2.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	V		M		L			S														07/14/87
T2.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	V		M		L							P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.2.5	DETERMINE NEW POSITION IN GROUND TRAFFIC SEQUENCE																						07/12/88
T2.2.2.6	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE																						07/14/87
T2.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION																						07/14/87
T2.2.2.8	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY																						07/14/87
T2.2.2.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	V											P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.2.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY																						07/14/87
T2.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE																						07/14/87
T2.2.2.12	INFORM OTHER GROUND TRAFFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	V											P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.3	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES																						07/14/87
T2.2.3.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS	V											P										07/14/87
T2.2.3.2	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT		F					D															07/14/87
T2.2.3.3	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS	V											P										07/14/87
T2.2.3.4	REVIEW DEPARTURE LIST TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE																						07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T2.2.3.5	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE																						07/14/87
T2.2.3.6	REVIEW DISPLAY OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR EFFECT ON SEQUENCE																						07/14/87
T2.2.3.7	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY																						07/07/88
T2.2.3.8	INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE)	V																					07/20/88
T2.2.3.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK	V																					07/20/88
T2.2.3.10	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	V											P										07/14/87
T2.2.3.11	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER		F				L																07/14/87
T2.2.3.12	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH LOCAL CONTROLLER	V					L																07/14/87
T2.2.3.13	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT																						07/14/87
T2.2.3.14	ENTER TAXI START TIME																						07/09/87
T2.2.4	RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURES/ REOPENING																						07/12/88
T2.2.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURE/ REOPENING	V		M					S														07/14/87
T2.2.4.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF MOVEMENT AREA STATUS CHANGE																						07/14/87
T2.2.4.3	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE																						07/14/87
T2.2.4.4	REQUEST RELEASE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	V		M					S														07/14/87
T2.2.4.5	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	V											P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.4.6	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	V		M					S					V									07/14/87
T2.2.4.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	V		M					S					V									07/14/87
T2.2.5	RESPONDING TO GROUND MOVEMENT REQUESTS																						07/14/87
T2.2.5.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUEST FOR MOVEMENT IN/ THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	V											P	V									07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T2.2.5.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA UNDER OTHER CONTROL																						07/14/87
T2.2.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY	V											P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.5.4	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																	07/14/87
T2.2.5.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	V				L																	07/14/87
T2.2.5.6	RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																	07/14/87
T2.2.5.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																	07/14/87
T2.2.5.8	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																	07/14/87
T2.2.5.9	ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT												P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.5.10	DENY GROUND MOVEMENT REQUEST	V											P	V									07/14/87
T2.2.5.11	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE																						07/12/88
T2.2.5.12	DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED																						07/14/87
T2.2.5.13	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																	07/07/88
T2.2.5.14	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE																						07/12/88
T2.2.6	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREAS																						07/14/87
T2.2.6.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																	07/14/87
T2.2.6.2	OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC IN MOVEMENT AREA																						07/14/87
T2.2.6.3	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY																						07/07/88
T2.2.6.4	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																	07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																				Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist								
T2.2.6.5	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	V		M		L																					07/14/87
T2.2.6.6	RECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED	V		M		L																					07/14/87
T2.2.7	RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES																										07/14/87
T2.2.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE	V		M					S																		07/14/87
T2.2.7.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE																										07/14/87
T2.2.7.3	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE																										07/14/87
T2.2.7.4	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	V					L			S																	07/14/87
T2.2.8	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS																										07/14/87
T2.2.8.1	OBSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT																										07/14/87
T2.2.8.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V		M			L		O	S				P	V			O									07/14/87
T2.2.8.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V		M			L			S				P	V												07/12/88
T2.2.8.4	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA																										07/14/87
T2.2.8.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY																										07/14/87
T2.2.8.6	RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVEMENT	V												P	V												07/20/88
T2.2.8.7	REQUEST RESPONSE FROM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P	V												07/22/88
T2.2.8.8	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	V												P	V												07/09/87
T2.3	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS																										07/12/88
T2.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES																										07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																		Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist						
T2.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE	V											P												07/14/87
T2.3.1.2	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE																								07/14/87
T2.3.1.3	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT		F					D																	07/14/87
T2.3.1.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS																								07/14/87
T2.3.1.5	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	V											P												07/14/87
T2.3.1.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	V											P												07/14/87
T2.3.1.7	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	V											P												07/14/87
T2.3.1.8	EMPHASIZE FDE FOR REMINDER ACTION																								07/07/88
T2.3.1.9	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS																								07/07/88
T2.3.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES																								07/14/87
T2.3.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M		L		D	S				P	V				O							07/14/87
T2.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY																								07/14/87
T2.3.2.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	V											P	V											07/14/87
T2.3.2.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		L			S																07/14/87
T2.3.2.5	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	V		M					S																07/14/87
T2.3.2.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	V		M					S																07/14/87
T2.3.2.7	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V											P	V											07/14/87
T2.3.2.8	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	V											P	V											07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ARF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T2.3.2.9	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT	V											P	V									07/14/87
T2.3.2.10	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT																						07/14/87
T2.3.2.11	REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	V		M					S									O					07/14/87
T2.3.2.12	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT	V		M			L		S				P	V				O					07/14/87
T2.3.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M			L		D	S			P	V				O					07/14/87
T2.3.2.14	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M			L		D	S			P	V				O					07/14/87
T2.3.2.15	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY																						07/14/87
T2.3.2.16	INFORM [illegible] PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M														O					07/20/88
T2.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS																						07/14/87
T2.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M			L		D	S													07/14/87
T2.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																						07/14/87
T2.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M			L		D	S		F											07/14/87
T2.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS																						07/14/87
T2.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M			L		D	S		F											07/14/87
T2.3.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION																						02/07/86
T2.3.4	TRANSFERRING CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES - DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT																						07/14/87
T2.3.4.1	OBSERVE DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT IN PROPER POSITION IN DEPARTURE SEQUENCE																						07/14/87
T2.3.4.2	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER ON FREQUENCY	V											P										07/14/87
T2.3.5	OBSERVING ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT																						07/14/87
T2.3.5.1	OBSERVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ON SITUATION DISPLAY																						07/12/88

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																						Transition State						Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist																
T2.3.5.2	OBSERVE AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT DIRECTLY																																	07/14/87
T2.3.5.3	RECEIVE FOE OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT IN ARRIVAL LIST																																	07/14/87
T2.3.5.4	RECEIVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ENTRY IN LAST AIRCRAFT TO LAND LIST																																	07/14/87
T2.4	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT																																	07/12/88
T2.4.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION																																	07/14/87
T2.4.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	V		M					S			W																						07/14/87
T2.4.1.2	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M			L		S				P																					07/07/88
T2.4.1.3	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	V					L				F		P																					07/14/87
T2.4.1.4	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS																																	07/14/87
T2.4.1.5	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	V		M			L		S																									07/14/87
T2.4.1.6	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA																																	07/14/87
T2.4.1.7	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM																																	07/14/87
T2.4.1.8	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY																																	07/14/87
T2.4.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR	V		M					S																									07/14/87
T2.4.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS																																	07/14/87
T2.4.2.1	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	V		M			L						P																					07/14/87
T2.4.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	V		M			L		S																									07/14/87
T2.4.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	V		M							F	W																						07/14/87
T2.4.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION																																	07/14/87
T2.4.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	V		M			L		S				P																					07/14/87
T2.4.2.6	REQUEST PIREP	V		M			L						P																					07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																		Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist						
T2.4.2.7	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	V				L			S																02/25/86
T2.5	MANAGE GROUND CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES																								07/12/88
T2.5.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS																								07/14/87
T2.5.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	V					G																		07/14/87
T2.5.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE																								07/14/87
T2.5.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT																								07/21/87
T2.5.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY																								07/14/87
T2.5.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																								07/14/87
T2.5.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	V					G																		07/14/87
T2.5.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS																								07/14/87
T2.5.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE																								07/14/87
T2.5.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																								07/14/87
T2.5.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE																								07/14/87
T2.5.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF																								07/07/88
T2.5.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER																								07/07/88
T2.5.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																								07/14/87
T2.5.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																								07/14/87
T2.5.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	V		M					S																07/14/87
T2.5.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/DECOMBINE POSITIONS	V		M					S																07/14/87
T2.5.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	V		M					S																07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T2.5.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS																						07/14/87
T2.5.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES																						07/14/87
T2.5.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE																						07/14/87
T2.5.5	OPERATING TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEMS																						07/07/88
T2.5.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM	V		M			L						P	V									07/07/88
T2.5.5.2	PERCEIVE NEED TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM																						07/07/88
T2.5.5.3	SWITCH TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY																						07/07/88
T2.5.5.4	ENTER TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT																						07/07/88
T2.6	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION																						07/12/88
T2.6.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES																						07/14/87
T2.6.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA																						07/14/87
T2.6.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE																						07/20/88
T2.6.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC																						07/14/87
T2.6.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC																						07/14/87
T2.6.2	RESPONDING TO TPC FAILURES																						02/07/86
T2.6.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	V		M			L		D	I	S												07/14/87
T2.6.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE																						07/14/87
T2.6.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	V		M			L		D	I	S												07/07/88
T2.6.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES																						07/14/87
T2.6.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	V					L		D	I	S												07/14/87
T2.6.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE																						07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees															Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist			
T2.6.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)																					07/14/87
T2.6.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M					S													07/14/87
T2.6.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M					S													07/14/87
T2.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES																					07/14/87
T2.6.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V																				07/20/88
T2.6.4.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES																					07/14/87
T2.6.4.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY																					07/14/87
T2.6.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD																					07/12/88
T2.6.4.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M		L		D	S													07/14/87
T2.6.4.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M		L		D	S													07/14/87
T2.6.4.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M		L		D	S				P									07/14/87
T2.6.4.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M		L		D	S				P									07/14/87
T2.6.4.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M		L		D	S				P									07/14/87
T2.6.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES																					07/14/87
T2.6.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V		M					S				P									07/14/87
T2.6.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V																				07/20/88
T2.6.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	V		M		L		D	S				P									07/14/87
T2.6.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	V				L		D	S				P					O				07/14/87
T2.6.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES																					07/14/87
T2.6.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT																					07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T2.6.6.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR																						07/14/87
T2.6.6.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR																						07/14/87
T2.6.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES																						07/14/87
T2.6.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR																						07/14/87
T2.6.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	V		M					S														07/14/87
T2.6.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	V		M					S														07/14/87
T2.6.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	V		M					S														07/14/87
T2.6.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)																						07/14/87
T2.6.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)																						07/14/87
T2.6.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)																						07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T3	CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA																						07/12/88
T3.1	PERFORM CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA SITUATION MONITORING																						07/12/88
T3.1.1	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.1	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.2	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.3	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.4	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT																						07/12/88
T3.1.1.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.7	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	V			M			L	G		S	C			P	V			C				07/14/87
T3.1.1.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	V			M			L	G		S												07/17/88
T3.1.1.10	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE																						07/14/87
T3.1.1.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY																						02/07/88
T3.1.2	HOUSEKEEPING																						07/14/87
T3.1.2.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE																						07/07/88
T3.1.2.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE																						07/07/88
T3.1.2.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS																						07/07/88
T3.1.2.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS																						07/07/88
T3.1.2.5	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM																						07/14/87
T3.1.2.6	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME																						07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees														Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist		
T3.1.2.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY																				07/17/88
T3.1.2.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY																				07/17/88
T3.1.2.9	REQUEST FDL FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY	V	F				F	G		C											07/14/87
T3.1.2.10	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE																				07/12/88
T3.2	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS																				07/12/88
T3.2.1	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLANS																				07/14/87
T3.2.1.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	V											P								07/14/87
T3.2.1.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS																				07/14/87
T3.2.1.3	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	V											P								07/14/87
T3.2.1.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN																				07/14/87
T3.2.2	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS																				07/14/87
T3.2.2.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V											P								07/14/87
T3.2.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M			L	G		C											07/14/87
T3.2.2.3	DETEPMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																				07/14/87
T3.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER ON FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	V		M			L	G		C			P								07/14/87
T3.2.2.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT																				07/14/87
T3.2.2.6	RECEIVE FDE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		F				L	G													07/14/87
T3.2.2.7	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION																				07/14/88
T3.2.2.8	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS																				07/07/88
T3.2.3	REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES																				07/14/87
T3.2.3.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY IN CLEARANCE PENDING LIST																				07/14/87
T3.2.3.2	REQUEST FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT																				07/14/87
T3.2.3.3	OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT																				07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T3.2.3.4	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE																						07/14/87
T3.2.3.5	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY																						07/07/88
T3.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES																						07/12/88
T3.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES																						07/14/87
T3.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE	V											P										07/14/87
T3.3.1.2	SEARCH CLEARANCE PENDING LIST FOR FDE																						07/14/87
T3.3.1.3	OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/ PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS																						07/14/87
T3.3.1.4	REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER	V		M						C													07/14/87
T3.3.1.5	RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER	V		M						C													07/14/87
T3.3.1.6	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS																						07/14/87
T3.3.1.7	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	V											P										07/14/88
T3.3.1.8	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	V											P										07/14/87
T3.3.1.9	TRANSFER FDE TO STANDBY LIST																						07/14/87
T3.3.2	TRANSFERRING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION																						07/14/87
T3.3.2.1	OBSERVE FDE IN STANDBY LIST																						07/14/87
T3.3.2.2	ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR GROUND CONTROL	V											P										07/14/87
T3.3.2.3	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER		F				G																07/14/87
T3.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS																						07/14/87
T3.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M					S														07/14/87
T3.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION																						07/14/87
T3.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M		L	G		S	C	F												07/14/87
T3.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS																						07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Medic				Coordinatees																				Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist								
T3.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	V		M		L	G		S		F																07/14/87
T3 3.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION																										07/14/87
T3.3.4	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES																										07/14/87
T3.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M					S	C			P														07/14/87
T3.3.4.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY																										07/14/87
T3.3.4 3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	V											P														07/14/87
T3.3.4.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	V		M		L	G		S	C																	07/14/87
T3.3.4.5	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	V											P	V													07/14/87
T3.3.4.6	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY																										07/14/87
T3.3.4 7	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT																										07/14/87
T3.3.4.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M					S	C			P														07/14/87
T3.3.4.9	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	V		M		L	G		S	C																	07/14/87
T3.4	RESPOND TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS																										07/12/88
T3.4.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS																										07/14/87
T3.4.1.1	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	V		M					S	C							T										07/14/87
T3.4.1.2	OBSERVE NEW/CHANGED ENTRY IN TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST																										07/14/87
T3.4.1.3	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT)	V	F						S	C							T										02/07/86
T3.4.1.4	FORWARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT	V		M		L	G		S				P														07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																									Transition State								Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist																					
T3.4.1.5	DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PILOT	V					L	G					P																									07/14/87
T3.4.1.6	INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME	V											P																									07/14/87
T3.4.1.7	OBSERVE DELETION OF ENTRY FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST																																					07/14/87
T3.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT																																					07/12/88
T3.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION																																					07/14/87
T3.5.1.1	REVIEW ATIS RECORDING																																					07/14/87
T3.5.1.2	UPDATE ATIS RECORDING																																					07/14/87
T3.5.1.3	ENTER AWOS/ASOS APPENDAGE																																					07/14/87
T3.6	MANAGE CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES																																					07/12/88
T3.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS																																					07/14/87
T3.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	V							D																													07/14/87
T3.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE																																					07/14/87
T3.5.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT																																					07/14/87
T3.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY																																					07/14/87
T3.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																																					07/14/87
T3.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	V							D																													07/14/87
T3.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS																																					07/14/87
T3.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE																																					07/14/87
T3.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS																																					07/14/87
T3.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE																																					07/14/87
T3.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF																																					07/07/88

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																		Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist						
T3.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER																								07/07/88
T3.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD																								07/14/87
T3.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD																								07/14/87
T3.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	V		M					S																07/14/87
T3.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	V		M					S																07/14/87
T3.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	V		M					S																07/14/87
T3.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS																								07/14/87
T3.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES																								07/14/87
T3.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE																								07/14/87
T3.7	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION																								07/12/88
T3.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES																								07/14/87
T3.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA																								07/14/87
T3.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE																								07/20/88
T3.7.1.3	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC																								07/14/87
T3.7.1.4	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC																								07/14/87
T3.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES																								07/14/87
T3.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	V		M				L	G		S														07/14/87
T3.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE																								07/14/87
T3.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	V		M				L	G		S														07/07/88
T3.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES																								07/14/87

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist				
T3.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	V				L	G		S														07/14/87
T3.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE																						07/14/87
T3.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)																						07/14/87
T3.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M					S	C													07/14/87
T3.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	V		M					S	C													07/20/88
T3.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES																						07/14/87
T3.7.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V																					07/20/88
T3.7.4.2	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY																						07/14/87
T3.7.4.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M			L	G		S													07/14/87
T3.7.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD																						07/14/87
T3.7.4.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M			L	G		S													07/14/87
T3.7.4.6	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	V		M			L	G		S	C		P										07/14/87
T3.7.4.7	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	V		M			L	G		S	C		P										07/14/87
T3.7.4.8	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	V		M			L	G		S	C		P										07/14/87
T3.7.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES																						07/14/87
T3.7.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V		M					S				P										07/14/87
T3.7.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	V																					07/20/88
T3.7.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	V		M			L	G		S	C		P					O					07/14/87
T3.7.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	V					L	G		S	C		P					O					07/14/87
T3.7.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES																						07/14/87

TASK STATEMENTS

Task Number	Task Statement	Coordination Media				Coordinatees																						Transition State	Revision Date
		Voice	Function	Mail	Automated Coord.	Local Controller	Ground Controller	Clearance Delivery	Tower Supervisor	ACF Controller	Flight Service	Weather Service	Pilot	Vehicle Operator	ACF Area Supervisor	ACF Area Manager	Traffic Management	Other Coordination	Meteorologist											
T3.7.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT																												07/14/87
T3.7.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES																												07/14/87
T3.7.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR																												07/14/87
T3.7.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	V		M					S																				07/14/87
T3.7.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	V		M					S																				07/14/87
T3.7.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	V		M					S	C																			07/14/87
T3.7.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)																												07/14/87
T3.7.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)																												07/14/87
T3.7.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)																												02/12/86

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages B-46 thru B-47 deleted)

EVENT TO SUB-ACTIVITY TRACES

LOCAL CONTROLLER SUB-ACTIVITIES		(VOLUME I, APPENDIX A) RELATED ATCT CONTROLLER EVENT
T1.1.1	ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION	AIRCRAFT ENTERS ATA
T1.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	(MOST ALL EVENTS)
T1.1.3	RECEIVING EQUIPMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
T1.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING	(N/A)
T1.2.1	PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION	AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT
T1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE CONFLICT
T1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE/MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION RESOLUTION	IMPENDING AIRSPACE CONFLICT, FLIGHT PLAN DEVIATION
T1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	CAUTION ALERT
T1.2.5	SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE
T1.3.1	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	DEVIATION
T1.3.2	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES	CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
T1.3.3	ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES	INITIAL CONTACT, LOCAL TRAFFIC, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
T1.3.4	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	AIRSPACE INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT, BALLOON/GLIDER
T1.3.5	RESPONDING TO IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTIONS	RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY OPEN/CLOSE, MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE

T1.3.6	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY
T1.3.7	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/MOVEMENT AREAS	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY
T1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST
T1.4.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES	AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY
T1.4.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS	LIFEGUARD MISSION, HAZARDOUS CARGO
T1.4.4	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	CLEARANCE REQUEST
T1.4.5	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY
T1.4.6	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY, MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ PRACTICE APPROACH, HANDOFF RECEIPT
T1.4.7	ISSUING POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY, MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ PRACTICE APPROACH, POINTOUT RECEIPT
T1.4.8	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY
T1.4.9	ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE DELIVERY
T1.4.1Ø	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES	(N/A)
T1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	PIREP, SEVERE WEATHER, SIGMET/ AIRMET
T1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT, WIND SHEAR REPORT

T1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	FACILITY CLOSURE, POSITION RELIEF
T1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	FACILITY REOPENING, POSITION RELIEF
T1.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
T1.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS	POSITION CONSOLIDATION/ DECONSOLIDATION
T1.6.5	OPERATING AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS	PILOT REQUEST FOR LIGHTING MANIPULATION
T1.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
T1.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES	TPC FAILURE
T1.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES	TCCC FAILURE
T1.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID FAILURES	NAVAID FAILURE
T1.7.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
T1.7.6	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURES	RADAR SURVEILLANCE SENSOR FAILURE
T1.7.7	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
T1.7.8	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE
T1.7.9	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES	ACCC FAILURE

GROUND CONTROLLER SUB-ACTIVITIES		RELATED ATCT CONTROLLER EVENT
T2.1.1	ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY
T2.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING TRAFFIC MOVEMENT	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT, VEHICLE/ VEHICLE CONFLICT
T2.1.3	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
T2.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING	N/A
T2.2.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS	CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT
T2.2.2	PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS	RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLE/ VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT
T2.2.3	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES	CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, SEQUENCING REQUIRED
T2.2.4	RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURES	RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE
T2.2.5	RESPONDING TO GROUND MOVEMENT REQUESTS	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY, ENTERING/ LEAVING INBOUND GROUND HOLD, ENTERING/ LEAVING OUTBOUND GROUND HOLD
T2.2.6	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREAS	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY
T2.2.7	RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
T2.2.8	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLE/ VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT
T2.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST, CLEARANCE DELIVERY
T2.3.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES	AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY
T2.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS	LIFEGUARD MISSION, BOMB THREAT
T2.3.4	TRANSFERRING CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES - DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY

T2.3.5	OBSERVING ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	INITIAL CONTACT, AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY
T2.4.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	SEVERE WEATHER, PIREP
T2.4.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	SEVERE WEATHER, PIREP, CEILING HEIGHT REPORT, VISIBILITY REPORT
T2.5.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	POSITION RELIEF
T2.5.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	POSITION RELIEF
T2.5.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
T2.5.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS	POSITION CONSOLIDATION/ DECONSOLIDATION
T2.2.5.5	OPERATING TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEMS	PILOT REQUEST FOR LIGHTING MANIPULATION, VISIBILITY OBSERVATION/ REPORT, RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE
T2.6.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
T2.6.2	RESPONDING TO TPC FAILURES	TPC FAILURE
T2.6.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES	TCCC FAILURE
T2.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
T2.6.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
T2.6.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE, NAVAID FAILURE
T2.6.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES	ACCC FAILURE

CLEARANCE DEL/FLT DATA SUB-ACTIVITIES		RELATED ATCT CONTROLLER EVENT
T3.1.1	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE
T3.1.2	HOUSEKEEPING	N/A
T3.2.1	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLANS	FILED FLIGHT PLAN
T3.2.2	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	CLEARANCE REQUEST
T3.2.3	REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES	FILED FLIGHT PLAN
T3.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES	CLEARANCE REQUEST, CLEARANCE DELIVERY
T3.3.2	TRANSFERRING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION	AIRCRAFT ENTERING/ LEAVING AREA OF POSITION RESPONSIBILITY
T3.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS	SUSPECT AIRCRAFT, BOMB THREAT, SPECIAL INTEREST FLIGHT
T3.3.4	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES	NO RADIO, AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY/ INCIDENT-GROUND
T3.4.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS	CHANGE FLOW PATTERN, FLOW MANAGEMENT
T3.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	SEVERE WEATHER, PRESSURE DISPLAY/ REPORT
T3.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	POSITION RELIEF
T3.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	POSITION RELIEF
T3.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	CONTROLLER OVERLOAD
T3.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS	POSITION CONSOLIDATION/ DECONSOLIDATION
T3.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMPUTER FAILURE
T3.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES	TPC FAILURE

T3.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES	TCCC FAILURE
T3.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	COMMUNICATION FAILURE
T3.7.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE
T3.7.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE
T3.7.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES	ACCC FAILURE

APPENDIX C

USER INTERFACE LANGUAGE

The User Interface Language (UIL) includes a data object hierarchy comprised of Logical Display Contents (i.e., User Display Language) and Input Messages (i.e., User Input Language). The Logical Display Contents refer to messages output to the controller at the Tower Position Console (TPC) workstation in the Advanced Automation System. These messages are output to the controller in the form of graphical displays, alphanumeric displays, and alerts/alarms or other signals for controller attention. The Input Messages refer to data and control messages entered by the controller to the system. This listing excludes messages not used by the Tower controller, and non-operational messages such as those related to training. Reference Volume I, Section 3.3.

TPC LOGICAL DISPLAY CONTENTS

Table C-1 presents the TPC Logical Display contents. The following notations are employed in Table C-1:

=		Is defined as
or	=	Exclusive "or"
and	=	And
( )	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[ ]	=	Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice)
^ ^	=	Mandatory message item if applicable
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:

SLS	=	Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21] (Citations are by AP paragraph)
Task Analysis	=	Derived by task analysis
FAA Academy TEM-17-1	=	Weather for Air Traffic Control, April 1987

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents

NOTE: The symbols ! and * are used to reflect substantive and nonsubstantive changes respectively.

```
Data_Display =
          Situation_Display
     or   Flight_Data_Display
     or   System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display
     or   Alert_And_Resolution_Display
     or   Special_Lists
     or   Message_Composition_And_Response_Display
     or   Static_Information_Display
     or   Controller_Notepad_Display
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.2, Table 3.7-12
     or   Tower_Communications_System_Display
     or   Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display  *where installed*
!    @    3.2.2.2.6
!    or   Reminder_Movement_Area_Diagram
!    @    Task Analysis
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Situation_Display=
         {Target/Track_Descriptor}
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
     and {Weather_Descriptor}
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8
     and {Background_Descriptor}
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2
*    and {Conflict_Resolution_Advisory}  *with aural alarm*
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9, 3.7.2.1.3.4
     and  Time  *on a physical display*
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1
!    and  Geographic_Tagging  *results of controller entered graphics
!              and alphanumeric strings*
!    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Target/Track_Descriptor =
               Position_Symbol
          and [Data_Block]
          and [Route_Display]  *graphic presentation*
!         and{[Position_History]}5
          and {Target/Track_Current_Position_Data}
!         and [Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout_Data]
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.10,
                    3.7.2.2.1.2.1.p/q/r/s/t, 3.7.2.3.1.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Position_Symbol =
                    Target_Position_Symbol  *radar reported position*
               or  (Track_Position_Symbol  *target report position
                         or predicted track position*
               and  Track_Vector)  *velocity/distance*
*                   SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
               Target_Position_Symbol =
*                        (Primary_Target_Class
*                   or   Beacon_Target_Category)  *VFR, selected code
*                             blocks*
                    and  Ident_Indicator
!                   and ^Aircraft_Halo^
*                   @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.a/b, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.13
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    Ident_Indicator =
                              Latitude/Longitude_Position_Indicator
                         or   Callsign
                         or   Tabular_Line_Identifier
                         or   Computer_Identification
                         or   Beacon_Code
*                        or   Mode_S_Indicator/Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator
*                        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.au, 3.7.2.3.1.8, 6.2,
*                                  Task Analysis
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
               Track_Position_Symbol =
                        [Controlling_Sector/Facility_ID]
                    and [Track_Status]
                    and [Handoff_Indicator]
!                   and  FDB/PDB_Data
*                   @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/e/ea-ej
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    Track_Status =
                              Nonconformance_With_Paired_Flight_Plan_
                                   Indicator
                         or   Hold_Character
                         or   Coast_Indicator
                         or   Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator
                         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.d
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    Handoff_Indicator =
                              Receiving_Sector_ID
                         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.e
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
               Track_Vector =
                         Track_Velocity_\    or
                    or   Track_Distance_Vector
!                   and  Vector_Type_Indicator
                    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Data_Block =
                    [Leader_Line]
               and (Full_Data_Block
               or   Limited_Data_Block
               or   Partial_Data_Block)
               @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
               Full_Data_Block =
                         Callsign
                    and (Mode_C_Altitude
                    or  (Pilot-Reported_Altitude
                    and  Indication_Of_Pilot-Reported_Altitude))
                    and ^Handoff_Status/Indicator^
                    and ^Exception_Beacon_Code^
                    and (Assigned_Altitude
                    or   Interim_Altitude)
                    and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
                    and  Ground_Speed
                    and ^Conflict_Alert_Indicator^
                    and [Computer_Identification_Number]
                    and ^MSAW^
                    and [Scratch_Pad_Data]
                    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indicator^
*                   and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^  *emergency, hijack,
*                            radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.*
                    and  Aircraft_Type
                    and  VFR_Indicator
                    and ^Transponder_Failure_Notice^
                    and([Entry/Exit_Fix]
                    or  [Overflight_Indicator])
                    and  Destination_Airport
                    and ^Pointout_Indicator^
                    and ^MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator^
                    and ^Handoff_Alert_Indication^
                    and(^Mode_S_Indicator^
                  and/or ^Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator^)
                    and [Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator]
!                   and ^Data_Transmission_Failure^
*                   @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.aa-ay/e/ca-cd/cf-cj,
*                             3.7.2.2.1.1.4
                    and [Controlling_Sector/Facility_ID]
                    and [Track_Status]
*                   @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.c/d
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
                    Handoff_Status/Indicator =
!                             Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
                         and (Initiated
                         or   Accepted
                         or   Retracted)
*                        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.e/ba/cg, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.u
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator =
                              Reported_Versus_Assigned_Altitude_Status
                         and ^Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_
                                   Indication^
                         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.bb
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    Exception_Beacon_Code =
                              Reported_Versus_Assigned_Beacon_Code/
                                   Mode_S_Address_Difference
*                          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.bc/cf
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    Pointout_Indicator =
!                             Receiving_Sector/Position_ID
                         and (Accept
                         or   Reject)
*                        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.bf/bg/cf, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.m
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    Handoff_Alert_Indication =
                              Handoff_Not_Accepted
                         or   Auto_Handoff_Inhibited
*                        @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.bi/ch
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
               Partial_Data_Block =
                         (Mode_C_Altitude
                    or  (Pilot-Reported_Altitude
                    and  Indication_Of_Pilot-Reported_Altitude))
                    and ^Handoff_Status/Indicator^
                    and (Assigned_Altitude
                    or   Interim_Altitude)
                    and [Scratch_Pad_Data]
                    and ^Heavy_Jet_Indica or^
                    and  Aircraft_Type
                    and [Overflight_Indicator]
                    and  Destination_Airport
*                   and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^  *emergency, hijack,
*                             radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.
                    and  Track_Status
                    and  Controlling_Sector/Facility
                    and  Ground_Speed
                    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.ea-ej
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
                Limited_Data_Block =
                        ([Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code]
                    or   Special_Code_Indicator)
                    and([Mode_S_Indicator]
*                  and/or  Mode_S_Data_Link_Indicator^)
                    and ^Mode_C_Altitude^
                    and [Ground_Speed]
*                   and ^Aircraft_Special_Condition^  *emergency, hijack,
*                             radio failure, suspect aircraft, etc.
*                    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.fa-fe
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                Leader_Line =
                        [Controlling_Sector/Facility_ID]
!                   and  Track_Status
                    and  Handoff_Indicator
*                   @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.c/d/e
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
           Route_Display  =
                    ^Incomplete_Route_Display_Indicator^
                and  Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft
                @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.1Ø
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!          Range/Bearing/Time/Vertical_Velocity_Readout_Data =
*                   Range/Bearing_Readout  *distance and bearing, ground
*                        speed, flying time*
*               or   Fix/Time_Readout  *speed adjustment*
*               or   Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout  *distance and bearing, ground
*                        speed, flying time*
                or   Continuous_Range_Readout  *distance*
                or   Vertical_Velocity_Readout
                @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.p/q/r/s/t
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Weather_Descriptor =
                [Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather]
*           @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7
*           and [RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data]
*           and([RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline])
*           and([IFR/IMC_Area_Outlines])
            @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
           Graphic_ATC_Radar_Weather =
                   ([Precipitation])3  *up to 3 annotated intensity levels
                        from each radar, except ASR-9 with 6 levels*
                and [Geographic_Area_Filter]
*               @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
*         RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data =
*                   [Precipitation_Intensity]
                and [Turbulence]
*               and [Point_Data_Mosaic]  *graphic RWP data indicating points
                        of hazardous weather*
*               and [Echo_Tops_Mosaic]  *graphic RWP data indicating
                        highest altitude where precipitation was detected*
                @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8, 6.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*         RWP_Hazardous_Area_Outline =
                    (Current_Hazardous_Area)  *product annotation*
                and (Predicted_Hazardous_Area)  *product annotation*
                and  Type_Of_Weather
                and^(Hazardous_Weather_Alert)^
                @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!         IFR/IMC_Area_Outline =
!                   (Current_IFR/IMC_Area)
!               and (Predicted_IFR/IMC_Area)
!               @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Background_Descriptor =
               (Geographic_Map_Data)
          and [Range_Rings]  *2, 5, 10, TBD NMI*
          and (Search_Radar_Strobe)
          and (Beacon_Radar_Strobe)
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6,
                   3.7.2.2.1.1.1.11
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*         Geographic_Map_Data =  *grouped by airport runway configuration*
                    (Group_Of_Fixes)
                and (Group_Of_Airways)
                and (Fix)
                and (Sector_Boundary)  *grouped by altitude*
*               and (Special_Use_Airspace)
                and (Military_Route)
                and (Airport)
                and (Obstruction)
                and (Holding_Pattern_Airspace)
*               and (Minimum_Vector_Altitude)  *MVA*
                and  TBD
!               @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
                Special_Use_Airspace =
*                       (Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary)
                    and [Activation_Period]
                    and [Altitude_Limits]
                    and [Controlling_Agency]
                    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Radar_Strobe =
                    [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
               and [Search_Radar_Strobe]
               @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
               {Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Option}4
          and {Track/Airspace_Resolution_Option}4  *MSAW advisory*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9, 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
!         and {Conflict_Resolution_Vector}
!         and {MSAW_Vector}
!         @    SLS Table 3.2-29
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Geographic_Tagging =
!              Line
!         and  Arc
!         and  Circle
!         and  Polygon
!         and  Alphanumeric_String
!         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Flight_Data_Display =
         [Flight_Data_Readout_Display]
     and [Arrival_List]
     and [Departure_List]
     and [Clearance_Pending_List]
     and [Standby_List]
     and [Overflight_List]
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
     and ^Suppressed_FDE_Indication^
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1
!
     and{[Conflict_Resolution_Advisory]}
!
!
     @    SLS 3.7.1.1.4.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Flight_Data_Readout_Display =
*              ^Insufficient_Display_Area_Indicator^  *in route information
*                   field*
*         and {Flight_Data_Entry}
          and ^Flight_Data_Entry_Notation^
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
          Flight_Data_Entry =
                    [Computer_Identification]
               and  Callsign
               and ^No._Of_A/C_Heavy_Jet^
               and  Aircraft_Type
               and ^Equipment_Qualifier^
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Flight_Data_Entry (continued) =
               and  Beacon_Code
               and  True_Airspeed
               and  Indicated_Airspeed
               and (Departure_Fix
               or   Coordination Fix)
               and (Proposed_Departure_Time
               or   Coordination_Time)
               and  Actual_Departure_Time
               and  Assigned_Altitude
               and  Requested_Altitude
               and  Route_Information  *preferential route, route of flight,
*                        insufficient display area indicator, remarks*
               and [Remarks_Indicator]
;
*              and  Destination_Airport
               and (Controlling_Sector
               or   Controlling_Facility)
               and  Interim_Altitude
               and  Reported_Altitude
               and  Mode_C_Altitude
               and  Runway
               and ^Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator^
               and  Calculated_Ground_Speed
               and (IFR
               or   VFR)
               and  Initial_Assigned_Altitude
               and  Expect_Departure_Clearance_Time
               and ^Control_Information^
*              @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1, Table 3.7-11
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
          Flight_Data_Entry_Notation =  *FDEN*
*                   Exception_Beacon_Code  *emergency, code other than
*                        assigned, radio failure, etc.*
               and  Conflict_Alert
               and  Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning  *MSAW*
               and  Data_Block_Pointout_Initiated/Accepted/Rejected
*                        *includes receiving position/facility ID*
               and  FDE_Pointout_Initiated/Received  *includes receiving/
                        sending position/facility ID*
               and  Destination_Field_FDEN  *radar vector heading, direct
                        route clearance*
               and  Departure_Fix/Coordination_Fix_Field_FDEN  *altitude,
                        heading, turn instructions, alternate fix*
               and  Assigned_Altitude_Field_FDEN  *altitude restriction,
                        assigned altitude inappropriate for direction of
*                       flight/coordinated with ACF*
               and  Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Flight_Data_Entry_Notation (continued) =
               and  Coordination_Of_Information/Instructions_With_Pilot
                         *runway/taxiway assignment, intersection for
                         departure, departure/arrival gate, aircraft group,
                         ATIS code received, clearance approval, clearance
                         void time*
               and  Speed_Restriction_Assigned
               and  VFR_Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
               and  Future_Action_Required  *regarding FDE field tagged*
               and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
               and [New_Frequency]
               and [Frequency_Time_Change])
               and  Changed_IFR_Flight_Plan_To_VFR
               and  Flow_Restriction_Issued_Requiring_Adherence_To_
                         Departure_Slot
*              and  Ground_Hold_Issued  *type of hold, hold time*
!              and  Track_Control_Transferred_And/Or_Radar_Service_
!                       Provided/Terminated/Lost
               and (VFR_Flight_Following_Provided
               or   Stage_II_Service_Provided
               or   TCA_Service_Provided
               or   TRSA_Service_Provided
               or   ARSA_Service_Provided)
!              and((SWAP
!              or   Preferential_Route)
!              and  Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
*              @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.a-s, 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Arrival_List =
!              {Sublist}6
          and {Flight_Data_Entry}
          and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
!         and ^Suppressed_FDEs_Indication^
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.g/1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Departure_List =
!              {Sublist}6  *active, inactive*
          and {Flight_Data_Entry}
          and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
!         and ^Suppressed_FDEs_Indication^
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.g/1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Clearance_Pending_List =
               {Flight_Data_Entry}
          and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
!         and ^Suppressed_FDEs_Indication^
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.g/1,, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
     Standby_List =
               {Flight_Data_Entry}
          and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
!         and ^Suppressed_FDEs_Indication^
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2g/1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Overflight_List =
!              {Sublist}6
               {Flight_Data_Entry}
          and {Flight_Data_Entry_Notation}
!         and ^Suppressed_FDEs_Indication^
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.g/1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display =
          Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data
     and  Airport_Environmental_Data
     and  System_Status_Data
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-11
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data =
               [Surface_Observation]
          and [Terminal_Forecast]
          and([Grid_Winds]
          and [Temperatures_Aloft])
          and [Altimeter_Setting]
          and [NOTAM]
          and {PIREP}
          and [Center_Weather_Advisory]
          and {SIGMET}
          and {Convective_SIGMET}
          and {AIRMET}
          and [Hurricane_Advisory]
          and [Area_Forecast]
          and [Meterological_Impact_Statement]
          and [Convective_Outlook]
          and [Minimum_Assignable_Flight_Level]
*         and [General_Information]   *free-text alphanumeric message*
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-11A
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!         Surface Observation =
!                   Station_Designator
!              and  Type_Report  *SA, SP, RS*
!              and  Time  *observation time*
!              and [Sky_And_Ceiling]
!              and [Visibility]
!              and [Weather_And_Obstruction_To_Vision]
!              and [Sea_Level_Pressure]
!              and [Temperature_And_Dew_Point]
!              and [Altimeter_Setting]
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Surface_Observation (continued) =
!              and [Remarks]  *amplifying and additional information
!                        including PIREPs*
!              @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, FAA Academy TEM-17-1 142
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Airport_Environmental_Data =
*             [Barometric Pressure]  *DASI, altimeter setting; critical data*
*          and([Center_Field_Wind_Direction]  *critical data*
*          and [Center_Field Wind_Speed]  *critical data*
*          and [Center_Field_Wind_Gust_Speed])  *critical data*
*          and((Runway_Visual_Range)3x5  *RVR thresholds, audible alarm;
                    critical data*
           and  Increasing/Decreasing_Indicator)3)
*          and([Remote_Surface_Wind_Direction]  *critical data*
*          and [Remote_Surface_Wind_Speed]  *critical data*
*          or   Low_Level_Wind_Shear_Alert_System_Data)  *boundary surface
*                    wind direction speed; critical data*
*          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-11B
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     System_Status_Data =
               {Communication_Channel_Assignment}
           and {Radio_Frequency}
*          and {Radio_Equipment_Outage}  *outage summary*
           and [Radio_Equipment_Repair_Schedule]
*          and {Radar_Equipment_Outage}  *outage summary*
           and [Radar_Equipment_Repair_Schedule]
*          and {NAVAID_Outage}  *critical data; outage summary*
           and [NAVAID_Repair_Schedule]
           and [NAVAID_Maintenance_Schedule]
           and  Airport_Information
           and  Sectorization_Plan_In_Effect  *controller jurisdiction*
           and {Special_Use_Airspace}
           and {Training_In_Progress}
           and {Special_Activity}
*          and {Computer_Outage)   *critical data; outage summary*
*          and {Data_Communication_Line_Outage)   *outage summary*
*          and {Voice_Communication_Line_Outage}  *outage summary*
           and {Usage_of_Adapted_Routes}
           and {Usage_of_Operational_Functions}
           and [AWOS/ASOS_Message]
           and {General_Remark}
           and {Traffic_Management_Restriction}
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3
           and [TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode_Indicator]
*          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1, 3.7.2.1.1.3.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Airport_Information =
                    (Departure_Route)
               and (Arrival_Route)
               and (Active_Arrival_Runway)
!              and (Active_Departure_Runway)
               and (Closed_Runway)
*              and [Acceptance_Rate]
*              and [Outages_and_Repair_Schedule]  *critical data*
*              and [Runway_Alert_Data]  *critical data*
!              and [Airport_Lighting_Systems_Status_Intensity_Levels
!                        *approach light setting level; critical data*
*              and [Boundary_and_Obstruction_Lights]   *critical data*
*              and [Instrument_Landing_Aids]  *ILS, MLS;  critical data*
*              and [Visual_Approach_Slope_Indicator]  *VASI; critical data*
*              and [ATIS_Character]  *critical data*
               and [ATIS_Message]
*              @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.3, Table 3.7-11C
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!              ATIS Message =
!                        Name_of_Terminal_Area
!                   and  Identification_Of_Message_By_Alphabetic_Character
!                             *character changes each time a new ATIS
!                             message is generated*
!                   and  Time_Of_Weather_Observation
!                   and  Weather_Information  *current Surface Observation
!                             (SA, RS, SP) for the airport*
!                   and (Instrument/Visual_Approach_And_Runway_In_Use)
!                   and  Departure_Runway  *if different from landing runway
!                             or for a "departure only" ATIS*
!                   and  Approach_Control_Frequency  *for initial contact of
!                              VFR arrival aircraft*
!                   and  NOTAMs/PIREPs/SIGMETs/Convective_SIGMETs_In_Effect
!                   and^(Braking_Action_Advisory)^
!                   and (Other_System_Status_Data)  *adapted for inclusion
!                             on the ATIS*
!                   and  Remarks
!                   @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Alert_And_Resolution_Display =
          Conflict_Alert  *with aural alarm*
     and  Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning  *with aural alarm*
     and  Aircraft_Emergency
     and  Conflict/Warning/Emergency_Alert_Entry
     and  Aeronautical_And_Meteorological Alert
     and  Equipment_Outage_Alert
     and  Equipment_Restoration_Alert
     @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
     Conflict/Warning/Emergency_Alert_Entry =
             ([Callsign]
          and  Alert_Condition
*         and [Computer-Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory])
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Special_Lists =
          [Coast/Suspend_List]
     and [Last_Aircraft_To_Land_At_Airport_List]
     and [Emergency_Airport_List]  *normal mode only*
     and [Group_Suppression_List]
     and [Traffic_Management_Advisory_List]
     and [Runway_Configuration_List]
     and [Departure_Flow_List]
     and [Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List]
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Coast/Suspend_List =
               Callsign
!         and  Status_Of_Track
*         and  Flight_Data
*         and  Sort_Factor
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Last_Aircraft_To_Land_At_Airport_List =
!              (Airport)
          and (Runway)
          and (Callsign)
          and (Aircraft_Type)
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Emergency_Airport_List =
             5(Airport_Name
          and  Airport_Identifier
          and  Heading_To_Airport
          and  Distance_To_Airport
          and  Estimated_Time_To_Airport)5
          and [Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information]
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
          Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information =
                    Airport_Name
               and  Airport_Identifier
*              and (Runway_Data)
               and  Controlling_ACF/ATCT
               and  Associated_Flight_Service_Station
               and  Heading_To_Airport
               and  Distance_To_Airport
               and  Time_To_Airport
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
          Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information (continued) =
               and  Emergency_Equipment_Available
               and  Field_Elevation
               and (Minimum_Safe_Altitude)  *by quadrant*
               and({Instrument_Approach}
               and {Outer_Fix}
               and {Frequency})
               and  Airport_Category  *I through III*
               and ^Airport_Barrier_Type^
               and {Surface_Observation_At_Airport}
               and ^Other_Pertinent_Weather_Information^
               and  Contact_Point  *e.g., Airport Manager telephone
                         number*
               and  Aircraft_Groups  *1 through 4*
               and  UNICOM_Frequency
               @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!              Runway_Data =
!                        Runway_Length
!                   and  Runway_Width
!                   and  Runway_Alignment
!                   and  Runway_Surface_Type
!                   @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.1.5.10
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Group_Suppression_List =
*              {Group_Identification_Number}  *in ascending order*
          and {Sector_Number_Of_Other_Sector_Suppressing_Group}
          and([Callsign])
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
    Traffic_Management_Advisory_List =  *for parent ACF*
*             [{Callsign}]
*               All_Flights_On_Airways/No_Directs
*          and {Flights_On_Specific_Airways}
*          or  {Flights_Over_Specific_Fix})
*          and {Specified_Times_Between_Flights}  *number of flights per
*                    unit of time*
*          and {Specified_Miles-In-Trail_Between_Flights}
*          and {Altitude_Constraint}
*          and {Meter_Fix_Time}
*          or  {Meter_Boundary_Crossing_Time}
*          and [Flow_Restriction_Criteria]
           and  TBD
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
*          Flow_Restriction_Criteria =
                    [Time]
*                and  Horizontal_Location
*                and  Altitude_Limits
*                and (Arrival/Destination_Airport)
*                and (Entry-Exit_Fixes_Or_Boundary)
*                and (Aircraft_Performance_Class)  *e.g., aircraft type or
                          speed*
*                and((Specified_Individual_Aircraft)
*                or  (Class_Of_Aircraft))  *e.g., by user class*
                 @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Runway_Configuration_List =
               (Candidate_Runway_Configuration)  *capacity rank ordered for
                    single and interrelated airports*
          and (Demand_Projection_By_Time_Interval)  *by aircraft type and
                    arrivals and departures*
          and (Airport_Status)
          and (Runway_Assignment)
          and (Adapted_Capacity_Value)  *as function of arrival/departure
                    demand and aircraft type distribution*
          and (Projected_Capacity_Value_Per_Time_Interval)
          and (Demand/Capacity_Differential)
          and (Weather_And_Winds)
          and (Weather_Minima)
          and (TMC_Threshold_For_Alert_Message)
          and ^Changing_Condition_Alert_Message^
          and  TBD
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Departure_Flow_List =
               (Flow_Constraint)  *airport, departure fix, en route*
          and  Aircraft_Identification
          and  Departure_And_Destination_Airport
          and  Departure_Metering_Fix
          and  Flight_Status
          and  Runway
          and  Fix_Crossing_Time
          and  Proposed_Departure_Time
          and  Push_Back_Time
          and (Available_Departure_Slot)  *for individual aircraft*
          and (Scheduled_Departure_Time
          and  Assigned_Delay)
          and  TBD
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Continued)

```
     Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List =
               {Position_Or_Facility_Automatic_Handoff_Inhibited}
*          and [Automatic_Pointout_Inhibited_At_This_Position]
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Message_Composition_And_Response_Display =
*          Message_Composition_Display
     and   Response_Display
     @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Message_Composition_Display =
*              [Message_Composition_Menu]   *message composition choices*
!          and [Message_Composition_Template]   *form-filling dialog, Quick
!                    Reference message entry format*
           and  Message_Preview_Area
*          @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.6, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Response_Display =
*              System_Query_Response
           and  System_Processing_Response
           and [Message_Waiting_Indicator]
           and [Priority_Receipt_Acknowledgement]
           @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.7, 3.7.2.2.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
           System_Processing_Response =
                    (Message_Accept_Indicator
                or   Message_Reject_Indicator
                or   Message_Error_Indicator)
                @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
          System_Query_Response =
!                   ATC_Mail_Message_Readout
!              or   Flight_Plan_Readout
!              or   Weather_Data_Readout
!              or   Route_Readout
!              or   TBD  *other data base information provided in
!                        response to controller request*
!              @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
           Message_Waiting_Indicator =
*                   Incoming_Message_Receipt
                and  Message_Classification  *priority, standard*
                and  Number_Of_Messages_In_Queue  *by classification*
                @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-1. Logical Display Contents (Concluded)

```
Static_Information_Display =
        ([Instrument_Approach_Procedure])  *IAP*
     and([Low_Altitude_IAP])  *published by DOD for military terminals*
     and([VFR_Terminal_Area_Chart])
*    and([STAR/Profile_Descent])  *standard terminal arrival*
     and([SID/Departure_Procedure])  *standard instrument departure*
     and([Controller_Chart])
     and([Control_Zone_Obstruction_Chart])
     and([Noise_Abatement_Zone])
     and([Airport_Layout])
     and([Circling_Approach_Area_Chart])
     and [Airport_Visibility_Checkpoints]
     and [Airman's_Information_Manual]
     and [Air_Traffic_Control._FAA_Order_7110.65]
     and [Standard_Operating_Procedures]  *SOP*
     and([Letter_Of_Agreement])
     and([Position_Checklist])
     and([NAVAID/Sector_Frequency])
     and([Sunrise/Sunset_Table])
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Controller_Notepad_Display =  *personal electronic scratchpad*
         (Free-Form_Text_Note)
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.10
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Tower_Communications_System_Display =
!         TBD
*    @    SLS 3.2.2.2.6, 3.7.2.1.3.6.4, 10.2.4, 10.2.5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display =
     @    SLS 3.2.2.2.6
          Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data
     and  Airport_Video_Map
*    @    Task_Analysis
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
!Reminder_Movement_Area_Diagram =
!         Movement_Area_Release_Status
!    @    Task Analysis
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

CONTROLLER INPUT MESSAGES

Table C-2 presents the messages input by the Tower controller to the TCCC, including operational messages (e.g., handoff, pointout, or status change) and system control messages (e.g., display adjustment). The following notations are used in this table:

=		Is defined as
and	=	And
Or	=	Exclusive "or"
( )	=	Message items form a group
{ }	=	Multiple iterations of a message item. Numbers added in the form X{ }Y indicate at least X but not more than Y iterations of the message. By default, X = 0 and Y = no upper limit defined.
[ ]	=	Optional item (displayed or not displayed at controller's choice)
* *	=	Comment
@	=	Reference:
	SLS	= Advanced Automation System, System Level Specification, 28 August 1987 [21]. (Citations are by AP paragraph number.)

Categories of message entry functions:

TRACK CONTROL

Transfer of Control
Data Block Manipulations
Separation Assurance Control
Pointout Actions
Interim Altitude

FLIGHT DATA CHANGES

SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA

ALERT AND RESOLUTION DATA

AIRPORT EQUIPMENT AND LIGHTING SYSTEM CONTROL

DISPLAY CONTROL

Situation Display Adjustments
Flight Data Display Manipulations
System Environmental and Status Data Display Manipulations
Alert and Resolution Display Responses and Manipulations
Special Lists Manipulations
Message Manipulations
Static Information Display Manipulations
Controller Notepad Display Manipulations
Sign On/Sign Off

Movement Area Release Diagram Manipulations
General Display Functions

The Display Control sections include ancillary actions of controllers which previously were reported separately in Appendix B.

Table C-2. Input Messages

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

                              TRACK CONTROL

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

TRANSFER OF CONTROL

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Accept/Retract_Handoff =  *assume/reject control*
               Flight_Identification
          and [Reject_Indicator]
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.a
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Initiate_Handoff =  *manually initiate transfer of control*
               Flight_Identification
          and (Position
          or   Facility)
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.3, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.c
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff =
*             (Flight_Identification  *single aircraft*
*         or   Position  *all flights to*
*         or   Facility)  *all flights to*
          @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2, 3.7.2.1.3.3, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.d
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Redirect_Handoff =
               Flight_Identification
          and (Position
          or   Facility)
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.u
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------

DATA BLOCK MANIPULATIONS

--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Track =  *change tracking status of aircraft*
               Flight_Identification
*         and  Track_Action  *coast, start, drop, etc.*
          and [Track_Start_Position]
          and [Speed]
          and [Heading]
          and [Assigned_Altitude]
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.1, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.b
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
*    Force_Data_Block =  *display or remove display*
                Flight_Identification
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.dd, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.e
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Quick_Look =  *display, terminate*
               {Sector_Number}
*         @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.dc, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Track_Reposition =  *reassociate with target symbol*
                Flight_Identification
          and   New_Coordinate_Position
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.o
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

SEPARATION ASSURANCE CONTROL

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Suppress/Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
                Flight_Identification  *Aircraft 1*
          and   Flight_Identification  *Aircraft 2*
          and [Suppress/Restore_Alert_Indicator]
*         and [Suppress/Restore_Resoluti n_Advisory]  *Situation Display,
                     all displays*
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.i
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Group_Suppression =
                Action_Indicator  *add, delete, print*
*         and   Group_Identification_Number
*       and/or2(Flight_Identification)15
          and [Airspace]
          and [Altitude_Range]
          and [Time_Period]
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.j
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Suppress/Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory =
*       Flight_Identification
          and [Suppress_Alert_Indicator]
*         and [Suppress_Resolution_Advisory]  *Situation Display, all
                     displays*
          and [Facility]
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.k
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Flight_Plan_Extrapolation =  *display, suppress*
                Flight_Identification
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.n
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Vertical_Velocity_Readout =  *display, terminate*
                Flight_Identification
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.p
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
*     Fix/Time_Readout =  *display/terminate speed adjustment*
            Flight_Identification
        and  Fix
        and [Time]
        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.q
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Range/Bearing_Readout =  *display/terminate distance and bearing,
*           ground speed, flying time*
           (First_Point_Identifier
        or   Flight_Identification)
        and  Second_Point_Identifier
        and [Speed]
        and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.r
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout =  *display/terminate distance and bearing,
*           ground speed, flying time*
           (Point_Identifier
        or   Flight_Identification)
        and  Adapted_Fix
        and [Speed]
        and [Magnetic/True_Bearing]
        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.s
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Continuous_Range_Readout =  *display/suppress distance*
           (Flight_Identification)
        and [Point_Identifier]
        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.t
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Request/Suppress_Route_Display =
            Flight_Identification
        and [Minutes_Of_Flight_Time]
        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.1Ø
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Request/Suppress_Track_Velocity_Vector =
           [Minutes]
        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Request/Suppress_Track_Distance_Vector =
           [Miles]
        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Enter/Delete_Scratch_Pad_Data  *in Full Data Block*
!       @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.bj
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
     Latitude/Longitude_Readout =  *display, delete*
               [Cursor_Position]
          and [Fix]
*         and [Fix/Radial/Distance]
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.v
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

POINTOUT ACTIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Initiate_Pointout =  *data block pointout*
               Flight_Identification
          and (Position
          or   Facility)
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.f
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Enable/Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout =
*              (Flight_Identification  *single aircraft*
!         or   Sector  *all flights to*
!         or   Facility)  *all flights to*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.g
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Pointout_Accept/Reject =  *data block pointout*
               Flight_Identification
          and [Reject_Indicator]
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.m
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

INTERIM ALTITUDE

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Interim_Altitude =  *set, remove*
               Flight_Identification
*         and  Altitude
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.1.h
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

                        FLIGHT DATA CHANGES

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Flight_Data_Amendment =  *IFR or VFR flight plans,  enter VFR/IFR flight
*              rule change*
          Flight_Identification
* .  and  Field_To_Be_Modified  *modify, add to, delete*
     and  New_Data
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.1, 3.7.2.1.3.2, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.a, 3.7.2.3.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
*Departure  =  *activate a proposed departure or proposed airfile flight
*                  plan*
          Flight_Identification
     and [Departure_Time]
     and [Assigned_Altitude]
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment =  *assign, change*
          Flight_Identification
     and [Beacon_Code]
     and [Code_Subset_Designator]
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.c
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Flight_Plan =  *enter IFR flight plan*
          Callsign
     and  A/C_Data
     and [Beacon_Code]
     and  True_Air_Speed
     and (Coordination_Fix
     or   Departure_Point)
     and  Coordination_Time
     and  Altitude
     and  Route
     and [Remarks]
     and [Mode_S_Address]
     and [Indicated_Airspeed]
     and [Destination_Airport]
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.1, 3.7.2.1.3.2, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.d, 3.7.2.3.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Drop_Flight_Plan =  *delete FDB and FDE from ATC system*
*         Flight_Identification  *IFR or VFR*
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.f
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Stereo_Flight_Plan =  *enter*
          Callsign
     and [A/C_Data]
     and [Speed]
     and  Coordination_Time
     and [Altitude]
     and  Stereo_Tag
     and [Remarks]
*   @    SLS 3.7.2.1, 3.7.2.1.3.2, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.g, 3.7.2.3.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
FDE_and_Data_Field_Emphasis =  *add, modify, delete*
          Flight_Identification
*    and  Field_To_Be_Emphasized   *full FDE, field, subfield*
*    and  Emphasized_Data  *enter, modify, delete, restore*
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.h/i, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.i
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
FDE_Pointout =  *force FDE to another sector*
          Flight_Identification
     and [Sector_Posting_Number)
     and  Sector_Number
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.j
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Request_FDE(s) =
        [(Flight_Identification)]
*    and([Sector_Number]
*    or  [Facility_Identifier]
     or  [Position_Identifier])
     and [Posting_List_Header]
     @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.3.2.5, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.k
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Emergency_Airport =  *display, terminate*
          Flight_Identification
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.n
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Runway_Assignment =  *assign, reassign* *FDEN*
          Flight_Identification
     and  Runway
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.o
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
VFR_Flight_Plan =
          Aircraft_Identification
     and [A/C_Data]
     and [Beacon_Code]
     and [Departure_Point]
     and [Destination]
     and [True_Air_Speed]
     and [Coordination_Fix]
     and [Coordination_Time]
     and [Altitude]
     and [Route]
     and [Remarks]
     and [Heading]
     and [Runway_Assignment]
     and [Estimated_Time_Of_Arrival]
     and [Coordination]
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.1, 3.7.2.1.3.2, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.q, 3.7.2.3.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Position-To-Position_Transfer_Of_Data =  *FDE to other tower position*
          Flight_Identification
     and  Receiving_Position
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.s
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Transfer_For_Amendment =  *to clearance delivery/flight data position*
          Flight_Identification
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.t
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Missed_Approach =  *FDEN*
          Flight_Identification
!    and [Position]  *override adapted approach control position*
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.u
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Altitude_Restriction_Message =  *enter/cancel FDEN*
          Flight_Identification
     and([Restriction])
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2g, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.w
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Airport_VFR_Flight_Plan_Request =
          Callsign
     and [Flight_Status]  *arrival, departure, overflight*
     and [Code_Block_Selection]
     and([CPSD_Coordinates
     or   Fix
*    or   Direction])  *magnetic bearing*
     and [Airport]
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.2, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.x, 3.7.2.3.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Departure_Scheduling_Message =  *assign departure slot*
          Flight_Identification
     and  Scheduled_Slot_Time
     @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.3, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.y
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Departure_Flow_Management_Aircraft_Data =
          Flight_Identification
     and  Start_Taxi_Time
     and  TBD
     @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.4.3, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.z
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation =  *FDEN*
!         Emergency/Code_Other_Than_Assigned/Radio_Failure
!    and  Conflict_Alert
!    and  Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning  *MSAW*
!    and  Data_Block_Pointout_Initiated/Accepted/Rejected
!    and  FDE_Pointout_Initiated/Received
!    and  Destination_Field_FDEN  *radar vector heading, direct route
!              clearance*
!    and  Departure_Fix/Coordination_Fix_Field_FDEN   *altitude, heading,
!              turn instructions, alternate fix*
!    and  Assigned_Altitude_Field_FDEN   *altitude restriction, assigned
!              altitude inappropriate for direction of flight/coordinated
!              with ACF*
!    and  Record_Of_Clearances/Instructions_Delivered
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
Enter/Delete_FDE_Notation (continued) = *FDEN*
!     and  Coordination_Of_Information/Instructions_With_Pilot  *runway/
!               taxiway assignment, intersection for departure, departure/
!               arrival gate, aircraft group, ATIS code received,
!               clearance approval, clearance void time*
!     and  Speed_Restriction_Assigned
!     and  VFR_Holding_Clearance/Instructions_Issued
!     and  Future_Action_Required  *regarding FDE field tagged*
!     and (Flight_Changed_To_Next_Frequency
!     and [New_Frequency]
!     and [Frequency_Time_Change])
!     and  Changed_IFR_Flight_Plan_To_VFR
!     and  Ground_Hold_Issued  *type of hold, hold time*
!     and  Track_Control_Transferred_And/Or_Radar_Service_Provided/
!               Terminated/Lost
!     and (VFR_Flight_Following_Provided
!     or   Stage_II_Service_Provided
!     or   TCA_Service_Provided
!     or   TRSA_Service_Provided
!     or   ARSA_Service_Provided)
!     and((SWAP
!     or   Preferential_/Route)
!     and  Associated_Segment_Of_Filed_Route)
*     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.e/f/g/h/i/j/k/l/m/n/p/q/r/s
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

                SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
RVR_Alarm_Threshold_Specification =
          Threshold
     and  Runway
     and1(RVR_Location)3
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.a
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
A&M_Data_Amendment =
          A&M_Data_Type
     and [Station/Location/Area_Identifier]
     and [Altitude_Limits]
     and  Text
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.b
*    and [Altimeter_Setting_Data]  *Mode C altitude pressure correction*
     @    SLS 3.7.2.3.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
*PIREP_On_ATIS =  *add, delete*
          Designated_PIREP
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.c
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!Modify/Append_Stored_ATIS_Source_Data
!    @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
PIREP =  *generate, route*
*         (Flight_Identification
*    or   (Type_Aircraft
*    and   Location))
     and  [Time]
*    and  [Coordination]  *force urgent PIREP*
     and   Text
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.d
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*Sensor_Override  =  *inhibit/permit airport environmental sensor data*
          Sensor_ID
     and [Fallback_Value]
     and [Inhibit/Permit_Data]
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.e
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*System_Status_Data_Change =
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.f, Table 3.7-11C
          Data_Category
     and  Text
!    @    Task Analysis
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Data_Category =
!              (Communication_Channel_Assignment)
!         and (Radio_Frequency)
!         and (Radio_Equipment_Outage)
!         and  Radio_Equipment_Repair_Schedule
!         and (Radar_Equipment_Outage)
!         and  Radar_Equipment_Repair_Schedule
!         and (NAVAID_Outage)
!         and  NAVAID_Repair_Schedule
!         and  NAVAID_Maintenance_Schedule
!         and  Airport_Information
!         and  Sectorization_Plan_In_Effect
!         and (Special_Use_Airspace)
!         and (Training_In_Progress)
!         and (Special_Activity)
!         and (Computer_Outage)
!         and (Data_Communication_Line_Outage)
          and (Voice_Communication_Line_Outage)
!         and (Usage_Of_Adapted_Routes)
!         and (Usage_Of_Operational_Functions)
!         and  AWOS/ASOS_Message
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
!    Data_Category (continued) =
!         and (General_Remark)
!         and (Traffic_Management_Restriction)
!         @    SLS Table 3.7-11C, 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.f
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Append_AWOS/ASOS_Data =
         Text
*    @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.5, 3.7.2.2.1.2.3.g
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

                    ALERT AND RESOLUTION DATA

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Alert_And_Resolution_Data_Entry
     @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

          AIRPORT EQUIPMENT AND LIGHTING SYSTEM CONTROL

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Adjust_Lighting_System_Intensity =
         Lighting_System
     andØ(Intensity_Level)5
     @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3, 3.7.2.1.3.6, 3.7.2.1.3.6.2, 3.7.2.2.1.2.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Lighting_System =
!         and  Omnidirectional_Airport_Lighting_System  *ODALS*
!         and  Approach_Lighting_System  * ALSF-2, MALSR
!         and  Lead_In_Lighting_System  *LDIN*
!         and (Precision_Approach_Path_Indicator *PAPI*
!         and  Visual_Approach_Slope_Indicator  *VASI*
!         and  Runway_End_Identifier_Lights  *REIL*
!         @    SLS Table 3.2-22
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
Switch_Airport_Lighting_System_Control =
         Tower_Control
     or  Remoted_Control  *A/G, FSS, airport operator*
     @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!Control_Airport_Equipment =
!         Equipment_System
!    and  Control_Change
!    @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.2.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
!    Equipment_System =
!         and  Instrument_Landing_System  *ILS*
!         and  Microwave_Landing_System  *MLS*
!         and  Non-Directional_Beacon  *NDB*
!         and  Distance_Measuring_Equipment  *DME*
!         and  Runway_Visual_Range  *RVR*
!         and  Digital_Altimeter_Setting_Indicator  *DASI*
!         and  Center_Field_Wind  *CFW*
!         and  Low-Level_Windshear_Alert_System  *LLWSAS*
!         and (Automated_Surface_Observation_System  *ASOS*
!         and  Automated_Weather_Observation_System  *AWOS*
          @    SLS Table 3.2-22
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

DISPLAY CONTROL

```
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

SITUATION DISPLAY ADJUSTMENTS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Geographic_Area =
               Center_Point  *within facility area*
*         and  Radius  *range about the center point*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Display_Range =
               Range  *12 to 120 NMI in 1 mile increments*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select/Inhibit_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data =
              {Group_Of_Fixes}
          and {Fix}  *grouped by airport runway configuration*
          and {Group_Of_Airways}
*         and {Sector_Boundary}  *grouped by altitude*
*         and {Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary}  *on area-by-area basis*
*         and {Airport}
*         and {Obstruction}
*         and {Minimum_Vector_Altitude}  *MVA*
          and {Military_Route}
          and {Holding_Pattern_Airspace}
          and  TBD
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
     Emphasize/Deemphasize_Category_Of_Geographic_Map_Data =
*             ([Group_Of_Fixes])
*          and([Fix])  *grouped by airport runway configuration*
*          and([Group_Of_Airways])
*          and([Sector_Boundary])  *grouped by altitude*
*          and([Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary])
*          and([Special_Use_Airspace_Alphanumerics])
*          and([Airport])
*          and([Obstruction])
*          and([Minimum_Vector_Altitude])  *MVA*
*          and([Military_Route])
*          and([Holding_Pattern_Airspace])
           and  TBD
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Reposition/Suppress_Special_Use_Airspace_Alphanumerics
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Radar_Site_For_Surveillance_Data_Presentation  *if more than
           one radar surveillance site providing data to TCCC*
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select/Deselect_Number_Of_Track_History_Positions  *up to 5*
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select/Deselect_Target/Track_Data_Category
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Target/Track_Altitude_Strata
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Class/Category_Of_Primary/Beacon_Targets =
                Target_Class/Category
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Data_Block_Field =
               (Flight_Identification
           or   All_FDB/PDB/LDB)
           and  TBD
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Strobe_Lines =
               [Search_Radar_Strobe]
           and [Beacon_Radar_Strobe]
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.5, 3.7.2.2 1.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
     Select/Inhibit_Display_Of_Range_Rings =
               [Center_Point]
*          and [Spacing]  *2, 5, 10 nautical miles*
           and [Number_Of_Rings]
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.11
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Suppress/Restore_Full_Data_Block  *FDB pointout*
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Display/Suppress_LDB_Data =
               [Mode_S_Indicator]
           and [Ground_Speed]
           and [Beacon_Code]
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Partial_Data_Block_Display =
!              Altitude_Limits
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Adjust_Filter_Limits_For_Limited_Data_Block_Display =
!             ([Altitude_Limits]
           and [Beacon_Code_Limits]
           and [Geographic_Area])
*          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3.ga-gc
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Manually_Offset_Data_Block =
*             (Flight_Identification  *FDB, PDB, LDB*
           or   TBD)
           and  Leader_Direction
           and  Leader_Length
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Automatic/Manual_Data_Block_Offset =
               Flight_Identification
           or   All_FDB
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Adjust_Data_Item/Category_Display_Intensity =
               Display_Item  *target/track symbols, track vector,
                    beacon radar strobe lines*
*          or   Data_Category  *data block type, position history data*
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.6
-------- ----------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Enter/Remove_Geographic_Tagging =
*            ((CPSD_Designated_Point)
*          or (Fix))  *including latitude and longitude designations*
*          and  Line
*          and  Arc
*          and  Circle
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
*     Enter/Remove_Geographic_Tagging (continued) =
*          and  Polygon
*          and  Alphanumeric_String
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Display/Delete_Aircraft_Halo =
              ((Flight_Identification)
!          or   All_Halos)
           and [Halo_Size]  *radius Ø.1 to 1Ø NMI*
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.13
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_ATC_Radar_Precipitation_Level_For_Display =
              (Precipitation_Level)3
           and [Geographic_Area]
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_ATC_Radar_Weather_Filtering =
*              Geographic_Area
           @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Select_RWP_Graphic_Weather_Product_For_Display =  *up to 3 products*
*              (Radar_Derived_Precipitation)6
*          and (Turbulence)6
*          and [Point_Data_Mosaic]  *map*
*          and [Echo_Tops_Mosaic]  *map*
!          and (Predicted_Hazardous_Area_Outline)
!          and (Current_Hazardous_Area_Outline)
*          and  Hazardous_Weather_Area_Outline_Product
           and (Altitude_Layer)3
!          and  IFR_Area_Outline_Product
!          and [Altitude_Limits]
!          and [Geographic_Area]
           @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6, 3.7.1.1.3.6.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Inhibit_Use_Of_Top_Altitude_Of_A_Block  *for automatic handoff of
          tracks*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.1, 3.7.2.1.3.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Select_Automatic/Controller-Selected_RWP_Graphic_Weather =
              Geographic_Area_Filter
           and  Altitude
           @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Acknowledge_Hazardous_Weather_Alert  *deemphasize attention coding*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Flight_Data_Entry_Format =
               (Flight_Identification
          or  [FDE_List)
          and1(FDE_Format)6
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.j
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Manually Order_FDE =  *place, move*
               Flight_Identification
          and  Desired_Location  *in a Flight Data Display list*
*         @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2/3/4/5/6, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.b, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*
     Suppress/Restore_Display_of_FDE =
!              Flight_Identification
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.k
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_FDE_Updating_Option =
               (Automatic_Update_With_Data_Emphasis
          or    Automatic_Update_With_Data_Emphasis_And_Controller_
*                    Acknowledgement_To_Delete_Emphasis
          or    Automatic_Update__With_Data_Emphasis_Beside_Old_Data_And_
                    Acknowledgement_To_Delete_Old_Data)
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.m
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Acknowledge_FDE_Update
!         @     SLS  3.7.2.2.1.1.2.m, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.t
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Select_FDE_Sort_Technique  *factor priority, format*
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2/3/4/5/6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Choose_Ascending/Descending_FDE_Sort_Order
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2/3/4/5/6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Move_FDE_From_Inactive_To_Active_Departure_Sublist
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Delete_FDE_In_Arrival_List/Departure_List/Overflight_List
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2/3/6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Move_FDE_From_Clearance_Pending_List_To_Standby_List/Departure_(Of_
          Ground_Control)_List
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4/5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
     Transfer_Standby_List_FDE_To_Ground_Control
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Designate_Aircraft_For_Posting_In_Overflight_List
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Meteorological_Message_For_Display
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.6.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.3.a.9
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Inhibit/Restore_Display_Of_Low_Level_Wind_Shear_Data =
!              Runway_Selection
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3.a
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Status_Data_Page_For_Display =
!              Critical_Data  *for runway of interest*
          and  Outage_Summary
          and  Runway/Approach/Taxiway_Lights
          and  RVR_Status
          and  VASI_Status
*         and  ILS/MLS_Monitor
          and  LLWAS_Status
*         and  A&M_Data  *for selected data*
          and  AWOS/ASOS_Data
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3.a-h/j
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Request/Suppress_Display_Of_NOTAMs/PIREPs_For_Airport
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3.h
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Request/Suppress_Display_Of_Current_ATIS_Message
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3.h
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Request/Suppress_Display_Of_Weather_For_Selected_Airport
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.3.h
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY RESPONSES AND MANIPULATIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Acknowledge_Conflict/MSAW/Emergency_Alert  *suppress*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
*    Acknowledge_A&M_Alert  *SIGMET, AIRMET, urgent PIREP, etc.*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Save_A&M_Alert_Information
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Suppress_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory_Display
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert  *suppress*
!         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Save_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert_Information
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

SPECIAL LISTS MANIPULATIONS

-- -----------------------------------------------------------------------
     Display/Suppress_Special_List =
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5
          and [Field_Of_Departure_Flow_List]
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.8
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Emphasize/Deemphasize_Special_List_Data_Item
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Prioritize_Sort_Factors_For_Coast/Suspend_List
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Ascending/Descending_Sort_Order_For_Coast/Suspend_List
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Override_Aircraft_Type_Selection_For_Emergency_Airport_List
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Request_Expanded_Emergency_Airport_Information =
               Airport
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Request/Suppress_Display_Of_Callsigns_Of_Suppressed_Group
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.5
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Request_Applicability_Criteria_For_Flow_Restriction_Entry
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Suppress_Aircraft_IDs_On_Flow_Restrictions_Display
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
MESSAGE MANIPULATIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Query_Data_Base_For_Selected_Readout =
!              Data_Description  *flight plan, route, weather data,
*                   ATC Mail message, etc.*
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Compose_ATC_Mail =
*              Text_Of_Message
          and {Recipient}
          and [Priority_Designator]
*         and [Controller_Note]
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.7, 3.7.2.2.1.1.1Ø, 3.7.2.2.1.2.6.a
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Edit_ATC_Mail =  *to edit existing message*
               {ATC_Mail_Message}
          and {Recipient}
          and [Cut-And_Paste]
          and [Select/Copy-And-Paste]
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.7, 3.7.2.2.1.2.6.b
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Save_ATC_Mail =  *save, recall*
               ATC_Mail_Message
          and [Portion_To_Save]
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.7, 3.7.2.2.1.2.6.c
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Delete_ATC_Mail =
               ATC_Mail_Message
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.7, 3.7.2.2.1.2.6.d
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Acknowledge_Receipt_Of_Priority_ATC_Mail
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Display_Quick_Reference_Message_Entry_Format_Data
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa2, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Save_Query_Response_Data_On_Other_Display =
               Display_For_Message_Data_Save
              [Portion_To_Save]
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.6
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Record_ATIS_Message  *append controller spoken remarks via TCS*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
*     Amend_ATIS_Message  *modify stored source data*
          @     SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Request_ATIS_Message_Be_Updated
          @     SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
      Review_New_ATIS_Voice_Message  *via TCS*
          @     SLS 3.7.2.1.3.6.4
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*     Display/Suppress_Static_Information =
*               Index
*          or   Table_Of_Contents
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY MANIPULATIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!     Enter_Controller_Note  =  *electronic scratchpad*
!               Text  *enter, delete, edit/ modify*
          @     SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.10
*
*
*
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

SIGN ON/SIGN OFF

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
      Sign_On =
               User_Identification
          and (Operational_Responsibility Designator)
          and [Display_Preference_Set_Identifier]
*         @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.a, 3.7.2.1.3.8,
                    3.7.2.2.1.2.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
      Sign_Off
               User_Identification
          and (Operational_Responsibility_Designator)
*         @     SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.3, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.b, 3.7.2.1.3.8,
                   3.7.2.2.1.2.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Continued)

```
    Modify_Display_Preference_Set =
              User_Identification
         and  Password
         and  Display_Preference_Identifier
         and (Data_To_Be_Changed)
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.c,
*                  3.7.2.1.3.9, 3.7.2.2.1.1, 3.7.2.2.1.2, 3.7.2.2.1.2.7,
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set =
              Display_Preference_Identifier
         and [Logical_Display_Identifier]
         and [Current_Display_Selections]
         and [Invoke]
         and [Logical_Display_Viewport_Location]
         and [Portion_Of_Preference_Set]
*        @    SLS 3.7.1.1.3.7.5, 3.7.1.2.1.2.9.d, 3.7.2.1.3.9,
*                  3.7.2.2.1.2,  3.7.2.2.1.2.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!
!MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE DIAGRAM MANIPULATIONS
!
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!         Enter/Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area_Release
!    @    Task Analysis
-------------------------------------------------------------------------

GENERAL DISPLAY FUNCTIONS

-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Reposition_Time-Of-Day_On_Physical_Display
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Request_Assignment_Of_Logical_Display_To_One_Physical_Display =
       *where not otherwise specified*
             (Logical_Display)
         and  Physical_Display
         @    SLS 3.2.1.2.2.2.2, 3.7.2.2.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Page/Scroll
*        @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2.j,
                  3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3, 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6,
                  3.7.2.2.1.1.5.4, 3.7.2.2.1.1.7
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Acknowledge_Auditory_Signal  *terminate signal*
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.be
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Concluded)

```
!    Draw/Remove_Graphics =  *main display*
!              Series_Of_Dots  *line, circle, arc*
!         and  Series_Of_Short_Dashes  *line, circle, arc*
!         and  Series_Of_Long_Dashes  *line, circle, arc*
!         and (Continuous_Line
!         and  Continuous_Circle
!         and  Continuout_Arc)
!         and  Series_Of_Dots_And_Dashes  *line, circle, arc*
!         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.3.2.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Acknowledge_Emphasized_Data_Message  *deemphasize, disable*
*         @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1.ac/bc, 3.7.2.2.1.2.2.t
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Select_Symbol_Size
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.3.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Adjust_Symbol_Brightness
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.3.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Adjust_Physical_Display_Size/Shape/Location
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.1.1
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
*    Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class
          @    SLS 3.7.2.2.3.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
     Return_To_Previous_(Higher)_Level_Of_Hierarchical_Menu
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa3, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Terminate/Set-Aside/Resume_Process_Or_Transaction
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa/af, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!
!
*    Edit/Correct_Data_Entry_Error
*         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.af, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!
!    Pick_Menu_Option
!         @    SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aa3, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Enter_Function_Key_Command
!         @    3.7.1.2.1.2.aa4, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
!    Compose_Function_Key_Command  *via alphanumeric keyboard*
!         @    3.7.1.2.1.2.aa4, 3.7.2.2.1.2
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

Table C-2. Input Messages (Concluded)

Select_Display_Of_Object_By_Pointing_With_Cursor_Positioning/ Selection_Device @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.ai, 3.7.2.2.1.2
Select_Display_Location_Coordinates_With_Cursor_Positioning/ Selection_Device @ SLS 3.7.1.2.1.2.aj, 3.7.2.2.1.2

APPENDIX D

TASK CHARACTERIZATION ANALYSES

Included within this appendix are three separate task characterization analyses for each Tower controller position (reference Volume I, Section 3.4):

1. Task Information Requirements
2. Cognitive/Sensory Attributes
3. Performance Requirements
4. *Deleted*

TASK INFORMATION REQUIREMENTS

Task Information Requirements are developed by associating controller tasks with system communication messages, and occasionally by direct observation. Communications messages can be to or from another ATCT controller, a Tower Supervisor, a computer display, or someone outside the Tower, such as an ACF sector controller. The available system communication input and output messages for ATCT/TCCC controllers are listed in Appendix C.

TCCC messages include controller-entered messages which may or may not update the TCCC data base, or computer output messages such as data blocks, flight data, weather, or status information. Messages between ATCT positions or ACF positions may be communicated by Tower Communications System (TCS), ATC Mail or system function messages.

The following summarizes the components of the Task Information Requirements table (reference Section 3.4.1 of Volume I for more discussion):

Task Type: Tasks are categorized as belonging to one or more of four types:

- E (ENTRY) - Entry of data into TCCC by system message (e.g., function key) or by ATC Mail
- R (RECEIPT) - Receipt of information by means other than by voice communication; includes system messages, ATC Mail, and direct observation
- A (ANALYTICAL) - Cognitive assessment and evaluation of data, involving no input or output of information unless combined with another task type
- VC (VOICE COMMUNICATION) - Transfer or exchange of information with another person via TCS or directly.

Information Received by the Controller: Information can be received via Tower Position Console display (including ATC Mail) or direct observation. Verbal coordination is not addressed. The topic of ATC Mail or object of direct observation is cited in non-UIL message terms.

Information Source: The source of information received can be a specific Tower Position Console display, class of output message, ATC Mail, or direct observation.

Information Entered by the Controller: Information is entered by the controller via console data input to the system. For information entered into ATC Mail, only the term "Textual ATC Mail" is shown.

Frequency: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) frequency of performance.

Criticality: Tasks are assessed relative to all other controller tasks as having EXTREME (EXT), HIGH (HI), MEDIUM (MED), or LOW (LOW) criticality.

System input messages, display output messages, and logical displays are stated in the terms provided in the User Interface Language of Appendix C. The context of a task's use in the Composition Graphs of Appendix A determines the extent of secondary task types associated with the primary nature of the task, as implied by the task action verb.

Controller activity and sub-activity statements are included in the table listing, as is the one macro, but their information requirements are not listed.

Of the 348 ATCT/TCCC Local Controller tasks, 181 tasks (52 percent) are rated as having High criticality. Medium criticality is assigned to 125 tasks (36 percent). The remaining 42 tasks (12 percent) receive a Low criticality rating. Comparable numbers for the 210 Ground control tasks are 68 rated High (32 percent), 114 rated Medium (58 percent), and 21 rated Low (10 percent). For the 124 Clearance Delivery/Flight Data tasks the numbers are 30 High (24 percent), 81 Medium (65 percent), and 13 Low (10 percent). Criticality ratings do not take into consideration the frequency of task performance. Thus, a number of the tasks involved with system malfunctions receive a High criticality rating because, when they would need to be performed, they would be critical to operations.

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1	LOCAL CONTROLLER						
T1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE						
T1.1	PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION MONITORING						
T1.1.1	ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION						
T1.1.1.1	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T1.1.1.2	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	POSITION REPORT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.1.1.3	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T1.1.1.4	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.1.1.5	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	M
T1.1.1.6	OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE	R/A	AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION, VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	M
T1.1.1.7	SEARCH FOR AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT VISUALLY	R/A	AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	M
T1.1.1.8	SEARCH SITUATION DISPLAY FOR TARGET	R/A	AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION, TARGET SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
T1.1.1.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.1.1.10	DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION WITH TARGET	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION						
T1.1.2.1	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION STANDARDS	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE BOUNDARY, OBSTRUCTION, ROUTE DISPLAY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
T1.1.2.2	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	FDE	ARRIVAL LIST, DEPARTURE LIST, OVERFLIGHT LIST	N/A	M	H
T1.1.2.3	SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A	AIRCRAFT POSITION, AIRCRAFT COURSE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	H
T1.1.2.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, LIMITED DATA BLOCK, TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, OBSTRUCTION, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
T1.1.2.5	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	E/R	VERTICAL VELOCITY	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, VERTICAL VELOCITY READOUT	L	L
T1.1.2.6	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	E/R/A	TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR, TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, MINUTES, REQUEST TRACK VELOCITY VECTOR, MILES, REQUEST TRACK DISTANCE VECTOR	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.1.2.7	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE WITH OPTIONS	E/R	FIX/TIME, RANGE/BEARING, RANGE/BEARING/FIX, CONTINUOUS RANGE	SITUATION DISPLAY	FIX/TIME READOUT FUNCTION, RANGE/BEARING READOUT FUNCTION, RANGE/BEARING/FIX READOUT FUNCTION, CONTINUOUS RANGE	L	L
T1.1.2.8	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT FUNCTION	L	L
T1.1.2.9	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TRACK INFORMATION	E/R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, FORCE DATA BLOCK FUNCTION, QUICK LOOK FUNCTION	L	M
T1.1.2.10	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.1.2.11	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	E/R/A	CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, POINT ID, CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT FUNCTION	L	L
T1.1.3	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION						
T1.1.3.1	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	R	EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.1.3.2	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE ALERT FUNCTION	L	M
T1.1.3.3	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	R	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA	R	SYSTEM STATUS DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.1.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	R	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.1.3.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	R	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
T1.1.3.7	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	R/VC	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.1.3.8	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE FUNCTION	L	M
T1.1.3.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.1.3.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	R	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.1.3.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY	R/A	EQUIPMENT STATUS *FAILURE OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT ON AIRPORT SURFACE*	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING						
T1.1.4.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LEADER DIRECTION, LEADER LENGTH, MANUALLY OFFSET DATA BLOCK	L	M
T1.1.4.2	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM ATC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DROP FLIGHT PLAN	L	L
T1.1.4.3	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *FREE FORM TEXT*	L	L
T1.1.4.4	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	L
T1.1.4.5	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SUPPRESS FULL DATA BLOCK FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID	L	M
T1.1.4.6	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO DISPLAY	E	DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	RESTORE FULL DATA BLOCK FUNCTION, FLIGHT ID	L	M
T1.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FDE, FLIGHT ID	L	L
T1.1.4.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FDE, FLIGHT ID	L	M
T1.1.4.9	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FDE NOTATION FUNCTION *ENTER*	M	M
T1.1.4.10	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FDE NOTATION FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	L
T1.1.4.11	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TBD	L	L
T1.1.4.12	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	E	N/A	N/A	FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	L	L
T1.1.4.13	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	MANUALLY POST/ ORDER FDE	M	M
T1.1.4.14	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION	L	L
T1.1.4.15	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE/INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FUNCTION	L	H
T1.1.4.16	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FUNCTION	L	L
T1.1.4.17	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FUNCTION	L	H
T1.1.4.18	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LIST, REQUEST FDE(S) FUNCTION	L	M
T1.1.4.19	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *FREE FORM TEXT*	L	L
T1.2	RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATIONS						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.2.1	PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION						
T1.2.1.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS POSITION	R/VC	POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.2	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	R	CONFLICT ALERT, CALLSIGN(S)	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FDB, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.3	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A	POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.2.1.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.2.1.9	REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.10	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	R/A	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.11	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, POSITION HISTORY	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.2.1.12	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
T1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION						
T1.2.2.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION	R/VC	POTENTIAL MSAW	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.2.2.2	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	R	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING, CALLSIGN, AURAL ALARM	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, FDB ON SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	T/A	L	H
T1.2.2.3	DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A	LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.2.2.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.2.2.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.2.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW SITUATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.2.2.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.2.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.2.2.9	REVIEW MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY	R/A	MSAW ADVISORY	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.2.2.10	OBSERVE FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS DIRECTLY	R/A	FIXED OBSTRUCTION *LOCATION, HEIGHT, CHANGE*	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T1.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	R/A	OBSTRUCTION	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION RESOLUTION						
T1.2.3.1	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	R/A	POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION, TARGET SYMBOL, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE BOUNDARY	DIRECT OBSERVATION, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
T1.2.3.2	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.3.3	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.2.3.4	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.3.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES						
T1.2.4.1	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY	R/A	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY *OPEN BAGGAGE DOOR, SMOKE, ETC*	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.2.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.4.4	ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.4.5	OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT	R/A	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE MANEUVER	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF SITUATION RETURNED TO NORMAL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.2.5	SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES						
T1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.2.5.2	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO SUPPRESS ALERT	R/VC	NOTICE TO SUPPRESS ALERT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REQUEST/ SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FUNCTION	L	M
T1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, MSAW ALERT REQUEST/ SUPPRESS FUNCTION	L	M
T1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	E	N/A	N/A	ACTION INDICATOR (SUPPRESS), FLIGHT ID, GROUP ID, TIME PERIOD, AIRSPACE, ALTITUDE, RANGE, GROUP SUPPRESSION	L	M
T1.2.5.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	R/VC	RESTORE ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
T1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	E	N/A	N/A	REQUEST/ SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION, GROUP SUPPRESSION FUNCTION. MSAW ALERT REQUEST/ SUPPRESS	L	M
T1.2.5.8	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT PAIR/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
T1.2.5.9	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SUPPRESS RESOLUTION ADVISORY, SUPPRESS MSAW ALERT/ CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	L	L
T1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						
T1.3.1	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS						
T1.3.1.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION	R/A	ALTITUDE DEVIATION, ROUTE DEVIATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.3.1.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION	R/VC	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.3.1.3	DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	R	ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.3 1.4	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY	R/A	GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.3.1.5	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.3.1.6	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.3.1.7	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY	R/A	AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION, VEHICLE MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T1.3.1.8	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET SYMBOL, ASDE TARGET	SITUATION DISPLAY, ASDE	N/A	L	M
T1.3.1.9	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	H
T1.3.1.10	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.3.1.11	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	R	UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.3.1.12	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.1.13	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	R/A	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK, SITUAITON DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES						
T1.3.2.1	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	R	FDE *PRESENCE OF NEW FDE*, DEPARTURE LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
T1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	R/A	AIRCRAFT LOCATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	M
T1.3.2.3	RECEIVE INITIAL CONTACT FROM PILOT READY FOR TAKEOFF	VC	READY FOR TAKEOFF	N/A	N/A	H	M
T1.3.2.4	ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DEPARTURE FUNCTION	L	M
T1.3.2.5	ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.6	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTPOLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T1.3.2.7	DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.2.8	REQUEST RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.3.2.9	RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE	R/VC	HOLD FOR RELEASE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.10	RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY	R/VC	RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE, CLEARANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.11	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO TAXI INTO POSITION AND HOLD	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.2.12	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.2.13	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.14	ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.15	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC/ WAKE TURBULENCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.3.2.16	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.2.17	ISSUE AMENDED TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.18	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.19	OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF	R	ABORTED TAKEOFF	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF	R/VC	NOTICE OF TAKEOFF	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.21	OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY	R	TAKEOFF	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	H
T1.3.2.22	OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON SITUATION DISPLAY	R/A	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.23	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.2.24	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	POSITION-TO-POSITION TRANSFER OF DATA FUNCTION	L	M
T1.3.2.25	FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, DEPARTURE TIME, DEPARTURE FUNCTION, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.3.2.26	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.2.27	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	M
T1.3.2.28	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	H
T1.3.3	ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES						
T1.3.3.1	RECEIVE FDE/ FDB OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	R	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	ARRIVAL LIST, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
T1.3.3.2	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.3.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION	M	H
T1.3.3.4	ISSUE INITIAL LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAYS FOR PERTINENT INFORMATION ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	R/A	FDB, FDE, TRACK POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
T1.3.3.6	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO LAND	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.3.7	CONTACT PILOT TO VERIFY ARRIVAL INTENTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.3.8	DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.3.9	ISSUE CHANGE OF LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.3.10	ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR OPTION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.3.11	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	VC	EXECUTING LANDING OPTION	N/A	N/A	M	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.3.3.12	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	R/A	EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	M	H
T1.3.3.13	ISSUE GO AROUND	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.3.14	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.3.15	INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	E/VC	N/A	N/A	MISSED APPROACH FUNCTION, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.3.3.16	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.3.3.17	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FUNCTION	L	M
T1.3.3.18	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	H
T1.3.3.19	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	R/A/VC	ATIS CHARACTER	FDE, AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	L	M
T1.3.3.20	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.4	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS						
T1.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	INTRUSION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.3.4.2	OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/A	INTRUSION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.3.4.3	OBSERVE ON DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, UNCORRELATED TARGET INDICATOR, ASDE TARGET	SITUATION DISPLAY, ASDE	N/A	L	H
T1.3.4.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.3.4.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS	R/A	NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVEMENT	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.3.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.3.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.5	RESPONDING TO IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTIONS						
T1.3.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION	R/VC	AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION NOTICE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.3.5.2	DETERMINE IMPACT OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.3.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN AFFECTED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.3.6	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS						
T1.3.6.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.3.6.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.3.6.3	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	DENIAL OF USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
T1.3.6.5	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E	N/A	N/A	ENTER REMINDER OF MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	M	H
T1.3.6.6	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E	N/A	N/A	DELETE REMINDER OF MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	M	H
T1.3.7	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS						
T1.3.7.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRPSACE/ MOVMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.3.7.2	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	-	M
T1.3.7.3	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	-	M
T1.3.7.4	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	-	M
T1.3.7.5	RECEIVE RETURN OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED	R/VC	RETURN OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	-	-
T1.3.7.6	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY	R/A	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	-	-
T1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
T1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES						
T1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	R/VC	REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE APPROVAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
T1.4.1.2	RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.4.1.3	RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR REQUEST FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.4.1.4	RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA REQUEST FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.4.1.5	REQUEST BEACON CODE	E/R	BEACON CODE	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, DISCRETE CODE REQUEST FUNCTION	L	L
T1.4.1.6	ASSIGN BEACON CODE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	L
T1.4.1.7	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	M	M
T1.4.1.8	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	M	M
T1.4.1.9	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
T1.4.1.10	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.4.1.11	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	DEPARTURE LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE STATUS, TARGET SYMBOL, LIMITED DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT DATA DISP, SPECIAL LISTS, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISP, SITUATION DISP	N/A	M	M
T1.4.1.12	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.4.1.13	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T1.4.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES						
T1.4.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/VC	SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY, BEACON CODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.4.2.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	A/VC	SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	TCS	N/A	L	H
T1.4.2.3	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.4.2.4	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.4.2.5	CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R/A	AIRCRAFT IDENTIFICATION, TARGET SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, ASDE TARGET	DIRECT OBSERVATION, SITUATION DISPLAY, ASDE	N/A	L	H
T1.4.2.6	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	E/R/A/VC	EMERGENCY AIRPORT LIST	SPECIAL LISTS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.4.2.7	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	EMERGENCY, CONTINGENCY PLAN	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.4.2.8	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	E/R/A	CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.4.2.9	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.4.2.10	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/VC	TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.4.2.11	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.4.2.12	DELETED						
T1.4.2.13	OBSERVE TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/A	TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITON/ EMERGENCY	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	E
T1.4.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
T1.4.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	SPECIAL OPERATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.4.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/A	SPECIAL OPERATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION, SITUATION DISPLAY, ASDE	N/A	L	M
T1.4.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.4.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T1.4.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.4.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE FUNCTION	L	M
T1.4.4	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS						
T1.4.4.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.4.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.4.4.3	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT FROM COMPUTER	R	FDE *HIGHLIGHTED*	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
T1.4.4.4	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE EMPHASIZED, FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS FUNCTION	L	M
T1.4.4.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT FUNCTION	L	M
T1.4.4.6	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.4.4.7	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R/VC	UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.4.4.8	DE-EMPHASIZE FDE EMPHASIS	E	N/A	N/A	FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS FUNCTION	L	L
T1.4.4.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.4.4.10	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TRANSFER FOR AMENDMENT FUNCTION	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.4.5	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL						
T1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS INDICATOR	DATA BLOCK	N/A	M	H
T1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	REJECT HANDOFF FUNCTION	L	H
T1.4.5.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	E/R/VC	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, START TRACK FUNCTION	L	H
T1.4.5.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	E/A	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, ACCEPT HANDOFF FUNCTION	H	H
T1.4.5.5	VERIFY COMMUNICATIONS WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.4.5.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	R/A/VC	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FULL DATA BLOCK, MODE C ALTITUDE/ PILOT REPORTED ALTITUDE	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	H
T1.4.5.7	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
T1.4.6	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION						
T1.4.6.1	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R	LACK OF AUTO INHIBITED HANDOFF	FULL DATA BLOCK, HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	N/A	L	H
T1.4.6.2	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.4.6.3	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	M	H
T1.4.6.4	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R	HANDOFF STATUS/INDICATOR	DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
T1.4.6.5	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	R	HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.4.6.6	RETRACT HANDOFF	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RETRACT HANDOFF FUNCTION	L	H
T1.4.6.7	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	A/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.4.6.8	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R/VC	HANDOFF STATUS/ INDICATOR	DATA BLOCK	N/A	H	H
T1.4.6.9	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.4.6.10	ISSUE CHANGE TO VFR BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.4.6.11	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.4.7	ISSUING POINTOUTS						
T1.4.7.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INITIATE POINTOUT FUNCTION	L	H
T1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	R	POINTOUT INDICATOR	DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.4.7.3	DETECT MANUAL POINTOUT MODE INDICATION	R	AUTOMATIC POINTOUT SUPPRESSION INDICATOR	FULL DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.4.7.4	PERCEIVE NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	R/A	NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	DATA BLOCK	N/A	.	H
T1.4.7.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, RECEIVING SECTOR/ POSITION ID, REJECT	DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.4.7.6	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, RECEIVING SECTOR/ POSITION ID, ACCEPT	DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.4.7.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.4.8	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS						
T1.4.8.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	R/VC	POINTOUT INDICATOR, INITIATING SECTOR	DATA BLOCK	N/A	L	H
T1.4.8.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POINTOUT ACKNOWLEDGE FUNCTION	L	H
T1.4.8.3	ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ START TRACK	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TRACK START FUNCTION	L	H
T1.4.8.4	DENY POINTOUT	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, REJECT POINTOUT FUNCTION	L	H
T1.4.8.5	TRANSFER FDE TO OVERFLIGHT LIST	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TRANSFER FDE FUNCTION	L	L
T1.4.8.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.4.9	ISSUING CLEARANCES						
T1.4.9.1	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	ATC MAIL	M	H
T1.4.9.2	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.4.9.3	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	E/VC	N/A	N/A	ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.4.9.4	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T1.4.9.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ ACF/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.4.9.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	R/A	TARGET POSITION SYMBOL, ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATOR, POSITION HISTORY, FULL DATA BLOCK, TARGET/TRACK DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
T1.4.9.7	QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.4.9.8	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.4.9.9	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
T1.4.10	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES						
T1.4.10.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.4.10.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	L	L
T1.4.10.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, ENABLE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	L	L
T1.4.10.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, SECTOR/ FACILITY, INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	L	L
T1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						
T1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
T1.5.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.5.1.2	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	WEATHER ADVISORY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.5.1.3	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	R	A&M DATA	ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	.	H
T1.5.1.4	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
T1.5.1.5	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	PIREP FUNCTION	M	M
T1.5.1.6	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	R/A	WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	SITUATION DISPLAY, DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.5.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
T1.5.1.8	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	M	M
T1.5.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.5.1.10	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	PIREP FUNCTION *URGENT*, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS						
T1.5.2.1	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T1.5.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	R/VC	REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
T1.5.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	R/VC	WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.5.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION	E	N/A	N/A	A&M DATA AMENDMENT FUNCTION	L	L
T1.5.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	R/VC	RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.5.2.6	REQUEST PIREP	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.5.2.8	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.5.2.9	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.6	MANAGE LOCAL CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES						
T1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
T1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	E/R/VC	CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING, POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, OTHER LOGICAL	INDEX/TABLE OF CONTENTS, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	H
T1.6.1.2	BROADCAST NOTICE OF FACILITY STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.6.1.3	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, SIGN-OFF FUNCTION	L	L
T1.6.1.4	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	APPROPRIATENESS OF RELIEVING CONTROLLER ACTIONS AFTER RECEIVING BRIEFING	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						
T1.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	L	L
T1.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	R/A/VC	CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING, BRIEFING CHECKLIST	SITUATION, FLIGHT DATA, AND SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAYS AND SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	L	H
T1.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, STATUS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	M
T1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	SIGN ON FUNCTION	L	L
T1.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF ADAPTATION PARAMETERS FUNCTION	L	L
T1.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, PASSWORD, DISPLAY PREFERENCE IDENTIFIER, MODIFY DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET FUNCTION	L	L
T1.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	SYSTEM STATUS, POSITION CHECKLIST	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY, STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRAFFIC, WEATHER, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	H
T1.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
T1.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	R/VC	NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.6.3.5	REQUEST CHANGE OF AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS						
T1.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES	E/R/VC	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T1.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE	R	CONFIGURATION PLAN IN EFFECT	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.6.5	OPERATING AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS						
T1.6.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	R/VC	REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.6.5.2	DETERMINE NEED TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.6.5.3	DENY REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.6.5.4	ENTER AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT	E	N/A	N/A	ADJUST AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM FUNCTION	L	M
T1.6.5.5	SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	ADJUST LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY (BACKUP)	L	M
T1.7	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION						
T1.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES						
T1.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISP, SITUATION DISP, FLIGHT DATA DISP, OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
T1.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	AS REQUIRED	L	M
T1.7.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	R	TBD	TBD	N/A	L	M
T1.7.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC	E	N/A	N/A	TBD	L	M
T1.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES						
T1.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	R/VC	TPC FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE	C/A	TPC FAILURE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES						
T1.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE	R/A	TCCC FAILURE	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
T1.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
T1.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	E/R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY *ALL PERTINENT DATA*	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE	L	H
T1.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	CONFIRMATION INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID FAILURES						
T1.7.4.1	DETECT NAVAID FAILURE	R/A	NAVAID STATUS	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.7.4.2	INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.7.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
T1.7.5.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A	COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE	TCC	N/A	L	H
T1.7.5.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.7.5.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	E	N/A	N/A	VSCS	L	H
T1.7.5.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	E	N/A	N/A	COMMUNICATION PATH	L	H
T1.7.5.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	NEW FREQUENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.7.5.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T1.7.5.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.7.5.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.7.5.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.7.6	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T1.7.6.1	DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE	R/A	SENSOR STATUS, TRACK STATUS	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY, SITUATION DISPLAY, COAST/ SUSPEND LIST	N/A	L	H
T1.7.6.2	REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T1.7.6.3	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FUNCTION	L	L
T1.7.6.4	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	R/A	TRACK POSITION SYMBOL *EXTRAPOLATED*	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	L
T1.7.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FUNCTION	L	L
T1.7.7	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
T1.7.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.7.7.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/A	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	TCS	N/A	L	M
T1.7.7.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T1.7.7.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T1.7.8	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES						
T1.7.8.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT	R/A	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T1.7.8.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR	E	N/A	N/A	SENSOR OVERRIDE FUNCTION	L	L
T1.7.8.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR	E	N/A	N/A	SENSOR OVERRIDE FUNCTION	L	M
T1.7.9	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES						
T1.7.9.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	R	TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T1.7.9.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	R/VC	TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T1.7.9.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T1.7.9.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	R/VC	ACF BACKUP MODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T1.7.9.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T1.7.9.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T1.7.9.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2	GROUND CONTROLLER						
T2.1	PERFORM GROUND SITUATION MONITORING						
T2.1.1	ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION						
T2.1.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T2.1.1.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPORTED POSITION	R/A	AIRCRAFT POSITION, VEHICLE POSITION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	H
T2.1.1.3	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.1.1.4	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T2.1.1.5	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	R/A	AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION, VEHICLE MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	H
T2.1.1.6	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.1.1.7	PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T2.1.1.8	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	M
T2.1.1.9	OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	M
T2.1.1.10	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER	R/VC	POSITION REPORT	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING TRAFFIC MOVEMENT						
T2.1.2.1	DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT EXISTS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T2.1.3	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION						
T2.1.3.1	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE ALERT FUNCTION	L	M
T2.1.3.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA	R	SYSTEM STATUS DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.1.3.3	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	R	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	R	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.1.3.5	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	R	EQUIPMENT STATUS ALEPT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T2.1.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	R/VC	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.1.3.7	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.1.3.8	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	R	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T2.1.3.9	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	R	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T2.1.3.10	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY	R/A	EQUIPMENT STATUS *FAILURE OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT ON AIRPORT SURFACE*	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T2.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING						
T2.1.4.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *FREE FORM TEXT*	L	L
T2.1.4.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	L
T2.1.4.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FDE NOTATION FUNCTION *ENTER*	M	M
T2.1.4.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FDE NOTATION FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	L
T2.1.4.5	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	E	N/A	N/A	FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	L	L
T2.1.4.6	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, LIST, REQUEST FDE(S) FUNCTION	L	M
T2.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FDE, FLIGHT ID	L	L
T2.1.4.8	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FDE, FLIGHT ID	L	M
T2.1.4.9	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TBD	L	L
T2.1.4.10	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *FREE FORM TEXT*	L	L
T2.2	CONTROL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT						
T2.2.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS						
T2.2.1.1	OBSERVE EDCT IN FDE	R	EXPECT DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME *EDCT*, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.2.1.2	CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T2.2.1.3	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO EFFECT DESIRED SEQUENCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T2.2.1.4	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND HOLD	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.2.1.5	DISCUSS GROUND DELAY TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	L
T2.2.2	PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS						
T2.2.2.1	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY	R/A	GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T2.2.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	R/VC	GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T2.2.2.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.2.2.5	DETERMINE NEW POSITION IN GROUND TRAFFIC SEQUENCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.2.2.6	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.2.2.8	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	H
T2.2.2.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.2.2.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY	R/A	AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION, VEHICLE MOVEMENT/ DIRECTION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T2.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	M
T2.2.2.12	INFORM OTHER GROUND TRAFFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.2.3	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES						
T2.2.3.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T2.2.3.2	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	R/A	FDE *PRESENCE OF NEW FDE*, DEPARTURE LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M
T2.2.3.3	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	L
T2.2.3.4	REVIEW DEPARTURE LIST TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE	R/A	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, DEPARTURE LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.2.3.5	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE	R/A	DEPARTURE LIST, AIRPORT INFORMATION, TRAFFIC IN MOVEMENT AREA	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY, DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	M	M
T2.2.3.6	REVIEW DISPLAY OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR EFFECT ON SEQUENCE	R/A	EXPECT DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME *EDCT*, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	N/A	L	M
T2.2.3.7	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	MANUALLY POST/ ORDER FDE	H	L
T2.2.3.8	ORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE)	R/VC	N/A	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T2.2.3.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.2.3.10	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	R/A/VC	ATIS CHARACTER, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	AIRPORT INFORMATON, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.2.3.11	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, POSITION-TO-POSITION TRANSFER OF DATA FUNCTION	H	M
T2.2.3.12	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH LOCAL CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.2.3.13	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FUNCTION	L	M
T2.2.3.14	ENTER TAXI START TIME	E	N/A	N/A	START TAXI TIME, DEPARTURE FLOW, MANAGEMENT AIRCRAFT DATA	H	L
T2.2.4	RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURES/ REOPENING						
T2.2.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURE/ REOPENING	R/VC	MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION NOTICE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
T2.2.4.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF MOVEMENT AREA STATUS CHANGE	R	AIRPORT INFORMATION	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.2.4.3	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGES FUNCTION	L	M
T2.2.4.4	REQUEST RELEASE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.2.4.5	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.2.4.6	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	RELEASE/ USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.2.4.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	DENIAL OF USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.2.5	RESPONDING TO GROUND MOVEMENT REQUESTS						
T2.2.5.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUEST FOR MOVEMENT IN/ THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.2.5.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA UNDER OTHER CONTROL	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.2.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T2.2.5.4	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	M	M
T2.2.5.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.2.5.6	RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
T2.2.5.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	DENIAL OF USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.2.5.8	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	RELEASE/ USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
T2.2.5.9	ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T2.2.5.10	DENY GROUND MOVEMENT REQUEST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.2.5.11	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E	N/A	N/A	ENTER REMINDER OF MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	M	H
T2.2.5.12	DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T2.2.5.13	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
T2.2.5.14	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E	N/A	N/A	DELETE REMINDER OF MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	M	H
T2.2.6	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREAS						
T2.2.6.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.2.6.2	OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC IN MOVEMENT AREA	R/A	AIRCRAFT LOCATION, VEHICLE LOCATION, AIRPORT SURFACE DETECTION EQUIPMENT TARGET	DIRECT OBSERVATION, AIRPORT SURFACE DETECTION EQUIPMENT	N/A	M	M
T2.2.6.3	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.2.6.4	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	M	M
T2.2.6.5	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.2.6.6	RECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED	R/VC	RETURN OF MOVEMENT AREA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.2.7	RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES						
T2.2.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE	R/VC	ACTIVE RUNWAY, CLOSED RUNWAY, ACTIVE TAXIWAY, CLOSED TAXIWAY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T2.2.7.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE	R	ACTIVE RUNWAY, CLOSED RUNWAY, ACTIVE TAXIWAY, CLOSED TAXIWAY	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T2.2.7.3	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE	R/A	POSITION SYMBOL, DATA BLOCK, WEATHER DESCRIPTOR	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.2.7.4	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.2.8	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS						
T2.2.8.1	OBSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/A	INTRUSION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T2.2.8.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/VC	INTRUSION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T2.2.8.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.2.8.4	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	R/A	NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT POSITION, MOVEMENT, DIRECTION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T2.2.8.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY	R/A	ASDE TARGET	ASDE	N/A	L	H
T2.2.8.6	RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVEMENT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.2.8.7	REQUEST RESPONSE FROM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.2.8.8	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.3	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
T2.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES						
T2.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.3.1.2	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	R/A	DEPARTURE LIST, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS, SPECIAL USE AIRSPACE STATUS, TARGET SYMBOL, LIMITED DATA BLOCK	FLIGHT DATA DISP, SPECIAL LISTS, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISP, SITUATION DISP	N/A	L	M
T2.3.1.3	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TRANSFER FOR AMENDMENT FUNCTION	L	M
T2.3.1.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.3.1.5	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.3.1.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.3.1.7	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	A/VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.3.1.8	EMPHASIZE FDE FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS FUNCTION *ADD*	L	M
T2.3.1.9	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS	E	N/A	N/A	FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	M
T2.3.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES						
T2.3.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/VC	NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/EMERGENCY, BEACON CODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T2.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY	R/A	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T2.3.2.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	A/VC	SPECIAL CONDITION/EMERGENCY	TCS	N/A	L	H
T2.3.2.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.3.2.5	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	E/A/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.3.2.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	R/VC	EMERGENCY, CONTINGENCY PLAN	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T2.3.2.7	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.3.2.8	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.3.2.9	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.3.2.10	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R	OVERDUE AIRCRAFT PRESENCE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	L
T2.3.2.11	REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	L
T2.3.2.12	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.3.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/VC	TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.3.2.14	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.3.2.15	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	E/R/A	CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.3.2.16	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
T2.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/A	SPECIAL OPERATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION, SITUATION DISPLAY, ASDE	N/A	L	M
T2.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T2.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.3.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE FUNCTION	L	M
T2.3.4	TRANSFERRING CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES - DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT						
T2.3.4.1	OBSERVE DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT IN PROPER POSITION IN DEPARTURE SEQUENCE	R/A	AIRCRAFT POSITION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	M
T2.3.4.2	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER ON FREQUENCY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T2.3.5	OBSERVING ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT						
T2.3.5.1	OBSERVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ON SITUATION DISPLAY	R	DATA BLOCK, TARGET SYMBOL	SITUATION DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
T2.3.5.2	OBSERVE AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT DIRECTLY	R	AIRCRAFT POSITION, COURSE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	H	M
T2.3.5.3	RECEIVE FDL OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT IN ARRIVAL LIST	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	ARRIVAL LIST	N/A	H	M
T2.3.5.4	RECEIVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ENTRY IN LAST AIRCRAFT TO LAND LIST	R	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	LAST AIRCRAFT TO LAND LIST	N/A	H	M
T2.4	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						
T2.4.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
T2.4.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.4.1.2	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.4.1.3	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	H
T2.4.1.4	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	R/A	WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	SITUATION DISPLAY, DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	M	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.4.1.5	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	R/VC	WEATHER ADVISORY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T2.4.1.6	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	R/A	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT CONDITION DATA	SITUATION DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T2.4.1.7	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	PIREP FUNCTION	L	M
T2.4.1.8	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.4.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.4.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS						
T2.4.2.1	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.4.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	R/VC	REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	L
T2.4.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	R/VC	WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.4.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION	E	N/A	N/A	A&M DATA AMENDMENT FUNCTION	L	M
T2.4.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	R/VC	RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T2.4.2.6	REQUEST PIREP	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.4.2.7	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T2.5	MANAGE GROUND CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES						
T2.5.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
T2.5.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	E/R/VC	CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING, POSITION CHECKLIST, INDEX/ TABLE OF CONTENTS, STATIC INFORMATION	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	INDEX/ TABLE OF CONTENTS, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	H
T2.5.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, SIGN-OFF FUNCTION	L	L
T2.5.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	APPROPRIATENESS OF RELIEVING CONTROLLER ACTIONS AFTER RECEIVING BRIEFING	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T2.5.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						
T2.5.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	L	L
T2.5.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	R/A/VC	CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING, POSITION CHECKLIST	SITUATION, FLIGHT DATA, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DISPLAYS, AND SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	L	H

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.5.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, SATISFACTORY STATUS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS		M	M
T2.5.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, SIGN-ON FUNCTION	L	L
T2.5.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF ADAPTATION PARAMETERS FUNCTION	L	L
T2.5.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, PASSWORD, DISPLAY PREFERENCE IDENTIFIER, MODIFY PREFERENCE SET FUNCTION	L	L
T2.5.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	SYSTEM STATUS	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.5.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRAFFIC, WEATHER, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATION	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	H
T2.5.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
T2.5.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.5.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.5.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/DECOMBINE POSITIONS	R/VC	NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.5.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.5.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS						
T2.5.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES	E/R	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T2.5.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE	R	CONFIGURATION PLAN IN EFFECT	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.5.5	OPERATING TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEMS						
T2.5.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM	R/VC	REQUEST FOR TAXIWAY LIGHTING MANIPULATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.5.5.2	PERCEIVE NEED TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM	R/A	TAXIWAY LGIHTING	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T2.5.5.3	SWITCH TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	MANUALLY ADJUST LIGHTING SWITCHES	L	M
T2.5.5.4	ENTER TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT	E	N/A	N/A	TAXIWAY ID, LIGHT SETTING, LIGHTING FUNCTION	L	M
T2.6	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION						
T2.6.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES						

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.6.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	MESSAGE COMP AND RESPONSE, SITUATION, FLT DATA, AND OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
T2.6.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	AS REQUIRED	L	M
T2.6.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	R	AS REQUIRED	AS REQUIRED	N/A	L	M
T2.6.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC	E	N/A	N/A	TBD	L	M
T2.6.2	RESPONDING TO TPC FAILURES						
T2.6.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	R/VC	TPC FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.6.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE	R/A	TPC FAILURE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T2.6.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.6.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES						
T2.6.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T2.6.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE	R/A	TCCC FAILURE	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
T2.6.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
T2.6.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	E/R/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY *ALL PERTIENENT INFO*	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.6.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	R/VC	CONFIRMATION INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T2.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
T2.6.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	VC/A	COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE	TCS	N/A	L	H
T2.6.4.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.6.4.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	E	N/A	N/A	RADIO/ FREQUENCY	L	H
T2.6.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	E	N/A	N/A	COMMUNICATION PATH	L	M
T2.6.4.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	FREQUENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.6.4.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T2.6.4.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.6.4.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.6.4.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T2.6.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
T2.6.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.6.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	A/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	TCS	N/A	L	M
T2.6.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.6.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T2.6.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES						
T2.6.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT	R/A	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T2.6.6.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR	E	N/A	N/A	SENSOR OVERRIDE FUNCTION	L	M
T2.6.6.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR	E	N/A	N/A	SENSOR OVERRIDE FUNCTION	L	M
T2.6.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES						
T2.6.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	R	TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T2.6.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	R/VC	TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.6.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND ALONE MODE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T2.6.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	R/VC	ACF BACKUP MODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T2.6.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T2.6.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T2.6.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3	CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA						
T3.1	PERFORM CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA SITUATION MONITORING						
T3.1.1	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION						
T3.1.1.1	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	R	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T3.1.1.2	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	R	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T3.1.1.3	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	R	EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T3.1.1.4	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	E	N/A	N/A	ACKNOWLEDGE ALERT FUNCTION	L	M
T3.1.1.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA	R	SYSTEM STATUS DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
T3.1.1.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	R	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T3.1.1.7	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	R	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	M	M
T3.1.1.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	R/VC	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	M	M
T3.1.1.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.1.1.10	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE FUNCTION	L	M
T3.1.1.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY	R/A	EQUIPMENT STATUS *FAILURE OR DAMAGE TO EQUIPMENT ON AIRPORT SURFACE*	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T3.1.2	HOUSEKEEPING						
T3.1.2.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *FREE FORM TEXT*	L	L
T3.1.2.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	L
T3.1.2.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FDE NOTATION FUNCTION *ENTER*	M	M
T3.1.2.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	E	N/A	N/A	FDE NOTATION FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	L

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3.1.2.5	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, TBD	L	M
T3.1.2.6	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	E	N/A	N/A	FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	L	L
T3.1.2.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY	E	N/A	N/A	SUPPRESS DISPLAY OF FDE, FLIGHT ID	L	L
T3.1.2.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY	E	FDE	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	RESTORE DISPLAY OF FDE, FLIGHT ID	L	M
T3.1.2.9	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY	E/VC	FDE	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	REQUEST FDE(S) FUNCTION	L	M
T3.1.2.10	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	E	N/A	N/A	CONTROLLER NOTE FUNCTION *FREE FORM TEXT*	L	L
T3.2	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS						
T3.2.1	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLANS						
T3.2.1.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T3.2.1.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	R/A	FLIGHT PLAN	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY *FORMAT/ CONTENTS OF FLIGHT PLAN*	N/A	L	H
T3.2.1.3	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T3.2.1.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT PLAN FUNCTION	L	M
T3.2.2	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS						
T3.2.2.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T3.2.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R/VC	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT REQUEST	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.2.2.3	DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T3.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER ON FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.2.2.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID, FIELD TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA, FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT FUNCTION	L	M
T3.2.2.6	RECEIVE FDE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	R	FDE *FOR AMENDMENT*	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	N/A	L	M
T3.2.2.7	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	E	N/A	N/A	FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS FUNCTION *ADD*	L	M
T3.2.2.8	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS	E	N/A	N/A	FDE AND DATA FIELD EMPHASIS FUNCTION *DELETE*	L	M
T3.2.3	REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES						
T3.2.3.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY IN CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	R/A	FDE	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	N/A	H	M
T3.2.3.2	REQUEST FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	E	N/A	N/A	FLIGHT ID	H	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3.2.3.3	OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	R	FLIGHT PLAN	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
T3.2.3.4	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	R/A	FDE	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	N/A	H	M
T3.2.3.5	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY	E	N/A	N/A	FDE SEQUENCE	H	L
T3.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES						
T3.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES						
T3.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T3.3.1.2	SEARCH CLEARANCE PENDING LIST FOR FDE	R/A	FDE	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	N/A	H	M
T3.3.1.3	OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/ PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS	R	PDR/ PDAR INDICATOR, REMARKS	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	N/A	H	H
T3.3.1.4	REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.3.1.5	RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER	R/VC	CLEARANCE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.3.1.6	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T3.3.1.7	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	H
T3.3.1.8	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	R/A/VC	ATIS CHARACTER	FDE, AIRPORT INFORMATION	N/A	L	M
T3.3.1.9	TRANSFER FDE TO STANDBY LIST	E	N/A	N/A	TRANSFER TO STANDBY LIST FUNCTION	H	M
T3.3.2	TRANSFERRING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION						
T3.3.2.1	OBSERVE FDE IN STANDBY LIST	R	FDE	STANDBY LIST	N/A	H	M
T3.3.2.2	ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR GROUND CONTROL	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T3.3.2.3	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER	E	N/A	N/A	POSITION-TO-POSITION TRANSFER OF DATA FUNCTION	H	M
T3.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS						
T3.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	SPECIAL OPERATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/A	SPECIAL OPERATION	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T3.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T3.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	R/VC	TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.3.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	E	N/A	N/A	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE FUNCTION	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3.3.4	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES						
T3.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/VC	NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H
T3.3.4.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY	R/A	AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T3.3.4.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	A/VC	SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	TCS	N/A	L	H
T3.3.4.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T3.3.4.5	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T3.3.4.6	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	E/R/A	CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	N/A	L	H
T3.3.4.7	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R	OVERDUE AIRCRAFT PRESENCE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	L
T3.3.4.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/VC	TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.3.4.9	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.4	RESPOND TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS						
T3.4.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS						
T3.4.1.1	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	R/VC	CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION, FDE	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T3.4.1.2	OBSERVE NEW/CHANGED ENTRY IN TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	R	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY	SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	M	H
T3.4.1.3	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT)	R/VC	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION, EDCT IN FDE	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	N/A	H	M
T3.4.1.4	FORWARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.4.1.5	DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PILOT	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	M	M
T3.4.1.6	INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	H	M
T3.4.1.7	OBSERVE DELETION OF ENTRY FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	R	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT						
T3.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION						
T3.5.1.1	REVIEW ATIS RECORDING	R/A	ATIS DATA	TCS	N/A	M	H
T3.5.1.2	UPDATE ATIS RECORDING	E	N/A	N/A	ATIS DATA *VOICE UPDATE VIA TCS*	M	H
T3.5.1.3	ENTER AWOS/ASOS APPENDAGE	E	N/A	N/A	AWOS/ASOS DATA	L	M
T3.6	MANAGE CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES						
T3.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS						
T3.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	E/R/VC	CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING, BRIEFING CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATON DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	INDEX/ TABLE OF CONTENTS, DISPLAY STATIC INFORMATION	L	H
T3.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, SIGN-OFF FUNCTION	L	L
T3.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A	APPROPRIATENESS OF RELIEVING CONTROLLER ACTIONS AFTER RECEIVING BRIEFING	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T3.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY						
T3.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	L	L
T3.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	R/VC	CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING, BRIEFING CHECKLIST	SITUATION, FLIGHT DATA, AND SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAYS AND SPECIAL LISTS	N/A	L	H
T3.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A	DISPLAY CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, STATUS	LOGICAL DISPLAYS		M	M
T3.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	USER ID, SIGN-ON FUNCTION	L	L
T3.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	E	N/A	N/A	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF ADAPTATION PARAMETERS FUNCTION	L	L
T3.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE	E/R	N/A	N/A	USER ID, PASSWORD, DISPLAY PREFERENCE IDENTIFIER, MODIFY PREFERENCE SET FUNCTION	L	L
T3.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	R/A	SYSTEM STATUS, POSITION CHECKLIST	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T3.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	R/A	TRAFFIC, WEATHER, TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT INFORMATON	ALL LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	M	H
T3.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD						
T3.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	R/VC	NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T3.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS						
T3.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES	E/R	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T3.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE	R	CONFIGURATION PLAN IN EFFECT	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T3.7	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION						
T3.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES						
T3.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	R/A	NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	MESSAGE COMP AND RESPONSE, FLIGHT DATA, AND OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	M
T3.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	E	N/A	N/A	AS REQUIRED	L	M
T3.7.1.3	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC	E	N/A	N/A	AS REQUIRED	L	M
T3.7.1.4	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	R	AS REQUIRED	AS REQUIRED	N/A	L	M
T3.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES						
T3.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	R/VC	TPC FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE	R/A	TPC FAILURE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	H
T3.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T3.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES						
T3.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	H
T3.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE	R/A	TCCC FAILURE	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY, OTHER LOGICAL DISPLAYS	N/A	L	H
T3.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	H
T3.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	E/VC	FULL DATA BLOCK, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY *ALL PERTIENENT DATA*	SITUATION DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGE, TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	H
T3.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	VC	CONFORMATION INFORMATION	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	H

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
T3.7.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	A/VC	COMMUNICATIONS FAILURE	TCS	N/A	L	M
T3.7.4.2	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	E	N/A	N/A	RADIO/ FREQUENCY	L	M
T3.7.4.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	R/VC	FREQUENCY	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T3.7.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	E	N/A	N/A	COMMUNICATION PATH	L	M
T3.7.4.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	R/VC	ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T3.7.4.6	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.7.4.7	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.7.4.8	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.7.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES						
T3.7.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.7.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	A/VC	TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	TCS	N/A	L	M
T3.7.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.7.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	VC	N/A	N/A	N/A	L	M
T3.7.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES						
T3.7.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT	R/A	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURE	DIRECT OBSERVATION	N/A	L	M
T3.7.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES						
T3.7.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	R	TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	N/A	L	M
T3.7.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	R/VC	TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.7.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	E/VC	N/A	N/A	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	L	M
T3.7.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	R/VC	ACF BACKUP MODE	TEXTUAL ATC MAIL	N/A	L	M
T3.7.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M

Task Information Requirements

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type	Information Received	Information Source	Information Entered	Freq	Crit
T3.7.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M
T3.7.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD	TBD	TBD	TBD	L	M

COGNITIVE/SENSORY ATTRIBUTES

This section provides a characterization of High criticality tasks in terms of key cognitive and sensory human attributes involved in the performance of the tasks. These are the human abilities required to perform a task.

Fourteen cognitive and sensory attributes are relevant to the tasks inherent in Air Traffic Control. Definitions of each attribute and ATC examples of each attribute are provided in Section 3.4.2 (Table 3.4-1) of Volume I. The 14 attributes are grouped by type of task, as previously identified in the Task Information Requirements tables of this appendix:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

- Coding

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

- Movement Detection
- Spatial Scanning
- Filtering
- Image/Pattern Recognition
- Decoding

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

- Visualization
- Short-Term Memory
- Long-Term Memory
- Deductive Reasoning
- Inductive Reasoning
- Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning
- Prioritizing

Associated With VOICE COMMUNICATION (VC) Tasks

- Verbal Filtering

Analytical attributes predominate as key requirements of critical controller tasks, along with message filtering and decoding. The frequency of attribute association with the critical tasks is as follows:

	Local	Ground	CD/FD	
Coding	38	15	5	Tasks
Movement Detection	21	9	1	Tasks
Spatial Scanning	26	11	5	Tasks
Filtering	55	30	11	Tasks
Image/Pattern Recognition	24	7	6	Tasks
Decoding	48	18	10	Tasks

Visualization	42	10	3	Tasks
Short-Term Memory	40	9	3	Tasks
Long-Term Memory	11	1	2	Tasks
Deductive Reasoning	30	5	6	Tasks
Inductive Reasoning	45	15	5	Tasks
Mathematical/Probabilistic Reasoning	27	6	4	Tasks
Prioritizing	18	2	2	Tasks
Verbal Filtering	37	15	6	Tasks

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

| Task Number | Task Statement | Attributes | | |

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes
T1.2.2.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	V I M P
T1.2.2.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW SITUATION	C
T1.2.2.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	
T1.2.3.1	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	M S F I V S D M
T1.2.3.2	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	V S D M P
T1.2.3.3	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	C
T1.2.3.4	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	
T1.2.4.1	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY	S F I D
T1.2.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	D M
T1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	S I M P
T1.2.4.4	ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	
T1.2.4.5	OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT	M F V I
T1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	D M
T1.3.1.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION	S F V D
T1.3.1.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION	D F
T1.3.1.3	DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	I
T1.3.1.4	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY	M S F S C
T1.3.1.5	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO DEVIATION	
T1.3.1.9	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY	M S F V S D
T1.3.1.10	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	C
T1.3.1.11	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	F D
T1.3.1.12	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	S I M
T1.3.1.15	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	I D V I M
T1.3.2.5	ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION	
T1.3.2.7	DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	V S L I P
T1.3.2.9	RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE	D F
T1.3.2.10	RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY	D F
T1.3.2.11	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO TAXI INTO POSITION AND HOLD	
T1.3.2.12	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE	S L D

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes
		Coding; Movement Detection; Spatial Scanning; Filtering; I/P Recognition; Decoding; Visualization; Short Term Memory; Long Term Memory; Deduct Reasoning; Induct Reasoning; M/P Reasoning; Prioritizing; Filtering
T1.3.2.13	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE	
T1.3.2.14	ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS	
T1.3.2.15	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC/ WAKE TURBULENCE	
T1.3.2.16	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	
T1.3.2.17	ISSUE AMENDED TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	
T1.3.2.18	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION	
T1.3.2.19	OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF	M I I
T1.3.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF	D F
T1.3.2.21	OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY	M
T1.3.2.22	OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON SITUATION DISPLAY	M I D D
T1.3.2.23	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS	
T1.3.2.25	FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE	C
T1.3.2.26	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER	
T1.3.2.28	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF	M F I
T1.3.3.1	RECEIVE FDE/ FDB OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	F I
T1.3.3.2	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	F
T1.3.3.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	C S L
T1.3.3.4	ISSUE INITIAL LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	
T1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAYS FOR PERTINENT INFORMATION ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	S F I D S I
T1.3.3.6	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO LAND	F
T1.3.3.7	CONTACT PILOT TO VERIFY ARRIVAL INTENTIONS	
T1.3.3.8	DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING	V S D M
T1.3.3.9	ISSUE CHANGE OF LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	
T1.3.3.10	ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR OPTION	
T1.3.3.11	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	F
T1.3.3.12	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	M S I D
T1.3.3.13	ISSUE GO AROUND	
T1.3.3.14	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	F
T1.3.3.15	INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	C
T1.3.3.16	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL	
T1.3.3.18	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	M F I
T1.3.3.20	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION	
T1.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	D F

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes
		Coding; Movement Detection; Spatial Scanning; Filtering; I/P Recognition; Decoding; Visualization; Short Term Memory; Long Term Memory; Deduct Reasoning; Induct Reasoning; M/P Reasoning; Prioritizing; Filtering
T1.3.4.2	OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	M S F I
T1.3.4.3	OBSERVE ON DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	M S F S I
T1.3.4.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	C
T1.3.4.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS	M F S
T1.3.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	
T1.3.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN AFFECTED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	
T1.3.5.5	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	F D I
T1.3.5.6	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	F D I
T1.4.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	F F
T1.4.2.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	F I D
T1.4.2.3	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	C
T1.4.2.4	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	
T1.4.2.5	CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	M S F I V D M
T1.4.2.6	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	C F V D I P F
T1.4.2.7	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	F F
T1.4.2.8	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	F L I F
T1.4.2.9	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	C
T1.4.2.12	DELETED	
T1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	F D F
T1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	D F
T1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF	C
T1.4.5.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	C
T1.4.5.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	C
T1.4.5.5	VERIFY COMMUNICATIONS WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	F
T1.4.5.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	D S D F
T1.4.5.7	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	S F I V S D P
T1.4.6.1	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	D
T1.4.6.2	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	S
T1.4.6.3	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	C V S I

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

| Task Number | Task Statement | Attributes | | |

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes
T1.5.1.10	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	C
T1.5.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	D F
T1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	C
T1.5.2.8	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	S L D
T1.5.2.9	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	V S L D
T1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	S F V S L I P F
T1.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	S F I D V S L I F
T1.6.2.3	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	S I D V D
T1.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	I M P
T1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	C
T1.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	C
T1.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	F D
T1.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE	F I
T1.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	C
T1.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	F
T1.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE	S F I
T1.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	
T1.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	C F
T1.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	F D F
T1.7.5.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	F I M
T1.7.5.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	C
T1.7.5.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	C
T1.7.5.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	C
T1.7.5.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	C
T1.7.5.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	C
T1.7.6.1	DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE	S F D D I
T1.7.6.2	REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES	V S L D I M P
T1.7.8.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT	F D I
T1.7.9.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	D
T1.7.9.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	D F
T1.7.9.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	C

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes
		Coding; Movement Detection; Spatial Scanning; Filtering; I/P Recognition; Decoding; Visualization; Short Term Memory; Long Term Memory; Deduct Reasoning; Induct Reasoning; M/P Reasoning; Prioritizing; Filtering
T2.1.1.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPORTED POSITION	S F I V S
T2.1.1.4	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	S D
T2.1.1.5	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	M S F V S
T2.1.1.9	OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	M F V S
T2.1.2.1	DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT EXISTS	V S I M
T2.1.3.5	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	F D
T2.1.3.8	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	F D
T2.1.3.9	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	F D
T2.2.2.1	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY	M S F I V S D
T2.2.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	D F
T2.2.2.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	C
T2.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	V I M P
T2.2.2.8	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY	M S F I I
T2.2.2.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	
T2.2.2.12	INFORM OTHER GROUND TRAFFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	
T2.2.3.8	INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE)	
T2.2.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY	
T2.2.5.9	ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT	
T2.2.5.11	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	F D I
T2.2.5.12	DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED	S F
T2.2.5.14	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	F D I
T2.2.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE	F D F
T2.2.7.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE	S F I D
T2.2.8.1	OBSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	M S F I
T2.2.8.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	F D F
T2.2.8.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	C
T2.2.8.4	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	M S
T2.2.8.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY	M S F S I
T2.2.8.6	RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVEMENT	F D F

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

| Task Number | Task Statement | Attributes | | |

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

| Task Number | Task Statement | Attributes | | |

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Critical Task Cognitive/Sensory Attributes

Task Number	Task Statement	Attributes: Coding	Movement Detection	Spatial Scanning	Filtering	I/P Recognition	Decoding	Visualization	Short Term Memory	Long Term Memory	Deduct Reasoning	Induct Reasoning	M/P Reasoning	Prioritizing	Filtering
T3.1.1.1	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT				F		D								
T3.1.1.2	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT				F		D								
T3.1.1.3	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT				F		D								
T3.2.1.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS						D			S		D			
T3.2.3.3	OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT					I	D								
T3.3.1.3	OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/ PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS					I									
T3.3.1.5	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS							V	S	L		I	M	P	
T3.3.1.7	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT														
T3.3.1.8	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS					I				S					
T3.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY				F		D								F
T3.3.4.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		M	S		I					D		M		
T3.3.4.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY				F							I			
T3.3.4.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	C													
T3.3.4.5	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION														
T3.3.4.6	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY			S	F					L		I		P	
T3.4.1.2	OBSERVE NEW/CHANGED ENTRY IN TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST			S	F	I	D								
T3.5.1.1	REVIEW ATIS RECORDING				F			V			D	I			
T3.5.1.2	UPDATE ATIS RECORDING	C													
T3.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER														F
T3.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING				F		D								F
T3.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			S		I	D		V			D			
T3.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	C													
T3.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA											D		M	
T3.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE											D		M	
T3.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	C													
T3.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE														F
T3.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE			S	F								I		
T3.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)														
T3.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	C													F
T3.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES				F		D								F

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

The HIGH criticality controller tasks identified in the Task Information Requirements tables require expeditious and accurate performance for effective control of aircraft. Particularly important performance characteristics for these tasks are identified in this section. An entry in the accompanying Task Performance Criteria table for a task indicates a performance criterion that is considered important to effective task accomplishment.

Different performance criteria apply to different task types. Refer to Section 3.4.3 (Table 3.4-2) of Volume I for the definitions and ATC examples of each performance criterion. The criteria that can apply to each task type are as follows:

Associated With ENTRY (E) Tasks

- Accuracy of Receipt
- Implementation Time

Associated With RECEIPT (R) Tasks

- Accuracy of Receipt
- Recognition Time

Associated With ANALYTICAL (A) Tasks

- Planning Time
- Accuracy of Time Estimates
- Accuracy of Spatial Estimates
- Accuracy of Probability Estimates
- Appropriateness of Action
- Appropriateness of Timing

Associated With VOICE COORDINATION (VC) Tasks

- Implementation Time
- Accuracy of Communication

Accuracy of verbal communications is the predominant performance criterion for these critical tasks. Accuracy of information entry and receipt via workstation displays, along with recognition time for system information, also are frequently associated with these tasks. For analytical tasks, the predominant performance criteria are the accuracies of estimates of spatial matters and of situation probabilities. The frequency of performance criteria association with the critical tasks is as follows:

	Local	Ground	CD/FD	
Accuracy of Entry	27	13	3	Tasks
Implementation Time	17	9	3	Tasks

Accuracy of Receipt	46	28	15	Tasks
Recognition Time	38	11	8	Tasks
Planning Time	27	4	4	Tasks
Accuracy of Time Estimates	17	6	1	Tasks
Accuracy of Spatial Estimates	37	10	1	Tasks
Accuracy of Probability Estimates	42	13	3	Tasks
Appropriateness of Action	26	1	3	Tasks
Appropriateness of Timing	18	2	1	Tasks
Implementation Time	39	16	5	Tasks
Accuracy of Communication	81	35	10	Tasks

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria: Entry Accuracy / Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy / Recognition Time	Planning Time / Time Est Accrcy / Space Est Accrcy / Prob Est Accrcy / Action Appropnss / Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time / Commun Accuracy
T1.1.1.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION	A		S P	
T1.1.1.10	DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION WITH TARGET			T S P	
T1.1.2.1	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION STANDARDS		A	P T S P	
T1.1.2.2	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		A	P T S P	
T1.1.2.3	SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		R	S P	
T1.1.2.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH			P T S	
T1.1.2.10	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA			P T S P	
T1.1.3.1	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT		R		
T1.1.3.3	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT		R		
T1.1.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA		A R		
T1.1.3.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA		A R		
T1.1.3.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT		R		
T1.1.4.15	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)	A			
T1.1.4.17	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	A			
T1.2.1.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS POSITION		A		A
T1.2.1.2	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		R		
T1.2.1.3	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION		A R	S P	
T1.2.1.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION			S P	
T1.2.1.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION			P T S P A T	
T1.2.1.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT	I			I
T1.2.1.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT				I A
T1.2.1.9	REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY		A	P S P	
T1.2.1.10	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION				I A
T1.2.1.11	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		R	A	
T1.2.2.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION		A		A
T1.2.2.2	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM		R		
T1.2.2.3	DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		A R	S P	
T1.2.2.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION			S P	

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria: Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est Accrcy Space Est Accrcy Prob Est Accrcy Action Appropnss Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time Commun Accuracy
T1.2.2.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION			P T S P A T	
T1.2.2.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW SITUATION	A			A
T1.2.2.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION				I A
T1.2.3.1	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION		A	S P	
T1.2.3.2	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION			P T S P A T	
T1.2.3.3	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	A			A
T1.2.3.4	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION				I A
T1.2.4.1	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		A	P T	
T1.2.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE			P T S P T	
T1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT			P A T	
T1.2.4.4	ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION				I A
T1.2.4.5	OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT		A	S	
T1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY			P	
T1.3.1.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION		A R	T S P	
T1.3.1.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION		A		A
T1.3.1.3	DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION		R		
T1.3.1.4	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY		A R	S	
T1.3.1.6	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO DEVIATION				I A
T1.3.1.9	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY		A	S	
T1.3.1.10	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	A			A
T1.3.1.11	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION		R		
T1.3.1.12	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED			S P A	
T1.3.1.13	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED			S P	
T1.3.2.5	ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION				A
T1.3.2.7	DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT			P A	
T1.3.2.9	RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE		A		A
T1.3.2.10	RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY		A		A
T1.3.2.11	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO TAXI INTO POSITION AND HOLD				A
T1.3.2.12	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE			P P	

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria: Entry Accuracy Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time	Planning Time Time Est Accrcy Space Est Accrcy Prob Est Accrcy Action Appropnss Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time Commun Accuracy
T1.3.2.13	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE				I A
T1.3.2.14	ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS				A
T1.3.2.15	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC/ WAKE TURBULENCE				I A
T1.3.2.16	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE				I
T1.3.2.17	ISSUE AMENDED TAKEOFF CLEARANCE				I A
T1.3.2.18	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION				I A
T1.3.2.19	OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF		A		
T1.3.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF		A		A
T1.3.2.21	OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY		A		
T1.3.2.22	OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON SITUATION DISPLAY		A	S P	
T1.3.2.23	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS				A
T1.3.2.25	FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE	I			A
T1.3.2.26	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER				A
T1.3.2.28	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF		R	P	
T1.3.3.1	RECEIVE FDE/ FDB OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT		R		
T1.3.3.2	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS				A
T1.3.3.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	A		P	
T1.3.3.4	ISSUE INITIAL LANDING INSTRUCTIONS				I A
T1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAYS FOR PERTINENT INFORMATION ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT		A	P T S P	
T1.3.3.6	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO LAND				A
T1.3.3.7	CONTACT PILOT TO VERIFY ARRIVAL INTENTIONS				I A
T1.3.3.8	DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING			P T S P T	
T1.3.3.9	ISSUE CHANGE OF LANDING INSTRUCTIONS				I A
T1.3.3.10	ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR OPTION				I A
T1.3.3.11	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION				A
T1.3.3.12	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION			P P	
T1.3.3.13	ISSUE GO AROUND				I A
T1.3.3.14	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO				A
T1.3.3.15	INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	A			A
T1.3.3.16	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL				A
T1.3.3.18	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION		A	P	
T1.3.3.20	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION				I A
T1.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		A		A

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria
		Entry Accuracy Implementn Time Receipt Accuracy Recognition Time Planning Time Time Est Accuracy Space Est Accuracy Prob Est Accuracy Action Appropnss Timing Appropnss Implementn Time Commun Accuracy
T1.3.4.2	OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	A R S P
T1.3.4.3	OBSERVE ON DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	A S P
T1.3.4.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	A A
T1.3.4.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS	R T
T1.3.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	I A
T1.3.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN AFFECTED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	A
T1.3.5.5	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	A S P
T1.3.5.6	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	A S P
T1.4.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	A A
T1.4.2.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	A A
T1.4.2.3	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	I I A
T1.4.2.4	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	I A
T1.4.2.5	CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	P P
T1.4.2.6	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	A A R P P A I A
T1.4.2.7	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	A A
T1.4.2.8	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	I A P
T1.4.2.9	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	A I I A
T1.4.2.12	DELETED	
T1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	R
T1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	R I A
T1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF	A A I A
T1.4.5.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	I A I A
T1.4.5.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	I A
T1.4.5.5	VERIFY COMMUNICATIONS WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A
T1.4.5.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	A A A
T1.4.5.7	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	R A
T1.4.6.1	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	R
T1.4.6.2	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	A T A
T1.4.6.3	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	I A T I

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria
		Entry Accuracy / Implementn Time; Receipt Accuracy / Recognition Time; Planning Time / Time Est Accrcy / Space Est Accrcy / Prob Est Accrcy / Action Appropnss / Timing Appropnss; Implementn Time / Commun Accuracy
T1.4.6.4	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	R
T1.4.6.5	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	R
T1.4.6.6	RETRACT HANDOFF	A I A
T1.4.6.7	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	R I
T1.4.6.8	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	R I
T1.4.6.9	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	P T S A
T1.4.6.11	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	
T1.4.7.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	I A T I
T1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A
T1.4.7.4	PERCEIVE NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	
T1.4.7.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	R I
T1.4.7.6	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	A A
T1.4.7.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	P T S I A
T1.4.8.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	A A
T1.4.8.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	A A A
T1.4.8.3	ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ START TRACK	I A A
T1.4.8.4	DENY POINTOUT	I A I
T1.4.8.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	R A
T1.4.9.1	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	A A
T1.4.9.2	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	P A T
T1.4.9.3	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	A A
T1.4.9.4	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	A
T1.4.9.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ ACF/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT	A A
T1.4.9.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	A S
T1.4.9.7	QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	I A
T1.4.9.8	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	A P A A
T1.4.9.9	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	P A A
T1.5.1.2	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	A A
T1.5.1.3	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	
T1.5.1.4	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	A
T1.5.1.6	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	A S P
T1.5.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	P T

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria: Entry Accuracy	Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy	Recognition Time	Planning Time	Time Est Accrcy	Space Est Accrcy	Prob Est Accrcy	Action Appropnss	Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time	Commun Accuracy
T1.5.1.10	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	A	I										
T1.5.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA			A									A
T1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	A	I									I	A
T1.5.2.8	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED								P		T		
T1.5.2.9	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR							S	P		T		
T1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER												A
T1.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING			A									A
T1.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER			A		P	T	S					
T1.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD					P	T		P				
T1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION		I									I	
T1.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		I									I	
T1.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA				R								
T1.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE				R								
T1.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	A	I									I	A
T1.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE												A
T1.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE				R								
T1.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)												
T1.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	A											A
T1.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES			A									A
T1.7.5.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE				R								
T1.7.5.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	A											
T1.7.5.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	A											
T1.7.5.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	A											A
T1.7.5.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	A											A
T1.7.5.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	A											A
T1.7.6.1	DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE				R								
T1.7.6.2	REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES					P	T	S	P	A	T		
T1.7.8.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT				R				P				
T1.7.9.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR				R				P		T		
T1.7.9.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE			A	R								A
T1.7.9.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE		I							A	T	I	

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Critical Task Performance Criteria

| Task Number | Task Statement | Criteria | | |

Critical Task Performance Criteria

| Task Number | Task Statement | Criteria | | |

Critical Task Performance Criteria

| Task Number | Task Statement | Criteria | | |

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Critical Task Performance Criteria

Task Number	Task Statement	Criteria: Entry Accuracy / Implementn Time	Receipt Accuracy / Recognition Time	Planning Time / Time Est Accrcy / Space Est Accrcy / Prob Est Accrcy / Action Appropnss / Timing Appropnss	Implementn Time / Commun Accuracy
T3.1.1.1	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT		R		
T3.1.1.2	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT		R		
T3.1.1.3	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT		R		
T3.2.1.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS		A	P	
T3.2.3.3	OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT		A		
T3.3.1.3	OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/ PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS		A		
T3.3.1.6	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS			P A T	
T3.3.1.7	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT				A
T3.3.1.9	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS				A
T3.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		A		A
T3.3.4.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		A R	P	
T3.3.4.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY		A R	P	
T3.3.4.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	A I			I A
T3.3.4.5	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION				I A
T3.3.4.6	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY		A	P	P
T3.4.1.2	OBSERVE NEW/CHANGED ENTRY IN TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST		A		
T3.5.1.1	REVIEW ATIS RECORDING		A		A
T3.5.1.2	UPDATE ATIS RECORDING	A			I
T3.6.1.1	BRIEF RECEIVING CONTROLLER				A
T3.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING		A		A
T3.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		A	P T S	
T3.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	I			I
T3.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA		A R		
T3.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE		A R		
T3.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	I		A	I
T3.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE		A		A
T3.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE		R	P	
T3.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)				
T3.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	A			A
T3.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		A		A

This Page Intentionally Left Blank
(Pages B-71 thru B-108 deleted)

APPENDIX E

TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS

The tables presented in this appendix for the three Tower control positions are actually composites of sub-tables, each of which is devoted to the decomposition of a single controller task. Each sub-table contains an identifying Task Number (from Appendix B), Task Statement (from Appendix B), Task Type (from Appendix D), Coordination Media (from Appendix B), Task Frequency and Criticality (from Appendix D), and four columns of information:

1. Element Number
2. Task Element Statement
3. Object(s)
4. Number of Objects

Element Number is an expansion of the Task Number to reflect a logical ordering or likely sequence of the element steps. The element number is unique, although the contents of a given element may be found in more than one task. **O** (for "Or"), **A** (for "And"), or **A/O** (for "And/Or") between elements indicates the end of a sequence of elements comprising such an alternate mode. This convention is needed in particular to denote where two entirely different processes may be employed, as in communication tasks which may be performed either via ATC Mail or by voice over the Tower Communications System (TCS).

A **Task Element Statement** is presented in the structured form:

Verb – (modifier) – Object – (modifier) – (*descriptive information*)

Verb and Object portions are always present, the other portions being used as needed. Nomenclature for data objects follows the User Interface Language of Appendix C where possible. TCCC data objects are emphasized by underlines preceding and between words of the object name. An asterisk (*) preceding the Task Element verb indicates that the particular element may not always be performed.

Objects is a summation of the specific User Interface Language (Appendix C) data objects cited in the Task Element Statement.

Number of Objects projects how many instances or representations of each UIL data object a controller generally would deal with in performing the Task Element. Again, a generalized facility and time scenario is assumed. The numbers represent normal situations rather than worst-case scenarios or system limits.

For data objects, no general assumption is made. Quantity of objects is assigned on a case-by-case basis to represent a "normal" situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.1.1	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request position report*		
T1.1.1.1.2	COMPARE location of _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display to expected/ reported aircraft position	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.1.1.3	DECIDE if expected/ reported aircraft position correlates with location of _Target_Position_Symbol A/O	Target_Position_Symbol	1
T1.1.1.1.4	COMPARE reported locaton of aircraft to observed location of aircraft		
T1.1.1.1.5	DECIDE if reported aircraft position correlates with otes with location of _Target_Position_Symbol	Target_Position_Symbol	1
T1.1.1.2	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *position report* O		
T1.1.1.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving ATC Mail *position report*		
T1.1.1.3	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *posisition report*		
T1.1.1.4	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *position report* O		
T1.1.1.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *position report*		
T1.1.1.5	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.5.1	*SEARCH _Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display for likely location of target	Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	1 1
T1.1.1.5.2	IDENTIFY one or more ASDE targets possibly representing location of aircraft/ vehicle of interest		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.1.5	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.1.1.5.3	ANALYZE positions of ASDE targets to determine location of aircraft/ vehicle of interest		
T1.1.1.5.4	DECIDE which ASDE target represents aircraft/ vehicle of interest		
T1.1.1.6	OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.6.1	*SCAN movement area to determine which of several aircraft/ vehicles may be aircraft/ vehicle of interest		
T1.1.1.6.2	SEARCH portion of movement area to determine which of several aircraft/ vehicles is object of interest		
T1.1.1.6.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle of interest by direct observation of aircraft type, markings, etc.		
T1.1.1.5.4	DECIDE aircraft/ vehicle of interest by observation of movement, position, etc.		
T1.1.1.7	SEARCH FOR AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT VISUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.7.1	*SCAN tower airspace for aircraft of interest		
T1.1.1.7.2	SEARCH portion of tower airspace for aircraft of interest		
T1.1.1.7.3	ANALYZE locations and movement of several aircraft in portion of tower airspace to identify aircraft of interest		
T1.1.1.7.4	IDENTIFY aircraft of interest among several aircraft in portion of tower airspace		
T1.1.1.8	SEARCH SITUATION DISPLAY FOR TARGET		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.1.8.1	SEARCH _Target_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Blocks for aircraft of interest	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Blocks	5 5
T1.1.1.8.2	IDENTIFY _Target_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block with _Callsign representing aircraft of interest	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Callsign	1 1 1
T1.1.1.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.1.9.1	COMPARE pilot/ operator reported position to aircraft/ vehicle position determined by controller		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.1.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.1.1.9.2	DECIDE aircraft/ vehicle is at reported position		
T1.1.1.10	DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION WITH TARGET		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.1.10.1	COMPARE location of _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display to expected/ reported aircraft position	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.1.10.2	DECIDE expected/ reported aircraft position correlates with location of _Target_Position_Symbol	Target_Position_Symbol	1
T1.1.2.1	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION STANDARDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.2.1.1	ACQUIRE _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, and _Background_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for potential violation of separation standards	Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
T1.1.2.1.2	SYNTHESIZE altitude, speed, tiem, range and aircraft data into a mental traffic picture with regard to potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
T1.1.2.1.3	RECOGNIZE potential violation of aircraft separation standards		
T1.1.2.1.4	DECIDE whether potentiol violations of separation standards exist		
T1.1.2.2	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT /AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.2.2.1	ACQUIRE emphasized items among _Flight Data Entry in Arrival List, _Departure_List, and _Overflight_List for information pertaining to aircraft separation	Flight_Data_Entry Arrival_List Departure_List Overflight_List	32 1 1 1
T1.1.2.2.2	SYNTHESIZE aircraft, position, route, speed, altitude, traffic management / metering and time informaton into a mental picture of aircraft separation		
T1.1.2.2.3	RECOGNIZE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
T1.1.2.2.4	DECIDE aircraft paths warranting further close monitoring and evaluation		
T1.1.2.3	SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.2.3.1	SCAN airspace directly for aircraft routes of flight A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.2.3	SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.1.2.3.2	SCAN movement areas directly for routes of ground traffic		
T1.1.2.3.3	IDENTIFY projected travel routes providing adequate travel safety		
T1.1.2.3.4	ANALYZE projected travel paths for potential violation of separation standards		
T1.1.2.3.5	ASSESS projected adequacy of separation		
T1.1.2.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.2.4.1	ACQUIRE _Situation_Display for _Position_Symbol, _Full_Data_Block, _Background_Descriptor, and _Weather_Descriptor data to project future postion A/C	Situation_Display Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Background_Descriptor Weather_Descriptor	1 1 1 1 1
T1.1.2.4.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on the _Flight_Data_Display *aircraft flight progress* A/C	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
T1.1.2.4.3	ACQUIRE observed locaton of aircraft to project future position		
T1.1.2.4.4	SYNTHESIZE time, location, route, speed, and altitude on specified aircraft into mental picture of future position, altitude, and/ or path		
T1.1.2.4.5	PROJECT future location, altitude, and/ or path of aircraft, with possible regard to proximity to other aircraft, obstructions, special use airspace, and weather		
T1.1.2.5	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.2.5.1	INITIATE _Vertical_Velocity_Readout message for the desired aircraft	Vertical_Velocity_Readout	1
T1.1.2.5.2	EXECUTE _Vertical_Velocity_Readout message	Vertical_Velocity_Readout	1
T1.1.2.5.3	EXTRACT rate of climb or descent from _Vertical_Velocity_Readout on _Situation_Display	Vertical_Velocity_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.2.6	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.2.6.1	INITIATE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message for displayed aircraft	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1
T1.1.2.6.2	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Velocity_Vector message 0	Request_Track_Velocity_Vector	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.2.6	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: F/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T1.1.2.6.3	INITIATE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message for displayed aircraft	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
T1.1.2.6.4	EXECUTE _Request_Track_Distance_Vector message	Request_Track_Distance_Vector	1
T1.1.2.6.5	DETECT _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector and _Vector_Type_Indicator from _Situation_Display *results of track velocity/ distance vector message*	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Vector_Type_Indicator Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
T1.1.2.6.6	EXTRACT track velocity or distance information on an aircraft from _Track_Velocity_Vector or _Track_Distance_Vector on _Situation_Display	Track_Velocity_Vector Track_Distance_Vector Situation_Display	1 1 1
T1.1.2.7	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE WITH OPTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.2.7.1	INITIATE _Fix/Time_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Fix/Time_Readout	1
T1.1.2.7.2	EXECUTE _Fix/Time_Readout message	Fix/Time_Readout	1
T1.1.2.7.3	INITIATE _Range/Bearing_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
T1.1.2.7.4	EXECUTE _Range/Bearing_Readout message	Range/Bearing_Readout	1
T1.1.2.7.5	INITIATE _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message for information that may assist the assessment of flight situation	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
T1.1.2.7.6	EXECUTE _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message	Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout	1
T1.1.2.7.7	DETECT _Fix/Time_Readout, _Range/Bearing_Readout, or _Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout message on _Situation_Display	Fix/Time_Readout Range/Bearing_Readout Range/Bearing/Fix_Readout Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
T1.1.2.7.8	EXTRACT range, bearing, and/ or time information from _Situation_Display *results of range/ bearing/ fix readout messages*	Situation_Display	1
T1.1.2.8	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.2.8.1	INITIATE _Continuous_Range_Readout message to suppress continuous range readout for desired aircraft	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
T1.1.2.8.2	EXECUTE _Continuous_Range_Readout message	Continuous_Range_Readout	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.2.8	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T1.1.2.8.3	RECOGNIZE _Continuous_Range_Readout no longer displayed for identified aircraft *results of continuous range readout suppression message*	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
T1.1.2.9	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TRACK INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.2.9.1	INITIATE _Quick_Look message *to display all full data blocks for desired sector*	Quick_Look	1
T1.1.2.9.2	EXECUTE _Quick_Look message	Quick_Look	1
T1.1.2.9.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block *quick look* on _Situation_Display from requested sector 0	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	16 1
T1.1.2.9.4	INITIATE _Force_Data_Block message *to force a full data block from adjacent airspace*	Force_Data_Block	1
T1.1.2.9.5	EXECUTE _Force_Data_Block message	Force_Data_Block	1
T1.1.2.9.6	EXTRACT track information form _Full_Data_Block *quick look or force data block* on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.2.10	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.2.10.1	EVALUATE current and projected mental traffic picture to determine potential situations of less than standard separation using time, position, aircraft, and speed information		
T1.1.2.10.2	DECIDE whether aircraft separation is or will be less than minimum		
T1.1.2.11	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.2.11.1	INITIATE _Continuous_Range_Readout message for an aircraft	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
T1.1.2.11.2	EXECUTE _Continuous_Range_Readout message	Continuous_Range_Readout	1
T1.1.2.11.3	DETECT _Continuous_Range_Readout on _Situation_Display	Continuous_Range_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.2.11.4	EXTRACT _Continuous_Range_Readout *miles* from _Situation_Display	Continuous_Range_Readout Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.1	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.3.1.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for signs of equipment outage/ restoration	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.3.1	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.1.3.1.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert on -Alert_And_Resolution_Display O	Equipment_Outage_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.1.3	DETECT _Equipment_Restoration_Alert on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Equipment_Restoration_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.2	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.3.2.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
T1.1.3.2.2	INITIATE _Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert *suppress* message A/O	Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert	1
T1.1.3.2.3	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert A/O	Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert	1
T1.1.3.2.4	INITIATE _Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field message	Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field	1
T1.1.3.2.5	EXECUTE _Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field message	Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field	1
T1.1.3.3	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.3.3.1	SEARCH Alert And Resolution_Display for signs of A&M information	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
T1.1.3.3.2	DETECT _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert on _Alert_And_Resoultion_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert Alert_And_Resoultion_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.3.4.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for new/ changed data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T1.1.3.4.2	DETECT _System_Status_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *for new/ changed system status*	System_Status_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.4.3	EXTRACT new/ changed system status data from _System_Status_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	System_Status_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.3.5.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for new/ changed data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T1.1.3.5.2	DETECT _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *new/ changed aeronautical/ meteorological data*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.1.3.5.3	EXTRACT new/ changed data from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data *emphasized if critical/urgent*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1
T1.1.3.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.3.6.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for new/ changed environmental data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T1.1.3.6.2	DETECT _Airport_Environmental_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *new/ changed environmental data*	Airport_Environmental_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.6.3	EXTRACT new/ changed _Airport_Environmental_Data from _Airport_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *emphasized if critical/ urgent*	Airport_Environmental_Data Airport_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.7	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.3.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *new/ changed system environmental and status data* 0		
T1.1.3.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new/ changed system environmental/ status data*		
T1.1.3.8	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.3.8.1	DECIDE need to enter change to displayed status in _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T1.1.3.8.2	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T1.1.3.8.3	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T1.1.3.8.4	DETECT posting of new change data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T1.1.3.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.3.9.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *new/ changed system environmental and status data* 0		
T1.1.3.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *new/ changed system environmental and status data*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.3.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.3.10.1	DETECT _Airport_Environmental_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *includes data/ alerts such as RVR, wind shear, surface winds, etc.*	Airport_Environmental_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T1.1.3.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.3.11.1	SCAN airport surface for overall equipment status		
T1.1.3.11.2	SEARCH airport surface for status of specific equipment item		
T1.1.3.11.3	RECOGNIZE failure or damage to equipment on airport surface		
T1.1.4.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.4.1.1	DECIDE preferred offset for _Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.4.1.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identificaton	Flight_Identificaton	1
T1.1.4.1.3	INDICATE _Direction	Direction	1
T1.1.4.1.4	INDICATE _Leader_Length	Leader_Length	1
T1.1.4.1.5	EXECUTE _Manually_Offset_Data_Block message	Manually_Offset_Data_Block	1
T1.1.4.1.6	DETECT movement/ location of _Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.4.2	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM ATC SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.2.1	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
T1.1.4.2.2	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
T1.1.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE the removal of appropriate _Full_Data_Block from _Situation_Display and the removal of appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1
T1.1.4.3	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.3.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message *reminder*	Controller_Note	1
T1.1.4.3.2	EXCUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.4.3	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T1.1.4.3.3	DETECT appearance of controller entered note on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T1.1.4.4	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.4.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message to delete information form controller notepad display	Controller_Note	1
T1.1.4.4.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T1.1.4.4.3	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate text on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T1.1.4.5	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.4.5.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block message for removal of _Full_Data_Block from display	Suppress_Full_Data_Block Full_Data_Block	1 1
T1.1.4.5.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Full_Data_Block message	Suppress_Full_Data_Block	1
T1.1.4.5.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
T1.1.4.6	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.4.6.1	INITIATE _Display_Full_Data_Block message own display	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
T1.1.4.6.2	EXECUTE _Display_Full_Data_Block message	Display_Full_Data_Block	1
T1.1.4.6.3	RECOGNIZE appearance of _Full_Data_Block on own display	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.7.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message for own display	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
T1.1.4.7.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
T1.1.4.7.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T1.1.4.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.4.8.1	INTRODUCE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message for own display	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.4.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.1.4.8.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
T1.1.4.8.3	RECOGNIZE appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Display *results of request flight data entry message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Display	1 1
T1.1.4.9	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.4.9.1	INITIATE _Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
T1.1.4.9.2	EXECUTE _Enter FDE_Notation message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
T1.1.4.9.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T1.1.4.10	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.10.1	INITIATE _Delete_FDE_Notation message to delete a flight data entry notation	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
T1.1.4.10.2	EXECUTE _Delete_FDE_Notation message	Delete_FDE_Notation	1
T1.1.4.10.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T1.1.4.11	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.11.1	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan message *TCCC only*	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
T1.1.4.11.2	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
T1.1.4.11.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Full_Data_Block from _Situation_Display and removal of _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data Display *results of drop flight plan message*	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data	1 1 1 1
T1.1.4.12	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.12.1	INITIATE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message *to order flight data entries on flight data display*	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
T1.1.4.12.2	EXECUTE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.1.4.12	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T1.1.4.12.3	RECOGNIZE posting of _Flight_Data_Entry in desired order on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
T1.1.4.13	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.1.4.13.1	INITIATE _Manually_Order_FDE message to resequence _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Manually_Order_FDE Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T1.1.4.13.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Post_FDE message	Manually_Post_FDE	1
T1.1.4.13.3	DETECT new location of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T1.1.4.14	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.14.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
T1.1.4.14.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
T1.1.4.14.3	DETECT _Automatic_Handoff_Inhibited in _Handoff_Alert_Indication in Full Data Block	Automatic_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indication	1 1
	A/O		
T1.1.4.14.4	DETECT entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout _Inhibit_List in _Special_Lists	Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List Special_Lists	1 1
T1.1.4.15	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.1.4.15.1	INITIATE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
T1.1.4.15.2	EXECUTE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
T1.1.4.15.3	DETECT _Auto_Handoff_Inhibited in _Handoff_Alert_Indication in Full Data Block	Auto Handoff Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indication	1 1
	A/O		
T1.1.4.15.4	DETECT entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout _Inhibit_List	Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1
T1.1.4.16	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.1.4.16.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message	Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
T1.1.4.16.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message	Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
T1.1.4.16.3	DETECT _Auto_Handoff_Inhibited in _Handoff_Alert_Indication in Full Data Block	Auto_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indication	1 1
	A/O		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.1.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS POSITION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *aircraft/ vehicle conflict* O		
T1.2.1.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *aircraft/ vehicle conflict*		
T1.2.1.2	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.2.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resoultion_Display for presence of alerts	Alert_And_Resoultion_Display	1
T1.2.1.2.2	DETECT _Conflict_Alert *with aural alarm* forced on the _Alert_And_Resolution_Display A/O	Conflict_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
T1.2.1.2.3	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display for presence of alert FDENs	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
T1.2.1.2.4	DETECT _Conflict_Alert *FDEN* in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display A/O	Conflict_Alert Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T1.2.1.2.5	SEARCH _Data_Block on _Situation_Display for presence of alert	Data_Block Situation_Display	27 1
T1.2.1.2.6	DETECT _Conflict_Alert_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation_Display	Conflict_Alert_Indicator Full_Data_Block Display	1 1 1
T1.2.1.3	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.3.1	*SCAN Tower Airspace or Movement Area for potential conflict		
T1.2.1.3.2	SYNTHESIZE position/ movement of airborne aircraft or aircraft/ vehicles on ground into mental traffic picture		
T1.2.1.3.3	RECOGNIZE potential aircraft/ vehicle conflict		
T1.2.1.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.4.1	INTEGRATE position, direction, and speed information with regard to the current/ projected proximity of the aircraft/ vehicle involved		
T1.2.1.4.2	ASSESS validity of aircraft/ vehicle conflict or indication A/O		
T1.2.1.4.3	COMPARE _Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data and _Airport_Video_Map information on _Airport_Surface_Display_Equipment with current/ projected proximity of aircraft/ vehicle	Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data Airport_Video_Map Airport_Surface_Display_Equipment	1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.1.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.2.1.4.4	ASSESS validity of conflict notice or indication		
T1.2.1.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.5.1	EVALUATE current and projected mental traffic picture using to determine potential conflict situation		
T1.2.1.5.2	ADDESS validity of aircraft/ vehicle conflict in consideration of the mental traffic picture		
T1.2.1.5.3	*DECIDE appropriate action required to resolve conflict		
T1.2.1.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *potential/actual aircraft/vehicle conflict at other position* 0		
T1.2.1.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *potential/actual aircraft/vehicle conflict at other position*		
T1.2.1.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *aircraft confict advisory*		
T1.2.1.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.1.8.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *potential/ actual aircraft/ vehicle conflict* 0		
T1.2.1.8.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *potential/ actual aircraft/ vehicle conflict*		
T1.2.1.9	REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.9.1	INTEGRATE aircraft, position, speed, and route information to form a mental traffic picture		
T1.2.1.9.2	EXTRACT _Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on _Conflict/Warning/Emergency_Alert_Entry in _Alert_And_Resolution_Display A/O	Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Adviso Conflict/Warning/Emergency_Alert_Entry Alert_And_Resolution_Display	3 1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.1.9	REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.2.1.9.3	EXTRACT _Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Optio n in _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Conflict_Alert_Resolution_Option Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Alert_And_Resolution_Display	3 1 1
T1.2.1.9.4	DECIDE acceptability of each _Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_ Advisory	Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Adviso	3
T1.2.1.9.5	COMPARE acceptable _Computer_Generated_C onflict_Resolution_Advisory	Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Adviso	3
T1.2.1.9.6	DECIDE on most appropriate _Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_ Advisory *if any suitable*	Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Adviso	1
T1.2.1.10	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
T1.2.1.10.1	DECIDE _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory from up to four displayed on the _Situation_Display and _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Situation_Display Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1 1
T1.2.1.11	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.1.11.1	SEARCH _Target_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on _Situation Display for information pertaining to aircraft maneuvering in response to advisory	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation	1 1 1
T1.2.1.11.2	DETECT changes in movement of _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display 0	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1
T1.2.1.11.3	DETECT changes in _Mode_C_Altitude in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Mode_C_Altitude Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
T1.2.1.11.4	COMPARE _Target_Position_Symbol movement or _Mode_C_Altitude in _Full_Data_Block to contents of advisory or safety alert	Target_Position_Symbol Mode_C_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
T1.2.1.11.5	RECOGNIZE pilot compliance with advisory or safety alert		
T1.2.1.12	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.2.1.12.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *clear of traffic*		
T1.2.2.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.2.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *potential/ actual low altitude situation* 0		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.2.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.2.2.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *potential/ actual low altitude situation*		
T1.2.2.2	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.2.2.1	DETECT _Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *with aural alarm* forced on the _Alert_and_Resolution_Display	Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning Alert_and_Resolution_Display	1 1
	A/O		
T1.2.2.2.2	DETECT _MSAW in _Full_Data_Block forced on the _Situation_Display	MSAW Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
	A/O		
T1.2.2.2.3	DETECT _Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning *FDEN* in _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Minimum_Safe_Altitude_Warning Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1
T1.2.2.2.4	EXTRACT MSAW information from appropriate display		
T1.2.2.3	DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.2.3.1	*SCAN tower airspace for low flying aircraft		
T1.2.2.3.2	PROJECT flight of low flying aircraft		
T1.2.2.3.3	INTEGRATE flight of low flying aircraft with ground obstruction or unsafe altitude		
T1.2.2.3.4	DECIDE potential unsafe low altitude situation exists		
T1.2.2.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.2.4.1	INTEGRATE MSAW data into mental traffic picture		
	O		
T1.2.2.4.2	INTEGRATE directly observed position and movement of aircraft into mental traffic picture		
T1.2.2.4.3	ASSESS validity of relayed MSAW notice or observed potential minimum safe altitude situation		
T1.2.2.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.2.5.1	INTEGRATE aircraft and MSAW information into mental traffic picture		
	O		
T1.2.2.5.2	INTEGRATE directly observed aircraft position and movement into mental traffic picture		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.2.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.2.2.5.3	DECIDE appropriate action for resolving low altitude situation		
T1.2.2.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.2.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *MSAW information*		
	0		
T1.2.2.6.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communication *MSAW information*		
T1.2.2.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.2.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *MSAW/low altitude advisory*		
T1.2.2.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.2.8.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *valid/ significant MSAW/ low altitude situation*		
	0		
T1.2.2.8.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *valid/ significant MSAW/ low altitude situation*		
T1.2.2.9	REVIEW MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.2.9.1	INTEGRATE aircraft, position, speed, route from _Full_Data_Block and _Flight_Data_Entry	Full_Data_Block Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T1.2.2.9.2	EXTRACT _Computer Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory *for MSAW* in _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Computer Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Conflict_Resolution_Advisory Alert_And_Resolution_Display	3 1 1 1
	A/O		
T1.2.2.9.3	EXTRACT _Track/Airspace_Resolution_Option in _Conflict_Resoluton_Advisory on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Track/Airspace_Resolution_Option Conflict_Resoluton_Advisory Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1 1
T1.2.2.9.4	DECIDE acceptability of each _Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	3
T1.2.2.9.5	COMPARE _Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	Computer_Generated_Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	3
T1.2.2.9.6	DECIDE on most appropriate _Computer_Generated_Conflict_Advisory for low altitude situation *if any are suitable*	Computer_Generated_Conflict_Advisory	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.2.10	OBSERVE FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.2.10.1	SCAN airspace and movement areas for fixed obstructions		
T1.2.2.10.2	DETECT obstructions in airspace/ movement area		
T1.2.2.10.3	ASSESS traffic hazard posed by obstructions in airspace/movement area		
T1.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.2.11.1	SCAN _Situation_Display for obstructions of potential conflict with aircraft flight path	Situation_Display	1
T1.2.2.11.2	DETECT _Obstruction in _Geographic_Map_Data on _Situation_Display	Obstruction Geographic_Map_Data Situation_Display	3 1 1
T1.2.2.11.3	ASSESS traffic hazard posed by obstruction(s) in airspace area		
T1.2.3.1	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.3.1.1	SCAN tower airspace directly for aircraft routes of flight 0		
T1.2.3.1.2	SCAN _Situation_Display for aircraft routes of flight 0	Situation_Display	1
T1.2.3.1.3	SCAN movement area directly for routes of ground travel		
T1.2.3.1.4	INTEGRATE aircraft routes of flight, aircraft position and movement area in tower airspace, and and aircraft/ vehicle ground travel into mental traffic picture		
T1.2.3.1.5	RECOGNIZE potential movement area violation		
T1.2.3.2	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.3.2.1	INTEGRATE _Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary , _Data_Block, movement area boundary, and/ or aircraft/ vehicle direct observation, into mental traffic picture	Special_Use_Airspace_Boundary Data_Block	1 1
T1.2.3.2.2	DECIDE appropriate action to resolve airspace/ movement area violation		
T1.2.3.3	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.3.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *potential/ actual airspace/ movement area violation* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.3.3	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.2.3.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *potential/ actualairspace/ movement area violation*		
T1.2.3.4	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2 3.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-to-Ground via TCS *airspace/ movement area violation advisory*		
T1.2.3.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.3.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *potential/ actual airspace/ movement area violation*		
T1.2.3.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *potential/ actual airspace/movement area violation*		
T1.2.4.1	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.4.1.1	SCAN specific aircraft/ vehicle for abnormal condition		
T1.2.4.1.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle abnormal condition		
T1.2.4.1.3	ASSESS seriousness of observed aircraft or vehicle abnormality		
T1.2.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.4.2.1	DECIDE need for safety advisory		
T1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.4.3.1	FORMULATE advisory *actual/ potential hazard*		
T1.2.4.4	ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.4.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *unsafe condition advisory*		
T1.2.4.5	OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.4.5.1	EXTRAPOLATE aircraft/ vehicle movement		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.4.5	OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.2.4.5.2	DETECT aircraft/ vehicle maneuver		
T1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF SITUATION RETURNED TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.4.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-to-Ground Via TCS *abnormal aircraft/ venicle situation normal*		
T1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.2.5.1.1	INTEGRATE alert condition and/ or associated _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory into mental traffic picture	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
T1.2.5.1.2	ASSESS appropriateness of use of alert condition		
T1.2.5.1.3	DECIDE appropriateness or inappropriateness of use of alert condition		
	A/O		
T1.2.5.1.4	ASSESS appropriateness of _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory *resolution options*	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
T1.2.5.1.5	DECIDE appropriatenesss or inappropriateness of use of _Conflict_Resolution_Advisory *resolution options*	Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	1
T1.2.5.2	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO SUPPRESS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.5.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *suppress alert*		
	O		
T1.2.5.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *suppress alert*		
T1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.5.3.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolut Advisory	1 1
T1.2.5.3.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	2
T1.2.5.3.3	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Adivosry message	Suppress_Conflict_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_A	1
T1.2.5.3.4	DETECT _MSAW/CA_Suppression_INdicator in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	MSAW/CA_Suppression_INdicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 2 1
T1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.5.4.1	INITIATE _Suppress_MSAW/Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW/Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advis	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.2.5.4.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.2.5.4.3	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW/Alert/Confolct_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW/Alert/Confolct_Resolution_Advis	1
T1.2.5.4.4	DETECT _MSAW/CA Suppression Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	MSAW/CA Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
T1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.5.5.1	INITIATE _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
T1.2.5.5.2	INDICATE _Action_Indicator	Action_Indicator	1
T1.2.5.5.3	INTRODUCE _Group_Identification_Number *to create group*	Group_Identification_Number	1
T1.2.5.5.4	INDICATE _Flight_Identification O	Flight_Identification	4
T1.2.5.5.5	INDICATE _Group_Identification_Number *to add/ delete aircraft from group*	Group_Identification_Number	1
T1.2.5.5.6	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.2.5.5.7	EXECUTE _Group_Suppression message	Group_Suppression	1
T1.2.5.5.8	DETECT _MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 4 1
	A/O		
T1.2.5.5.9	DETECT _Group_Identification_Number and _Callsign in _Group_Suppression_List onm _Special_Lists	Group_Identification_Number Callsign Group_Suppression_List Special_Lists	1 4 1 1
T1.2.5.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.5.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *restore alert/ resolution advisory*		
	O		
T1.2.5.6.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *restore alert/ resolution advisory*		
T1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.2.5.7.1	INITIATE _Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Adviso	1
T1.2.5.7.2	EXECUTEE _Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Adviso	1
	O		
T1.2.5.7.3	INITIATE _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resoluti Advisory	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.2.5.7.4	EXECUTE _Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message O	Restore_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resoluti Advisory	1 1
T1.2.5.7.5	INITIATE _Group_Suppression message *restore*	Group_Suppression	1
T1.2.5.7.6	EXECUTE _Group_Suopression message	Group_Suppression	1
T1.2.5.7.7	DETECT removal of _MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display *group suppression* O	MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 4 1
T1.2.5.7.8	DETECT removal of _Group_Identification_Number from _Group_Suppression_List *group action* C	Group_Identification_Number Group_Suppression_List	1 1
T1.2.5.7.9	DETECT removal of _MSAW/CA Suppression_Indicator from _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display *conflict alert pair action*	MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 2 1
T1.2.5.8	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.2.5.8.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolut Advisory	1 1
T1.2.5.8.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	2
T1.2.5.8.3	EXECUTE _Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory O	Suppress_Conflict_Alert_Pair/Conflict_Resolut Advisory	1 1
T1.2.5.8.4	DETECT _Conflict_Resoluton_Advisory *suppressed* on _Situation_Display	Conflict_Resoluton_Advisory Situation_Display	1 1
T1.2.5.9	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.2.5.9.1	INITIATE _Suppress__MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress__MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advi	1
T1.2.5.9.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.2.5.9.3	EXECUTE _Suppress_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advisory message	Suppress_MSAW_Alert/Conflict_Resolution_Advis	1
T1.2.5.9.4	DETECT _MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	MSAW/CA_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
T1.3.1.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.1.1	COMPARE expected aircraft position and movement with observed aircraft position and movement		
T1.3.1.1.2	RECOGNIZE Flight Plan Deviation		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.1.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *aircraft/vehicle deviation*		
	0		
T1.3.1.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *aircraft/ vehicle deviation*		
	0		
T1.3.1.2.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *aircraft/ vehicle deviation*		
T1.3.1.3	DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.3.1	DETECT _Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicato r in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display and/ or _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1 1 1 1
T1.3.1.4	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.4.1	COMPARE position and movement of aircraft/ vehicle with cleared position and movement		
T1.3.1.4.2	RECOGNIZE ground traffic deviation		
T1.3.1.5	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.1.5.1	PERFORM TSC, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *deviation query*		
	0		
T1.3.1.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *deviation query*		
	0		
T1.3.1.5.3	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *deviation query*		
T1.3.1.6	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *deviation advisory*		
T1.3.1.7	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.1.7.1	COMPARE aircraft/ vehicle position and motion with cleared position and motion		
T1.3.1.7.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle resuming conformance		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.1.8	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.1.8.1	COMPARE position and movement of target on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_ DIsplay with cleared position and motion	Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_DIsplay	1
	O		
T1.3.1.8.2	COMPARE position and motion of _Target_Position_Symbol and/ or _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display with cleared cleared route of flight	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
	O		
T1.3.1.8.3	DETECT absence of _Altitude_Nonconforman ce_Indicator on _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
T1.3.1.8.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle resuming conformance		
T1.3.1.9	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.9.1	COMPARE position and motion of target on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Dis play with cleared position and motion	Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	1
T1.3.1.9.2	RECOGNIZE ground traffic deviation		
T1.3.1.10	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.10.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *ground traffic deviation*		
	O		
T1.3.1.10.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *ground traffic deviation*		
T1.3.1.11	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.11.1	DETECT _Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Fail ure_Indication in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Mode_C_Reasonableness_Check_Failure_Indicatio Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1 1
T1.3.1.12	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.12.1	EVALUATE _Mode_C_Altitude with expected altitude based upon aircraft characteristics	Mode_C_Altitude	1
T1.3.1.13	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.1.13.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block of aircraft with altitude noncompliance data on _Situation_Display	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA END TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
**.3.1.13	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
**.3.1.13.2	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude, _Pilot-Reported_Altitude or _Assigned_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block	Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude Assigned_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1 1 1
**.3.1.13.3	EVALUATE possible courses of reconformance action		
**.3.2	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
**.3.2.1.1	SCAN _Departure_List on _Flight_Data_Display for new entries	Departure_List Flight_Data_Display	1 1
**.3.2.1.2	DETECT _Flight_Data_Entry in _Departure_List *new entry*	Flight_Data_Entry Departure_List	1 1
**.3.2.1.3	EXTRACT flight information from _FDE in _Departure_List on Flight Data Display	FDE Departure_List	1 1
**.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
**.3.2.2.1	*SCAN runway/ taxiway for aircraft awaiting takeoff clearance		
**.3.2.2.2	IDENTIFY aircraft awaiting takeoff clearance		
**.3.2.3	RECEIVE INITIAL CONTACT FROM PILOT READY FOR TAKEOFF		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
**.3.2.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *initial contact ready for takeoff*		
**.3.2.4	ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
**.3.2.4.1	INITIATE _Departure message	Departure	1
**.3.2.4.2	INTRODUCE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
**.3.2.4.3	*INTRODUCE _Departure_Time	Departure_Time	1
**.3.2.4.4	*INTRODUCE _Assigned_Altitude	Assigned_Altitude	1
**.3.2.4.5	EXECUTE _Departure message	Departure	1
**.3.2.4.6	*DETECT appearance of _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display *if departure airborne in Situation Display area*	Full_Data_Block Situation_Display	1 1
**.3.2.5	ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
**.3.2.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *departure information*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.2.6	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.2.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communication *sequencing* A		
T1.3.2.6.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *sequencing*		
T1.3.2.7	DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.7.1	INTEGRATE planned route of flight, destination, and traffic management restrictions into mental traffic picture		
T1.3.2.7.2	DECIDE optimal sequence for departure aircraft		
T1.3.2.8	REQUEST RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.2.8.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request release* O		
T1.3.2.8.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request release*		
T1.3.2.9	RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.9.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *hold for release* O		
T1.3.2.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *hold for release*		
T1.3.2.10	RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.10.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *release for departure/ amended clearance* O		
T1.3.2.10.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *release for departure/amended clearance*		
T1.3.2.11	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO TAXI INTO POSITION AND HOLD		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.11.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *taxi into position and hold*		
T1.3.2.12	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.12.1	INTEGRATE flight data, directly observed position and movement of departure aircraft, and/ or ASDE information into mental traffic picture		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.2.12	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.3.2.12.2	DECIDE appropriate interval/ distance for departure		
T1.3.2.13	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.13.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *amended clearance*		
T1.3.2.14	ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.14.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *departure instructions*		
T1.3.2.15	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC/ WAKE TURBULENCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.15.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *traffic/ wake turbulence advisory*		
T1.3.2.16	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.16.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *takeoff clearance*		
T1.3.2.17	ISSUE AMENDED TAKEOFF CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.17.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *amended takeoff clearance*		
T1.3.2.18	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.18.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance cancellation*		
T1.3.2.19	OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.19.1	INTEGRATE position and movement of takeoff aircraft with clearance		
T1.3.2.19.2	RECOGNIZE aborted takeoff		
T1.3.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.20.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *takeoff*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.3.2.20.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *takeoff*		
T1.3.2.21	OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.21.1	INTEGRATE aircraft position and motion with cleared takeoff		
T1.3.2.21.2	RECOGNIZE successful take off		
T1.3.2.22	OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON SITUATION DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.22.1	DETECT _Target_Position_Symbol and _Full_Data_Block on _Situation Display *takeoff aircraft*	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Situation	1 1 1
T1.3.2.22.2	RECOGNIZE successful takeoff		
T1.3.2.23	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.23.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *taxi instructions*		
T1.3.2.24	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.2.24.1	INITIATE _Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data message	Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data	1
T1.3.2.24.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.3.2.24.3	INDICATE _Receiving_Position	Receiving_Position	1
T1.3.2.24.4	EXECUTE _Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data message	Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data	1
T1.3.2.24.5	DETECT disappearance of _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T1.3.2.25	FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.25.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *departure notice*		
T1.3.2.25.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *departure notice*		
T1.3.2.26	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.2.26.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *contact ACF controller*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.2.27	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED	
T1.3.2.27.1	*SCAN locations of targets on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display possibly representing location of aircraft awaiting takeoff clearance	Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	1
T1.3.2.27.2	*INTEGRATE positions of ASDE targets into mental traffic picture		
T1.3.2.27.3	IDENTIFY ASDE target representing location of aircraft awaiting takeoff clearance		
T1.3.2.28	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI	
T1.3.2.28.1	INTEGRATE position and movement of target on _Airport_Surface_Detection Equipment_Display representing takeoff aircraft with cleared takeoff	Airport_Surface_Detection Display	1 1
T1.3.2.28.2	RECOGNIZE aborted takeoff		
T1.3.3.1	RECEIVE FDE/ FDB OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI	
T1.3.3.1.1	DETECT new _Flight_Data_Entry in _Arrival_List A/D	Flight_Data_Entry Arrival_List	1 1
T1.3.3.1.2	DETECT new _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.3.3.1.3	INTEGRATE new aircraft arrival information into mental traffic picture		
T1.3.3.2	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V	FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI	
T1.3.3.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot request for landing instructions*		
T1.3.3.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA:	FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI	
T1.3.3.3.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
T1.3.3.3.2	INTRODUCE _Callsign	Callsign	1
T1.3.3.3.3	*INTRODUCE flight plan information *as required*		
T1.3.3.3.4	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
T1.3.3.3.5	RECOGNIZE new _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Display *results of flight plan message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.3.4	ISSUE INITIAL LANDING INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.4.1	FORMULATE initial landing instructions		
T1.3.3.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *initial landing instructions*		
T1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAYS FOR PERTINENT INFORMATION ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.5.1	EXTRACT _Full_Data_Block _Track_Position_Symbol from _Data_Block on Situation Display *approaching landing aircraft* A	Full_Data_Block Track_Position_Symbol Data_Block	1 1 1
T1.3.3.5.2	EXTRACT _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display *approaching landing aircrafta*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T1.3.3.5.3	INTEGRATE into mental picture aircraft information pertinent to landing instructions		
T1.3.3.6	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO LAND		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot request for landing clearance*		
T1.3.3.7	CONTACT PILOT TO VERIFY ARRIVAL INTENTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request and receipt of arrival intentions*		
T1.3.3.8	DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.8.1	RECOGNIZE target on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display *aircraft landing position and movement*	Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	1
T1.3.3.8.2	RECOGNIZE presence of factors potentially influencing landing safety		
T1.3.3.8.3	ASSESS factors potentially influencing landing safety		
T1.3.3.8.4	DECIDE safeness for aircraft landing		
T1.3.3.9	ISSUE CHANGE OF LANDING INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.9.1	RECOGNIZE factor warranting a change of landing instructions		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.3.9	ISSUE CHANGE OF LANDING INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.3.3.9.2	FORMULATE change of landing instructions		
T1.3.3.9.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *change of landing instructions*		
T1.3.3.10	ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.10.1	FORMULATE landing clearance O		
T1.3.3.10.2	FORMULATE clearance for landing option		
T1.3.3.10.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *landing/ option clearance*		
T1.3.3.11	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.11.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot report of landing option execution*		
T1.3.3.12	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.12.1	RECOGNIZE aircraft execution of approved landing option *direct observation*		
T1.3.3.13	ISSUE GO AROUND		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.13.1	DECIDE need to inform pilot to go around		
T1.3.3.13.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *instruct pilot to go around*		
T1.3.3.14	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.14.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot report of missed approach, go around, touch and go, or stop and go*		
T1.3.3.14.2	OBSERVE aircraft position and heading		
T1.3.3.14.3	INTEGRATE pilot report plus aircraft position and heading into mental traffic picture		
T1.3.3.15	INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.15.1	INITIATE _MIssed_Approach message	MIssed_Approach	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.3.15	INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.3.3.15.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.3.3.15.3	EXECUTE _Missed_Approach message	Missed_Approach	1
T1.3.3.15.4	RECOGNIZE _Missed_Approach results	Missed_Approach	1
	O		
T1.3.3.15.5	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *return of control*		
	O		
T1.3.3.15.6	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *return of control*		
T1.3.3.16	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.16.1	RECOGNIZE pilot has landed		
T1.3.3.16.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *instruction to contact Ground Control*		
T1.3.3.17	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.3.17.1	*INITIATE _Runway_Assignment message *as needed to override automatic system assignment*	Runway_Assignment	1
T1.3.3.17.2	INTRODUCE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.3.3.17.3	INTRODUCE _Runway	Runway	1
T1.3.3.17.4	EXECUTE _Runway_Assignment message *assign*	Runway_Assignment	1
T1.3.3.17.5	RECOGNIZE _Runway_Assignment results	Runway_Assignment	1
T1.3.3.18	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.18.1	RECOGNIZE target on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display *aircraft landing position and movement*	Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	1
T1.3.3.19	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.3.19.1	COMPARE ATIS Code received with _Identification_Of_Message_By_Alphabetic_Character	Identification_Of_Message_By_Alphabetic_Chara	1
	A/O		
T1.3.3.19.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *latest ATIS message received by pilot*		
T1.3.3.19.3	DECIDE pilot has current ATIS information		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.3.20	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.3.20.1	FORMULATE amended clearance *for landing or for a landing option*		
T1.3.3.20.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *amended landing/ option clearance*		
T1.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.4.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *non-controlled object*		
	O		
T1.3.4.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *non-controlled object*		
T1.3.4.2	OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.4.2.1	SCAN tower airspace		
T1.3.4.2.2	PERCEIVE non-controlled object intruding into controlled airspace		
	O		
T1.3.4.2.3	SCAN visible airport surface		
T1.3.4.2.4	PERCEIVE non-controlled object *vehicle, animal, debris, etc.* intruding onto movement area		
T1.3.4.3	OBSERVE ON DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.4.3.1	ACQUIRE _Target_Position_Symbol *non-controlled object* intruding into controlled airspace	Target_Position_Symbol	1
	O		
T1.3.4.3.2	ACQUIRE _Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data and _Airport_Video_Map on _Airport_Surface_Detection_System_Displa y showing intrusion of non-controlled object into controlled movement area	Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data Airport_Video_Map Airport_Surface_Detection_System_Display	1 1 1
T1.3.4.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.4.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *non-controlled object*		
	O		
T1.3.4.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *non-controlled object*		
T1.3.4.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.4.5.1	EVALUATE relationship of _Target_Position_Symbol to path of non-controlled object *flight-following necessity*	Target_Position_Symbol	5

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.4.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.3.4.5.2	INITIATE _Track message	Track	1
T1.3.4.5.3	INDICATE _Flight_Identification *for non-controlled object*	Flight_Identification	1
T1.3.4.5.4	INDICATE _Track_Action *start*	Track_Action	1
T1.3.4.5.5	INDICATE _Track_Start_Position	Track_Start_Position	1
T1.3.4.5.6	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
T1.3.4.5.7	OBSERVE appearance of _Data_Block *results of trackmessage* A/O	Data_Block	1
T1.3.4.5.8	*EVALUATE relationship of _Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Dataon _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display to path of non-controlled object A/O	Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Dataon Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	5 1
T1.3.4.5.9	EVALUATE relationship of directly observed aircraft/ vehicles to path of non-controlled object		
T1.3.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.4.6	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground *advising aircraft/ vehicle clear of non controlled object*		
T1.3.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.4.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *notice regarding hazard of non-controlled object*		
T1.3.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.5.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of airspace or movement area restriction* O		
T1.3.5.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of airspace or movement area restriction* O		
T1.3.5.1.3	OBSERVE _Special_Use_Airspace activation on _Situation_Display *identification, boundaries, activation period, altit limits, controlling agency*	Special_Use_Airspace Situation_Display	1 1
T1.3.5.2	DETERMINE IMPACT OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.5.2.1	IDENTIFY available alternative routes avoiding restricted airspace or movement area		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.5.2	DETERMINE IMPACT OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.3.5.2.2	ASSESS likely traffic needs during time of airspace or movement area restriction		
T1.3.5.2.3	ASSESS adequacy of alternative traffic routes for period of airspace or movement area restriction		
T1.3.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN AFFECTED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.5.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *instructionsrestricting aircraft activity in particular airspace or movement area*		
T1.3.6.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.6.1.1	DECIDE need for temporary use of another's airspace or movement area		
T1.3.6.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request temporary release of airspace or movement area*		
	0		
T1.3.6.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request temporary release of airspace or movement area*		
T1.3.6.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.6.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *acceptance of request for release/ use of airspace or movement area*		
	0		
T1.3.6.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *acceptance of request for release/ use of airspace or movement area*		
T1.3.6.3	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.6.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *airspace or movement area release rejection*		
	0		
T1.3.6.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *airspace or movement area release rejection*		
T1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.3.6.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *return of temporarily released tower airspace or movement area*		
	0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T1.3.6.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *return of temporarily released tower airspace or movement area*		
T1.3.6.6	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.3.6.6.1	INITIATE _Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Ar ea_Release message	Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area_Release	1
T1.3.6.6.2	EXECUTE _Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area _Release message	Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area_Release	1
T1.3.6.6.3	DETECT change of _Movement_Area_Release_ Status in _Reminder_Movement_Area_Diagra	Movement_Area_Release_Status Reminder_Movement_Area_Diagram	1 1
T1.3.7.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.7.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request for temporary use of tower airspace or of movement area*		
	O		
T1.3.7.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *request for temporary use of tower airspace or of movement area*		
T1.3.7.2	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.7.2.1	DECIDE need to discuss airspace or movement area release		
T1.3.7.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *temporary release of airspace or movement area*		
	A		
T1.3.7.2.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *temporary release of airspace or movement area*		
T1.3.7.3	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *approval of airspace or movement area release*		
	O		
T1.3.7.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *approval of airspace or movement area release*		
T1.3.7.4	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.3.7.4.1	DECIDE airspace or movement area release necessity		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.3.7.4	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.3.7.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *denial of airspace or movement area release*		
	0		
T1.3.7.4.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS C/G Communications *denial of airspace or movement area release*		
T1.3.7.5	RECEIVE RETURN OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.3.7.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of airspace or movement area return*		
	0		
T1.3.7.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of airspace or movement area return*		
T1.3.7.6	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.3.7.6.1	ACQUIRE _Target_Position_Symbol and _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display for information pertaining to release of airspace/ movement area	Target_Position_Symbol Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	15 1 1
	A/O		
T1.3.7.6.2	ACQUIRE _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information pertaining to release of airspace/ movement area	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	32 1 1
T1.3.7.6.3	SYNTHESIZE aircraft and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to approving release of airspace/ movement area		
T1.3.7.6.4	DECIDE feasibility of temporarily releasing airspace to another controller		
T1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.1.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance/ approval request*		
	0		
T1.4.1.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *clearance/ approval request*		
T1.4.1.2	RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.1.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *IFR clearance request*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.1.3	RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR REQUEST FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.1.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *special VFR clearance request*		
T1.4.1.4	RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA REQUEST FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.1.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *TCA/TRSA/ ARSA clearance request*		
T1.4.1.5	REQUEST BEACON CODE		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.1.5.1	INITIATE _Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment message	Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment	1
T1.4.1.5.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.4.1.5.3	EXECUTE _Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment message	Discrete_Code_Request/Assignment	1
T1.4.1.5.4	RECOGNIZE _Discrete_Code_Request results *beacon code transmittal*	Discrete_Code_Request	1
T1.4.1.5.5	EXTRACT _Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code from _Limited_Data_Block in _Data_Block of Situation Display	Mode_3/A_Beacon_Code Limited_Data_Block Data_Block	1 1 1
T1.4.1.6	ASSIGN BEACON CODE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.1.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *beacon code assignment*		
T1.4.1.7	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.1.7.1	PERFORM TEM M 2, Sending ATC Msg: *forward clearance approval request* A,D		
T1.4.1.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G-G Communications *forward clearance approval request*		
T1.4.1.8	REQUEST CLEARANCE APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.1.8.1	PERFORM TEM M 2, Sending ATC Msg: *clearance request* A,D		
T1.4.1.8.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G-G Communications *clearance request*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
**.*.*.9	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
**.*.*.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Ma *clearance approval, restriction* A/D		
**.*.*.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *clearance approval, restrictions*		
**.*.*.10	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
**.*.*.10.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *clearance rejection* A/D		
**.*.*.10.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *clearance rejection*		
**.*.*.11	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
**.*.*.11.1	SEARCH _Situation_Display for terrain, airspace, or other obstacles in the way of proposed trajectory A/D	Situation_Display	*
**.*.*.11.2	*SEARCH _Flight_Data_Display, _Special_Lists, _System_Environmental_An G_Status_Data_Display *potential flight impairments*	Flight_Data_Display, Special_Lists System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 * *
**.*.*.11.3	ASSESS projected impacts on proposed flight plan		
**.*.*.12	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
**.*.*.12.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *alternative clearance suggestion* A/D		
**.*.*.12.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *alternative clearance suggestion*		
**.*.*.13	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD. MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
**.*.*.13.1	SYNTHESIZE ?????% Traffic Picture		
**.*.*.13.2	FORMULATE potential action for aircraft clearance		
**.*.*.13.3	ASSESS impact of potential clearance on traffic flow		
**.*.*.13.4	*FORMULATE another aircraft clearance evaluate its impact on traffic flow		
**.*.*.13.5	DECIDE on aircraft clearance to issue		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of aircraft problem* A/O		
T1.4.2.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problem* D		
T1.4.2.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot notice of aircraft problem* A/O		
T1.4.2.1.4	DETECT emphasized _Exception_Beacon_Code in _Full_Data_Block of Situation Display *indicating presence of special condition or emergency*	Exception_Beacon_Code Full_Data_Block	1 1
T1.4.2.1.5	DETECT _Aircraft_Emergency or _Alert_And_Resolution_Display *with aural alarm* and _Exception_Beacon_Code	Aircraft_Emergency Alert_And_Resolution_Displa Exception_Beacon_Code	1 1 1
T1.4.2.1.6	INTERPRETE information regarding special condition or emergency		
T1.4.2.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY		
	TASK TYPE: A/C COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *detect erratic pilot communication behavior*		
T1.4.2.3	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR, OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *contingency information* A/O		
T1.4.2.3.2	PERFOR[illegible] Initiating TCS G-G Communications *contingency information*		
T1.4.2.4	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *contingency information to pilot or ground vehicle operator having problem*		
T1.4.2.5	CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.5.1	ACQUIRE significant _Beacon_Code in _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display A/O	Beacon_Code Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Displa	1 1 1
T1.4.2.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *radio request for response* A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.2.5	CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.2.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Ensuring TCS Guard A/G Communications *radio request for response* A/C		
T1.4.2.5.4	SEARCH airspace/ movement areas for aircraft presence A/D		
T1.4.2.5.5	*DETECT aircraft response to identification request		
T1.4.2.5.6	DECIDE aircraft status *overdue, NORDO, presence*		
T1.4.2.6	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: A/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.6.1	DECIDE if aircraft emergency situation exists		
T1.4.2.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *existence of emergency* A/C		
T1.4.2.6.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *existence of emergency*		
T1.4.2.6.4	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *as required to implement contingency plan*		
T1.4.2.7	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: A/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *emergency, declaration and contingency plan* D		
T1.4.2.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *emergency declaration and contingency plan*		
T1.4.2.7.3	INTEGRATE contingency plan into mental traffic picture		
T1.4.2.8	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.8.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information message *contingency plan checklist*	Display_Static_Information	*
T1.4.2.8.2	EXECUTE _Display_Static_Information message	Display_Static_Information	*
T1.4.2.8.3	CROSS-REFERENCE contingency plan checklist		
T1.4.2.8.4	SYNTHESIZE contingency_plan_checklist information into a mental traffic picture	plan_checklist	*
T1.4.2.9	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: A/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *Contingency Information* A/D		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.2.9	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.2.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *contingency information*		
T1.4.2.10	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.2.10.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *termination of special condition/ emergency* A/O		
T1.4.2.10.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *termination of special condition/ emergency* O		
T1.4.2.10.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *termination of special condition/emergency*		
T1.4.2.11	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.2.11.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *termination of special condition/ emergency* A/O		
T1.4.2.11.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *termination of special condition/ emergency* C		
T1.4.2.11.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *termination of special condition/emergency*		
T1.4.2.12	DELETED		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.2.12.1	SCAN specific aircraft/ vehicle for abnormal condition		
T1.4.2.12.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle abnormal condition		
T1.4.2.12.3	ASSESS seriousness of observed aircft or vehicle abnormality		
T1.4.2.13	OBSERVE TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.2.13.1	RECOGNIZE termination of special condition/ emergency via direct observation		
T1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: EXT		
T1.4.2.14.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Normally Air-To-Ground *pilot declares emergency*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.3.1.1	PERFORM ITEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of special operation* A/O		
T1.4.3.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of special operation*		
T1.4.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.3.2.1	DETECT significant _Callsign O	Callsign	1
T1.4.3.2.2	DETECT significant _Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft on _Route_Display O	Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft Route_Display	1 1
T1.4.3.2.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block or _Limited_Data_Block of aircraft present within _Special_Use_Airspace on _Situation_Display O	Full_Data_Block Limited_Data_Block Special_Use_Airspace Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
T1.4.3.2.4	DETECT _Flight_Data_Entry remarks for special handling instructions O	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T1.4.3.2.5	DETECT aircraft normally associated with special operation		
T1.4.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.3.3.1	PERFORM ITEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *special operations*		
T1.4.3.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/C Communications *special operations*		
T1.4.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.3.4.1	INTEGRATE _Flight_Data_Entry and special operation activities into mental traffic picture	Flight_Data_Entry	32
T1.4.3.4.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE special operation directive		
T1.4.3.4.3	DECIDE special operations actions required		
T1.4.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.3.5.1	PERFORM ITEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *termination of special operation* A/O		
T1.4.3.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *termination of special operation*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.3.6.1	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T1.4.3.6.2	INTRODUCE _Data_Category	Data_Category	1
T1.4.3.6.3	INTRODUCE _Text *reporting termination of special operation*	Text	1
T1.4.3.6.4	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T1.4.3.6.5	RECOGNIZE _System_Status_Data_Change function results	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T1.4.4.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *flight plan amendment*		
T1.4.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.2.1	ASSESS flight path of aircraft O		
T1.4.4.2.2	ASSESS application of preferential route O		
T1.4.4.2.3	ASSESS traffic management restrictions		
T1.4.4.2.4	DECIDE need for flight plan amendment		
T1.4.4.3	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT FROM COMPUTER		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.3.1	SCAN _Flight_Data_Display for emphasized amended _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Display Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T1.4.4.3.2	DETECT emphasized _Flight_Data_Entry *amended*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T1.4.4.4	EMPHASIZE FOR POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.4.1	DECIDE need for emphasizing _Flight_Data_Entry item	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T1.4.4.4.2	SELECT significant _Flight_Data_Entry *FDE field emphasis*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T1.4.4.4.3	TRANSFORM selected _Flight_Data_Entry item *emphasize*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T1.4.4.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.5.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *for amendment of data contained in FDE*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.4.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.4.4.5.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
T1.4.4.5.3	DETECT appropriately modified data in _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T1.4.4.6	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *flight plan amendment information*		
T1.4.4.7	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *unable flight plan amendment* 0		
T1.4.4.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *unable flight plan amendment.*		
T1.4.4.8	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.4.8.1	INITIATE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for deletion of emphasized data field in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T1.4.4.8.2	EXECUTE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
T1.4.4.8.3	RECOGNIZE removal of emphasis in flight data field in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T1.4.4.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *unable flight plan amendment* 0		
T1.4.4.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *unable flight plan amendment*		
T1.4.4.10	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.4.10.1	INITIATE _Transfer_For_Amendment message	Transfer_For_Amendment	1
T1.4.4.10.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.4.4.10.3	EXECUTE _Transfer_For_Amendment message	Transfer_For_Amendment	1
T1.4.4.10.4	RECOGNIZE absence of _Flight_Data_Entry in _Departure_List on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry Departure_List	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.5.1.1	PERFORM TEM C.2, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *handoff initiation receipt*		
T1.4.5.1.2	DETECT emphasized _Handoff_Indicator in _Target_Position_Symbol A/O	Handoff_Indicator Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
T1.4.5.1.3	SEARCH _Situation_Display for _Target_Position_Symbol	Situation_Display Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
T1.4.5.1.4	DETECT _Target_Position_Symbol *aircraft for handoff*	Target_Position_Symbol	1
T1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.5.2.1	INTEGRATE _Full_Data_Block into mental traffic picture O	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.4.5.2.2	EVALUATE _Full_Data_Block *relation to other aircraft/ airspace*	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.4.5.2.3	DECIDE reject handoff necessity		
T1.4.5.2.4	INITIATE _Reject_Handoff message	Reject_Handoff	1
T1.4.5.2.5	INTRODUCE _Flight_Identification and _Reject_Indicator	Flight_Identification Reject_Indicator	1 1
T1.4.5.2.6	EXECUTE _Reject_Handoff message	Reject_Handoff	1
T1.4.5.2.7	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *reject handoff*		
T1.4.5.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.5.3.1	DECIDE appropriateness of handoff acceptance		
T1.4.5.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *accept handoff*		
T1.4.5.3.3	INITIATE _Track message *starts	Track	1
T1.4.5.3.4	EXECUTE _Track message	Track	1
T1.4.5.3.5	DETECT _Track_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display	Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1
T1.4.5.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/A COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.5.4.1	DECIDE appropriateness of handoff acceptance		
T1.4.5.4.2	INITIATE _Accept_Handoff message	Accept_Handoff	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.5.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/A COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.5.4.3	EXECUTE _Accept_Handoff message	Accept_Handoff	1
T1.4.5.4.4	RECOGNIZE transformed _Handoff_Status/Indicator *accept* in _Full_Data_Block	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
T1.4.5.5	VERIFY COMMUNICATIONS WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.5.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *verify pilot communications*		
T1.4.5.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.5.6.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block for _Mode_C_Altitude	Full_Data_Block Mode_C_Altitude	1 1
T1.4.5.6.2	EXTRACT _Mode_C_Altitude from _Full_Data_Block A	Mode_C_Altitude Full_Data_Block	1 1
T1.4.5.6.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot-reported altitude*		
T1.4.5.6.4	*CROSS-REFERENCE field elevation		
T1.4.5.6.5	COMPARE _Mode_C_Altitude with _Pilot-Reported_Altitude	Mode_C_Altitude Pilot-Reported_Altitude	1 1
T1.4.5.6.6	DECIDE altitude verification		
T1.4.5.7	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.5.7.1	SEARCH _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation-Display to determine response to a handoff request A/C	Target_Position_Symbol Situation-Display	15 1
T1.4.5.7.2	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information concerning whether to accept handoff	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	32 1 1
T1.4.5.7.3	SYNTHESIZE aircraft and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to accepting a handoff		
T1.4.5.7.4	DECIDE whether or not to accept handoff based upon mental traffic picture		
T1.4.6.1	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.1.1	SCAN _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display for _Handoff_Alert_Indication	Full_Data_Block Handoff_Alert_Indication	4 1
T1.4.6.1.2	DETECT _Auto_Handoff_Inhibited	Auto_Handoff_Inhibited	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.6.2	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.2.1	*SEARCH _System_Status_Data for _Radio_Frequency	System_Status_Data Radio_Frequency	1 1
T1.4.6.2.2	*EXTRACT _Radio_Frequency *for issuance to pilot*	Radio_Frequency	1
T1.4.6.2.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *frequency change*		
T1.4.6.3	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.3.1	SCAN _Data_Block	Data_Block	4
T1.4.6.3.2	SCAN _Sector_Boundary	Sector_Boundary	5
T1.4.6.3.3	COMPARE _Target_Position_Symbol to _Sector_Boundary	Target_Position_Symbol Sector_Boundary	1 1
T1.4.6.3.4	DECIDE need/ time to transfer control of _Track	Track	1
T1.4.6.3.5	INITIATE _Initiate_Handoff message	Initiate_Handoff	1
T1.4.6.3.6	EXECUTE _Initiate_Handoff message	Initiate_Handoff	1
T1.4.6.3.7	RECOGNIZE transformed _Handoff_Status/Indicator *handoff initiated* in _full_Data_Block	Handoff_Status/Indicator full_Data_Block	1 1
T1.4.6.3.8	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *callsign, relative range from fix, other needed information*		
T1.4.6.4	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.4.1	SCAN _Situation_Display for emphosized _Handoff_Status/Indicator	Situation_Display Handoff_Status/Indicator	1 1
T1.4.6.4.2	DETECT emphosized _Handoff_Status/Indicator *initiated, receiving sector/ position*	Handoff_Status/Indicator	1
T1.4.6.5	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.5.1	SCAN _Full_Data_Block for _Handoff_Alert_Indication	Full_Data_Block Handoff_Alert_Indication	1 1
T1.4.6.5.2	DETECT _Handoff_Alert_Indication noting _Handoff_Not_Accepted *handoff has not been effected*	Handoff_Alert_Indication Handoff_Not_Accepted	1 1
T1.4.6.6	RETRACT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.6.1	DECIDE need for handoff retraction		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.6.6	RETRACT HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.6.6.2	EXECUTE _Retract_Handoff message	Retract_Handoff	1
T1.4.6.6.3	RECOGNIZE absence of _Handoff_Status/Indicator in _Full_Data_Block *handoff retracted*	Handoff_Status/Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
	0		
T1.4.6.6.4	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *handoff retraction*		
T1.4.6.7	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.7.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block for _Handoff_Status/Indicator *results*	Full_Data_Block Handoff_Status/Indicator	1 1
T1.4.6.7.2	DETECT _Handoff_Status/Indicator *handoff rejected*	Handoff_Status/Indicator	1
T1.4.6.7.3	EXTRACT _Handoff_Status/Indicator results *handoff rejected*	Handoff_Status/Indicator	1
	0		
T1.4.6.7.4	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *handoff rejected*		
T1.4.6.7.5	INTEGRATE handoff rejection into mental traffic picture		
T1.4.6.8	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.8.1	SEARCH _Handoff_Status/Indicator for handoff response	Handoff_Status/Indicator	1
T1.4.6.8.2	RECOGNIZE transformed _Handoff_Status/Indicator *handoff accepted*	Handoff_Status/Indicator	1
	0		
T1.4.6.8.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *handoff acceptance*		
T1.4.6.9	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.9.1	DECIDE need to confer on transfer of control		
T1.4.6.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *flight plan data and transfer of control*		
	A		
T1.4.6.9.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *flight plan data and transfer of control*		
T1.4.6.10	ISSUE CHANGE TO VFR BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.6.10.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *termination of service, change to 1200 beacon code, as on pilot cancellation of IFR clearance within the airport traffic area*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.6.11	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.6.11.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G Communications *initiate verbal handoff to another controller/ facility*		
T1.4.7.1	INITIATE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.7.1.1	SEARCH Situation Display for _Target_Position_Symbol and associated _Full_Data_Block for interception with _Sector_Boundary	Target_Position_Symbol Full_Data_Block Sector_Boundary	15 15 5
T1.4.7.1.2	INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with _Target_Position_Symbol and _Sector_Boundary	Target_Position_Symbol Sector_Boundary	1 1
T1.4.7.1.3	DECIDE need to issue a pointout		
T1.4.7.1.4	INITIATE _Initiate_Pointout message	Initiate_Pointout	1
T1.4.7.1.5	INDICATE _Position or _Facility	Position Facility	1 1
T1.4.7.1.6	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.4.7.1.7	EXECUTE _Initiate_Pointout message	Initiate_Pointout	1
T1.4.7.1.8	RECOGNIZE _Receiving_Sector/Position_ID in _Pointout_Indicator 0	Receiving_Sector/Position_ID Pointout_Indicator	1 1
T1.4.7.1.9	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *pointout request*		
T1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.7.2.1	DETECT emphasized _Full_Data_Block and _Pointout Indicator *receiving sector ID, automatic pointout indication*	Full_Data_Block Pointout	1 1
T1.4.7.3	DETECT MANUAL POINTOUT MODE INDICATION		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.4.7.3.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block for _Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicato	Full_Data_Block Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator	1 1
T1.4.7.3.2	RECOGNIZE _Automatic_Pointout_Suppressio n_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block	Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1
T1.4.7.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.7.5.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block for pointout response	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.4.7.5.2	RECOGNIZE transformed _Pointout_Indicator *pointout rejected* 0	Pointout_Indicator	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.7.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.7.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *rejection of pointout*		
T1.4.7.6	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.7.6.1	SEARCH _Full_Data_Block for pointout status	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.4.7.6.2	RECOGNIZE transformed _Pointout_Indicator *pointout accepted* O	Pointout_Indicator	1
T1.4.7.6.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *acceptance of pointout*		
T1.4.7.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.7.7.1	DECIDE need to confer on a pointout		
T1.4.7.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *discussion of pointout* A		
T1.4.7.7.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *discussion of pointout*		
T1.4.8.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.8.1.1	SCAN _Full_Data_Block for _Pointout_Indicator	Full_Data_Block Pointout_Indicator	15 1
T1.4.8.1.2	RECOGNIZE _Pointout_Indicator *initiating sector ID, pointout request* O	Pointout_Indicator	1
T1.4.8.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *request for pointout*		
T1.4.8.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.8.2.1	DECIDE to accept pointout		
T1.4.8.2.2	INITIATE _Pointout_Accept message	Pointout_Accept	1
T1.4.8.2.3	EXECUTE _Pointout_Accept message	Pointout_Accept	1
T1.4.8.2.4	RECOGNIZE transformed _Pointout_Indicator status *accept pointout* O	Pointout_Indicator	1
T1.4.8.2.5	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *pointout acceptance*		
T1.4.8.3	ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ START TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.8.3.1	DECIDE to accept pointout		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.8.3	ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ START TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.8.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *accept pointout*		
T1.4.8.3.3	INITIATE _Track message *start*	Track	1
T1.4.8.3.4	EXECUTE Track message		
T1.4.8.3.5	RECOGNIZE _Track_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Dislay	Track_Position_Symbol Situation_Dislay	1 1
T1.4.8.4	DENY POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.8.4.1	DECIDE to reject pointout		
T1.4.8.4.2	INITIATE _Reject_Pointout message	Reject_Pointout	1
T1.4.8.4.3	EXECUTE _Reject_Pointout message	Reject_Pointout	1
T1.4.8.4.4	RECOGNIZE transformed _Pointout_Indicator status *pointout rejection* 0	Pointout_Indicator	1
T1.4.8.4.5	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *pointout rejection*		
T1.4.8.5	TRANSFER FDE TO OVERFLIGHT LIST		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.8.5.1	INITIATE _Designate_Aircraft_For_Posting _In_Overflight_List	Designate_Aircraft_For_Posting_In_Overflight_	1
T1.4.8.5.2	EXECUTE _Designate_Aircraft_For_Posting_ In_Overflight	Designate_Aircraft_For_Posting_In_Overflight	1
T1.4.8.5.3	RECOGNIZE addition of _Flight_Data_Entry to _Overflight_List on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry Overflight_List	1 1
T1.4.8.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.8.6.1	SEARCH _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation-Display to determine response to a pointout request A/D	Target_Position_Symbol Situation-Display	15 1
T1.4.8.6.2	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry and _Time on _Flight_Data_Display for information concerning whether to accept pointout	Flight_Data_Entry Time Flight_Data_Display	32 1 1
T1.4.8.6.3	SYNTHESIZE aircraft and time information into a mental traffic picture with regard to accepting a pointout		
T1.4.8.6.4	DECIDE whether or not to accept pointout based upon mental traffic picture		
T1.4.9.1	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.1.1	DECIDE to approve clearance request, considering _FDE, _Special_Use_Airspace , _System_Status_Data, _Weather_Descriptor	FDE Special_Use_Airspace System_Status_Data Weather_Descriptor	15 1 1 20 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.9.1	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.9.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance approval* O		
T1.4.9.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *clearance approval* O		
T1.4.9.1.4	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance approval*		
T1.4.9.2	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.2.1	INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with constraints and conditions		
T1.4.9.2.2	DECIDE clearance needed *for issuance*		
T1.4.9.2.3	FORMULATE elements of appropriate clearance, including necessary instructions		
T1.4.9.3	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.3.1	DECIDE to deny clearance request, considering _Flight_Data_Entry, _Special_Use_Airspace, _System_Status_Data, _Weather_Descriptor	Flight_Data_Entry Special_Use_Airspace System_Status_Data Weather_Descriptor	15 1 20 1
T1.4.9.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance denial* O		
T1.4.9.3.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *clearance denial* O		
T1.4.9.3.4	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance denial*		
T1.4.9.4	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *current clearance and instructions*		
T1.4.9.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ ACF/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Sending ATC Mail *clearance for relay to pilot* O		
T1.4.9.5.2	PERFORM TCE, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *clearance for relay to pilot*		
T1.4.9.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.6.1	SEARCH _Situation_Display for _Target_Position_Symbol movement A	Situation_Display Target_Position_Symbol	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.9.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.4.9.6.2	EXTRACT _Target_Position_Symbol and _Flight_Identification	Target_Position_Symbol Flight_Identification	1 1
T1.4.9.6.3	COMPARE significant _Full_Data_Block data with clearance A/D	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.4.9.6.4	RECOGNIZE absence/presence of _Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	1
T1.4.9.6.5	DECIDE if aircraft is in compliance with clearance		
T1.4.9.7	QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance non-compliance query*		
T1.4.9.8	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.8.1	FORMULATE clearance alternative		
T1.4.9.8.2	PERFORM TCS, Sending ATC Mail *clearance alternative* O		
T1.4.9.8.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *clearance alternative*		
T1.4.9.9	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.4.9.9.1	INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with possible clearance alternatives		
T1.4.9.9.2	FORMULATE clearance alternative		
T1.4.9.9.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance alternative*		
T1.4.10.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.10.1.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
T1.4.10.1.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff message	Inhibit_Automatic_Handoff	1
T1.4.10.1.3	DETECT _Automatic_Handoff_Inhibited in _Handoff_Alert_Indication in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointou t_Inhibit_List	Automatic_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indication Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1 1 1 1 1
T1.4.10.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.10.2.1	INITIATE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.4.10.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T1.4.10.2.2	EXECUTE _Enable_Automatic_Handoff message	Enable_Automatic_Handoff	1
T1.4.10.2.3	RECOGNIZE absence of _Automatic_Handoff_Inhibited in _Handoff_Alert_Indication in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display and/or entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout _Inhibit_List	Automatic_Handoff_Inhibited Handoff_Alert_Indication Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1 1 1 1 1
T1.4.10.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.10.3.1	INITIATE _Restore_Automatic_Pointout message	Restore_Automatic_Pointout	1
T1.4.10.3.2	EXECUTE _Restore_Automatic_Pointout message	Restore_Automatic_Pointout	1
T1.4.10.3.3	RECOGNIZE restoration of automatic pointout capability by absence of _Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List or Auto_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on Situation Display A/D	Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List Pointout_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block	1 1 1
T1.4.10.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.4.10.4.1	INITIATE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message	Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
T1.4.10.4.2	EXECUTE _Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout message	Inhibit_Automatic_Pointout	1
T1.4.10.4.3	DETECT _Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator in _Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display and/ or entries in _Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	Automatic_Pointout_Suppression_Indicator Full_Data_Block Situation_Display Auto_Handoff/Pointout_Inhibit_List	1 1 1 1
T1.5.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.5.1.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for weather information*		
	O		
T1.5.1.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request for weather information*		
T1.5.1.2	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.1.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *weather information*		
	O		
T1.5.1.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
T1.5.1.2.3	ASSESS weather information		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.5.1.2	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.5.1.2.4	INTEGRATE weather information with present mental weather picture		
T1.5.1.2.5	*INITIATE _Controller_Note message *weather information*	Controller_Note	1
T1.5.1.2.6	*EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T1.5.1.2.7	*DETECT appearance of _Controller_Note message results on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Note Controller_Notepad_Display	1 1
T1.5.1.4	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.1.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *weather PIREP*		
T1.5.1.4.2	INTEGRATE PIREP informoton into mental weather picture		
T1.5.1.5	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.5.1.5.1	EVALUATE need to enter _PIREP into system	PIREP	1
T1.5.1.5.2	INITIATE _PIREP message enter information into the system	PIREP	1
T1.5.1.5.3	EXECUTE _PIREP message	PIREP	1
T1.5.1.6	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.1.6.1	REQUEST _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display	Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1
T1.5.1.6.2	EXTRACT significant _Weather_Descriptor information impacting traffic	Weather_Descriptor	1
T1.5.1.6.3	INTEGRATE _Weather_Descriptor information into mental weather picture	Weather_Descriptor	1
T1.5.1.6.4	ASSESS severity of weather conditions		
T1.5.1.6.5	ESTIMATE dimensions of the weather		
T1.5.1.6.6	DETECT emphasized _RWQ_Hazardous_Weather_Data	RWQ_Hazardous_Weather_Data	1
T1.5.1.6.7	EXTRACT _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data	1
T1.5.1.6.8	SEARCH tower area and/ or wind indicators for weather factors *direct observation*		
T1.5.1.6.9	INTEGRATE direct weather observations into mental traffic picture		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.5.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.1.7.1	DECIDE need for weather advisory to other controller		
	O		
T1.5.1.7.2	DECIDE need for weather advisory to pilot		
T1.5.1.8	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.5.1.8.1	INTRODUCE _A&M_Data_Amendment information	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
T1.5.1.8.2	INITIATE A&M_Data_Amendment message	Data_Amendment	1
T1.5.1.8.3	EXECUTE _A&M_Data_Amendment message	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
	O		
T1.5.1.8.4	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
	O		
T1.5.1.8.5	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *weather information*		
T1.5.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA. V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.5.1.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather information*		
	O		
T1.5.1.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
T1.5.1.10	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.1.10.1	INITIATE _PIREP message *forward urgent informaton to other affected controllers*	PIREP	1
T1.5.1.10.2	EXECUTE _PIREP message	PIREP	1
T1.5.1.10.3	DETECT acceptance of _PIREP message	PIREP	1
	O		
T1.5.1.10.4	PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G Communications *urgent PIREP*		
	O		
T1.5.1.10.5	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *urgent PIREP*		
T1.5.2.1	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.5.2.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *response to runway/ taxiway change*		
	A		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.5.2.1	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.5.2.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *response to runway/ taxiway change*		
T1.5.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.5.2.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *PIREP request*		
	O		
T1.5.2.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *PIREP request*		
T1.5.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.5.2.3.1	DETECT updated _Aeronautical_And_Meteoro logical_Data on _System_Environmental_An d_Status_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T1.5.2.3.2	EXTRACT updated _Aeronautical_And_Meteor ological_Data	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1
	A/O		
T1.5.2.3.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
	O		
T1.5.2.3.4	INITIATE _Select_Meteorological_Message_ For_Display	Select_Meteorological_Message_For_Display	1
T1.5.2.3.5	EXECUTE _Select_Meteorological_Message_F or_Display	Select_Meteorological_Message_For_Display	1
T1.5.2.3.6	EXTRACT meteorological information		
T1.5.2.3.7	INTEGRATE new weather information with prior weather situation		
T1.5.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.5.2.4.1	INITIATE _A&M_Data_Amendment message *weather observation*	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
T1.5.2.4.2	EXECUTE _A&M_Data_Amendment message	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
T1.5.2.4.3	RECOGNIZE _A&M_Data_Amendment results	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
T1.5.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *runway condition data*		
	O		
T1.5.2.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *runway condition data*		
	O		
T1.5.2.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *runway condition data*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.5.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.5.2.5.4	INTEGRATE runway condition data into mental weather picture		
T1.5.2.6	REQUEST PIREP		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.5.2.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request for PIREP*		
T1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.2.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *runway condition data* O		
T1.5.2.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *runway condition data*		
T1.5.2.8	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.2.8.1	EXTRACT _Airport_Environmental_Data A/O	Airport_Environmental_Data	1
T1.5.2.8.2	SCAN runway conditions *directly*		
T1.5.2.8.3	INTEGRATE airport information into mental weather picture		
T1.5.2.8.4	ASSESS impact of airport information on mental weather picture		
T1.5.2.9	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.5.2.9.1	EXTRACT _Visibility and _Sky_And_Ceiling from _Surface_Observation on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display A/O	Visibility Sky_And_Ceiling Surface_Observation System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1 1 1
T1.5.2.9.2	SCAN airport visibility *directly*		
T1.5.2.9.3	DECIDE whether control zone is IFR or VFR		
T1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.6.1.1.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information *position checklist*	Display_Static_Information	1
T1.6.1.1.2	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist	Position_Checklist	1
T1.6.1.1.3	INFORM relieving controller *mental traffic and weather picture, systems status, priority text messages, controller annotations, and display status*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.6.1.2	BROADCAST NOTICE OF FACILITY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.1.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Broadcasting ATIS Voice Recordings *insert notice of facility opening/ closure* A		
T1.6.1.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *notice of facility opening/ closure*		
T1.6.1.3	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.6.1.3.1	EXECUTE _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
T1.6.1.3.2	RECOGNIZE _Sign_Off results	Sign_Off	1
T1.6.1.4	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.1.4.1	ASSESS briefing provided to relieving controller for its coverage of all significant matters		
T1.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.6.2.1.1	INITIATE _Modify_Display_Preference_Set *set display preferences to personal preference*	Modify_Display_Preference_Set	1
T1.6.2.1.2	EXECUTE _Modify_Display_Preference_Set message	Modify_Display_Preference_Set	1
T1.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.6.2.2.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist A	Position_Checklist	1
T1.6.2.2.2	SEARCH _Data_Display *displays as needed* A	Data_Display	10
T1.6.2.2.3	RECEIVE controller briefing on traffic, weather, systems status *local controller directly* O		
T1.6.2.2.4	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *ACF controller briefing*		
T1.6.2.2.5	INTEGRATE traffic, weather, and systems status into mentall traffic and systems picture		
T1.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.2.3.1	SEARCH _Data_Display functionality	Data_Display	10

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.6.2.3.2	ASSESS display/ control adequacy		
T1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.6.2.4.1	INITIATE _Sign-On message	Sign-On	1
T1.6.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Sign-On message	Sign-On	1
T1.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.6.2.5.1	INITIATE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
T1.6.2.5.2	EXECUTE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
T1.6.2.5.3	RECOGNIZE dispaly of personal preference selections s		
T1.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.6.2.6.1	ASSESS need for parameter adjustment on _Data_Display	Data_Display	1
T1.6.2.6.2	INITIATE _Adjust_Symbol_Brightness, _Adjust_Physical_Display_Size/Shape/Location, and _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class messages for personnel preferences A/O	Adjust_Symbol_Brightness Adjust_Physical_Display_Size/Shape/Location Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1 1 1
T1.6.2.6.3	EXECUTE _aajust_Symbo_Brightness, _Adjust_Phsical_Display_Size/Shape/Location, and _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class messages	adjust_Symbo_Brightness Adjust_Phsical_Display_Size/Shape/Location Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1 1 1
T1.6.2.6.4	RECOGNIZE adjustment results on _Data_Display	Data_Display	1
T1.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.2.7.1	ACQUIRE _System_Status_Data_Display for information pertinent to assuming control of position	System_Status_Data_Display	1
T1.6.2.7.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
T1.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.6.2.8.1	ACQUIRE _Data_Display to determine current and projected traffic/ weather *all logical displays*	Data_Display	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
6.2.8.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental traffic picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
T1.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.6.3.1.1	COMPARE current mental traffic picture to anticipated future traffic picture		
T1.6.3.1.2	DECIDE subjective workload estimate		
T1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.6.3.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *potential overload condition*		
	O		
T1.6.3.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *potential overload condition*		
T1.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice to combine/decombine positions*		
	O		
T1.6.3.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice to combine/ decombine positions*		
T1.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.6.3.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for assistance or relief*		
	O		
T1.6.3.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request for assistance or relief*		
T1.6.3.5	REQUEST CHANGE OF AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for change of airport acceptance rate*		
	O		
T1.6.3.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request for change of airport acceptance rate*		
T1.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.4.1.1	TBD TBD*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.4.2.1	EXTRACT configuration plan in effect from _Static_Informaton_Display	Static_Informaton_Display	1
T1.6.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.5.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request to alter airport lighting system*		
	O		
T1.6.5.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *request to alter airport lighting system*		
	C		
T1.6.5.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request to alter airport lighting system*		
T1.6.5.2	DETERMINE NEED TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.5.2.1	RECOGNIZE present visibility conditions		
	O		
T1.6.5.2.2	COMPARE lighting request to traffic needs		
T1.6.5.2.3	DECIDE appropriateness of lighting _Intensity_Level	Intensity_Level	1
T1.6.5.3	DENY REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.5.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *deniol of lighting request*		
	A		
T1.6.5.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initioting TCS G/G Communications *denial of pilot's lighting request*		
	O		
T1.6.5.3.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *denial of pilot's lighting request*		
T1.6.5.4	ENTER AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.5.4.1	EXECUTE _Adjust_Lighting_System_Intensit y function	Adjust_Lighting_System_Intensity	1
T1.6.5.4.2	*RECOGNIZE transformed lighting system intensity		
	A/O		
T1.6.5.4.3	ACTIVATE _Switch_Airport_Lighting_System _Control sequence *tower or remoted control*	Switch_Airport_Lighting_System_Control	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.6.5.5	SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.6.5.5.1	TRANSFORM airport lighting system intensity *via manual switch*		
T1.6.5.5.2	*RECOGNIZE transformed lighting system intensity		
T1.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.1.1.1	DETECT data entry response feedback *data rejected*		
T1.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.1.2.1	INTRODUCE input data manually *to own TPC*		
	A/O		
T1.7.1.2.2	INDICATE data item to be input manually *to own TPC*		
T1.7.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.1.3.1	EXTRACT data input manually and forwarded from another TPC		
T1.7.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.1.4.1	INDICATE _Position_Identification *other TPC address*	Position_Identification	1
T1.7.1.4.2	INDICATE TPC data to be forwarded		
T1.7.1.4.3	ACTIVATE manual data forwarding sequence *to forward data to other TPC*		
T1.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.2.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communication *notice of TPC failure*		
	O		
T1.7.2.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of TPC failure*		
T1.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.2.2.1	EXTRACT _Computer_Outages in System Status Data	Computer_Outages	1
	O		
T1.7.2.2.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
[illegible]	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
[illegible]	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
	O		
[illegible]	DETECT malfunction of Tower Position Console		
[illegible]	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
[illegible]	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *notice of equipment status*		
	O		
[illegible]	PERFORM ITEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of equipment status*		
[illegible]	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
[illegible]	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of TCCC failure*		
[illegible]	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
[illegible]	EXTRACT _Computer_Outages in _System_Status_Data	Computer_Outages System_Status_Data	1
	O		
[illegible]	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
[illegible]	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
[illegible]	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
[illegible]	TBD TBD*		
[illegible]	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
[illegible]	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *verification of information transfer, amendments, handoffs, pointouts, track, and/or data actions*		
[illegible]	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
[illegible].5.1	PERFORM ITEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)*		
	O		
[illegible].5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.7.4.1	DETECT NAVAID FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.4.1.1	DETECT _NAVAID_Outages in _System_Status_Data *new status*	NAVAID_Outages System_Status_Data	1 1
T1.7.4.1.2	EXTRACT _NAVAID_Outages *new status*	NAVAID_Outages	1
T1.7.4.2	INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.4.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *NAVAID status*		
T1.7.5.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.5.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *communication failure* O		
T1.7.5.1.2	EXTRACT _Voice_Communication_Line_Outage s in _System_Status_Data	Voice_Communication_Line_Outages System_Status_Data	1 1
T1.7.5.1.3	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert *communication failure*	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T1.7.5.1.4	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert information	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T1.7.5.1.5.1	RECOGNIZE abnormality of _Communication_Channel_Assignments in _System_Status_Data O	Communication_Channel_Assignments System_Status_Data	1 1
T1.7.5.1.6	RECOGNIZE abnormality of _Radio_Frequency in _System Status_Data O	Radio_Frequency System Data	1 1 1
T1.7.5.1.7	RECOGNIZE abnormality occurrence durirg voice transmission and/or reception		
T1.7.5.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: N/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.5.2.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on Visual Signals		
T1.7.5.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.5.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Adjusting TCS A/G Configuration *radio and/or frequency switch*		
T1.7.5.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.5.4.1	TBD *employ available non-TCS communications, e.g., local dial telephone* O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.7.5.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.7.5.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *employ alternate position A/G communications resources*		
	O		
T1.7.5.4.3	PERFORM TCS, Adjusting TCS A/G Configurations		
T1.7.5.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.5.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T1.7.5.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T1.7.5.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *new frequency operational status*		
T1.7.5.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.5.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of alternate communication path*		
	O		
T1.7.5.6.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of alternate communication path*		
	O		
T1.7.5.6.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *new line circuit operational status*		
T1.7.5.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.5.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *communication status*		
	O		
T1.7.5.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *commication status*		
	O		
T1.7.5.7.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communication status*		
T1.7.5.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.5.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T1.7.5.8.2	PERFORM TCS, Initinting TCS G/G Communications *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T1.7.5.8.3	INDICATE new assignment of radio frequency		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.7.5.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T1.7.5.8.4	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change function	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T1.7.5.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.5.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *alternate communication path*		
	O		
T1.7.5.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *alternate communication path*		
T1.7.6.1	DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.6.1.1	DETECT track disassociation of _Data_Block and _Target_Position_Symbol	Data_Block Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
	O		
T1.7.6.1.2	DETECT _Coast_Indicator in _Track_Status of _Track_Position_ Symbol	Coast_Indicator Track_Status Track_Position_	1 1 1
	O		
T1.7.6.1.3	DETECT _Transponder_Failure_Notice in _Full_Data_Block	Transponder_Failure_Notice Full_Data_Block	1 1
	O		
T1.7.6.1.4	DETECT _Radar_Equipment_Outage in _System_Status__Data	Radar_Equipment_Outage System_Status__Data	1 1
	O		
T1.7.6.1.5	DETECT abnormal new entries in _Coast/Suspend_List	Coast/Suspend_List	1
T1.7.6.1.6	SYNTHESIZE observed abnormality as sensor failure		
T1.7.6.2	REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.6.2.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 for non-radar procedures		
T1.7.6.3	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.7.6.3.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.7.6.3.2	*INDICATE track extrapolation position *extrapolation start point*		
T1.7.6.3.3	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation function	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
T1.7.6.3.4	RECOGNIZE _Track_Position_Symbol *extrapolation status*	Track_Position_Symbol	1
T1.7.6.4	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.7.6.4.1	SEARCH _Track_Status in _Track_Position_Symbol for _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator	Track_Status Track_Position_Symbol Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator	1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.7.6.4	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T1.7.6.4.2	RECOGNIZE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation_Indicator	1
T1.7.6.4.3	ASSESS extrapolated flight plan position of aircraft		
T1.7.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.7.6.5.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T1.7.6.5.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan_Extrapolation function *suppress*	Flight_Plan_Extrapolation	1
T1.7.6.5.3	RECOGNIZE absence of _Full_Data_Block *track status*	Full_Data_Block	1
T1.7.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.7.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of transient communication failure*		
	O		
T1.7.7.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of transient communication failure*		
	O		
T1.7.7.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *notice of transient communication failure*		
T1.7.7.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.7.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *experience a transmission problem*		
	O		
T1.7.7.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *experience a reception problem*		
	O		
T1.7.7.2.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *experience a transmission or reception problem*		
	O		
T1.7.7.2.4	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *observing communications status temporary abnormality*		
T1.7.7.2.5	ASSESS impact of unreliable communication channel or frequency		
T1.7.7.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.7.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *communications check query*		
	A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.7.7.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T1.7.7.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communications check query*		
T1.7.7.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.7.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *communications check response*		
	O		
T1.7.7.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communications check response*		
T1.7.8.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.8.1.1	DETECT airport equipment failure *directly observe damage or faulty operation*		
T1.7.8.1.2	EVALUATE impact of airport equipment failure on traffic operations		
T1.7.8.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T1.7.8.2.1	INDICATE _Airport_Environmental_Sensor_I	Airport_Environmental_Sensor_ID	1
T1.7.8.2.2	EXECUTE _Sensor_Override function *inhibit data*	Sensor_Override	1
T1.7.8.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.8.3.1	INDICATE _Airport_Environmental_Sensor_I	Airport_Environmental_Sensor_ID	1
T1.7.8.3.2	EXECUTE Sensor_Override function *permit data*	Sensor_Override	1
T1.7.9.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.9.1.1	DETECT _TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode_Indicator	TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode_Indicator	1
T1.7.9.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.9.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *TCCC stand-alone mode of operation*		
	O		
T1.7.9.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *TCCC stand-alone mode of operation*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T1.7.9.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T1.7.9.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of TCCC stand-alone mode*		
	O		
T1.7.9.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *notice of TCCC stand-alone mode*		
T1.7.9.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.9.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *ACF backup mode of operation*		
	O		
T1.7.9.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS C/G Communications *ACF backup mode of operation*		
T1.7.9.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.9.5.1	TBD TBD*		
T1.7.9.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.9.6.1	TBD		
T1.7.9.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T1.7.9.7.1	TBD		

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.1.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.1.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *position report*		
T2.1.1.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPORTED POSITION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.1.2.1	SEARCH location reported by aircraft/ vehicle *directly*		
T2.1.1.2.2	DETECT aircraft/ vehicle is at reported position		
T2.1.1.3	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.1.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *position report*		
	O		
T2.1.1.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *position report*		
T2.1.1.4	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.1.4.1	COMPARE pilot/ operator-reported position to aircraft/ vehicle position determined by controller		
T2.1.1.4.2	DECIDE aircraft/ vehicle is at reported position		
T2.1.1.5	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.1.5.1	SCAN Movement Area for position/ movement of specified aircraft/ vehicle		
T2.1.1.5.2	RECOGNIZE position and direction of movement of aircraft/ vehicle in Movement Area		
T2.1.1.5.3	INTEGRATE observed position/ movement of specified aircraft/vehicle through Movement Area		
T2.1.1.6	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.1.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request position report*		
T2.1.1.6.2	COMPARE location of _Target_Position_Symbol on _Situation_Display to expected/ reported aircraft position	Target_Position_Symbol Situation_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.1.1.6	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.1.1.6.3	DECIDE if expected/ reported aircraft position correlates with location of _Target_Position_Symbol A/O	Target_Position_Symbol	1
T2.1.1.6.4	COMPARE reported locaton of aircraft to observed location of aircraft		
T2.1.1.6.5	DECIDE if reported aircraft position correlates with ates with location of _Target_Position_Symbol	Target_Position_Symbol	1
T2.1.1.7	PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.1.7.1	INTEGRATE aircraft/ vehicle present position and movement		
T2.1.1.7.2	EXTRAPOLATE planned aircraft/ vehicle movement		
T2.1.1.8	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.1.8.1	*SEARCH likely locations of _Aircraft/ Vehicle_Radar_Data on ASDE Display	Aircraft/ Radar_Data	5 1
T2.1.1.8.2	IDENTIFY ASDE Targets possibly representing location of aircraft/ vehicle of interest		
T2.1.1.8.3	ANALYZE position of ASDE Targets on _ASDE_Display to determine location of aircraft/ vehicle of interest	ASDE_Display	1
T2.1.1.8.4	DECIDE which ASDE Target represents location of aircraft/ vehicle of interest		
T2.1.1.9	OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.1.9.1	*SEARCH _ASDE_Display for position/ movement of ASDE_Target representing specified aircraft/ vehicle	ASDE_Display Target	1 1
T2.1.1.9.2	INTEGRATE observed position/ movement of ASDE Target representing specified aircraft/ vehicle on ASDE Display		
T2.1.1.10	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.1.10.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *position report* 0		
T2.1.1.10.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving ATC Mail *position report*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.1.2.1	DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT EXISTS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.2.1.1	INTEGRATE position and movement of ground traffic in movement area with Mental Traffic Picture		
T2.1.2.1.2	EVALUATE Mental Traffic Picture to identify potential aircraft/ vehicle conflicts		
T2.1.2.1.3	DECIDE whether potential aircraft/ vehicle conflict exists		
T2.1.3.1	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.3.1.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
T2.1.3.1.2	INITIATE _Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert *suppress* message A/O	Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Aler	1
T2.1.3.1.3	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert A/O	Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Aler	1
T2.1.3.1.4	INITIATE _Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field message	Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field	1
T2.1.3.1.5	EXECUTE _Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field message	Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field	1
T2.1.3.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.3.2.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for new/ changed data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T2.1.3.2.2	DETECT _System_Status_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *for new/ changed system status*	System_Status_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.1.3.2.3	EXTRACT new/ changed system status data from _System_Status_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	System_Status_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.1.3.3	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.3.3.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for new/ changed data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T2.1.3.3.2	DETECT _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *new/ changed aeronautical/ meteorological data*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.1.3.3.3	EXTRACT new/ changed data from _Aeronauticcl_And_Meteorological_Data *emhasized if critiitical/urgent*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.3.4.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Da ta_Display for new/ changed environmental data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T2.1.3.4.2	DETECT _Airport_Environmental_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Di spay *new/ changed environmental data*	Airport_Environmental_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Dispay	1 1
T2.1.3.4.3	EXTRACT new/ changed _Airport_Environmental_Data from _Airport_Environmental_And_Status_Data_D isplay *emphasized if critical/ urgent*	Airport_Environmental_Data Airport_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.1.3.5	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.3.5.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for signs of equipment outage/ restoration	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
T2.1.3.5.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert on -Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Equipment_Outage_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
T2.1.3.5.3	DETECT _Equipment_Restoration_Alert on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Equipment_Restoration_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
T2.1.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.3.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *new/ changed system environmental and status data*		
	0		
T2.1.3.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new/ changed system environmental/ status data*		
T2.1.3.7	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.3.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *new/ changed system environmental and status data*		
	0		
T2.1.3.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *new/ changed system environmental and status data*		
T2.1.3.8	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.3.8.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for signs of A&M informat on	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
T2.1.3.8.2	DETECT _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_ Alert on _Alert_And_Resoultion_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert Alert_And_Resoultion_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.1.3.9	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.1.3.9.1	DETECT _Airport_Environmental_Data on _System_Enviornmental_And_Status_Data_Display *includes data7 alerts such as RVR, wind shear, surface winds, etc.*	Airport_Environmental_Data System_Enviornmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.1.3.10	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.3.10.1	SCAN airport surface for overall equipment status O		
T2.1.3.10.2	SEARCH airport surface for status of specific equipment item		
T2.1.3.10.3	RECOGNIZE failure or damage to equipment on airport surface		
T2.1.4.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.1.4.1.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message *reminder*	Controller_Note	1
T2.1.4.1.2	EXCUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T2.1.4.1.3	DETECT appearance of controller entered note on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T2.1.4.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.1.4.2.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message to delete information form controller notepad display	Controller_Note	1
T2.1.4.2.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T2.1.4.2.3	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate text on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T2.1.4.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.4.3.1	INITIATE _Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
T2.1.4.3.2	EXECUTE _Enter_FDE_Notation message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
T2.1.4.3.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation in_Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T2.1.4.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA. FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.1.4.4.1	INITIATE _Delete_FDE_Notation message to delete a flight data entry notation	Delete_FDE_Notation	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.1.4.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T2.1.4.4.2	EXECUTE _Delege_FDE_Notation message	Delege_FDE_Notation	1
T2.1.4.4.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T2.1.4.5	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.1.4.5.1	INITIATE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message *to order flight data entries on flight data display*	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
T2.1.4.5.2	EXECUTE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
T2.1.4.5.3	RECOGNIZE posting of _Flight_Data_Entry in desired order on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
T2.1.4.6	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.4.6.1	INITIATE _Request_FDE message	Request_FDE	1
T2.1.4.6.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T2.1.4.6.3	INDICATE _Position_Identifier or _Facility_Identifer	Position_Identifier Facility_Identifer	1 1
T2.1.4.6.4	EXECUTE _Request_FDE message	Request_FDE	1
T2.1.4.6.5	DEFECT _FDE in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area on Flight Data Readout Display	FDE Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1
T2.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.1.4.7.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message for own display	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
T2.1.4.7.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
T2.1.4.7.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T2.1.4.8	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.1.4.8.1	INTRODUCE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message for own display	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.1.4.8.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.1.4.8.3	RECOGNIZE appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Display *results of request flight data entry message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.1.4.9	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.1.4.9.1	DECIDE need to delete _FDE from TCCC system	FDE	1
T2.1.4.9.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T2.1.4.9.3	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan function	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
T2.1.4.9.4	RECOGNIZE deletion of FDE from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Display	1
T2.1.4.12	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.1.4.12.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message *free form text*	Controller_Note	1
T2.1.4.12.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T2.1.4.12.3	DETECT appearance of changed information in _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T2.2.1.1	OBSERVE EDCT IN FDE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.1.1.1	DETECT _EDCT in _FDE	EDCT FDE	1 1
T2.2.1.1.2	EXTRACT _EDCT contents	EDCT	1
T2.2.1.2	CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.1.2.1	INTEGRATE Planned Route Of Flight, Destination, and Traffic Management Restrictions with Mental Traffic Picture		
T2.2.1.2.2	DECIDE optimal sequence for departure aircraft		
T2.2.1.3	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO EFFECT DESIRED SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.1.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *taxi instructions*		
T2.2.1.4	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND HOLD		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.1.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *ground hold instructions*		
T2.2.1.5	DISCUSS GROUND DELAY TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.2.1.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *discussion of ground delay technique*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.2.1	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA. FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.2.1.1	COMPARE position and movement of aircraft/ vehicle with cleared position and movement		
T2.2.2.1.2	RECOGNIZE ground traffic deviation		
T2.2.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.2.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *ground deviation*		
	0		
T2.2.2.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *ground deviation*		
	0		
T2.2.2.2.3	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *ground traffic deviation*		
T2.2.2.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.2.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *ground traffic deviation*		
	0		
T2.2.2.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *ground traffic deviation*		
T2.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.2.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *query reason for ground deviation*		
	0		
T2.2.2.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initating TCS G/G Communications *query reason for ground deviation*		
T2.2.2.5	DETERMINE NEW POSITION IN GROUND TRAFFIC SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.2.5.1	INTEGRATE current Departure Sequence, Planned Route Of Flight, Destination, and Traffic Management Restrictions applicable to specified aircraft, with Mental Traffic Picture		
T2.2.2.5.2	DECIDE new position in Departure Sequence for specified aircraft		
T2.2.2.6	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.2.6.1	INTEGRATE current position of specified aircraft and current runway/ taxiway usage with intended position in Departure Sequence		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.2.6	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.2.2.6.2	DECIDE aircraft maneuver to establish/ restore sequence		
T2.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.2.7.1	INTEGRATE position and movement of deviating aircraft/ vehicle and position(s) and movement of other ground traffic with Mental Traffic Picture		
T2.2.2.7.2	DECIDE action to be taken in response to ground traffic deviation		
T2.2.2.8	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.2.8.1	COMPARE position and motion of target on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display with cleared position and motion	Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	1
T2.2.2.8.2	RECOGNIZE ground traffic deviation		
T2.2.2.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.2.9.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *deviation advisory*		
T2.2.2.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.2.10.1	COMPARE aircraft/ vehicle position and motion with cleared position and motion		
T2.2.2.10.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle resuming conformance		
T2.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.2.11.1	COMPARE position and movement of target on _Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_ Display with cleared position and motion	Airport_Surface_Detection_Equipment_Display	1
	O		
T2.2.2.11.2	COMPARE position and motion of	Target_Position_Symbol	1
	_Target_Position_Symbol and/ or	Full_Data_Block	1
	_Full_Data_Block on _Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1
	with cleared cleared route of flight		
	O		
T2.2.2.11.3	DETECT absence of _Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator on _Full_Data_Block on	Altitude_Nonconformance_Indicator	1
		Full_Data_Block	1
	_Situation_Display	Situation_Display	1
T2.2.2.11.4	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle resuming conformance		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.2.12	INFORM OTHER GROUND TRAFFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.2.12.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *notice of deviation*		
T2.2.3.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request for taxi instructions*		
T2.2.3.2	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.2.1	SCAN _Departure_List on _Flight_Data_Display for new entries	Departure_List Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T2.2.3.2.2	DETECT _Flight_Data_Entry in _Departure_List *new entry*	Flight_Data_Entry Departure_List	1 1
T2.2.3.2.3	EXTRACT flight information from _FDE in _Departure_List on Flight Data Display	FDE Departure_List	1 1
T2.2.3.3	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.2.3.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request pushback/ powerback instructions*		
T2.2.3.4	REVIEW DEPARTURE LIST TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.4.1	SEARCH _FDE in _Departure_List for information relevant to departure sequence	FDE Departure_List	20 1
T2.2.3.4.2	EXTRACT _Assigned_Altitude, _Destination_Airport, _Departure_Time, _EDCT, and/or _Runway from _Flight_Data_Entry in Departure List	Assigned_Altitude Destination_Airport Departure_Time EDCT Runway Flight_Data_Entry	1 1 1 1 1 20
T2.2.3.4.3	INTEGRATE _Flight_Data_Entry data with current departure sequence	Flight_Data_Entry	20
T2.2.3.5	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.5.1	SCAN _Departure_List for FDE presenting potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance A/D	Departure_List	1
T2.2.3.5.2	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Da to_Display for _Airport_Information presenting potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance A/D	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display Airport_Information	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.3.5	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.2.3.5.3	SCAN airport traffic for potential impediment to proposed taxi clearance		
T2.2.3.5.4	INTEGRATE proposed taxi clearance and potential impediments with Mental Traffic Picture		
T2.2.3.5.5	ASSESS impact of impediments on proposed taxi clearance		
T2.2.3.6	REVIEW DISPLAY OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR EFFECT ON SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.6.1	SEARCH _Flight_Data_Entry in _Departure_List for EDCT	Flight_Data_Entry Departure_List	20 1
T2.2.3.6.2	EXTRACT _EDCT from _Flight_Data_Entry in Departure List	EDCT Flight_Data_Entry	10 20
T2.2.3.6.3	INTEGRATE _EDCT with Mental Traffic Picture	EDCT	10
T2.2.3.6.4	ASSESS effect of _EDCT on current departure sequence	EDCT	10
T2.2.3.7	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.2.3.7.1	INITIATE _Manually_Order_FDE message to reseqeunce _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Manually_Order_FDE Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T2.2.3.7.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Post_FDE message	Manually_Post_FDE	1
T2.2.3.7.3	DETECT new location of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T2.2.3.8	INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.3.8.1	SEARCH _Airport_Environmental_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for ATIS information	Airport_Environmental_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.2.3.8.2	EXTRACT _Altimeter_Setting, _CF_Wind_Direction, _CF_Wind_Speed, _CF_Wind_Gust_Speed, _Remote_Surface_Wind_Direction, and _Remote_Surface_Wind_Speed	Altimeter_Setting CF_Wind_Direction CF_Wind_Speed CF_Wind_Gust_Speed Remote_Surface_Wind_Direction Remote_Surface_Wind_Speed	1 1 1 1 1 1
T2.2.3.8.3	*SEARCH _Airport_Information on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for current active runway	Airport_Information System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.2.3.8.4	*EXTRACT _Active_Runway from _Airport_Information	Active_Runway Airport_Information	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.3.8	INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.2.3.8.5	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *ATIS data*		
T2.2.3.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.9.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pushback/ powerback instructions*		
T2.2.3.10	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.10.1	COMPARE ATIS Code received with _Identification_Of_Message_By_Alphabetic _Character A/D	Identification_Of_Message_By_Alphabetic_Chara	1
T2.2.3.10.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *latest ATIS message received by pilot*		
T2.2.3.10.3	DECIDE pilot has current ATIS information		
T2.2.3.11	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.11.1	INITIATE _Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data message	Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data	1
T2.2.3.11.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T2.2.3.11.3	INDICATE _Receiving_Position	Receiving_Position	1
T2.2.3.11.4	EXECUTE _Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data message	Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data	1
T2.2.3.11.5	DETECT disappearance of _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T2.2.3.12	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH LOCAL CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.12.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *sequencing* A		
T2.2.3.12.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *sequencing*		
T2.2.3.13	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.3.13.1	*INITIATE _Runway_Assignment message *as needed to override automatic system assignment*	Runway_Assignment	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.3.13	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.2.3.13.2	INTRODUCE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T2.2.3.13.3	INTRODUCE _Runway	Runway	1
T2.2.3.13.4	EXECUTE _Runway_Assignment message *assign*	Runway_Assignment	1
T2.2.3.13.5	RECOGNIZE _Runway_Assignment results	Runway_Assignment	1
T2.2.3.14	ENTER TAXI START TIME		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.2.3.14.1	INTRODUCE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T2.2.3.14.2	INDICATE _Time *taxi start time*	Time	1
T2.2.3.14.3	EXECUTE _Taxi_Start_Time function	Taxi_Start_Time	1
T2.2.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURE/ REOPENING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.4.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *movement area status change*		
	O		
T2.2.4.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *movement area status change*		
T2.2.4.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF MOVEMENT AREA STATUS CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.4.2.1	SCAN _Airport_Information in System Environmental and Status Data Display	Airport_Information	1
T2.2.4.2.2	EXTRACT _Active_Runways *changed*	Active_Runways	1
	O		
T2.2.4.2.3	EXTRACT _Closed_Runways *changed*	Closed_Runways	1
T2.2.4.3	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.4.3.1	DECIDE need to enter change to displayed status in _Sys_Environ_&_Status_Data_Display	Sys_Environ_&_Status_Data_Display	1
T2.2.4.3.2	INDICATE _Data_Category *in System Environmental and Status Data Display*	Data_Category	1
T2.2.4.3.3	INTRODUCE _Text *new data*	Text	1
T2.2.4.3.4	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change function	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T2.2.4.4	REQUEST RELEASE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.4.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request movement area release*		
	O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.4.4	REQUEST RELEASE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.2.4.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request movement area release*		
T2.2.4.5	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.4.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *divert traffic around closed movement area*		
T2.2.4.6	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.4.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *release/use of closed movement area* 0		
T2.2.4.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *release/use of closed movement area*		
T2.2.4.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.4.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *denial of use of closed movement area* 0		
T2.2.4.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of use of closed movement area*		
T2.2.5.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUEST FOR MOVEMENT IN/ THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *request movement through movement area*		
T2.2.5.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA UNDER OTHER CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.2.1	INTEGRATE requested aircraft/vehicle movement with own/other controllers' responsibilities for portions of movement area		
T2.2.5.2.2	DECIDE need for temporary use of portion of movement area under other control		
T2.2.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.5.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *hold short of active runway*		
T2.2.5.4	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.4.1	DECIDE need for temporary use of another's movement area		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.5.4	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.2.5.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request temporary release of movement area*		
	O		
T2.2.5.4.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request temporary release of movement area*		
T2.2.5.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA WITH OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.5.1	DECIDE need to discuss movement area release*		
T2.2.5.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *temporary release of movement area*		
	A		
T2.2.5.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *temporary release of movement area*		
T2.2.5.6	RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *delay of movement area release*		
	O		
T2.2.5.6.2	PERFROM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *delay of movement area release*		
T2.2.5.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *denial of temporary movement area use*		
	O		
T2.2.5.7.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *denial of temporary movement area use*		
T2.2.5.8	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.8.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *approval for temporary movement area use*		
	O		
T2.2.5.8.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *approval for temporary movement area use*		
T2.2.5.9	ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.5.9.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *ground movement instructions*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.5.10	DENY GROUND MOVEMENT REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.5.10.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *movement request denied*		
T2.2.5.11	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.5.11.1	INTRODUCE _Text *temporary movement area release*	Text	1
T2.2.5.11.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Annotation function	Controller_Annotation	1
T2.2.5.12	DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.5.12.1	INTEGRATE current aircraft/vehicle position with planned movement		
T2.2.5.12.2	DECIDE ground movement complete		
T2.2.5.13	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.2.5.13.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *movement area return*		
	O		
T2.2.5.13.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *movement area return*		
T2.2.5.14	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.5.14.1	INITIATE _Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area_Release message	Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area_Release	1
T2.2.5.14.2	EXECUTE _Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area _Release message	Delete_Reminder_Of_Movement_Area_Release	1
T2.2.5.14.3	DETECT change of _Movement_Area_Release_ Status in _Reminder_Movement_Area_Diagra	Movement_Area_Release_Status Reminder_Movement_Area_Diagram	1 1
T2.2.6.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.6.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *request temporary movement area release*		
	O		
T2.2.6.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request temporary movement area release*		
T2.2.6.2	OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC IN MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.6.2.1	SCAN Movement Area		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.6.2	OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC IN MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.2.6.2.2	EXTRACT aircraft/vehicle locations in Movement Area		
T2.2.6.3	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.6.3.1	INTEGRATE requested movement with Mental Traffic Picture		
T2.2.6.3.2	DECIDE movement area can or cannot be released as requested		
T2.2.6.4	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.6.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *approval of movement area release*		
	O		
T2.2.6.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *approval of movement area release*		
T2.2.6.5	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.6.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *denial of temporary movement area use*		
	O		
T2.2.6.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *denial of temporary movement area use*		
T2.2.6.6	RECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.2.6.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *return of temporarily released movement area*		
	O		
T2.2.6.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *return of temporarily released movement area*		
T2.2.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.7.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *runway/taxiway open/close*		
	O		
T2.2.7.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *runway/taxiway open/close*		
T2.2.7.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.7.2.1	SCAN _Sys_Environ_&_Status_Data_Display	Sys_Environ_&_Status_Data_Display	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.7.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.2.7.2.2	EXTRACT _Active_Runway or _Closed_Runway or _Active_Taxiway or _Closed_Taxiway	Active_Runway Closed_Runway Active_Taxiway Closed_Taxiway	1 1 1 1
T2.2.7.3	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.7.3.1	SCAN _Situation_Display for position and movement of Position Symbols, Data Blocks, and Weather Descriptors affecting Departure Sequence	Situation_Display	1
T2.2.7.3.2	INTEGRATE _Position_Symbol, _Data_Block, and _Weather_Descriptor on Situation Display with Mental Traffic Picture	Position_Symbol Data_Block Weather_Descriptor	15 15 2
T2.2.7.3.3	ASSESS effect of airborne traffic and weather on departure sequence		
T2.2.7.4	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.7.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *response to runway/taxiway change*		
	A		
T2.2.7.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *response to runway/taxiway change*		
T2.2.8.1	OBSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.8.1.1	SCAN airport area		
T2.2.8.1.2	PERCEIVE non-controlled object intruding into movement area		
	O		
T2.2.8.1.3	PERCEIVE non-controlled object *vehicle, animal, debris, etc.* intruding onto movement area		
T2.2.8.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.8.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *non-controlled object*		
	O		
T2.2.8.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *non-controlled object*		
T2.2.8.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.8.3.1	DECIDE presence of significant Non-Controlled Object affecting movement area traffic		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.2.8.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR/ TRAFFIC OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.2.8.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *non-controlled object*		
	O		
T2.2.8.3.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *non-controlled object*		
	O		
T2.2.8.3.4	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *non-controlled object*		
T2.2.8.4	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.8.4.1	SCAN movement area to follow progress of Non-Controlled Object		
T2.2.8.4.2	EVALUATE relationship of directly observed aircraft/vehicles to path of Non-Controlled Object		
T2.2.8.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.8.5.1	SCAN _ASDE_Display	ASDE_Display	1
T2.2.8.5.2	DETECT _Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data on _Airport_Video_Map showing non-controlled object intrusion into controlled movement area	Aircraft/Vehicle_Radar_Data Airport_Video_Map	1 1
T2.2.8.6	RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVEMENT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.8.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *non-controlled object movement*		
	O		
T2.2.8.6.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *non-controlled object movement*		
T2.2.8.7	REQUEST RESPONSE FROM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.2.8.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *attempt communication*		
T2.2.8.8	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.2.8.8.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground *advising aircraft/ vehicle clear of non-controlled object*		
T2.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance request*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.1.2	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.2.1	*SEARCH _Situation_Display for terrain, airspace, or other obstacles in the way of proposed trajectory A	Situation_Display	1
T2.3.1.2.2	*EVALUATE _Flight_Data_Entry for conflicts A	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.3.1.2.3	*SEARCH _Departure_List and _Arrival_List for other flights possibly conflicting with proposed clearance A	Departure_List Arrival_List	1 1
T2.3.1.2.4	*CROSS-REFERENC _Controller_Notepad_Display *for time and/or location of potential impediments, contingencies, and special operations*	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T2.3.1.2.5	INTEGRATE controller notes, situation information, and departure and arrival information with Mental Traffic Picture		
T2.3.1.2.6	ASSESS projected impacts on proposed clearance		
T2.3.1.3	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.3.1	INITIATE _Transfer_For_Amendment message	Transfer_For_Amendment	1
T2.3.1.3.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T2.3.1.3.3	EXECUTE _Transfer_For_Amendment message	Transfer_For_Amendment	1
T2.3.1.3.4	RECOGNIZE absence of _Flight_Data_Entry in _Departure_List on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry Departure_List	1 1
T2.3.1.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.4.1	INTEGRATE Mental Traffic Picture with constraints and conditions		
T2.3.1.4.2	DECIDE clearance needed *for ir ance*		
T2.3.1.4.3	FORMULATE elements of appropriate clearance, including necessary instructions		
T2.3.1.5	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.5.1	DECIDE to deny clearance uest, considering _Flight_Data_Entry, _Special_Use_Airspace, _System_Status_Data, _Weather_Descriptor	Flight_Data_Entry Special_Use_Airspace System_Status_Data Weather_Descriptor	15 1 20 1
T2.3.1.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *clearance denial* O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.1.5	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.3.1.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *clearance denial* O		
T2.3.1.5.4	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance denial*		
T2.3.1.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *current clearance and instructions*		
T2.3.1.7	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.7.1	INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with possible clearance alternatives		
T2.3.1.7.2	FORMULATE clearance alternative		
T2.3.1.7.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *clearance alternative*		
T2.3.1.8	EMPHASIZE FDE FOR REMINDER ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.8.1	DECIDE need for emphasizing _Flight_Data_Entry item	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.3.1.8.2	SELECT significant _Flight_Data_Entry *FDE field emphasis*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.3.1.8.3	TRANSFORM selected _Flight_Data_Entry item *emphasize*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.3.1.9	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.1.9.1	INITIATE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message for deletion of emphasized data field in _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T2.3.1.9.2	EXECUTE _FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis message	FDE_And_Data_Field_Emphasis	1
T2.3.1.9.3	RECOGNIZE removal of emphasis in flight data field in _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.3.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of aircraft problem* A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.3.2.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problem* O		
T2.3.2.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot notice of aircraft problem* A/O		
T2.3.2.1.4	DETECT emphasized _Exception_Beacon_Code in _Full_Data_Block of Situation Display *indicating presence of special condition or emergency*	Exception_Beacon_Code Full_Data_Block	1 1
T2.3.2.1.5	DETECT _Aircraft_Emergency on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display *with aural alarm* and _Exception_Beacon_Code	Aircraft_Emergency Alert_And_Resolution_Display Exception_Beacon_Code	1 1 1
T2.3.2.1.6	INTEGRATE information regarding special condition or emergency		
T2.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.2.1	SCAN specific aircraft/ vehicle for abnormal condition		
T2.3.2.2.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle abnormal condition		
T2.3.2.2.3	ASSESS seriousness of observed aircaft or vehicle abnormality		
T2.3.2.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *detect erratic pilot communication behavior*		
T2.3.2.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *contingency information* A/O		
T2.3.2.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *contingency information*		
T2.3.2.5	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.5.1	DECIDE if aircraft emergency situation exists		
T2.3.2.5.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *existence of emergency* A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.2.5	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN TASK TYPE: E/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.3.2.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *existence of emergency*		
T2.3.2.5.4	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *as required to implement contingency plan*		
T2.3.2.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *emergency declaration and contingency plan* O		
T2.3.2.6.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *emergency declaration and contingency plan*		
T2.3.2.6.3	INTEGRATE contingency plan into mental traffic picture		
T2.3.2.7	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *taxi instructions*		
T2.3.2.8	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.8.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *contingency information to pilot or ground vehicle operator having problem*		
T2.3.2.9	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.9.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *taxi instructions*		
T2.3.2.10	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.3.2.10.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *ramp search* A/O		
T2.3.2.10.2	SEARCH ramp area for aircraft having reporting marks and aircraft type of overdue aircraft		
T2.3.2.11	REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.3.2.11.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communication *request ramp search* O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.2.11	REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T2.3.2.11.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request ramp search*		
T2.3.2.12	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.12.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *emergency equipment deployment*		
	A/O		
T2.3.2.12.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communication *emergency equipment deployment*		
	O		
T2.3.2.12.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *emergency equipment deployment*		
T2.3.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.2.13.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *termination of special condition/ emergency*		
	A/O		
T2.3.2.13.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *termination of special condition/ emergency*		
	O		
T2.3.2.13.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *termination of special condition/emergency*		
T2.3.2.14	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.2.14.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *termination of special condition/ emergency*		
	A/O		
T2.3.2.14.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *termination of special condition/ emergency*		
	O		
T2.3.2.14.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *termination of special condition/emergency*		
T2.3.2.15	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.15.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information message *contingency plan checklist*	Display_Static_Information	1
T2.3.2.15.2	EXECUTE _Display_Static_Information message	Display_Static_Information	1
T2.3.2.15.3	CROSS-REFERENCE contingency plan checklist		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.2.15	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.3.2.15.4	SYNTHESIZE contingency_plan_checklist information into a mental traffic picture	plan_checklist	1
T2.3.2.16	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.3.2.16.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *contingency information* A/O		
T2.3.2.16.2	PERFORM TCS, Initioting TCS G/G Communications *contingency information*		
T2.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.3.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of special operation* A/O		
T2.3.3.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of special operation*		
T2.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.3.2.1	DETECT significant _Callsign O	Callsign	1
T2.3.3.2.2	DETECT significant _Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft on _Route_Display O	Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft Route_Display	1 1
T2.3.3.2.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block or _Limited_Data_Block of aircraft present within _Special_Use_Airspace on _Situation_Display O	Full_Data_Block Limited_Data_Block Special_Use_Airspace Situation_Display	1 1 1 1
T2.3.3.2.4	DETECT _Flight_Data_Entry remarks for special handling instructions O	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.3.3.2.5	DETECT aircraft normally associated with special operation		
T2.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *special operations*		
T2.3.3.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G Communications *special operations*		
T2.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA. FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.3.4.1	INTEGRATE _FDE and special operation with Mental Traffic Picture	FDE	32

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.3.3.4.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE special operation directive		
T2.3.3.4.3	DECIDE special operations actions required		
T2.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *termination of special operation* A/O		
T2.3.3.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *termination of special operation*		
T2.3.3.6	ENTER TEPMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.3.6.1	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T2.3.3.6.2	INTRODUCE _Data_Category	Data_Category	1
T2.3.3.6.3	INTRODUCE _Text *reporting termination of special operation*	Text	1
T2.3.3.6.4	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T2.3.3.6.5	RECOGNIZE _System_Status_Data_Change function results	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T2.3.4.1	OBSERVE DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT IN PROPER POSITION IN DEPARTURE SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.4.1.1	*SEARCH departure portion(s) of movement area for particular departure aircraft		
T2.3.4.1.2	RECOGNIZE particular departure aircraft		
T2.3.4.1.3	INTEGRATE position of aircraft of interest with position(s) of other aircraft in departure sequence		
T2.3.4.1.4	DECIDE aircraft properly positioned in departure sequence		
T2.3.4.2	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER ON FREQUENCY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.4.2.1	DECIDE appropriate time for transferring control responsibilities for departure aircraft		
T2.3.4.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *contact or monitor Local Controller*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.3.5.1	OBSERVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ON SITUATION DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.5.1.1	RECOGNIZE _FDB and/or _Target_Position_Symbol of arrival aircraft on Situation Display	FDB Target_Position_Symbol	1 1
T2.3.5.2	OBSERVE AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.5.2.1	*SCAN tower airspace for aircraft of interest		
T2.3.5.2.2	SCAN portion of tower airspace for aircraft of interest		
T2.3.5.2.3	ANALYZE locations and movement of aircraft in portion of tower airspace to identify aircraft of interest		
T2.3.5.2.4	IDENTIFY aircraft of interest among aircraft in portion of tower airspace		
T2.3.5.3	RECEIVE FDE OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT IN ARRIVAL LIST		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.5.3.1	DETECT receipt of _Flight_Data_Entry in _Arrival_List	Flight_Data_Entry Arrival_List	1 1
T2.3.5.3.2	EXTRACT contents of new _Flight_Data_Entry	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T2.3.5.4	RECEIVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ENTRY IN LAST AIRCRAFT TO LAND LIST		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.3.5.4.1	DETECT receipt of new flight arrival entry in _Last_Aircraft_To_Land_At_Airport_List	Last_Aircraft_To_Land_At_Airport_List	1
T2.3.5.4.2	EXTRACT contents of new flight arrival entry *callsign, aircraft type*		
T2.4.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.1.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for weather information*		
	O		
T2.4.1.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request for weather information*		
T2.4.1.2	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.1.2.1	INTRODUCE _A&M_Data_Amendment information	A&M_Data_Amendment	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.4.1.2	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.4.1.2.2	INITIATE A&M_Data_Amendment message	Data_Amendment	1
T2.4.1.2.3	EXECUTE _A&M_Data_Amendment message	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
	O		
T2.4.1.2.4	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
	O		
T2.4.1.2.5	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *weather information*		
T2.4.1.3	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.4.1.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *weather PIREP*		
T2.4.1.3.2	INTEGRATE PIREP informaton into mental weather picture		
T2.4.1.4	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.4.1.4.1	REQUEST _Weather_Descriptor on _Situation_Display	Weather_Descriptor Situation_Display	1 1
T2.4.1.4.2	EXTRACT significant _Weather_Descriptor information impacting traffic	Weather_Descriptor	1
T2.4.1.4.3	INTEGRATE _Weather_Descriptor information into mental weather picture	Weather_Descriptor	1
T2.4.1.4.4	ASSESS severity of weather conditions		
T2.4.1.4.5	ESTIMATE dimensions of the weather		
	O		
T2.4.1.4.6	DETECT emphasized _RWQ_Hazardous_Weather _Data	RWQ_Hazardous_Weather_Data	1
T2.4.1.4.7	EXTRACT _RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data	RWP_Hazardous_Weather_Data	1
	O		
T2.4.1.4.8	SEARCH tower area and/ or wind indicators for weather factors *direct observation*		
T2.4.1.4.9	INTEGRATE direct weather observations into mental traffic picture		
T2.4.1.5	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.4.1.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving AIC Mail *weather information*		
	O		
T2.4.1.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
T2.4.1.5.3	ASSESS weather information		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.4.1.5	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.4.1.5.4	INTEGRATE weather information with present mental weather picture		
T2.4.1.5.5	*INITIATE _Controller_Note message *weather information*	Controller_Note	1
T2.4.1.5.6	*EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T2.4.1.5.7	*DETECT appearance of _Controller_Note message results on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Note Controller_Notepad_Display	1 1
T2.4.1.6	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.4.1.6.1	EXTRACT significant _A&M_Data reported by alert	A&M_Data	1
T2.4.1.6.2	ASSESS weather alert information		
T2.4.1.6.3	INTEGRATE alert weather information with Mental Weather Picture		
T2.4.1.7	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.1.7.1	EVALUATE need to enter _PIREP into system	PIREP	1
T2.4.1.7.2	INITIATE _PIREP message enter information into the system	PIREP	1
T2.4.1.7.3	EXECUTE _PIREP message	PIREP	1
T2.4.1.8	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.4.1.8.1	DECIDE need for weather advisory to other controller O		
T2.4.1.8.2	DECIDE need for weather advisory to pilot		
T2.4.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.1.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *weather information* O		
T2.4.1.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
T2.4.2.1	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.4.2.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *runway condition data* O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.4.2.1	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.4.2.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *runway condition data*		
T2.4.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.4.2.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *PIREP request*		
	O		
T2.4.2.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *PIREP request*		
T2.4.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.2.3.1	DETECT updated _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T2.4.2.3.2	EXTRACT updated _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1
	A/O		
T2.4.2.3.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *weather information*		
	O		
T2.4.2.3.4	INITIATE _Select_Meteorological_Message_For_Display	Select_Meteorological_Message_For_Display	1
T2.4.2.3.5	EXECUTE _Select_Meteorological_Message_For_Display	Select_Meteorological_Message_For_Display	1
T2.4.2.3.6	EXTRACT meteorological information		
T2.4.2.3.7	INTEGRATE new weather information with prior weather situation		
T2.4.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.2.4.1	INITIATE _A&M_Data_Amendment message *weather observation*	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
T2.4.2.4.2	EXECUTE _A&M_Data_Amendment message	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
T2.4.2.4.3	RECOGNIZE _A&M_Data_Amendment results	A&M_Data_Amendment	1
T2.4.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.4.2.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *runway condition data*		
	O		
T2.4.2.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *runway condition data*		
	O		
T2.4.2.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *runway condition data*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.4.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.4.2.5.4	INTEGRATE runway condition data into mental weather picture		
T2.4.2.6	REQUEST PIREP		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.2.6.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request for PIREP*		
T2.4.2.7	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.4.2.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *response to runway/ taxiway change*		
T2.4.2.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *response to runway/ taxiway change*		
T2.5.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.5.1.1.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information *position checklist*	Display_Static_Information	1
T2.5.1.1.2	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist	Position_Checklist	1
T2.5.1.1.3	INFORM relieving controller *mental traffic and weather picture, systems status, priority text messages, controller annotations, and display status*		
T2.5.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.5.1.2.1	EXECUTE _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
T2.5.1.2.2	RECOGNIZE _Sign_Off results	Sign_Off	1
T2.5.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.1.3.1	ASSESS briefing provided to relieving controller for its coverage of all significant matters		
T2.5.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.5.2.1.1	INITIATE _Modify_Display_Preference_Set *set display preferences to personal preference*	Modify_Display_Preference_Set	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.5.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T2.5.2.1.2	EXECUTE _Modify_Display_Preference_Set message	Modify_Display_Preference_Set	1
T2.5.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.5.2.2.1	CPOSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist A	Position_Checklist	1
T2.5.2.2.2	SEARCH _Data_Display *displays as needed*	Data_Display	10
T2.5.2.2.3	A RECEIVE controller briefing on traffic, weather, systems status *local controller directly*		
T2.5.2.2.4	0 PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *ACF controller briefing*		
T2.5.2.2.5	INTEGRATE traffic, weather, and systems status into mentoll traffic and systems picture		
T2.5.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.2.3.1	SEARCH _Data_Display functionality	Data_Display	10
T2.5.2.3.2	ASSESS display/ control adequacy		
T2.5.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.5.2.4.1	INITIATE _Sign-On message	Sign-On	1
T2.5.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Sign-On message	Sign-On	1
T2.5.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.5.2.5.1	INITIATE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
T2.5.2.5.2	EXECUTE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
T2.5.2.5.3	RECOGNIZE dispaly of personal preference selections s		
T2.5.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T2.5.2.6.1	ASSESS need for parameter adjustment on _Data_Display	Data_Display	1
T2.5.2.6.2	INITIATE _Adjust_Symbol_Brightness, _Adjust_Physical_Display_Size/Shape/Location, and _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class messages for personnel preferences A/0	Adjust_Symbol_Brightness Adjust_Physical_Display_Size/Shape/Location Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.5.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T2.5.2.6.3	EXECUTE _adjust_Symbo_Brightness, _Adjust_Phsicol_Display_Size/Shape/Location, and _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class messages	adjust_Symbo_Brightness Adjust_Phsicol_Display_Size/Shape/Location Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1 1 1
T2.5.2.6.4	RECOGNIZE adjustment results on _Data_Display	Data_Display	1
T2.5.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.2.7.1	ACQUIRE _System_Status_Data_Display for information pertinent to assuming control of position	System_Status_Data_Display	1
T2.5.2.7.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
T2.5.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.5.2.8.1	ACQUIRE _Data_Display to determine current and projected traffic/ weather *all logical displays*	Data_Display	1
T2.5.2.8.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental traffic picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
T2.5.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.5.3.1.1	COMPARE current mental traffic picture to anticipated future traffic picture		
T2.5.3.1.2	DECIDE subjective workload estimate		
T2.5.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.5.3.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *potential overload condition* 0		
T2.5.3.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *potential overload condition*		
T2.5.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/DECOMBINE POSITIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice to combine/decombine positions* 0		
T2.5.3.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice to combine/ decombine positions*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.5.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.5.3.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for assistance or relief*		
	O		
T2.5.3.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request for assistance or relief*		
T2.5.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.4.1.1	TBD TBD*		
T2.5.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.4.2.1	EXTRACT configuration plan in effect from _Static_Informaton_Display	Static_Informaton_Display	1
T2.5.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.5.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *request to alter taxiway lighting system*		
	O		
T2.5.5.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *request to alter taxiway lighting system*		
	O		
T2.5.5.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *request to alter taxiway lighting system*		
T2.5.5.2	PERCEIVE NEED TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.5.2.1	RECOGNIZE present visibility conditions		
	O		
T2.5.5.2.2	COMPARE lighting request to traffic needs		
T2.5.5.2.3	DECIDE appropriateness of lighting _Intensity_Level	Intensity_Level	1
T2.5.5.3	SWITCH TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.5.3.1	MANIPULATE taxiway lighting system manually *manual switches not associated with TCCC*		
T2.5.5.4	ENTER TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.5.5.4.1	EXECUTE _Adjust_Lighting_System_Intensit y function *taxiway*	Adjust_Lighting_System_Intensity	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.5.5.4	ENTER TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.5.5.4.2	*RECOGNIZE transformed lighting system intensity *taxiway*		
	A/O		
T2.5.5.4.3	ACTIVATE _Switch_Airport_Lighting_System _Control sequence *tower or remoted control, taxiway*	Switch_Airport_Lighting_System_Control	1
T2.6.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.1.1.1	DETECT data entry response feedback *data rejected*		
T2.6.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.1.2.1	INTRODUCE input data manually *to own TPC*		
	A/O		
T2.6.1.2.2	INDICATE data item to be input manually *to own TPC*		
T2.6.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.1.3.1	EXTRACT data input manually and forwarded from another TPC		
T2.6.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.1.4.1	INDICATE _Position_Identification *other TPC address*	Position_Identification	1
T2.6.1.4.2	INDICATE TPC data to be forwarded		
T2.6.1.4.3	ACTIVATE manual data forwarding sequence *to forward data to other TPC*		
T2.6.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.2.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G communication *notice of TPC failure*		
	O		
T2.6.2.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of TPC failure*		
T2.6.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.2.2.1.1	EXTRACT _Computer_Outages in System Status Data	Computer_Outages	1
	O		
T2.6.2.2.1.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.6.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.6.2.2.1.3	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
	C		
T2.6.2.2.1.4	DETECT malfunction of Tower Position Console		
T2.6.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.2.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *notice of equipment status*		
	O		
T2.6.2.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of equipment status*		
T2.6.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of TCCC failure*		
T2.6.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.2.1	EXTRACT _Computer_Outages in _System_Status_Data	Computer_Outages System_Status_Data	1 1
	O		
T2.6.3.2.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T2.6.3.2.3	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T2.6.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.3.1	TBD TBD*		
T2.6.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *verification of information transfer, amendments, handoffs, pointouts, track, and/or data actions*		
T2.6.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)*		
	O		
T2.6.3.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.6.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T2.6.2.2.1.3	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
	0		
T2.6.2.2.1.4	DETECT malfunction of Tower Position Console		
T2.6.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.2.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *notice of equipment status*		
	0		
T2.6.2.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of equipment status*		
T2.6.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of TCCC failure*		
T2.6.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.2.1	EXTRACT _Computer_Outages in _System_Status_Data	Computer_Outages System_Status_Data	1 1
	0		
T2.6.3.2.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T2.6.3.2.3	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T2.6.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.3.1	TBD TBD*		
T2.6.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *verification of information transfer, amendments, h doffs, pointouts, track, and/or data tions*		
T2.6.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)*		
	0		
T2.6.3.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.6.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC/A COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.4.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *communication failure*		
	0		
T2.6.4.1.2	EXTRACT _Voice_Communication_Line_Outage s in _System_Status_Data	Voice_Communication_Line_Outages System_Status_Data	1 1
T2.6.4.1.3	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert *communication failure*	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T2.6.4.1.4	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert information	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T2.6.4.1.5.1	RECOGNIZE abnormality of _Communication_Channel_Assignments in _System_Status_Data	Communication_Channel_Assignments System_Status_Data	1 1
	0		
T2.6.4.1.6	RECOGNIZE abnormality of _Radio_Frequency in _System Status_Data	Radio_Frequency System Data	1 1 1
	0		
T2.6.4.1.7	RECOGNIZE abnormality occurrence during voice transmission and/or reception		
T2.6.4.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: N/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.4.2.1	CROSS-REFERENCE Order 7110.65 on Visual Signals		
T2.6.4.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.4.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Adjusting TCS A/G Configuration *radio and/or frequency switch*		
T2.6.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.4.4.1	TBD *employ available non-TCS communications, e.g., local dial telephone*		
	0		
T2.6.4.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *employ alternate position A/G communications resources*		
	0		
T2.6.4.4.3	PERFORM TCS, Adjusting TCS A/G Configurations		
T2.6.4.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.4.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new frequency assignment*		
	0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.6.4.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.6.4.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T2.6.4.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *new frequency operational status*		
T2.6.4.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.4.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of alternate communication path*		
	O		
T2.6.4.6.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of alternate communication path*		
	O		
T2.6.4.6.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *new line circuit operational status*		
T2.6.4.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.4.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *communication status*		
	O		
T2.6.4.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *commication status*		
	O		
T2.6.4.7.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communication status*		
T2.6.4.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.4.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T2.6.4.8.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T2.6.4.8.3	INDICATE new assignment of radio frequency		
T2.6.4.8.4	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change function	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T2.6.4.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T2.6.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *alternate communication path*		
	O		
T2.6.4.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *alternate communication path*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.6.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.5.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of transient communication failure*		
	O		
T2.6.5.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of transient communication failure*		
	O		
T2.6.5.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *notice of transient communication failure*		
T2.6.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.5.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *experience a transmission problem*		
	O		
T2.6.5.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *experience a reception problem*		
	O		
T2.6.5.2.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *experience a transmission or reception problem*		
	O		
T2.6.5.2.4	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *observing communications status temporary abnormality*		
T2.6.5.2.5	ASSESS impact of unreliable communication channel or frequency		
T2.6.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.5.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *communications check query*		
	A/O		
T2.6.5.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communications check query*		
T2 6.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.5.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *communications check response*		
	O		
T2.6.5.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communications check response*		
T2.6.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.6.1.1	DETECT airport equipment failure *directly observe damage or faulty operation*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.6.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T2.6.6.1.2	EVALUATE impact of airport equipment failure on traffic operations		
T2.6.6.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.6.2.1	INDICATE _Airport_Environmental_Sensor_I	Airport_Environmental_Sensor_ID	1
T2.6.6.2.2	EXECUTE _Sensor_Override function *inhibit data*	Sensor_Override	1
T2.6.6.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.6.3.1	INDICATE _Airport_Environmental_Sensor_I	Airport_Environmental_Sensor_ID	1
T2.6.6.3.2	EXECUTE _Sensor_Override function *permit data*	Sensor_Override	1
T2.6.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.7.1.1	DETECT _TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode_Indicator	TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode_Indicator	1
T2.6.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.7.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *TCCC stand-alone mode of operation* O		
T2.6.7.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *TCCC stand-alone mode of operation*		
T2.6.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of TCCC stand-alone mode* O		
T2.6.7.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *notice of TCCC stand-alone mode*		
T2.6.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.7.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *ACF backup mode of operation* O		
T2.6.7.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *ACF backup mode of operation*		
T2.6.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.7.5.1	TBD TBD*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T2.6.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.7.6.1	TBD		
T2.6.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T2.6.7.7.1	TBD		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.1.1.1	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.1.1.1.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for signs of A&M information	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
T3.1.1.1.2	DETECT _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_ Alert on _Alert_And_Resoultion_Display	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Alert Alert_And_Resoultion_Display	1 1
T3.1.1.2	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.1.1.2.1	DETECT _Airport_Environmental_Data on _System_Enviornmental_And_Status_Data_Di splay *includes data/ alerts such as RVR, wind shear, surface winds, etc.*	Airport_Environmental_Data System_Enviornmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T3.1.1.3	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.1.1.3.1	SEARCH _Alert_And_Resolution_Display for signs of equipment outage/ restoration	Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1
T3.1.1.3.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert on -Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Equipment_Outage_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
T3.1.1.3.3	DETECT _Equipment_Restoration_Alert on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display	Equipment_Restoration_Alert Alert_And_Resolution_Display	1 1
T3.1.1.4	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.4.1	INITIATE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1
T3.1.1.4.2	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_A&M_Alert message	Acknowledge_A&M_Alert	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.1.1.4	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.1.1.4.3	INITIATE _Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert *suppress* message	Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Aler	1
T3.1.1.4.4	EXECUTE _Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Alert	Acknowledge_Equipment_Outage/Restoration_Aler	1
T3.1.1.4.5	A/O INITIATE _Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field message	Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field	1
T3.1.1.4.6	EXECUTE _Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field message	Deemphasize_Updated_Data_Field	1
T3.1.1.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.5.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for new/ changed data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T3.1.1.5.2	DETECT _System_Status_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *for new/ changed system status*	System_Status_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T3.1.1.5.3	EXTRACT new/ changed system status data from _System_Status_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	System_Status_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T3.1.1.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.6.1	SCAN _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display for new/ changed data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T3.1.1.6.2	DETECT _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display *new/ changed aeronautical/ meteorological data*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.1.1.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.1.1.6.3	EXTRACT new/ changed data from _Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data *emhosized if critiitical/ urgent*	Aeronautical_And_Meteorological_Data	1
T3.1.1.7	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.7.1	SCAN _System_Envir nmental_And_Status_Da to_Display for new/ changed environmental data	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T3.1.1.7.2	DETECT _Airport_Environmental_Data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Di spay *new/ changed environmental data*	Airport_Environmental_Data System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Dispay	1 1
T3.1.1.7.3	EXTRACT new/ changed _Airport_Environmental_Data from _Airport_Environmental_And_Status_Data_D isplay *emphasized if critical/ urgent*	Airport_Environmental_Data Airport_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1 1
T3.1.1.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.8.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *new/ changed system environmental and status data*		
	O		
T3.1.1.8.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new/ changed system environmental/ status data*		
T3.1.1.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.9.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *new/ changed system environmental and status data*		
	O		
T3.1.1.9.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *new/ changed system environmental and status data*		
T3.1.1.10	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.10.1	DECIDE need to enter change to displayed status in _System_Environmental_And_Stat us_Data_Display	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T3.1.1.10.2	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.1.1.10	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.1.1.10.3	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T3.1.1.10.4	DETECT posting of new change data on _System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	System_Environmental_And_Status_Data_Display	1
T3.1.1.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.1.11.1	SCAN airport surface for overall equipment status		
T3.1.1.11.2	SEARCH airport surface for status of specific equipment item		
T3.1.1.11.3	RECOGNIZE failure or damage to equipment on airport surface		
T3.1.2.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.1.2.1.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message *reminder*	Controller_Note	1
T3.1.2.1.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T3.1.2.1.3	DETECT appearance of controller entered note on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T3.1.2.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.1.2.2.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message to delete information form controller notepad display	Controller_Note	1
T3.1.2.2.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T3.1.2.2.3	RECOGNIZE deletion of appropriate text on _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T3.1.2.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.2.3.1	INITIATE _Enter_FDE_Notation *FDEN* message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
T3.1.2.3.2	EXECUTE _Enter_FDE_Notation message	Enter_FDE_Notation	1
T3.1.2.3.3	DETECT appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation in_Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T3.1.2.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.1.2.4.1	INITIATE _Delete_FDE_Notation message to delete a flight data entry notation	Delete_FDE_Notation	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.1.2.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW (Continued)		
T3.1.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Delege_FDE_Notation message	Delege_FDE_Notation	1
T3.1.2.4.3	RECOGNIZE removal of _Flight_Data_Entry_Notation from _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Flight_Data_Entry_Notation Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T3.1.2.5	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.2.5.1	DECIDE need to delete _FDE from TCCC system	FDE	1
T3.1.2.5.2	INITIATE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
T3.1.2.5.3	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T3.1.2.5.4	EXECUTE _Drop_Flight_Plan message	Drop_Flight_Plan	1
T3.1.2.5.5	RECOGNIZE deletion of FDE from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Display	1
T3.1.2.6	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.1.2.6.1	INITIATE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message *to order flight data entries on flight data display*	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
T3.1.2.6.2	EXECUTE _Select_FDE_Sort_Technique message	Select_FDE_Sort_Technique	1
T3.1.2.6.3	RECOGNIZE posting of _Flight_Data_Entry in desired order on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	27 1
T3.1.2.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.1.2.7.1	INITIATE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message for own display	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
T3.1.2.7.2	EXECUTE _Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE message	Suppress_Display_Of_An_FDE	1
T3.1.2.7.3	RECOGNIZE removal of appropriate _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T3.1.2.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.2.8.1	INITIATE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message for own display	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.1.2.8.2	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Entry message	Request_Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.1.2.8.3	RECOGNIZE appearance of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Display *results of request flight data entry message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Display	1 1

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.1.2.9	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.1.2.9.1	INITIATE _Request_FDE message	Request_FDE	1
T3.1.2.9.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T3.1.2.9.3	INDICATE _Position_Identifier or _Facility_Identifer	Position_Identifier Facility_Identifer	1 1
T3.1.2.9.4	EXECUTE _Request_FDE message	Request_FDE	1
T3.1.2.9.5	DETECT _FDE in _Flight_Data_Readout_Area on Flight Data Readout Display	FDE Flight_Data_Readout_Area	1 1
T3.1.2.10	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.1.2.10.1	INITIATE _Controller_Note message *free form text*	Controller_Note	1
T3.1.2.10.2	EXECUTE _Controller_Note message	Controller_Note	1
T3.1.2.10.3	DETECT appearance of changed information in _Controller_Notepad_Display	Controller_Notepad_Display	1
T3.2.1.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.1.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot flight plan*		
T3.2.1.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.2.1.2.1	COMPARE Flight Plan contents received from pilot with required Flight Plan contents		
T3.2.1.2.2	DECIDE Flight Plan complete		
T3.2.1.3	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.1.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *flight plan query*		
T3.2.1.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.1.4.1	INITIATE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
T3.2.1.4.2	INTRODUCE _Callsign	Callsign	1
T3.2.1.4.3	*INTRODUCE flight plan information *as required*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.2.1.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.2.1.4.4	EXECUTE _Flight_Plan message	Flight_Plan	1
T3.2.1.4.5	RECOGNIZE new _Flight_Data_Entry in _Flight_Data_Display *results of flight plan message*	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T3.2.2.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *flight plan amendment*		
T3.2.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *flight plan amendment request*		
	O		
T3.2.2.2.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *flight plan amendment request*		
T3.2.2.3	DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.3.1	ASSESS flight path of aircraft		
	O		
T3.2.2.3.2	ASSESS application of preferential route		
	O		
T3.2.2.3.3	ASSESS traffic management restrictions		
T3.2.2.3.4	DECIDE need for flight plan amendment		
T3.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER ON FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *query flight plan amendment*		
T3.2.2.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.5.1	INITIATE _Flight_Data_Amendment message *for amendment of data contained in FDE*	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
T3.2.2.5.2	EXECUTE _Flight_Data_Amendment message	Flight_Data_Amendment	1
T3.2.2.5.3	DETECT appropriately modified data in _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T3.2.2.6	RECEIVE FDE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.6.1	SCAN _Clearance_Pending_List	Clearance_Pending_List	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.2.2.6	RECEIVE FDE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.2.2.6.2	DETECT _FDE added to Clearance Pending List *emphasized*	FDE	1
T3.2.2.7	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.7.1	DECIDE need for emphasizing _Flight_Data_Entry item	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.2.2.7.2	SELECT significant _Flight_Data_Entry *FDE field emphasis*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.2.2.7.3	TRANSFORM selected _Flight_Data_Entry item *emphasize*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.2.2.8	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.2.8.1	DECIDE need to delete _Flight_Data_Entry emphasis	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.2.2.8.2	SELECT significant _Flight_Data_Entry item for deemphasis	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.2.2.8.3	TRANSFORM selected _Flight_Data_Entry item *deemphasize*	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.2.3.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY IN CLEARANCE PENDING LIST		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.3.1.1	SCAN _Clearance_Pending_List	Clearance_Pending_List	1
T3.2.3.1.2	DETECT _FDE added to Clearance Pending List	FDE	1
T3.2.3.2	REQUEST FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.3.2.1	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T3.2.3.2.2	EXECUTE _Request_Full_Flight_Plan_Readout function	Request_Full_Flight_Plan_Readout	1
T3.2.3.2.3	DETECT Full Flight Plan Readout in _Message_Composition_&_Response_Display	Message_Composition_&_Response_Display	1
T3.2.3.2.4	EXECUTE _Request_Flight_Data_Readout function	Request_Flight_Data_Readout	1
T3.2.3.2.5	DETECT Tower Flight Data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Display	Flight_Data_Readout_Display	1
T3.2.3.3	OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.2.3.3.1	SCAN Full Flight Plan Readout in _Message_Composition_&_Response_Display	Message_Composition_&_Response_Display	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.2.3.3	OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T3.2.3.3.2	EXTRACT Flight Plan Data from Full Flight Plan Readout		
	O		
T3.2.3.3.3	SCAN Tower Flight Data in _Flight_Data_Readout_Display	Flight_Data_Readout_Display	1
T3.2.3.3.4	EXTRACT Tower Flight Data on an aircraft		
T3.2.3.4	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.2.3.4.1	COMPARE format of _FDE in Clearance Pending List to required format *contents and sequencing of contents*	FDE	1
T3.2.3.4.2	DECIDE what errors, if any, exist in contents of _FDE in Clearance Pending List	FDE	1
T3.2.3.4.3	DECIDE what items, if any, in _FDE in Clearance Pending List are incorrectly sequenced	FDE	1
T3.2.3.5	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.2.3.5.1	INITIATE _Manually_Order_FDE message to resequence _Flight_Data_Entry on Flight Data Display	Manually_Order_FDE Flight_Data_Entry	1 1
T3.2.3.5.2	EXECUTE _Manually_Post_FDE message	Manually_Post_FDE	1
T3.2.3.5.3	DETECT new location of _Flight_Data_Entry on _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T3.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.1.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *IFR clearance request*		
T3.3.1.2	SEARCH CLEARANCE PENDING LIST FOR FDE		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.1.2.1	SEARCH _Clearance_Pending_List for significant FDE	Clearance_Pending_List	1
T3.3.1.2.2	IDENTIFY significant _FDE	FDE	1
T3.3.1.3	OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/ PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.1.3.1	SEARCH _FDE for PDR, PDAR, and/or Remarks	FDE	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.3.1.3	OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/ PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T3.3.1.3.2	RECOGNIZE _Preferential_Route_Applied_To _Flight *PDR, PDAR* in FDE A/O	Preferential_Route_Applied_To_Flight	1
T3.3.1.3.3	RECOGNIZE _Remarks in FDE	Remarks	1
T3.3.1.4	REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.1.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communication *clearance request* O		
T3.3.1.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *clearance request*		
T3.3.1.5	RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.1.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *ATC clearance* O		
T3.3.1.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *ATC clearance*		
T3.3.1.6	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.1.6.1	INTEGRATE mental traffic picture with constraints and conditions		
T3.3.1.6.2	DECIDE clearance needed *for issuance*		
T3.3.1.6.3	FORMULATE elements of appropriate clearance, including necessary instructions		
T3.3.1.7	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.1.7.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *current clearance and instructions*		
T3.3.1.8	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.1.8.1	COMPARE ATIS Code received with _Identification_Of_Message_By_Alphabetic _Character A/O	Identification_Of_Message_By_Alphabetic_Chara	1
T3.3.1.8.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *latest ATIS message received by pilot*		
T3.3.1.8.3	DECIDE pilot has current ATIS information		
T3.3.1.9	TRANSFER FDE TO STANDBY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.1.9.1	INDICATE _FDE	FDE	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.3.1.9	TRANSFER FDE TO STANDBY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.3.1.9.2	EXECUTE _Post/Order_FDE *transfer FDE to Standby List*	Post/Order_FDE	1
T3.3.1.9.3	DETECT _FDE moved to Standby List	FDE	1
T3.3.2.1	OBSERVE FDE IN STANDBY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.2.1.1	SCAN _Standby_List	Standby_List	1
T3.3.2.1.2	DETECT _FDE in Standby List	FDE	1
T3.3.2.2	ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR GROUND CONTROL		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.2.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *contact or monitor Ground Control on frequency*		
T3.3.2.3	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.2.3.1	INITIATE _Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data message	Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data	1
T3.3.2.3.2	INDICATE _Flight_Identification	Flight_Identification	1
T3.3.2.3.3	INDICATE _Receiving_Position	Receiving_Position	1
T3.3.2.3.4	EXECUTE _Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data message	Pos-To-Pos_Transfer_Of_Data	1
T3.3.2.3.5	DETECT disappearance of _Flight_Data_Entry from _Flight_Data_Display	Flight_Data_Entry Flight_Data_Display	1 1
T3.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.3.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of special operation* A/O		
T3.3.3.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of special operation*		
T3.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.3.2.1	DETECT significant _Callsign 0	Callsign	1
T3.3.3.2.2	DETECT significant _Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft on _Route_Display 0	Planned_Route_Of_Single_Aircraft Route_Display	1 1
T3.3.3.2.3	DETECT _Full_Data_Block or _Limited_Data_Block of aircraft present within _Special_Use_Airspace on _Situation_Display 0	Full_Data_Block Limited_Data_Block Special_Use_Airspace Situation_Display	1 1 1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.3.3.2.4	DETECT _Flight_Data_Entry remarks for special handling instructions O	Flight_Data_Entry	1
T3.3.3.2.5	DETECT aircraft normally associated with special operation		
T3.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *special operations*		
T3.3.3.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating G/G Communications *special operations*		
T3.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.3.4.1	INTEGRATE _Flight_Data_Entry and special operation actifities into mental traffic picture	Flight_Data_Entry	32
T3.3.3.4.2	*CROSS-REFERENCE special operation directive		
T3.3.3.4.3	DECIDE special operations actions required		
T3.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *termination of special operation* A/O		
T3.3.3.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *termination of special operation*		
T3.3.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.3.6.1	INITIATE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T3.3.3.6.2	INTRODUCE _Data_Category	Data_Category	1
T3.3.3.6.3	INTRODUCE _Text *reporting termination of special operation*	Text	1
T3.3.3.6.4	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change message	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T3.3.3.6.5	RECOGNIZE _System_Status_Data_Change function results	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T3.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.4.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of aircraft problem* A/O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T3.3.4.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of aircraft problem*		
	O		
T3.3.4.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *pilot notice of aircraft problem*		
	A/O		
T3.3.4.1.4	DETECT emphasized _Exception_Beacon_Code in _Full_Data_Block of Situation Display *indicating presence of special condition or emergency*	Exception_Beacon_Code Full_Data_Block	1 1
T3.3.4.1.5	DETECT _Aircraft_Emergency on _Alert_And_Resolution_Display *with aural alarm* and _Exception_Beacon_Code	Aircraft_Emergency Alert_And_Resolution_Display Exception_Beacon_Code	1 1 1
T3.3.4.1.6	INTEGRATE information regarding special condition or emergency		
T3.3.4.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.4.2.1	SCAN specific aircraft/ vehicle for abnormal condition		
T3.3.4.2.2	RECOGNIZE aircraft/ vehicle abnormal condition		
T3.3.4.2.3	ASSESS seriousness of observed aircaft or vehicle abnormality		
T3.3.4.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.4.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *detect erratic pilot communication behavior*		
T3.3.4.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.4.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *contingency information*		
	A/O		
T3.3.4.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *contingency information*		
T3.3.4.5	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.4.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *contingency information to pilot or ground vehicle operator having problem*		
T3.3.4.6	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.3.4.6.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information message *contingency plan checklist*	Display_Static_Information	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.3.4.6	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T3.3.4.6.2	EXECUTE _Display_Static_Information message	Display_Static_Information	1
T3.3.4.6.3	CROSS-REFERENCE contingency plan checklist		
T3.3.4.6.4	SYNTHESIZE ontingency_plan_checklist informaton into a mental traffic picture	plan_checklist	1
T3.3.4.7	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.3.4.7.1.1	PERFORM TEM C.3, Communicating Air-To-Ground via TCS *ramp search* A/O		
T3.3.4.7.1.2	SEARCH ramp area for aircraft having reporting marks and aircraft type of overaue aircraft		
T3.3.4.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.4.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *termination of special condition/ emergency* A/O		
T3.3.4.8.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *termination of special condition/ emergency* O		
T3.3.4.8.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *termination of special condition/emergancy*		
T3.3.4.9	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.3.4.9.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *termination of special condition/ emergency* A/O		
T3.3.4.9.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *termination of special condition/ emergency* O		
T3.3.4.9.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *termination of special condition/emergency*		
T3.4.1.1	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.4.1.1.1	SCAN _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
T3.4.1.1.2	RECOGNIZE Traffic Management Advisory *cancelling previous Traffic Management Advisory* O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.4.1.1	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.4.1.1.3	DETECT absence of significant advisory from _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List O	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
T3.4.1.1.4	SCAN _FDE in _Standby_List	FDE Standby_List	10 1
T3.4.1.1.5	DETECT _Change_Indicator in _FDE in Standby_List *indicating cancellation of Traffic Management Restriction* O	Change_Indicator FDE	1 1
T3.4.1.1.6	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *cancel Traffic Management Restriction* O		
T3.4.1.1.7	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *cancel Traffic Management Restriction*		
T3.4.1.2	OBSERVE NEW/CHANGED ENTRY IN TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.4.1.2.1	SCAN _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
T3.4.1.2.2	DETECT new/changed item in _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List *emphasized*	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
T3.4.1.3	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT)		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/F FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.4.1.3.1	SCAN _Standby_List	Standby_List	1
T3.4.1.3.2	RECOGNIZE _Change_Indicator in _FDE in Standby_List *indicating EDCT* O	Change_Indicator FDE	1 1
T3.4.1.3.3	RECOGNIZE _EDCT in _FDE in Clearance Pending List O	EDCT FDE	1 1
T3.4.1.3.4	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *EDCT, other Traffic Management Restriction* O		
T3.4.1.3.5	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *EDCT, other Traffic Management Restriction*		
T3.4.1.4	FORWARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.4.1.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *Traffic Management Restriction* O		
T3.4.1.4.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *Traffic Management Restriction*		
T3.4.1.5	DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.4.1.5.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *Traffic Management Restriction* A		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.4.1.5	DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PILOT		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.4.1.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *Traffic Management Restriction* A/O		
T3.4.1.5.3	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *Traffic Management Restriction* O		
T3.4.1.5.4	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *Traffic Management Restriction*		
T3.4.1.6	INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: HI CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.4.1.6.1	PERFORM TEM C.3, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *EDCT*		
T3.4.1.7	OBSERVE DELETION OF ENTRY FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.4.1.7.1	SCAN _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
T3.4.1.7.2	DETECT deletion of entry from _Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	Traffic_Management_Advisory_List	1
T3.5.1.1	REVIEW ATIS RECORDING		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.5.1.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Broadcasting ATIS Voice Recordings *monitor ATIS*		
T3.5.1.1.2	CROSS-REFERENCE ATIS-related information on _Sys_Environ_&_Status_Data_Display	Sys_Environ_&_Status_Data_Display	1
T3.5.1.1.3	DECIDE currency and completeness of ATIS recording data		
T3.5.1.2	UPDATE ATIS RECORDING		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.5.1.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Broadcasting ATIS Voice Recordings *verbally update ATIS recording data*		
T3.5.1.3	ENTER AWOS/ASOS APPENDAGE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.5.1.3.1	DECIDE need to append AWOS/ASOS		
T3.5.1.3.2	INTRODUCE _Supplement_to_AWOS/ASOS_Sensor DATA	Supplement_to_AWOS/ASOS_Sensor	1
T3.5.1.3.3	EXECUTE _Supplement_to_AWOS/ASOS	Supplement_to_AWOS/ASOS	1
T3.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.6.1.1.1	INITIATE _Display_Static_Information *position checklist*	Display_Static_Information	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER		
	TASK TYPE: E/R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T3.6.1.1.2	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist	Position_Checklist	1
T3.6.1.1.3	INFORM relieving controller *mental traffic and weather picture, systems status, priority text messages, controller annotations, and display status*		
T3.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.6.1.2.1	EXECUTE _Sign_Off message	Sign_Off	1
T3.6.1.2.2	RECOGNIZE _Sign_Off results	Sign_Off	1
T3.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.1.3.1	ASSESS briefing provided to relieving controller for its coverage of all significant matters		
T3.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.6.2.1.1	INITIATE _Modify_Display_Preference Set *set display preferences to personal preference*	Modify_Display_Preference_Set	1
T3.6.2.1.2	EXECUTE _Modify_Display_Preference_Set message	Modify_Display_Preference_Set	1
T3.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.6.2.2.1	CROSS-REFERENCE _Position_Checklist A	Position_Checklist	1
T3.6.2.2.2	SEARCH _Data_Display *displays as needed* A	Data_Display	12
T3.6.2.2.3	RECEIVE controller briefing on traffic, weather, systems status *local controller directly* O		
T3.6.2.2.4	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *ACF controller briefing*		
T3.6.2.2.5	INTEGRATE traffic, weather, and systems status into mentall traffic and systems picture		
T3.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.2.3.1	SEARCH _Data_Display functionality	Data_Display	12

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.6.2.3.2	ASSESS display/ control adequacy		
T3.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.6.2.4.1	INITIATE _Sign-On message	Sign-On	1
T3.6.2.4.2	EXECUTE _Sign-On message	Sign-On	1
T3.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.6.2.5.1	INITIATE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
T3.6.2.5.2	EXECUTE _Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set message	Display/Invoke_Display_Preference_Set	1
T3.6.2.5.3	RECOGNIZE dispaly of personal preference selections s		
T3.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: LOW		
T3.6.2.6.1	ASSESS need for parameter adjustment on _Data_Display	Data_Display	1
T3.6.2.6.2	INITIATE _Adjust_Symbol_Brightness, _Adjust_Physical_Display_Size/Shape/Location, and _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class messages for personnel preferences A/O	Adjust_Symbol_Brightness Adjust_Physical_Display_Size/Shape/Location Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1 1 1
T3.6.2.6.3	EXECUTE _adjust_Symbo_Brightness, _Adjust_Phsical_Display_Size/Shape/Location, and _Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class messages	adjust_Symbo_Brightness Adjust_Phsical_Display_Size/Shape/Location Adjust_Brightness_Of_Data_Class	1 1 1
T3.6.2.6.4	RECOGNIZE adjustment results on _Data_Display	Data_Display	1
T3.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.2.7.1	ACQUIRE _System_Status_Data_Display for information pertinent to assuming control of position	System_Status_Data_Display	1
T3.6.2.7.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information with regard to assuming position responsibility		
T3.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.6.2.8.1	ACQUIRE _Data_Display to determine current and projected traffic/ weather *all logical displays*	Data_Display	1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: MED CRITICALITY: HI (Continued)		
T3.6.2.8.2	SYNTHESIZE extracted information into a mental traffic picture of current and projected traffic and weather status		
T3.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.3.1.1	COMPARE current Mental Traffic Picture to anticipated future Traffic Picture		
T3.6.3.1.2	DECIDE subjective workload estimate		
T3.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.3.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Sending ATC Mail *potential overload condition* O		
T3.6.3.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *potential overload condition*		
T3.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.3.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice to combine/decombine positions* O		
T3.6.3.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice to combine/ decombine positions*		
T3.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.6.3.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *request for assistance or relief* C		
T3.6.3.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *request for assistance or relief*		
T3.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES		
	TASK TYPE: E/R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.4.1.1	TBD TBD*		
T3.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.6.4.2.1	EXTRACT configuration plan in effect from _Static_Informaton_Display	Static_Informaton_Displa.	1
T3.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.1.1.1	DETECT data entry response feedback *data rejected*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.1.2.1	INTRODUCE input data manually *to own TPC*		
	A/D		
T3.7.1.2.2	INDICATE data item to be input manually *to own TPC*		
T3.7.1.3	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.1.3.1	INDICATE _Position_Identification *other TPC address*	Position_Identification	1
T3.7.1.3.2	INDICATE TPC data to be forwarded		
T3.7.1.3.3	ACTIVATE manual data forwarding sequence *to forward data to other TPC*		
T3.7.1.4	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.1.4.1	EXTRACT data input manually and forwarded from another TPC		
T3.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R,D COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.2.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G-G Communications *notice of TPC failure*		
	C		
T3.7.2.1.2	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of TPC failure*		
T3.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R,A COORD MEDIA FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.2.2.1	EXTRACT _Computer_Outages in System Status Data	Computer_Outages	1
	C		
T3.7.2.2.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T3.7.2.2.3	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
	C		
T3.7.2.2.4	DETECT malfunction at Tower Position Console		
T3.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E,C COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.2.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G-G Communications *notice of equipment status*		
	C		
T3.7.2.3.2	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *notice of equipment status*		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.3.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of TCCC failure*		
T3.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FA		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.3.2.1	EXTRACT _Computer_Outages in _System_Status_Data 0	Computer_Outages System_Status_Data	1 1
T3.7.3.2.2	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T3.7.3.2.3	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T3.7.3.3	REFERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.3.3.1	TBD TBD*		
T3.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.3.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *verification of information transfer, amendments, handoffs, pointouts, track, and/or data actions*		
T3.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: HI		
T3.7.3.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)* 0		
T3.7.3.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *verification of computer transmission of data during transition stage(s)*		
T3.7.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.1.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *communication failure* 0		
T3.7.4.1.2	EXTRACT _Voice_Communication_Line_Outage s in _System_Status_Data	Voice_Communication_Line_Outages System_Status_Data	1 1
T3.7.4.1.3	DETECT _Equipment_Outage_Alert *Communication failure*	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T3.7.4.1.4	EXTRACT _Equipment_Outage_Alert information	Equipment_Outage_Alert	1
T3.7.4.1.5.1	RECOGNIZE abnormality of _Communication_Channel_Assignments in _System_Status_Data 0	Communication_Channel_Assignments System_Status_Data	1 1

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.7.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.7.4.1.6	RECOGNIZE abnormality of _Radio_Frequency in _System Status_Data	Radio_Frequency System Data	1 1 1
	O		
T3.7.4.1.7	RECOGNIZE abnormality occurrence during voice transmission and/or reception		
T3.7.4.2	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Adjusting TCS A/G Configuration *radio and/or frequency switch*		
T3.7.4.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T3.7.4.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *new frequency assignment*		
	O		
T3.7.4.3.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *new frequency operational status*		
T3.7.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD		
	TASK TYPE: E COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.4.1	TBD *employ available non-TCS communications, e.g., local dial telephone*		
	O		
T3.7.4.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *employ alternate position A/G communications resources*		
	O		
T3.7.4.4.3	PERFORM TCS, Adjusting TCS A/G Configurations		
T3.7.4.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.5.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of alternate communication path*		
	O		
T3.7.4.5.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of alternate communication path*		
	O		
T3.7.4.5.3	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *new line circuit operational status*		
T3.7.4.6	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.6.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *communication status*		
	O		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.7.4.6	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.7.4.6.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *comnication status* 0		
T3.7.4.6.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communication status*		
T3.7.4.7	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.7.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *new frequency assignment* 0		
T3.7.4.7.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *new frequency assignment* 0		
T3.7.4.7.3	INDICATE new assignment of radio frequency		
T3.7.4.7.4	EXECUTE _System_Status_Data_Change function	System_Status_Data_Change	1
T3.7.4.8	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.4.8.1	PERFORM TEM M.2, Sending ATC Mail *alternate communication path* 0		
T3.7.4.8.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *alternate communication path*		
T3.7.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.5.1.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *notice of transient communication failure* 0		
T3.7.5.1.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *notice of transient communication failure* 0		
T3.7.5.1.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *notice of transient communication failure*		
T3.7.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.5.2.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *experience a transmission problem* 0		
T3.7.5.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *experience a reception problem* 0		

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.7.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE		
	TASK TYPE: A/VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED (Continued)		
T3.7.5.2.3	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *experience a transmission or reception problem*		
	O		
T3.7.5.2.4	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS Status *observing communications status temporary abnormality*		
T3.7.5.2.5	ASSESS impact of unreliable communication channel or frequency		
T3.7.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.5.3.1	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *communications check query*		
	A/G		
T3.7.5.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communications check query*		
T3.7.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY		
	TASK TYPE: VC COORD MEDIA: V FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.5.4.1	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *communications check response*		
	O		
T3.7.5.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Communicating Air-To-Ground Via TCS *communications check response*		
T3.7.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT		
	TASK TYPE: R/A COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.6.1.1	DETECT airport equipment failure *directly observe damage or faulty operation*		
T3.7.6.1.2	EVALUATE impact of airport equipment failure on traffic operations		
T3.7.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR		
	TASK TYPE: R COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.7.1.1	DETECT _TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode_Indicator	TCCC_Stand-Alone_Mode_Indicator	1
T3.7.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.7.2.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *TCCC stand-alone mode of operation*		
	O		
T3.7.7.2.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *TCCC stand-alone mode of operation*		

Task Element Report

TASK NUMBER / ELEMENT NUMBER	TASK STATEMENTS / DATA AND TASK ELEMENT STATEMENTS	OBJECTS	NO. OF OBJECTS
T3.7.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE		
	TASK TYPE: E/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.7.3.1	PERFORM TEM M.?, Sending ATC Mail *notice of TCCC stand-alone mode*		
	O		
T3.7.7.3.2	PERFORM TCS, Initiating TCS G/G Communications *notice of TCCC stand-alone mode*		
T3.7.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE		
	TASK TYPE: R/VC COORD MEDIA: V/M FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.7.4.1	PERFORM TEM M.1, Receiving ATC Mail *ACF backup mode of operation*		
	O		
T3.7.7.4.2	PERFORM TCS, Receiving TCS G/G Communications *ACF backup mode of operation*		
T3.7.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.7.5.1	TBD		
T3.7.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.7.6.1	TBD TBD*		
T3.7.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)		
	TASK TYPE: TBD COORD MEDIA: FREQUENCY: LOW CRITICALITY: MED		
T3.7.7.7.1	TBD		

APPENDIX F

TRACEABILITY TABLES

Traceability of ATCT/TCCC controller tasks to functional requirements of the System Level Specification [21] shows that functionality exists to support the task. Voice communication tasks, direct observation tasks, and purely mental/analytical tasks will not trace to any SLS requirement; only tasks involving receipt or entry of Tower Position Console information can be traced.

The task to SLS requirement traceability tables in this appendix each contain five columns of information:

Task Number

Task Statement

AAS SLS Paragraph Number

AAS SLS Requirement extracting the pertinent SLS text

Page Number of the requirement location in the SLS [21].

Following the presentation of all tasks for a position, there is a list of "orphan" tasks. These are the tasks not containing any reference to an SLS paragraph. All of these orphan tasks should be of an Analytical or Voice Communication task type (per Appendix D Task Information Requirements), or a receipt task involving direct observation of an event or situation.

NOTE: Due to the extensive revision of the data in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.1.2	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.1.1.4	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.1.1.5	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION	3.2.2.2-00	TCCC PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	194
		3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T1.1.1.8	SEARCH SITUATION DISPLAY FOR TARGET	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
T1.1.2.1	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY FOR POTENTIAL VIOLATION OF SEPARATION STANDARDS	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
T1.1.2.2	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY FOR PRESENT AND/ OR FUTURE AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
T1.1.2.4	PROJECT MENTALLY AN AIRCRAFT'S FUTURE POSITION/ ALTITUDE/ PATH	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
T1.1.2.5	READ OUT VERTICAL VELOCITY TO ASSESS POTENTIAL CONFLICT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-47	p. Vertical Velocity Readout: Flight Identification.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-48	p. Vertical Velocity Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the vertical velocity of an aircraft.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-49	p. Vertical Velocity Readout: This readout shall be terminated by controller command or after an adaptable time.	475
T1.1.2.6	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.2.6 (cont'd)	OBSERVE TRACK VELOCITY/ DISTANCE VECTOR TO PROJECT AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	3.7.2.2. 1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-02	The velocity vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to the distance the aircraft will travel in a controller selectable number of minutes from zero (0) up to an adaptable maximum value.	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-03	The distance vector shall start at the track position symbol and its length shall correspond to a controller-selectable number of miles along the projected heading.	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-05	An indication shall be provided to distinguish between the two types of track vectors.	449
T1.1.2.7	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE WITH OPTIONS	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-50	q. Fix/Time Readout: Flight Identification, Fix, (Time).	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-51	q. Fix/Time Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the speed adjustment necessary to position the designated aircraft over the designated fix at the specified time.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-52	q. Fix/Time Readout: This readout shall be terminated by controller command or after an adaptable time.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-53	r. Range/Bearing Readout: First Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Second Point Identifier, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-54	r. Range/Bearing Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between two Cursor Positioning/Selection Device (CPSD) selected points or between the track position of the designated flight identification ... (See SLS).	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-55	r. Range/bearing Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the second point shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the first point.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-56	r. Range/Bearing Readout. If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time between the two designated points shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	475

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.2.7 (cont'd)	REQUEST RANGE/ BEARING/ TIME MESSAGE WITH OPTIONS	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-57	r. Range/Bearing Readout: This readout shall be terminated by controller command or after an adaptable time.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-58	s. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: Point Identifier or Flight Identification, Adapted Fix, (Speed), (Magnetic/True Bearing).	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-59	s. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance and bearing either magnetic or true between a CPSD selected point or track position of the designated flight identification and a designated adapted fix.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-60	s. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If the first point is associated with a track or if a flight identification is entered, the ground speed and the flying time to the designated adapted fix shall be displayed in addition to the distance and bearing to the designated adapted fix.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-61	s. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: If a speed is input with the message, this speed shall be displayed and the flying time to the designated adapted fix shall be calculated and displayed based on this speed.	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-62	s. Range/Bearing/Fix Readout: This readout shall be terminated by controller command or after an adaptable time.	475
T1.1.2.8	SUPPRESS CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-63	t. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-65	t. Continuous Range Readout: The mileage shall be updated and displayed at an adapted rate until the controller suppresses it.	476
T1.1.2.9	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TRACK INFORMATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-42	The capability shall be provided to force the display of Full Data Blocks at a position under specified conditions, overriding all display control functions.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-45	All adapted FDB format shall be displayed as a result of handoff or pointout which has been initiated, or from a quick look action.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-13	e. Force Data Block: Flight Identification.	472

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.2.9 (cont'd)	FORCE/ QUICK LOOK FULL DATA BLOCK TO EXAMINE FLIGHT AND TRACK INFORMATION	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-14	e. Force Data Block: This message shall be used to cause or remove the forcing of the display of a Full Data Block for an individual aircraft on a Situation Display.	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-37	1. Quick Look: (Sector Numbers).	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-38	1. Quick Look: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display Full Data Blocks for aircraft in the position's geographic area of concern that are eligible for display as Full Data Blocks at another position or positions in the TCCC or in the parent ACCC.	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-39	1. Quick Look: This quick look shall be terminated by controller command or in an adoptable time.	474
T1.1.2.11	REQUEST CONTINUOUS RANGE READOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-63	t. Continuous Range Readout: Flight Identification(s), (Point Identifier).	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-64	t. Continuous Range Readout: This message shall provide the means for the controller to display the distance in miles between two aircraft or between an aircraft and a designated point.	476
T1.1.3.1	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-13	a.4. Critical Data shall include: Alert information such as wind shear alerts, RVR alerts, critical computer and instrument outages.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
T1.1.3.2	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-03	Hazardous weather alerts shall be coded to draw immediate attention and shall remain in effect until acknowledged by the controller.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.3.2 (cont'd)	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-08	The controller shall be able to suppress the alert from the display or save it in the Alert Display.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-10	The controller shall be able to suppress the alert from the display or save it in the Alert Display for his quick reference.	465
T1.1.3.3	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
T1.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-24	c. Runway, Approach, and Taxiway Lights Page - This page shall contain the status of all approach, runway and taxiway lights as are available at the airport.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-26	e. VASI Status Page - The VASI Status page shall contain the status of all Visual Approach Slope Indicators at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-27	f. ILS/MLS Monitor Page - The ILS/MLS monitor page shall contain the status of all ILS and/or MLS equipment at the airport.	460
T1.1.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.3.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-16	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-32	j. AWOS/ASOS Data Page - The AWOS/ASOS Data page shall contain AWOS/ASOS information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
T1.1.3.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-05	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-10	a.1. Critical Data shall include: Altimeter Setting.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-12	a.3. Critical Data shall include: Center-field wind direction, velocity, and gusts.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-14	a.5. Critical Data shall include: Runway visual range visibility figures for up to 3 RVR's per runway for each of up to five runways and the RVR thresholds for each of the RVR's.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-16	a.7. Critical Data shall include: Low level wind shear boundary locations, velocity and direction.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-28	g. LLWAS Status Page - The LLWAS status page shall contain the boundary winds from the Low Level Wind Shear Alert System for all runways.	460
T1.1.3.7	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.1.3.8	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.3.8 (cont'd)	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-01	The following messages shall be provided in the TCCC:	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-02	a. RVR Alarm Threshold Specification: The TCCC shall provide the capability to specify an alarm RVR threshold for each of the three RVRs for each runway assigned to that position.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-04	b. A&M Data Amendment: A&M Data Type, (Station, Location or Area Identifier), (Altitude Limits), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-05	b. A&M Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify the data stored in the Aeronautical and Meteorological data base.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-23	f. System Status Data Changes: These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-24	f. System Status Data Changes: Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	482
T1.1.3.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.1.3.10	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	3.7.2.1.3.6.1-00	ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE	437
		3.7.2.1.3.6.1-01	The TCCC shall provide interfaces with the airport equipment specified in Section 10, Table 10.2-1 and shall accept and maintain the operational, alarm, and status data received from equipment systems.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-13	a.4. Critical Data shall include: Alert information such as wind shear alerts, RVR alerts, critical computer and instrument outages.	459
T1.1.4.1	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-47	A leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the Callsign in the displayed Full Data Block.	447

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.1 (cont'd)	OFFSET A DATA BLOCK	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-48	The direction and length of the leader for each data block shall be determined by one of two controller-selectable ways, automatic or manual data block offset.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-51	The controller shall be able to override automatic offsetting for the whole display or for each Full Data Block individually.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-52	The controller shall then be able to adjust the leader length and the leader direction of each Full Data Block manually.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-53	Leader length and direction shall be separately adjustable for LDBs, FDBs, and PDBs.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-58	The leader shall be displayed from the track position symbol to the top line in the PDB.	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-59	The length and direction shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-64	The leader shall be displayed from the target symbol to the top line in the LDB.	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-65	The length and direction shall be initially set in adaptation and be controller adjustable.	448
T1.1.4.2	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM ATC SYSTEM	3.7.2.2.1.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-07	The time of day in hours, minutes and seconds shall be displayed at all TCCC Position Consoles on a physical display at adapted positions.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-08	The controller shall be able to alter the position for the display of time.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-54	The controller shall be able to adjust the intensity of the data block display by type.	447
		3.7.2.2.3.1-00	GENERAL DISPLAY REQUIRLMENTS	489
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	490
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-03	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	490
T1.1.4.3	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	458

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.3 (cont'd)	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
T1.1.4.4	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-03	These alphanumeric symbols and graphics shall be retained in the logical display until removed by controller and shall be displayed automatically whenever these points and graphics are in range of the physical display area.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
T1.1.4.5	SUPPRESS DATA BLOCK FROM DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-43	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-62	The Situation Display shall include Limited Data Blocks for all tracks which pass a controller specified filter and which do not have an associated Full Data Block or Partial Data Block.	448
T1.1.4.6	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.6 (cont'd)	RESTORE DATA BLOCK TO DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-43	The controller shall have the capability to suppress the display of individual FDBs and restore the display of a suppressed FDB.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-62	The Situation Display shall include Limited Data Blocks for all tracks which pass a controller specified filter and which do not have an associated Full Data Block or Partial Data Block.	448
T1.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-09	The capability shall be provided for the controller to suppress and restore the display of each FDE at each position.	451
T1.1.4.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-09	The capability shall be provided for the controller to suppress and restore the display of each FDE at each position.	451
T1.1.4.9	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-18	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-22	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to display any FDEN through controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-42	e. FDENs associated with the destination field shall uniquely denote radar vector heading and/or direct route clearances.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-43	e. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-46	f. FDENs associated with the departure fix/coordination fix shall uniquely denote altitude, heading, turn instructions, and/or alternate fix included in the clearance associated with the fix.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-47	f. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-50	g. FDEN(s) indicating an altitude restriction(s) shall be generated when the controller inputs an altitude restriction message and shall be displayed at the entering position, other tower positions and to the ACCC upon transfer of control.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-52	g. An FDEN indicating that the assigned altitude is inappropriate for the direction of flight shall be automatically generated and displayed.	453

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.9 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-53	g. Upon controller FDEN entry, this FDEN shall denote that the wrong altitude for direction of flight has been coordinated with the ACF.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-54	h. FDENs shall indicate a record(s) of clearances and instructions which has been delivered.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-57	h. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-58	i. FDENs shall indicate coordination of information/instructions between the controller and pilot.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-59	i. These FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-60	j. An FDEN shall denote a controller assigned speed restriction.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-61	j. This FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry and shall be automatically transferred to the ACCC upon transfer of control.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-62	k. An FDEN shall indicate that a VFR aircraft has been issued a holding clearance and shall include at the controller's option, the holding instructions.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-63	k. This FDEN shall be displayed and subsequently deleted upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-64	l. An FDEN shall indicate to the controller that future action is required with respect to the field tagged with this FDEN.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-65	l. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-66	m. An FDEN shall denote that a flight has been changed to the next frequency and shall include at the controller's option, the new frequency and the frequency time change.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-67	m. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-68	n. An FDEN shall denote the change of an IFR flight plan to VFR.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-69	n. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-79	q. FDENs indicating that radar contact has been lost or radar service has been terminated shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	454

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.9 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-80	r. FDENs shall uniquely indicate that VFR flight following, Stage II, TCA, TRSA, or ARSA service is being provided to an aircraft.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-81	r. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-35	o. Runway Assignment: Flight Identification, Runway.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-36	o. Runway Assignment: This message shall be used to assign or reassign a runway to an aircraft.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-47	u. Missed Approach: Flight Identification, (Position).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-48	u. Missed Approach: This message shall be used to give control of an arrival flight to an adapted approach control position.	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-52	w. Altitude Restriction Message: Flight Identification, (Restriction(s)).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-53	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used to enter or cancel an altitude restriction(s).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-54	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used for processing controller reminders and for the display of FDENs.	480
T1.1.4.10	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-18	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-25	FDENs shall be automatically deleted when the condition which generated the FDEN no longer exists, or upon controller deletion.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-53	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used to enter or cancel an altitude restriction(s).	480
T1.1.4.12	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-10	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	457

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.12 (cont'd)	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-11	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-04	The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-02	This list shall have the same requirements for formatting and ordering as the Clearance Pending List.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	OVERFLIGHT LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-06	b. Ordering - The list shall have the same requirements for ordering as the Departure List.	458
T1.1.4.13	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-11	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-08	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-12	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a sublist and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-05	In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-02	This list shall have the same requirements for formatting and ordering as the Clearance Pending List.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	OVERFLIGHT LIST	458

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.13 (cont'd)	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	b. Ordering - The list shall have the same requirements for ordering as the Departure List.	458
T1.1.4.14	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-15	It shall be possible to inhibit the automatic handoff initiation capability by controller action or through adaptation for all tracks entering a designated sector or facility, or for all tracks exiting a designated sector or facility.	278
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-16	The controller shall also be able to inhibit automatic handoff initiation on a designated track.	278
		3.7.2.1.3.3-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	437
		3.7.2.1.3.3-01	The TCCC shall accommodate automatic and manual handoff of controlled tracks in accordance with paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff. (Flight Identification), (Position or Facility).	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering position for a specified aircraft or all flights to be handed off to a specified position or facility.	472
T1.1.4.15	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR TRACK(S)	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Position or Facility).	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering position for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified position or facility.	472
T1.1.4.16	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-17	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-18	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	472

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.1.4.17	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-17	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	472
		3.7.2 2.1.2.1-18	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	472
T1.1.4.18	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-27	k. Request FDE(s): (Sector Number/Facility or Position Identifier), (Posting List Header), (Flight Identification(s)).	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-28	k. Request FDE(s): This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another facility/sector within the parent ACCC and from another position within the TCCC.	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-29	k. Request FDE(s): These FDEs shall be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting position.	478
T1.1.4.19	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	470
T1.2.1.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT AT THIS POSITION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.1.2	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.5.1-00	CONFLICT ALERT	294

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.1.2 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.5.1-22	The ACCC shall initiate alerts to appropriate control positions and alert subsequent processing functions when current or predicted conflicts are detected.	295
		3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2 1.3.4-01	The TCCC shall display Minimum Safe Altitude Warning, Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory warning messages for those aircraft on the TCCC Situation Display(s) and trigger the Aural Alarm.	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-30	The conflict alert indicator shall denote when a conflict alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-37	The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the full data block to elicit immediate attention by the controller when applicable. (See SLS)	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-38	If the FDB is being suppressed from display, then it shall automatically be displayed when any of the following conditions are present: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure) and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses; Conflict Alert; ... (See SLS).	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-06	Fields shall be emphasized to call the controller's attention to them for various reasons; there is an alert active on the aircraft, an action is required by the controller, the field needs to be easily recognized by the controller.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-32	b. FDENs shall uniquely denote conflict alert and minimum safe altitude warning.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.1.2 (cont'd)	DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-02	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolutions Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings, and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	465
T1.2.1.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.1.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.1.9	REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-01	The TCCC shall display Minimum Safe Altitude Warning, Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory warning messages for those aircraft on the TCCC Situation Display(s) and trigger the Aural Alarm.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-02	Conflict and MSAW resolution advisories shall be presented as alphanumerics.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-04	Updates to the options shall occur and be displayed every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall be displayed and updated until the conflict has been resolved.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-06	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.1.9 (cont'd)	REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-01	This logical display shall contain information on alert conditions detected by the automation system or input by a controller, and information for resolving the alert condition.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-02	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolutions Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings, and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	465
T1.2.1.10	CHOOSE CONFLICT RESOLUTION OPTION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall be displayed and updated until the conflict has been resolved.	450
T1.2.1.11	DETECT AIRCRAFT MANEUVER IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	448
T1.2.2.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER NOTICE OF POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION AT THIS POSITION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.2.2	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.1.1.3.5.2-00	MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE WARNING	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.2-04	Upon detection of current or imminent violations of such airspace regions within the look-ahead time period, aural and visual alerts shall be provided to the appropriate control room personnel.	295
		3.7.1.1.3.5.2-17	The ACCC shall initiate alerts to appropriate control positions and alert subsequent processing functions when current or predicted conflicts are detected.	296

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.2 (cont'd)	DETECT MSAW INDICATION OR ALARM	3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-01	The TCCC shall display Minimum Safe Altitude Warning, Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory warning messages for those aircraft on the TCCC Situation Display(s) and trigger the Aural Alarm.	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-31	The minimum safe altitude warning indicator shall denote when an MSAW alert has been calculated for an aircraft.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-37	The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the full data block to elicit immediate attention by the controller when applicable. (See SLS)	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-38	If the FDB is being suppressed from display, then it shall automatically be displayed when any of the following conditions are present: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure) and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses; Conflict Alert; ... (See SLS).	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-02	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolutions Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings, and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	465
T1.2.2.6	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL MSAW SITUATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.2.8	FORWARD NOTICE OF VALID MSAW OR FLIGHT ASSIST TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.2.9	REVIEW MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-01	The TCCC shall display Minimum Safe Altitude Warning, Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory warning messages for those aircraft on the TCCC Situation Display(s) and trigger the Aural Alarm.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION AND MSAW ADVISORIES	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-01	The Situation Display shall contain conflict and MSAW resolution advisories.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-03	Up to four controller selectable conflict resolution options shall be displayed for each Conflict Alert, and Track/Airspace Conflict if available from the CRA MSAW function.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-04	Updates to the options shall occur and be displayed every (parameter) seconds until the conflict has been resolved.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-05	The options shall be displayed and updated until the conflict has been resolved.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.9-06	The options shall consider aircraft characteristics, if known, and normal controller and pilot reaction time.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-01	This logical display shall contain information on alert conditions detected by the automation system or input by a controller, and information for resolving the alert condition.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-02	Conflict Alerts, Conflict Resolutions Advisories, Minimum Safe Altitude Warnings, and emergencies shall be displayed in the Alert and Resolution Display in a list with the callsign, alert condition, and computer generated resolution.	465
T1.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY FOR FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS THAT MAY INTERFERE WITH AIRCRAFT FLIGHT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-02	The following table lists the data that shall be displayed: (See SLS).	469

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.3.3	INFORM CONTROLLER OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.3.5	FORWARD NOTICE OF POTENTIAL/ ACTUAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.5.2	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO SUPPRESS ALERT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.2.5.3	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	473
T1.2.5.4	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-07	The system shall provide the capability, via adaptation, to inhibit the generation of conflict resolution advisories for the resolution of a conflict in which all of the controlled aircraft involved in the conflict are operating in adopted volumes of airspace.	297

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.5.4 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MSAW FUNCTION FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-32	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-33	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution information for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has ... (See SLS).	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-34	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	474
T1.2.5.5	SUPPRESS CONFLICT ALERT FOR GROUP SUPPRESSION	3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (Up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-27	j. Group Suppression: This message shall be used to suppress the display of the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions for tracks purposely operating within the minimum separation parameters of the Conflict Alert function and optionally within an adapted airspace ... (See SLS).	473
T1.2.5.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO RESTORE ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.5.7	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-07	The system shall provide the capability, via adaptation, to inhibit the generation of conflict resolution advisories for the resolution of a conflict in which all of the controlled aircraft involved in the conflict are operating in adapted volumes of airspace.	297
		3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-23	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-26	j. Group Suppression: Action Indicator, (Add, Delete, Print), Group Identification Number, Flight Identification (Up to 15), (Airspace), (Altitude Range), (Time Period).	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-30	j.3. Group Suppression: The Group Suppression message shall be used to: Delete an existing group at a position or within an adapted airspace.	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-32	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	474

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.5.7 (cont'd)	RESTORE SPECIFIC ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION TO NORMAL	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-33	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution information for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has ... (See SLS).	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-34	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the alert indicator on all logical displays after it is displayed for that position without affecting the display of the resolution advisory.	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-35	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-36	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	474
T1.2.5.8	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-07	The system shall provide the capability, via adaptation, to inhibit the generation of conflict resolution advisories for the resolution of a conflict in which all of the controlled aircraft involved in the conflict are operating in adapted volumes of airspace.	297
		3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-05	The system shall provide the capability to suppress the display of conflict resolution advisories for the resolution of a conflict in which all of the aircraft under air traffic control which are involved in the conflict are operating in selected adapted volumes of airspace.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-06	The capability to suppress the display of such advisories shall be provided via controller input, supervisory input and by adaptation.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.5.8 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR PAIRED AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-21	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification (Aircraft 1), Flight Identification (Aircraft 2), (Suppress/Restore Alert Indicator), (Suppress/Restore Resolution Advisory (all displays)).	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-22	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of conflict alert and conflict resolution information after it is forced at a sector by the Conflict Alert and Conflict Resolution Advisory functions.	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-24	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	473
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-25	i. Suppress/Restore Conflict Alert Pair/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	473
T1.2.5.9	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.1.1.3.5.3-00	CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY FUNCTION	296
		3.7.1.1.3.5.3-07	The system shall provide the capability, via adaptation, to inhibit the generation of conflict resolution advisories for the resolution of a conflict in which all of the controlled aircraft involved in the conflict are operating in adapted volumes of airspace.	297
		3.7.2.1.3.4-00	SEPARATION ASSURANCE CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.4-02	The TCCC shall provide the same controller inputs for control of this function as are provided for ACCC Approach Control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-32	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: Flight Identification, (Suppress Alert Indicator), (Suppress Resolution Advisory (all displays)), (Facility).	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-33	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: This message shall be used to suppress/restore the display of MSAW alerts and MSAW resolution information for a single aircraft either for that particular sector or the entire facility after display of that information has ... (See SLS).	474

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.2.5.9 (cont'd)	SUPPRESS MSAW RESOLUTION ADVISORY FOR AN AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-35	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on the Situation Display without affecting the display of the resolution advisory on the Alert and Resolution Display.	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-36	k. Suppress/Restore MSAW Alert/Conflict Resolution Advisory: The capability shall be provided to optionally suppress/restore the resolution advisory on all logical displays.	474
T1.3.1.1	PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ ROUTE DEVIATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
T1.3.1.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE DEVIATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.1.3	DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-17	Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-27	Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-37	The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the full data block to elicit immediate attention by the controller when applicable. (See SLS)	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-38	If the FDB is being suppressed from display, then it shall automatically be displayed when any of the following conditions are present: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure) and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses; Conflict Alert; ... (See SLS).	445

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.1.3 (cont'd)	DETECT ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-01	The Flight Data Displays shall consist of six logical displays: Flight Data Readout Display, Arrival List, Departure List, Clearance Pending List, Standby List, and Overflight List.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-02	The lists shall be composed of Flight Data Entries (FDEs).	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-01	The Flight Data Readout Display shall be established to show all of the flight data listed in Table 3.7-11 on one particular flight chosen by the controller.	454
T1.3.1.5	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING DEVIATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.1.8	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.1-00	GEOGRAPHIC AREA OF CONCERN	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	448
T1.3.1.9	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY	3.2.2.2-00	TCCC PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	194
		3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.1.10	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.1.11	DETECT UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-27	Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-28	In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	445
T1.3.1.12	EVALUATE UNREASONABLE MODE C INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-27	Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-28	In addition, it shall denote when Mode C fails Mode C reasonableness checks.	445
T1.3.1.13	EVALUATE ALTITUDE NONCONFORMANCE INDICATION FOR ACTION NEEDED	.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-27	Altitude nonconformance indicator shall denote the status of a tracked aircraft's reported altitude in relation to its assigned altitude.	445
T1.3.2.1	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-01	The Departure List shall contain information on all aircraft that are proposed to depart from the airport and that will be under the control of the particular position.	457

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.2.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-03	a. Posting - Entries shall be posted when the flight is transferred to the position.	457
T1.3.2.4	ENTER DEPARTURE MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-09	b. Departure: Flight Identification, (Departure Time), (Assigned Altitude).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-10	b. Departure: This message shall be used to activate a proposed departure or a proposed airfile flight plan.	477
T1.3.2.8	REQUEST RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.2.9	RECEIVE INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD FOR RELEASE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.2.10	RECEIVE RELEASE FOR DEPARTURE AND AMENDED CLEARANCE AS NECESSARY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.2.20	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TAKEOFF	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.2.22	OBSERVE TAKEOFF ON SITUATION DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
T1.3.2.24	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-42	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: Flight Identification, Receiving Position.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-43	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: This message shall be used to transfer Flight Data Entries between positions in the tower.	479
T1.3.2.25	FORWARD NOTICE OF DEPARTURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.2.27	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	3.2.2.2-00	TCCC PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	194

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.2.27 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T1.3.2.28	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF ABORTED TAKEOFF	3.2.2.2-00	TCCC PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	194
		3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
T1.3.3.1	RECEIVE FDE/ FDB OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-02	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar-reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-03	These data shall be presented as position symbols and data blocks.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-10	The FDBs and the symbology used to display target and track positions shall be adaptable on the basis of position type.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-21	The Situation Display shall also contain a Full Data Block associated with certain tracks within the geographic area of concern.	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-40	Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a Full Data Block for a track are: (See SLS)	446
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-01	The Arrival List shall contain information on all aircraft that are arriving at the airport and that will be under control of the particular position.	457

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.3.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE FDE/ FDB OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-03	a. Posting - Entries shall be posted automatically an adaptable time before or after the aircraft's calculated landing time.	457
T1.3.3.3	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-14	d. Flight Plan: Callsign, A/C Data, (Beacon Code), True Air Speed, Coordination Fix or Departure Point, Coordination Time, Altitude, Route, (Remarks), (Mode S Address), (Indicated Airspeed), (Destination Airport).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-15	d. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a flight plan for a flight.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-38	q. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Remarks), (Heading), (Runway Assignment), (Estimated Time of Arrival), (Coordination).	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-39	q. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-40	q. VFR Flight Plan: The coordination field shall be used to designate that posting determination be performed on the VFR flight plan and to route VFR flight data to controller designated positions and facilities.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-55	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: Callsign, (Flight Status), (Code Block Selection), (CPSO coordinates, fix, or direction), (Airport).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-56	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: This message shall be used to create a VFR flight plan for an aircraft.	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-57	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: The flight status shall be arrival, departure, or overflight.	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-58	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: If Flight Status is not entered, arrival or departure status shall be selected depending on whether the message is entered from a position providing arrival or departure services.	480
T1.3.3.5	OBSERVE DISPLAYS FOR PERTINENT INFORMATION ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.3.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAYS FOR PERTINENT INFORMATION ON ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-01	The Arrival List shall contain information on all aircraft that are arriving at the airport and that will be under control of the particular position.	457
T1.3.3.8	DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	450
T1.3.3.15	INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP- ND-GO	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-47	u. Missed Approach: Flight Identification, (Position).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-48	u. Missed Approach: This message shall be used to give control of an arrival flight to an adapted approach control position.	480
T1.3.3.17	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-35	o. Runway Assignment: Flight Identification, Runway.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-36	o. Runway Assignment: This message shall be used to assign or reassign a runway to an aircraft.	479
T1.3.3.18	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7 2.2.1.1.1 3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.3.18 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-04	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks, and position history data for targets.	443
T1.3.3.19	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-05	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-11	a.2. Critical Data shall include: Current ATIS designator.	459
T1.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2 1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.4.3	OBSERVE ON DISPLAY AN INTRUSION INTO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-04	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks, and position history data for targets.	443
T1.3.4.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY A NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.4.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.4.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS	3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other AICT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-04	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks, and position history data for targets.	443
T1.3.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.6.1	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.6.2	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.6.3	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.6.4	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.7.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.7.3	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.3.7.3 (cont'd)	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.7.4	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.3.7.5	RECEIVE RETURN OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.1.1	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.1.5	REQUEST BEACON CODE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-11	c. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: Flight Identification, (Beacon Code), (Code Subset Designator).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-12	c. Discrete Code Request/Assignment: This message shall be used to request the ACCC to assign or change a discrete beacon code for a flight.	477
T1.4.1.7	FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.1.8	REQUEST CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.1.9	RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/ CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.1.10	RECEIVE CLEARANCE DISAPPROVAL/ DENIAL FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.1.11	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.5-01	The TCCC shall accept digitized weather maps and weather text data from the ACCC and display them at tower control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-02	Hazardous Area Outlines shall be coded to denote current areas, predicted areas, the type of weather, and hazardous weather alerts.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	465
T1.4.1.12	RECEIVE ALTERNATE SUGGESTION FOR CLEARANCE/ APPROVAL REQUESTED OF ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.2.3	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.2.3 (cont'd)	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.2.5	CONDUCT VISUAL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION OF NORDO/ OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-02	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar-reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-04	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks, and position history data for targets.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-14	The ident indicator shall be coded within the target position symbol.	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-50	Movement of the displayed data block shall be minimal on a scan-to-scan basis.	447
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	448
T1.4.2.6	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.2.7	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.2.8	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-07	static display data items containing emergency operations or contingency plan checklists shall be arranged and coded so as to be quickly and easily recognized, accessed, and utilized.	470

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.2.9	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.2.10	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.2.11	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be acoptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T1.4.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
T1.4.4.3	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT FROM COMPUTER	3.7.2.1.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	436
		3.7.2.1.3.2-01	The TCCC shall accept and maintain flight plans (IFR and VFR) and make these data available for display.	436
		3.7.2.1.3.2-03	Limited flight data shall be automatically routed to list displays specified in paragraph 3.7.2.2.1.1.2.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-05	The capability shall be provided to emphasize or otherwise distinguish a displayed field or part of a field in a FDE by several coding techniques.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-06	Fields shall be emphasized to call the controller's attention to them for various reasons; there is an alert active on the aircraft, an action is required by the controller, the field needs to be easily recognized by the controller.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-12	Option 1 shall provide automatic update of information in the FDE with emphasis of the new data.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-15	Option 2 shall provide automatic update in the FDE with emphasis of the new data and shall require controller acknowledgment to delete the emphasis.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-16	Option 3 shall provide for the new data and the existing data to be displayed simultaneously and in close proximity within the FDE.	451
T1.4.4.4	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-04	The controller shall be provided the capability to emphasize an entire FDE with some display coding technique and subsequently to restore the FDE to its normal display.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-22	j. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized Data.	478

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.4.4 (cont'd)	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-23	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete an emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-11.	478
T1.4.4.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-01	The data fields shall be input in an order that facilitates the human interface.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-06	a. Flight Data Amendment: Amendment data, when accepted, shall become part of the flight data base.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-11. (See SLS).	477
T1.4.4.7	RECEIVE CONTROLLER ADVICE OF UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.4.8	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-04	The controller shall be provided the capability to emphasize an entire FDE with some display coding technique and subsequently to restore the FDE to its normal display.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-22	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized Data.	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-23	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete an emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-11.	478
T1.4.4.9	INFORM CONTROLLER UNABLE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.4.10	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-44	t. Transfer for Amendment: Flight Identification.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-45	t. Transfer for Amendment: This message shall be used to route to a Clearance Delivery/Flight Data position the identification of a departure flight for which a flight plan data modification is required.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-46	t. Transfer for Amendment: After the appropriate modifications are made, the new flight data shall be displayed to the requesting position with amended fields emphasized for acknowledgement.	479
T1.4.5.1	RECEIVE HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-02	The automatic handoff function shall be provided in and between the en route, approach control, and tower environments.	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-17	The controller shall have the capability to manually initiate a handoff for a specific controlled track to a specific sector or facility.	278
		3.7.2.1.3.3-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	437
		3.7.2.1.3.3-01	The TCCC shall accommodate automatic and manual handoff of controlled tracks in accordance with paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-18	Handoff indicators shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line or full data block to denote the identification of the sector receiving the handoff.	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-25	Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-26	The identity of the receiving sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and receiving sectors/positions.	445
T1.4.5.2	DENY HANDOFF	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	471

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.5.2 (cont'd)	DENY HANDOFF	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-04	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: This message shall be used to assume or reject control of a single track whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering position.	471
T1.4.5.3	ACCEPT VERBAL HANDOFF/ INITIATE MANUAL TRACK START	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	472
T1.4.5.4	ACCEPT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-18	The controller receiving the handoff of a track shall be provided the capability to take control by making an accept handoff action.	278
		3.7.2.1.3.3-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	437
		3.7.2.1.3.3-01	The TCCC shall accommodate automatic and manual handoff of controlled tracks in accordance with paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-04	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: This message shall be used to assume or reject control of a single track whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering position.	471
T1.4.5.6	VERIFY AIRCRAFT ALTITUDE WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.5.7	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO HANDOFF REQUEST	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
T1.4.6.1	DETECT MANUAL HANDOFF MODE INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-10	2. The automatic handoff function shall generate a handoff alert indication when: The automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track.	278
		3.7.2.1.3.3-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	437
		3.7.2.1.3.3-01	The TCCC shall accommodate automatic and manual handoff of controlled tracks in accordance with paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-35	The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	445
T1.4.6.3	INITIATE HANDOFF FUNCTION	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-17	The controller shall have the capability to manually initiate a handoff for a specific controlled track to a specific sector or facility.	278
		3.7.2.1.3.3-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	437
		3.7.2.1.3.3-01	The TCCC shall accommodate automatic and manual handoff of controlled tracks in accordance with paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-09	c. Initiate Handoff: Flight Identification, Position or Facility.	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-10	c. Initiate Handoff: This message shall be used to manually initiate the transfer of control of a tracked aircraft from one position or facility to another.	472

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.6.4	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF HANDOFF	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-01	The ACCC shall determine when controlled tracks should be handed off to appropriate sectors or facilities.	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-02	The automatic handoff function shall be provided in and between the en route, approach control, and tower environments.	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-05	When the track position passes the computed or adapted point, the track shall be automatically placed in the handoff status.	278
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-07	The capability shall be provided to automatically initiate handoffs on tracks that are assigned a block altitude.	278
		3.7.2.1.3.3-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	437
		3.7.2.1.3.3-01	The TCCC shall accommodate automatic and manual handoff of controlled tracks in accordance with paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-25	Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-26	The identity of the receiving sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and receiving sectors/positions.	445
T1.4.6.5	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	277
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-09	1. The automatic handoff function shall generate a handoff alert indication when: A handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time.	278
		3.7.1.1.3.2.8.2-10	2. The automatic handoff function shall generate a handoff alert indication when: The automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track.	278

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.6.5 (cont'd)	DETECT HANDOFF ALERT INDICATION	3.7.1.1.3.2.6.2-11	3. The automatic handoff function shall generate a handoff alert indication when: A handoff, which was manually initiated, has not been accepted at the time the track reaches a parameter distance from the sector boundary.	278
		3.7.2.1.3.3-00	HANDOFF OF CONTROLLED TRACKS	437
		3.7.2.1.3.3-01	The TCCC shall accommodate automatic and manual handoff of controlled tracks in accordance with paragraph 3.7.1.1.3.2.8.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-35	The handoff alert indication shall denote any of the following conditions: when a handoff, which was automatically initiated, has not been accepted after a parameter designated time; when the automatic handoff function is inhibited for a track; when a handoff, which was manually ... (See SLS).	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-37	The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the full data block to elicit immediate attention by the controller when applicable. (See SLS)	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-38	If the FDB is being suppressed from display, then it shall automatically be displayed when any of the following conditions are present: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure) and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses; Conflict Alert; ... (See SLS).	445
T1.4.6.6	RETRACT HANDOFF	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-05	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: If the message is entered for an aircraft already under control of the position or facility entering the message, it shall be interpreted as a retraction of the transfer of control.	471
T1.4.6.7	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-25	Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-03	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	471

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.6.7 (cont'd)	RECEIVE HANDOFF REJECTION	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-04	a. Accept/Retract Handoff: This message shall be used to assume or reject control of a single track whose initiate handoff message was addressed to the entering position.	471
T1.4.6.8	RECEIVE HANDOFF ACCEPTANCE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-25	Handoff status shall denote when a handoff has been initiated, accepted or retracted for a track.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-26	The identity of the receiving sector/position shall be denoted to both the initiating and receiving sectors/positions.	445
T1.4.7.1	INITIATE POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-15	f. Initiate Pointout: Flight Identification, Position or Facility.	472
		3 7.2.2.1.2.1-16	f. Initiate Pointout: This message shall be used to request the display of a Full Data Block at another position's or facility's Situation Display.	472
T1.4.7.2	OBSERVE AUTOMATIC INITIATION OF POINTOUT TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-33	The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-37	The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the full data block to elicit immediate attention by the controller when applicable. (See SLS)	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-38	If the FDB is being suppressed from display, then it shall automatically be displayed when any of the following conditions are present: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure) and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses; Conflict Alert; ... (See SLS).	445
T1.4.7.3	DETECT MANUAL POINTOUT MODE INDICATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.7.3 (cont'd)	DETECT MANUAL POINTOUT MODE INDICATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
T1.4.7.5	RECEIVE REJECTION OF POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-33	The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-41	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-42	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: An indication of the response shall be sent to the sending position.	474
T1.4.7.6	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-33	The initiating sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification and either an acceptance or a rejection.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-41	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	474

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.7.6 (cont'd)	RECEIVE ACCEPTANCE OF POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-42	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: An indication of the response shall be sent to the sending position.	474
T1.4.8.1	RECEIVE POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-32	The receiving sector's/position's pointout indicator shall denote the receiving sector's/position's identification.	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-37	The following emergency and alert conditions shall be coded in the full data block to elicit immediate attention by the controller when applicable. (See SLS)	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-38	If the FDB is being suppressed from display, then it shall automatically be displayed when any of the following conditions are present: Beacon Code 7700 (Emergency), 7600 (Radio Failure) and adaptable codes for Hijack, Suspect Aircraft, and other possible uses; Conflict Alert; ... (See SLS).	445
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-40	Some of the conditions that shall result in display of a Full Data Block for a track are: (See SLS)	446
T1.4.8.2	ACCEPT POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-40	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-41	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	474
T1.4.8.3	ACCEPT VERBAL POINTOUT/ START TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-06	b. Track: Flight Identification, Track Action (Coast, Start, Drop, etc.), (Track Start Position), (Speed), (Heading), (Assigned Altitude).	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-07	b. Track: This message shall be used to change the tracking status of an aircraft.	472

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.8.4	DENY POINTOUT	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-40	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: Flight Identification, (Reject Indicator).	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-41	m. Pointout Accept/Reject: This message shall provide the means for the controller to accept or reject a Data Block Pointout.	474
T1.4.8.5	TRANSFER FOE TO OVERFLIGHT LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	OVERFLIGHT LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-03	a. Posting - Entries shall be posted when the controller designates an aircraft to be posted in the list.	458
T1.4.3.1	APPROVE CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.9.3	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.9.5	ISSUE CLEARANCE THROUGH FSS/ ACF/ OTHER PILOT FOR RELAY TO PILOT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.4.9.6	VERIFY AIRCRAF COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-04	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks, and position history data for targets.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	448
T1.4.9.8	SUGGEST ALTERNATIVES TO CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.4.10.1	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1 2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Position or Facility).	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering position for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified position or facility.	472
T1.4.10.2	RESTORE AUTOMATIC HANDOFF FOR ALL TRACKS OR FOR DESIGNATED TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-11	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: (Flight Identification), (Position or Facility).	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-12	d. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Handoff: This message shall provide the capability for enabling or inhibiting the automatic handoff initiation function for the entering position for a specified aircraft or for all flights to be handed off to a specified position or facility.	472
T1.4.10.3	RESTORE AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-17	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-18	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	472
T1.4.10.4	INHIBIT AUTOMATIC POINTOUT FOR SECTOR/ TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-17	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: (Flight Identification), (Sector or Facility).	472
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-18	g. Enable/Inhibit Automatic Pointout: This message shall be used to inhibit or enable automatic initiation of pointout originating from this sector, for a specified aircraft or for all flights approaching a specified sector or facility.	472
T1.5.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6-02	The ACCC shall segment and distribute all weather products within the computer complex and to associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	297

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.5.1.1 (cont'd)	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00	PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-07	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for weather data currently being displayed.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-06	The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation and on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-10	Additionally, controllers shall be able to request PIREPs by geographic area around a fix or by geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix and optionally provide altitude limits.	298
		3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.5-02	Controller input for control of the display of weather data shall be the same as specified for the ACCC Approach Control position.	437
		3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-02	The controller shall be able to select one, two, and three levels of precipitation for simultaneous display.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.5.1.1 (cont'd)	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-06	The controller shall be able to select an individual altitude layer or to combine altitude layers of a product such that one maximum intensity in a grid cell is displayed.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity levels of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-10	The capability shall be provided for automatic and controller-selectable filtering by geographic area and altitude.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-30	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The controller shall be able to request all NOTAMs and PIREPs applicable to the airport, the current ATIS message, weather for pilot requested airports, etc.	460
T1.5.1.2	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.5.1.3	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-02	Data for this display shall contain only alphanumerics.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
T1.5.1.5	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.5.1.5 (cont'd)	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	3.7.2.1.3.5-02	Controller input for control of the display of weather data shall be the same as specified for the ACCC Approach Control position.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-08	d. PIREP: (Flight Identification), (Type Aircraft), (Location), (Time), (Coordination), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-09	d. PIREP: This message shall be used to generate and route a pilot report via the parent ACCC to any designated ACCC positions or associated TCCCs that are included in the Coordination field.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-10	d. PIREP: Either flight identification or type must be entered.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-11	d. PIREP: If type but not flight identification is provided, the location must also be provided.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-12	d. PIREP: If flight identification but not type is provided, then type shall be provided by the AAS based on the flight data base.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-13	d. PIREP: When location and time are not provided by the controller, they shall be provided by the AAS based on current time and present position of the aircraft.	482
T1.5.1.6	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-02	The controller shall be able to select one, two, and three levels of precipitation for simultaneous display.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-03	Each level shall be easily distinguishable from all others by the controller and shall be annotated with the level.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-04	The capability for automatic and controller-selected filtering by geographic area shall be provided.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.5.1.6 (cont'd)	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-02	Hazardous Area Outlines shall be coded to denote current areas, predicted areas, the type of weather, and hazardous weather alerts.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-04	IFR area outlines shall be coded to denote current areas and predicted areas.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-05	Each product shall be easily distinguishable from all others by the controller and annotated as to the product.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-06	The controller shall be able to select an individual altitude layer or to combine altitude layers of a product such that one maximum intensity in a grid cell is displayed.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity levels of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-09	Multiple intensity levels displayed for a product shall be easily distinguishable.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-10	The capability shall be provided for automatic and controller-selectable filtering by geographic area and altitude.	449
T1.5.1.8	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.5.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.5.1.10	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	299
		3.7.1.1 3.6.2-15	The ACCC shall also route PIREP messages to the RWP and to positions designated in the coordination field of a PIREP message.	299
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-00	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA DISPLAY	349

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.5.1.10 (cont'd)	FORWARD URGENT PIREP TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.1.2.1.1.3-05	Controllers shall also have the capability to 'force' the display of PIREPs to other sectors.	349
		3.7.1.2.1.1.3-06	Urgent PIREPs which are forced shall be coded as an alert to gain the receiving controller's immediate attention.	349
		3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.5-02	Controller input for control of the display of weather data shall be the same as specified for the ACCC Approach Control position.	437
		3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-08	d. PIREP: (Flight Identification), (Type Aircraft), (Location), (Time), (Coordination), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-09	d. PIREP: This message shall be used to generate and route a pilot report via the parent ACCC to any designated ACCC positions or associated TCCCs that are included in the Coordination field.	481
T1.5.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.5.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-18	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.5.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-04	b. A&M Data Amendment: A&M Data Type, (Station, Location or Area Identifier), (Altitude Limits), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-05	b. A&M Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify the data stored in the Aeronautical and Meteorological data base.	481
T1.5.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-12	a.3. Critical Data shall include: Center-field wind direction, velocity, and gusts.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-14	a.5. Critical Data shall include: Runway visual range visibility figures for up to 3 RVR's per runway for each of up to five runways and the RVR thresholds for each of the RVR's.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460
T1.5.2.7	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-02	The following table lists the data that shall be displayed: (See SLS).	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-03	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above lists.	470
T1.6.1.3	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.6.1.3 (cont'd)	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T1.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	The capability shall be provided for each controller to establish multiple preference sets for each of multiple sectors for a total of 10 preference sets per controller.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-06	c. Modify Display Preference Set: User Identification, Password, Display Preference Identifier, Data to be Changed.	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-07	c. Modify Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to modify one's own display preference set(s).	391
		3.7.2.1.3.9-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	440
		3.7.2.1.3.9-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T1.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-02	The following table lists the data that shall be displayed: (See SLS).	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-03	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above lists.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T1.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-04	The capability shall be provided for the controller to display and to invoke a display preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-06	If the controller chooses to invoke portions of the requested preference set, the system shall use the contents of that set which apply to the individual logical display(s), exclusive of logical display viewport location(s).	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-08	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: Display Preference Identifier, (Logical Display Identifier(s)), (Current Display Selections), (Invoke), (Logical Display Viewport Location(s)).	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-10	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to display a preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-11	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: The controller shall be able to display an entire preference set or portions of the requested preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-12	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: If current display selections are requested, the Display Control selections currently in use at the operational position shall be displayed in addition to the requested display preference set.	391

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.6.2.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-13	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to invoke the displayed preference set that has been selected for display, and to specify logical display viewport location(s) if applicable.	391
		3.7.2.1.3.9-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	440
		3.7.2.1.3.9-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T1.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-07	The time of day in hours, minutes and seconds shall be displayed at all TCCC Position Consoles on a physical display at adopted positions.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-08	The controller shall be able to alter the position for the display of time.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-54	The controller shall be able to adjust the intensity of the data block display by type.	447
		3.7.2.2.3.1-00	GENERAL DISPLAY REQUIREMENTS	489
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	490
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-03	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	490
T1.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.2.1.3.6.1-00	ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE	437
		3.7.2.1.3.6.1-01	The TCCC shall provide interfaces with the airport equipment specified in Section 10, Table 10.2-1 and shall accept and maintain the operational, alarm, and status data received from equipment systems.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-08	At least the following data pages shall be adapted at each position and at least two pages shall be displayable simultaneously:	459

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.6.2.7 (cont'd)	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-26	e. VASI Status Page - The VASI Status page shall contain the status of all Visual Approach Slope Indicators at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-27	f. ILS/MLS Monitor Page - The ILS/MLS monitor page shall contain the status of all ILS and/or MLS equipment at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-28	g. LLWAS Status Page - The LLWAS status page shall contain the boundary winds from the Low Level Wind Shear Alert System for all runways.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
T1.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-02	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar-reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-04	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks, and position history data for targets.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.6.2.8 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-01	The Flight Data Displays shall consist of six logical displays: Flight Data Readout Display, Arrival List, Departure List, Clearance Pending List, Standby List, and Overflight List.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-18	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-32	j. AWOS/ASOS Data Page - The AWOS/ASOS Data page shall contain AWOS/ASOS information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-02	These lists shall include the following: a) Coast/Suspend List, b) Lost Aircraft to Land at Airport List, c) Emergency Airport List, d) Group Suppression List, e) Traffic Management Advisory List, f) Runway Configuration List, g) Departure Flow List, and h) Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List.	465
T1.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.6.3.5	REQUEST CHANGE OF AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T1.6.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.6.5.3	DENY REQUEST TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.6.5.4	ENTER AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.4-00	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT AND LIGHTING SYSTEM CONTROL	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to control as many types of airport lighting systems and selected airport equipments identified in Table 3.2-22 as are available at the airport.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-02	Control of lighting intensity levels in increments ranging from 0 (off) to 5 (maximum intensity) shall be provided for all lighting systems having that capability.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-03	The TCCC shall be capable of controlling lighting for all airport runways and taxiways and shall accommodate all runway configurations.	482
T1.6.5.5	SWITCH AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY	3.7.2.2.1.2.4-00	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT AND LIGHTING SYSTEM CONTROL	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to control as many types of airport lighting systems and selected airport equipments identified in Table 3.2-22 as are available at the airport.	482
T1.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.1.2.3-00	RESPONSES TO INPUT MESSAGES	269

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.7.1.1 (cont'd)	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.1.2.3-01	Response messages shall be generated as appropriate to the system design and the devices employed for Data Entry and Display.	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-02	There shall always be some response to the source of any local or remote message that originated at a manned position, to confirm that the system has taken note of the message and is acting on it.	269
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363
		3.7.1.2.1.2-53	ae.5 Feedback for alphanumeric inputs shall appear on the Message Composition and Response Display.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-57	ae. Feedback - Every single type of every interaction activity shall result is some type of positive lexical feedback.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-58	af. Error Handling - When an error condition is encountered, the controller shall be provided appropriate feedback such that he/she can easily determine what was received by the system as input, what fields or data items were detected as being erroneous, and what error checking ... (See SLS).	366
		3.7.2.1.2-00	INPUT MESSAGE PROCESSING SUBAREA	436
		3.7.2.1.2-01	The requirements of paragraph 3.7.1.1.2 shall apply.	436
		3.7.2.2.1.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2-03	Controller Input Language capabilities specified for the ACCC in section 3.7.1.2.1.2, not including numbered subsections shall also apply to the TCCC.	471
T1.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-11. (See SLS).	477

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.7.1.2 (cont'd)	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-08	a. Flight Data Amendment: If the data are adapted for display in the tower, the displayed information shall be modified accordingly.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-14	d. Flight Plan: Callsign, A/C Data, (Beacon Code), True Air Speed, Coordination Fix or Departure Point, Coordination Time, Altitude, Route, (Remarks), (Mode S Address), (Indicated Airspeed), (Destination Airport).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-15	d. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a flight plan for a flight.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-38	q. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Remarks), (Heading), (Runway Assignment), (Estimated Time of Arrival), (Coordination).	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-39	q. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-42	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: Flight Identification, Receiving Position.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-43	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: This message shall be used to transfer Flight Data Entries between positions in the tower.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-55	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: Callsign, (Flight Status), (Code Block Selection), (CPSO coordinates, fix, or direction), (Airport).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-56	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: This message shall be used to create a VFR flight plan for an aircraft.	480
		3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493
		3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T1.7.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.7.1.3 (cont'd)	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T1.7.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493
		3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T1.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-23	f. System Status Data Changes: These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-24	f. System Status Data Changes: Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	482
T1.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.7.3.5 (cont'd)	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.4.1	DETECT NAVAID FAILURE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	456
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-17	a.8. Critical Data shall include: Failure status of equipment of particular interest to the position including lighting systems, landing systems, NAVAIDS, etc.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-23	b. Outage Summary - The outages shall be grouped by similar equipment, all communications, all lights, all beacons, etc.	459
T1.7.5.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T1.7.5.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T1.7.5.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.5.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.5.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.5.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.7.5.8 (cont'd)	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.5.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.6.1	DETECT SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-08	Track position symbols shall be placed at the target report position if a target report correlated during the most recent radar scan; otherwise, the track position symbol shall be at the predicted track position.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-17	Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	444
T1.7.6.3	REQUEST FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-43	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: Flight Identification.	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-44	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: This message shall be used to put the designated flight into flight plan extrapolation status or to suppress flight plan extrapolation on the flight.	474
T1.7.6.4	OBSERVE EXTRAPOLATED FLIGHT PLAN POSITION ON A TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-17	Track status shall be coded within the track position symbol, leader line, or FDB and shall denote when a track is in coast, hold, flight plan extrapolation, or out of association with its paired flight plan.	444
T1.7.6.5	SUPPRESS FLIGHT PLAN EXTRAPOLATION FOR A TRACK	3.7.2.2.1.2.1-00	TRACK CONTROL	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-43	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: Flight Identification.	474
		3.7.2.2.1.2.1-44	n. Flight Plan Extrapolation: This message shall be used to put the designated flight into flight plan extrapolation status or to suppress flight plan extrapolation on the flight.	474
T1.7.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.7.7.1 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.7.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.8.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-14	e. Sensor Override: Sensor ID, (Fallback Value), (Inhibit/Permit Data).	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-15	e. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-16	e. Sensor Override: When an airport environmental sensor is determined to be faulty, the capability shall be provided to inhibit the data from entering the system database.	482
T1.7.8.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-14	e. Sensor Override: Sensor ID, (Fallback Value), (Inhibit/Permit Data).	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-15	e. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-17	e. Sensor Override: Similarly, the capability shall be provided to permit data into the system database when the sensor is operating properly.	482
T1.7.9.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	3.7.2.1.1.3.3-00	DETERMINE SYSTEM MODE	433
		3.7.2.1.1.3.3-02	If a failure occurs, the TCCC shall signal all positions and automatically transition to Stand-alone Mode.	433
		3.7.2.2.1.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-09	A Stand-Alone Mode Indicator shall be displayed at all TCCC Position Consoles in an adapted location on a physical display.	440
T1.7.9.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T1.7.9.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T1.7.9.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
				439

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T1	LOCAL CONTROLLER	
T1.0.0.0	GENERATE CLEARANCE	
T1.1	PERFORM LOCAL SITUATION MONITORING	
T1.1.1	ESTABLISHING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE POSITION	
T1.1.1.1	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC
T1.1.1.3	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC
T1.1.1.6	OBSERVE MOVEMENT AREAS FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE	R/A
T1.1.1.7	SEARCH FOR AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT VISUALLY	R/A
T1.1.1.9	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IS AT REPORTED POSITION	A
T1.1.1.10	DETERMINE CORRELATION OF EXPECTED/ REPORTED POSITION WITH TARGET	A
T1.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING SEPARATION	
T1.1.2.3	SEARCH AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS TO ASSESS AIRCRAFT SEPARATION	R/A
T1.1.2.10	DETERMINE WHETHER AIRCRAFT WILL BE SEPARATED BY LESS THAN PRESCRIBED MINIMA	A
T1.1.3	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION	
T1.1.3.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY	R/A
T1.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING	
T1.1.4.11	DELETE FDB/ FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM	E
T1.2	RESOLVE CONFLICT SITUATIONS	
T1.2.1	PERFORMING CONFLICT RESOLUTION	
T1.2.1.3	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION	R/A
T1.2.1.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
T1.2.1.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION	A
T1.2.1.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRCRAFT CONFLICT	VC
T1.2.1.12	INFORM PILOT WHEN CLEAR OF TRAFFIC	VC
T1.2.2	PERFORMING MINIMUM SAFE ALTITUDE RESOLUTION	
T1.2.2.3	DETERMINE POTENTIAL LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	R/A
T1.2.2.4	DETERMINE VALIDITY OF MSAW NOTICE OR INDICATION	A
T1.2.2.5	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	A
T1.2.2.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO LOW ALTITUDE SITUATION	VC
T1.2.2.10	OBSERVE FIXED OBSTRUCTIONS DIRECTLY	R/A
T1.2.3	PERFORMING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION RESOLUTION	
T1.2.3.1	OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	R/A
T1.2.3.2	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	A
T1.2.3.4	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION	VC
T1.2.4	ISSUING UNSAFE CONDITION ADVISORIES	
T1.2.4.1	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY	R/A
T1.2.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT/ CLEARANCE	A
T1.2.4.3	FORMULATE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT CONTENT	A
T1.2.4.4	ISSUE ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT IN REGARD TO UNSAFE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC
T1.2.4.5	OBSERVE MANEUVER DIRECTLY IN RESPONSE TO ADVISORY/ SAFETY ALERT	R/A

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T1.2.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR OF SITUATION RETURNED TO NORMAL	VC
T1.2.5	SUPPRESSING/ RESTORING ALERTS/ RESOLUTION ADVISORIES	
T1.2.5.1	DETERMINE VALIDITY/ APPROPRIATENESS OF DISPLAY OF AN ALERT/ RESOLUTION ADVISORY	A
T1.3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	
T1.3.1	PROCESSING DEVIATIONS	
T1.3.1.4	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY	R/A
T1.3.1.6	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO DEVIATION	VC
T1.3.1.7	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY	R/A
T1.3.2	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES	
T1.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT AWAITING TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	R/A
T1.3.2.3	RECEIVE INITIAL CONTACT FROM PILOT READY FOR TAKEOFF	VC
T1.3.2.5	ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION	VC
T1.3.2.6	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER	VC
T1.3.2.7	DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	A
T1.3.2.11	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT TO TAXI INTO POSITION AND HOLD	VC
T1.3.2.12	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE INTERVAL/ DISTANCE FOR DEPARTURE	A
T1.3.2.13	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE	VC
T1.3.2.14	ISSUE DEPARTURE INSTRUCTIONS	VC
T1.3.2.15	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO TRAFFIC/ WAKE TURBULENCE	VC
T1.3.2.16	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	VC
T1.3.2.17	ISSUE AMENDED TAKEOFF CLEARANCE	VC
T1.3.2.18	ISSUE TAKEOFF CLEARANCE CANCELLATION	VC
T1.3.2.19	OBSERVE ABORTED TAKEOFF	R
T1.3.2.21	OBSERVE TAKEOFF DIRECTLY	R
T1.3.2.23	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS	VC
T1.3.2.26	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT ACF CONTROLLER	VC
T1.3.3	ESTABLISHING LANDING SEQUENCES	
T1.3.3.2	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	VC
T1.3.3.4	ISSUE INITIAL LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	VC
T1.3.3.6	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE TO LAND	VC
T1.3.3.7	CONTACT PILOT TO VERIFY ARRIVAL INTENTIONS	VC
T1.3.3.9	ISSUE CHANGE OF LANDING INSTRUCTIONS	VC
T1.3.3.10	ISSUE CLEARANCE FOR AIRCRAFT TO LAND OR CLEARANCE FOR OPTION	VC
T1.3.3.11	RECEIVE NOTICE OF AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	VC
T1.3.3.12	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT EXECUTING LANDING/ OPTION	R/A
T1.3.3.13	ISSUE GO AROUND	VC
T1.3.3.14	RECEIVE NOTICE OF PILOT-INITIATED MISSED APPROACH/ GO AROUND/ TOUCH-AND-GO/ STOP-AND-GO	VC
T1.3.3.16	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT GROUND CONTROL	VC
T1.3.3.20	ISSUE AMENDED CLEARANCE FOR LANDING/ OPTION	VC
T1.3.4	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T1.3.4.2	OBSERVE DIRECTLY AN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/A
T1.3.4.6	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
T1.3.4.7	ISSUE ADVISORY IN REGARD TO NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT IN AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	VC
T1.3.5	RESPONDING TO IMPOSED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTIONS	
T1.3.5.2	DETERMINE IMPACT OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA RESTRICTION ON AIRCRAFT MOVEMENT	A
T1.3.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS RESTRICTING AIRCRAFT ACTIVITY IN AFFECTED AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA	VC
T1.3.6	REQUESTING TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS	
T1.3.6.5	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E
T1.3.6.6	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E
T1.3.7	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREAS	
T1.3.7.2	DISCUSS RELEASE OF AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA WITH SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	A/VC
T1.3.7.6	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING AIRSPACE/ MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY	R/A
T1.4	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	
T1.4.1	PLANNING CLEARANCES	
T1.4.1.2	RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM PILOT	VC
T1.4.1.3	RECEIVE SPECIAL VFR REQUEST FROM PILOT	VC
T1.4.1.4	RECEIVE TCA/ TRSA/ ARSA REQUEST FROM PILOT	VC
T1.4.1.6	ASSIGN BEACON CODE	VC
T1.4.1.13	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE	A
T1.4.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES	
T1.4.2.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	A/VC
T1.4.2.4	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC
T1.4.2.12	DELETED	R/A
T1.4.2.13	OBSERVE TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	R/A
T1.4.2.14	RECEIVE PILOT NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED	VC
T1.4.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
T1.4.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS	TBD
T1.4.4	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	
T1.4.4.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY FORWARDED	VC
T1.4.4.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A
T1.4.4.6	FORWARD FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT VERBALLY	VC
T1.4.5	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TRANSFER OF CONTROL	
T1.4.5.5	VERIFY COMMUNICATIONS WITH PILOT ON TRANSFER OF CONTROL	VC
T1.4.6	INITIATING TRANSFER OF CONTROL/ RADAR IDENTIFICATION	
T1.4.6.2	ISSUE CHANGE OF FREQUENCY TO PILOT	VC
T1.4.6.9	DISCUSS TRANSFER OF CONTROL WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
T1.4.6.10	ISSUE CHANGE TO VFR BEACON CODE ASSIGNMENT	VC
T1.4.6.11	INITIATE VERBAL HANDOFF	VC
T1.4.7	ISSUING POINTOUTS	
T1.4.7.4	PERCEIVE NO ACTION ON POINTOUT	R/A

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T1.4.7.7	DISCUSS POINTOUT WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
T1.4.8	RESPONDING TO POINTOUTS	
T1.4.8.6	DETERMINE RESPONSE TO POINTOUT	A
T1.4.9	ISSUING CLEARANCES	
T1.4.9.2	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A
T1.4.9.4	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC
T1.4.9.7	QUERY PILOT REGARDING COMPLIANCE WITH CLEARANCE	VC
T1.4.9.9	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	A/VC
T1.4.10	MANAGING AUTOMATED HANDOFF AND POINTOUT FEATURES	
T1.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	
T1.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	
T1.5.1.4	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	VC
T1.5.1.7	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A
11.5.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	
T1.5.2.1	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	VC
T1.5.2.6	REQUEST PIREP	VC
T1.5.2.8	DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED	A
T1.5.2.9	DETERMINE WHETHER CONTROL ZONE IS IFR/ VFR	A
T1.6	MANAGE LOCAL CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES	
T1.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	
T1.6.1.2	BROADCAST NOTICE OF FACILITY STATUS	VC
T1.6.1.4	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A
T1.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	
T1.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A
T1.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	
T1.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A
T1.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS	
T1.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES	E/R/VC
T1.6.5	OPERATING AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS	
T1.6.5.2	DETERMINE NEED TO MANIPULATE AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEM	A
T1.7	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION	
T1.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES	
T1.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES	
T1.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE	R/A
T1.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES	
T1.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	VC
T1.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE	R/A
T1.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T1.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR NAVAID FAILURES	
T1.7.4.2	INFORM PILOT OF NAVAID STATUS	VC

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T1.7.5	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
T1.7.5.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	E
T1.7.5.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	E
T1.7.6	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR SENSOR/ TRACKING FAILURES	
T1.7.6.2	REVERT TO NON-RADAR PROCEDURES	A
T1.7.7	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
T1.7.7.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	R/A
T1.7.7.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	VC
T1.7.8	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES	
T1.7.8.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT	R/A
T1.7.9	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES	
T1.7.9.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T1.7.9.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T1.7.9.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.1.1.3	FORWARD POSITION REPORT TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.1.1.8	SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE LOCATION	3.2.2.2-00	TCCC PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	194
		3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T2.1.1.9	OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	3.2.2.2-00	TCCC PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	194
		3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T2.1.1.10	RECEIVE POSITION REPORT RELAYED FROM OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.1.3.1	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-03	Hazardous weather alerts shall be coded to draw immediate attention and shall remain in effect until acknowledged by the controller.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-08	The controller shall be able to suppress the alert from the display or save it in the Alert Display.	465

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.1 3.1 (cont'd)	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-10	The controller shall be able to suppress the alert from the display or save it in the Alert Display for his quick reference.	465
T2.1.3.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-24	c. Runway, Approach, and Taxiway Lights Page - This page shall contain the status of all approach, runway and taxiway lights as are available at the airport.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-26	e. VASI Status Page - The VASI Status page shall contain the status of all Visual Approach Slope Indicators at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-27	f. ILS/MLS Monitor Page - The ILS/MLS monitor page shall contain the status of all ILS and/or MLS equipment at the airport.	460
T2.1.3.3	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-10	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-32	j. AWOS/ASOS Data Page - The AWOS/ASOS Data page shall contain AWOS/ASOS information that may be of interest to the controller.	460

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.1.3.4	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-10	a.1. Critical Data shall include: Altimeter Setting.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-12	a.3. Critical Data shall include: Center-field wind direction, velocity, and gusts.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-14	a.5. Critical Data shall include: Runway visual range visibility figures for up to 3 RVR's per runway for each of up to five runways and the RVR thresholds for each of the RVR's.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-16	a.7. Critical Data shall include: Low level wind shear boundary locations, velocity and direction.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-28	g. LLWAS Status Page - The LLWAS status page shall contain the boundary winds from the Low Level Wind Shear Alert System for all runways.	460
T2.1.3.5	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-13	a.4. Critical Data shall include Alert information such as wind shear alerts, RVR alerts, critical computer and instrument outages.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
T2.1.3.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.1.3.7	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.1.3.7 (cont'd)	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.1.3.8	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
T2.1.3.9	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	3.7.2.1.3.6.1-00	ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE	437
		3.7.2.1.3.6.1-01	The TCCC shall provide interfaces with the airport equipment specified in Section 10, Table 10.2-1 and shall accept and maintain the operational, alarm, and status data received from equipment systems.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-13	a.4. Critical Data shall include: Alert information such as wind shear alerts, RVR alerts, critical computer and instrument outages.	459
T2.1.4.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSD or controller entered fix.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	470
T2.1.4.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2 1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1 1.1.12-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSU or controller entered fix.	450

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.1.4.2 (cont'd)	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.12-03	These alphanumeric symbols and graphics shall be retained in the logical display until removed by controller and shall be displayed automatically whenever these points and graphics are in range of the physical display area.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
T2.1.4.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-18	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-22	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to display any FDEN through controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-42	e. FDENs associated with the destination field shall uniquely denote radar vector heading and/or direct route clearances.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-43	e. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-46	f. FDENs associated with the departure fix/coordination fix shall uniquely denote altitude, heading, turn instructions, and/or alternate fix included in the clearance associated with the fix.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-47	f. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-50	g. FDEN(s) indicating an altitude restriction(s) shall be generated when the controller inputs an altitude restriction message and shall be displayed at the entering position, other tower positions and to the ACCC upon transfer of control.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-52	g. An FDEN indicating that the assigned altitude is inappropriate for the direction of flight shall be automatically generated and displayed.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-53	g. Upon controller FDEN entry, this FDEN shall denote that the wrong altitude for direction of flight has been coordinated with the ACF.	453

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requiremcnt	Page No.
T2.1.4.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-54	h. FDENs shall indicate a record(s) of clearances and instructions which has been delivered.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-57	h. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-58	i. FDENs shall indicate coordination of information/instructions between the controller and pilot.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-59	i. These FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-60	j. An FDEN shall denote a controller assigned speed restriction.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-61	j. This FDEN shall be gererated upon controller FDEN entry and shall be automatically transferred to the ACCC upon transfer of control.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-64	l. An FDEN shall indicate to the controller that future action is required with respect to the field tagged with this FDEN.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-65	l. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-66	m. An FDEN shall denote that a flight has been changed to the next frequency and shall include at the controller's option, the new frequency and the frequency time change.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-67	m. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-68	n. An FDEN shall denote the change of an IFR flight plan to VFR.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-69	n. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-72	p. FDENs shall indicate that an aircraft has been issued a ground hold.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-74	p. These FDENs shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-35	o. Runway Assignment: Flight Identification, Runway	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-36	o. Runway Assignment: This message shall be used to assign or reassign a runway to an aircraft.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-52	w. Altitude Restriction Message: Flight Identification, (Restriction(s)).	480

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.1.4.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-53	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used to enter or cancel an altitude restriction(s).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-54	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used for processing controller reminders and for the display of FDENs.	480
T2.1.4.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-18	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-25	FDENs shall be automatically deleted when the condition which generated the FDEN no longer exists, or upon controller deletion.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-72	p. FDENs shall indicate that an aircraft has been issued a ground hold.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-76	p. This FDEN shall be deleted upon controller entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-53	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used to enter or cancel an altitude restriction(s).	480
T2.1.4.5	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-10	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-11	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-04	The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-02	This list shall have the same requirements for formatting and ordering as the Clearance Pending List.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	OVERFLIGHT LIST	458

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.1.4.5 (cont'd)	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-06	b. Ordering - The list shall have the same requirements for ordering as the Departure List.	458
T2.1.4.6	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-27	k. Request FDE(s): (Sector Number/Facility or Position Identifier), (Posting List Header), (Flight Identification(s)).	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-28	k. Request FDE(s): This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another facility/sector within the parent ACCC and from another position within the TCCC.	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-29	k. Request FDE(s): These FDEs shall be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting position.	478
T2.1.4.7	SUPPRESS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FROM DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-09	The capability shall be provided for the controller to suppress and restore the display of each FDE at each position.	451
T2.1.4.8	RESTORE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY TO DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-09	The capability shall be provided for the controller to suppress and restore the display of each FDE at each position.	451
T2.1.4.10	UPDATE/REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-00	GEOGRAPHIC TAGGING	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.12-02	The capability shall be provided for the controller to enter a string of alphanumerics starting at any geographic point designated by the CPSU or controller entered fix.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	470
T2.2.1.1	OBSERVE EDCT IN FDE	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.1.1 (cont'd)	OBSERVE EDCT IN FDE	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-01	The Flight Data Readout Display shall be established to show all of the flight data listed in Table 3.7-11 on one particular flight chosen by the controller.	454
T2.2.2.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.2.3	INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ OPERATOR/ CONTROLLER REGARDING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.2.8	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION ON ASDE DISPLAY	3.2.2.2-00	TCCC PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	194
		3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T2.2.2.11	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6 03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.1-00	GEOGRAPHIC AREA OF CONCERN	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.5-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-00	TRACK VECTOR	448
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.4-01	The Situation Display shall contain a velocity/distance vector associated with each track.	448

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Numoer	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.3.2	RECEIVE FDE OF DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-01	The Departure List shall contain information on all aircraft that are proposed to depart from the airport and that will be under the control of the particular position.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-03	a. Posting - Entries shall be posted when the flight is transferred to the position.	457
T2.2.3.4	REVIEW DEPARTURE LIST TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-01	The Departure List shall contain information on all aircraft that are proposed to depart from the airport and that will be under the control of the particular position.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-08	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	457
T2.2.3.5	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE	3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.5-01	The TCCC shall accept digitized weather maps and weather text data from the ACCC and display them at tower control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.8-02	Hazardous Area Outlines shall be coded to denote current areas, predicted areas, the type of weather, and hazardous weather alerts.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.3.5 (cont'd)	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED DEPARTURE	3.7.2.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	465
T2.2.3.6	REVIEW DISPLAY OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTIONS FOR EFFECT ON SEQUENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	467
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-01	The Traffic Management Advisory shall contain the flow restrictions applicable to the parent ACF.	467
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-02	There shall be formats set in adaptation for each type of traffic management list entry.	467
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-04	At least the following types of flow restriction entries shall be supported: All Flights on Airways/No Directs, Flights on Specific Airways or over a Specific Fix, Specified Times Between Flights, Specified Miles-in-Trail Between Flights, Altitude Constraints, Meter Fix Time or ... (See SLS).	467
T2.2.3.7	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-11	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-08	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-12	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a sublist and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-05	In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-02	This list shall have the same requirements for formatting and ordering as the Clearance Pending List.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	OVERFLIGHT LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-06	b. Ordering - The list shall have the same requirements for ordering as the Departure List.	458

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.3.8	INFORM PILOT OF CURRENT ATIS (WIND/ ALTIMETER/ RUNWAY IN USE)	3.7.2.1.3.6.4-00	AUTOMATIC TERMINAL INFORMATION SERVICE (ATIS) MESSAGE GENERATION	438
		3.7.2.1.3.6.4-02	The data contained in the ATIS message shall include: Name of terminal area; Identification of message by alphabetic character; Time of Weather observation; Weather Information (The current Surface Observation for the airport); Instrument/visual approaches and runways in use; ... (See SLS).	438
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-10	a.1. Critical Data shall include: Altimeter Setting.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-11	a.2. Critical Data shall include: Current ATIS designator.	459
T2.2.3.10	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-11	a.2. Critical Data shall include: Current ATIS designator.	459
T2.2.3.11	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-42	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: Flight Identification, Receiving Position.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-43	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: This message shall be used to transfer Flight Data Entries between positions in the tower.	479
T2.2.3.13	ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-35	o. Runway Assignment: Flight Identification, Runway.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-36	o. Runway Assignment: This message shall be used to assign or reassign a runway to an aircraft.	479
T2.2.3.14	ENTER TAXI START TIME	3.7.1.1.3.4.3-00	DEPARTURE FLOW MANAGEMENT	292

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.3.14 (cont'd)	ENTER TAXI START TIME	3.7.1.1.3.4.3-04	In addition, there shall be the option of ATCT controller entered schedule assignment as selected from a list of DFM computed eligible departure slot times.	292
		3.7.1.1.3.4.3-08	The ACCC shall accept manual schedule entries received from the TCCC.	292
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-66	z. Departure Flow Management Aircraft Data: Flight Identification, Start Taxi Time.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-67	z. Departure Flow Management Aircraft Data: This message shall cause the start taxi time to be transmitted to the ACCC for processing by the DFM function.	481
T2.2.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURE/ REOPENING	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.4.3	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-01	The following messages shall be provided in the TCCC:	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-02	a. RVR Alarm Threshold Specification: The TCCC shall provide the capability to specify an alarm RVR threshold for each of the three RVRs for each runway assigned to that position.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-04	b. A&M Data Amendment: A&M Data Type, (Station, Location or Area Identifier), (Altitude Limits), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-05	b. A&M Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify the data stored in the Aeronautical and Meteorological data base.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-23	f. System Status Data Changes: These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-24	f. System Status Data Changes: Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	482
T2.2.4.4	REQUEST RELEASE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.4.4 (cont'd)	REQUEST RELEASE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.4.6	RECEIVE RELEASE/ USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.4.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF USE OF CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.5.4	REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.5.6	RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.5.7	RECEIVE DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.5.8	RECEIVE APPROVAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.5.13	FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.6.1	RECEIVE REQUEST FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.6.4	FORWARD APPROVAL FOR TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.6.5	FORWARD DENIAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.6.6	RECEIVE RETURN OF MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY RELEASED	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.7.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.7.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T2.2.7.3	REVIEW SITUATION DISPLAY TO OPTIMIZE DEPARTURE SEQUENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
T2.2.8.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.8.3	[illegible] OTHER CONTROLLER, SUPERVISOR, TRAFFIC OF MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.2.8.4	OBSERVE NON CONTROLLED OBJECT PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T2.2.8.5	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.2.8.5 (cont'd)	OBSERVE NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT ON ASDE DISPLAY	3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T2.3.1.2	REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
		3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.5-01	The TCCC shall accept digitized weather maps and weather text data from the ACCC and display them at tower control positions.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.2-00	GEOGRAPHIC MAP DATA	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-02	Hazardous Area Outlines shall be coded to denote current areas, predicted areas, the type of weather, and hazardous weather alerts.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	465
T2.3.1.3	TRANSFER FDC TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-10	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.3.1.3 (cont'd)	TRANSFER FDE TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA FOR AMENDMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-44	t. Transfer for Amendment: Flight Identification.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-45	t. Transfer for Amendment: This message shall be used to route to a Clearance Delivery/Flight Data position the identification of a departure flight for which a flight plan data modification is required.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-46	t. Transfer for Amendment: After the appropriate modifications are made, the new flight data shall be displayed to the requesting position with amended fields emphasized for acknowledgement.	479
T2.3.1.9	EMPHASIZE FDE FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-01	The controller shall be provided the capability to emphasize an entire FDE with some display coding technique and subsequently to restore the FDE to its normal display.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	470
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-22	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis. Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized Data	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-23	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete an emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-11.	478
T2.3.1	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-01	The controller shall be provided the capability to emphasize an entire FDE with some display coding technique and subsequently to restore the FDE to its normal display	451
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	470
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-22	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized Data	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-23	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete an emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-11.	478
T2.3.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.3.2.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.2.5	DECLARE EMERGENCY AND INVOKE CONTINGENCY PLAN	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.2.6	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE OF EMERGENCY DECLARED AND CONTINGENCY PLAN INVOKED	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.2.11	REQUEST RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.2.12	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.2.13	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media	439
T2.3.2.14	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.2.15	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-01	Any static display data items containing emergency operations or contingency plan checklists shall be arranged and coded so as to be quickly and easily recognized, accessed and utilized.	470
T2.3.2.16	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.3.2.16 (cont'd)	INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-05	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T2.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.3.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
T2.3.5.1	OBSERVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ON SITUATION DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
T2.3.5.3	RECEIVE FDE OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT IN ARRIVAL LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.3.5.3 (cont'd)	RECEIVE FDE OF ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT IN ARRIVAL LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-01	The Arrival List shall contain information on all aircraft that are arriving at the airport and that will be under control of the particular position.	457
T2.3.5.4	RECEIVE ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT ENTRY IN LAST AIRCRAFT TO LAND LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.5.3-00	LAST AIRCRAFT TO LAND AT AIRPORT LIST	466
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.3-01	This logical display list shall contain information on the current sequence of aircraft scheduled to land at a particular airport and the aircraft that have most recently landed.	466
T2.4.1.1	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.1.1.3.6-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6-02	The ACCC shall segment and distribute all weather products within the computer complex and to associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-00	PROCESSING OF GRAPHIC WEATHER DATA	297
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-05	The ACCC shall accept and process weather data from ATC radars and display the weather data.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-06	The ACCC shall store this graphic ATC weather information and distribute it to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation or on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.1-10	The ACCC shall send updates to operational positions and TCCCs for weather data currently being displayed	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-00	ALPHANUMERIC WEATHER DATA	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-05	The ACCC shall store these alphanumeric weather products and distribute them to operational positions and associated TCCCs based on adaptation and on request by the controllers.	298
		3.7.1.1.3.6.2-10	Additionally, controllers shall be able to request PIREPs by geographic area around a fix or by geographic area along a line from fix-to-fix and optionally provide altitude limits.	298
		3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.5-02	Controller input for control of the display of weather data shall be the same as specified for the ACCC Approach Control position.	437
		3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.4.1.1 (cont'd)	REQUEST WEATHER INFORMATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	449
		3.7.2.2 1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-02	The controller shall be able to select one, two, and three levels of precipitation for simultaneous display.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1 1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1 3-00	The controller shall be able to select an individual altitude layer or to combine altitude layers of a product such that one maximum intensity in a grid cell is displayed.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity levels of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-10	The capability shall be provided for automatic and controller-selectable filtering by geographic area and altitude.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller	468
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-30	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The controller shall be able to request all NOTAMs and PIREPs applicable to the airport, the current ATIS message, weather for pilot requested airports, etc.	400
T2.4.1.2	ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/ UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.4.1.4	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM ATC RADARS	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-01	The Situation Display shall, at the controller's option, display graphic weather constructed from data obtained from Air Traffic Control radars.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-02	The controller shall be able to select one, two, and three levels of precipitation for simultaneous display.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-03	Each level shall be easily distinguishable from all others by the controller and shall be annotated with the level.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.7-04	The capability for automatic and controller-selected filtering by geographic area shall be provided.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-02	Hazardous Area Outlines shall be coded to denote current areas, predicted areas, the type of weather, and hazardous weather alerts.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-04	IFR area outlines shall be coded to denote current areas and predicted areas.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-05	Each product shall be easily distinguishable from all others by the controller and annotated as to the product.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-06	The controller shall be able to select an individual altitude layer or to combine altitude layers of a product such that one maximum intensity in a grid cell is displayed.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-07	It shall be possible to select for concurrent display six intensity levels of layered precipitation, six intensity levels of layered turbulence, the echo tops mosaic, one hazardous weather area outline product, one IFR area outline product, and the point data mosaic product.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-09	Multiple intensity levels displayed for a product shall be easily distinguishable.	449

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.4.1.4 (cont'd)	OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/ INTENSITY/ CEILING/ BASE/ HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/ WINDS	3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-10	The capability shall be provided for automatic and controller-selectable filtering by geographic area and altitude.	449
T2.4.1.5	RECEIVE WEATHER ADVISORY FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER/ SUPERVISOR	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.4.1.6	OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
T2.4.1.7	ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM	3.7.2.1.3.5-00	WEATHER PROCESSING CAPABILITY	437
		3.7.2.1.3.5-02	Controller input for control of the display of weather data shall be the same as specified for the ACCC Approach Control position.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-08	d. PIREP: (Flight Identification), (Type Aircraft), (Location), (Time), (Coordination), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-09	d. PIREP: This message shall be used to generate and route a pilot report via the parent ACCC to any designated ACCC positions or associated TCCCs that are included in the Coordination field.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-10	d. PIREP: Either flight identification or type must be entered.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-11	d. PIREP: If type but not flight identification is provided, the location must also be provided.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-12	d. PIREP: If flight identification but not type is provided, then type shall be provided by the AAS based on the flight data base.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-13	d. PIREP. When location and time are not provided by the controller, they shall be provided by the AAS based on current time and present position of the aircraft.	482

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.4.1.9	FORWARD WEATHER INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.4.2.1	FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.4.2.2	RECEIVE REQUEST TO OBTAIN PIREP	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.4.2.3	RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/ UPDATE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-18	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
T2.4.2.4	RECORD WEATHER OBSERVATION	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-04	b. A&M Data Amendment: A&M Data Type, (Station, Location or Area Identifier), (Altitude Limits), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-05	b. A&M Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify the data stored in the Aeronautical and Meteorological data base.	481
T2.4.2.5	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.4.2.5 (cont'd)	RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-12	a.3. Critical Data shall include: Center-field wind direction, velocity, and gusts.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-14	a.5. Critical Data shall include: Runway visual range visibility figures for up to 3 RVR's per runway for each of up to five runways and the RVR thresholds for each of the RVR's.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460
T2.4.2.6	REQUEST PIREP	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.5.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-02	The following table lists the data that shall be displayed: (See SLS).	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-03	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above lists.	470
T2.5.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T2.5.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	The capability shall be provided for each controller to establish multiple preference sets for each of multiple sectors for a total of 10 preference sets per controller.	300

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.5.2.1 (cont'd)	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-06	c. Modify Display Preference Set: User Identification, Password, Display Preference Identifier, Data to be Changed.	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-07	c. Modify Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to modify one's own display preference set(s).	391
		3.7.2.1.3.9-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	440
		3.7.2.1.3.9-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T2.5.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-02	The following table lists the data that shall be displayed: (See SLS).	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-03	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above lists.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
T2.5.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.5.2.4 (cont'd)	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T2.5.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-04	The capability shall be provided for the controller to display and to invoke a display preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-06	If the controller chooses to invoke portions of the requested preference set, the system shall use the contents of that set which apply to the individual logical display(s), exclusive of logical display viewport location(s).	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-08	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: Display Preference Identifier, (Logical Display Identifier(s)), (Current Display Selections), (Invoke), (Logical Display Viewport Location(s)).	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-10	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to display a preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-11	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: The controller shall be able to display an entire preference set or portions of the requested preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-12	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: If current display selections are requested, the Display Control selections currently in use at the operational position shall be displayed in addition to the requested display preference set.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-13	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set. This message shall be used to invoke the displayed preference set that has been selected for display, and to specify logical display viewport location(s) if applicable.	391
		3.7.2.1.3.9-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	440
		3.7.2.1.3.9-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.5.2.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T2.5.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL PREFERENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-07	The time of day in hours, minutes and seconds shall be displayed at all TCCC Position Consoles on a physical display at adapted positions.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-08	The controller shall be able to alter the position for the display of time.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-54	The controller shall be able to adjust the intensity of the data block display by type.	447
		3.7.2.2.3.1-00	GENERAL DISPLAY REQUIREMENTS	489
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	490
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-03	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	490
T2.5.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.2.1.3.6.1-00	ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE	437
		3.7.2.1.3.6.1-01	The TCCC shall provide interfaces with the airport equipment specified in Section 10, Table 10.2-1 and shall accept and maintain the operational, alarm, and status data received from equipment systems.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-08	At least the following data pages shall be adapted at each position and at least two pages shall be displayable simultaneously.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.5.2.7 (cont'd)	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-26	e. VASI Status Page - The VASI Status page shall contain the status of all Visual Approach Slope Indicators at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-27	f. ILS/MLS Monitor Page - The ILS/MLS monitor page shall contain the status of all ILS and/or MLS equipment at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-28	g. LLWAS Status Page - The LLWAS status page shall contain the boundary winds from the Low Level Wind Shear Alert System for all runways.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-03	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
T2.5.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.2.2.1.1.1-00	SITUATION DISPLAY	442
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-00	TARGET AND TRACK DATA AND SYMBOLOGY	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-02	All targets detected by surveillance sensors (transponder, radar or radar-reinforced transponder) shall be available for presentation on the Situation Display.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-04	The Situation Display shall contain current position data for various categories of targets and tracks, and position history data for targets.	443
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.3-24	The information conveyed in the track position symbol and Full Data Block shall be adaptable from the following set of data: Callsign, Mode C Altitude or Pilot-Reported Altitude and Indication of Pilot-Reported Altitude, Handoff Status/Indicator, Exception Beacon Code, ... (See SLS).	444
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-00	GRAPHIC WEATHER FROM REAL TIME WEATHER PROCESSOR (RWP)	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.1.8-01	The Situation Display shall, at option of the controller, display graphic weather products obtained from the Real Time Weather Processor.	449
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-01	The Flight Data Displays shall consist of six logical displays: Flight Data Readout Display, Arrival List, Departure List, Clearance Pending List, Standby List, and Overflight List.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.5.2.8 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-18	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-32	j. AWOS/ASOS Data Page - The AWOS/ASOS Data page shall contain AWOS/ASOS information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-02	These lists shall include the following: a) Coast/Suspend List, b) Last Aircraft to Land at Airport List, c) Emergency Airport List, d) Group Suppression List, e) Traffic Management Advisory List, f) Runway Configuration List, g) Departure Flow List, and h) Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List.	465
T2.5.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.5.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/DECOMBINE POSITIONS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.5.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.5.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.5.4.2 (cont'd)	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T2.5.5.1	RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.5.5.3	SWITCH TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM MANUALLY	3.7.2.2.1.2.4-00	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT AND LIGHTING SYSTEM CONTROL	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to control as many types of airport lighting systems and selected airport equipments identified in Table 3.2-22 as are available at the airport.	482
T2.5.5.4	ENTER TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.4-00	AIRPORT EQUIPMENT AND LIGHTING SYSTEM CONTROL	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to control as many types of airport lighting systems and selected airport equipments identified in Table 3.2-22 as are available at the airport.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-02	Control of lighting intensity levels in increments ranging from 0 (off) to 5 (maximum intensity) shall be provided for all lighting systems having that capability.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.4-03	The TCCC shall be capable of controlling lighting for all airport runways and taxiways and shall accommodate all runway configurations.	482
T2.6.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.1.2.3-00	RESPONSES TO INPUT MESSAGES	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-01	Response messages shall be generated as appropriate to the system design and the devices employed for Data Entry and Display.	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-02	There shall always be some response to the source of any local or remote message that originated at a manned position, to confirm that the system has taken note of the message and is acting on it.	269
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363
		3.7.1.2.1.2-53	ae.5 Feedback for alphanumeric inputs shall appear on the Message Composition and Response Display.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-57	ae. Feedback - Every single type of every interaction activity shall result is some type of positive lexical feedback.	366

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.6.1.1 (cont'd)	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.2.1.2-58	of. Error Handling - When an error condition is encountered, the controller shall be provided appropriate feedback such that he/she can easily determine what was received by the system as input, what fields or data items were detected as being erroneous, and what error checking ... (See SLS).	366
		3.7.2.1.2-00	INPUT MESSAGE PROCESSING SUBAREA	436
		3.7.2.1.2-01	The requirements of paragraph 3.7.1.1.2 shall apply.	436
		3.7.2.2.1.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2-03	Controller Input Language capabilities specified for the ACCC in section 3.7.1.2.1.2, not including numbered subsections shall also apply to the TCCC.	471
T2.6.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-11. (See SLS).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-08	a. Flight Data Amendment: If the data are adapted for display in the tower, the displayed information shall be modified accordingly.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-14	d. Flight Plan: Callsign, A/C Data, (Beacon Code), True Air Speed, Coordination Fix or Departure Point, Coordination Time, Altitude, Route, (Remarks), (Mode S Address), (Indicated Airspeed), (Destination Airport).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-15	d. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a flight plan for a flight.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-38	q. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Remarks), (Heading), (Runway Assignment), (Estimated Time of Arrival), (Coordination).	479

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.6.1.2 (cont'd)	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-39	q. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-42	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: Flight Identification, Receiving Position.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-43	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: This message shall be used to transfer Flight Data Entries between positions in the tower.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-55	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: Callsign, (Flight Status), (Code Block Selection), (CPSD coordinates, fix, or direction), (Airport).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-56	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: This message shall be used to create a VFR flight plan for an aircraft.	480
		3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493
		3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T2.6.1.3	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493
		3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T2.6.1.4	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493
		3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.6.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-23	f. System Status Data Changes: These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-24	f. System Status Data Changes: Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	482
T2.6.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	456
T2.6.4.2	REVERT TO LIGHTGUN COMMUNICATION PROCEDURES	3.2.2.2.6-00	EQUIPMENT LAYOUT	195
		3.2.2.2.6-03	The TCCC equipment layout design shall also ergonomically accommodate a wide variety of other ATCT equipment integrated into the tower cab including Airport Surface Detection Equipment, inter/intra facility voice and air/ground communications equipment and light guns.	195
T2.6.4.5	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.6.4.5 (cont'd)	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.4.6	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.4.7	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.4.8	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.4.9	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	4[illegible]
T2.6.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.6.2	INHIBIT PROCESSING OF DATA FROM FAULTY SENSOR	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-14	e. Sensor Override: Sensor ID, (Fallback Value), (Inhibit/Permit Data).	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-15	e. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-16	e. Sensor Override: When an airport environmental sensor is determined to be faulty, the capability shall be provided to inhibit the data from entering the system database.	482
T2.6.6.3	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T2.6.6.3 (cont'd)	RESTORE PROCESSING OF DATA FROM AIRPORT SENSOR	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-14	e. Sensor Override: Sensor ID, (Fallback Value), (Inhibit/Permit Data).	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-15	e. Sensor Override: This message shall be used to control the acceptance of data received from an airport environmental sensor.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-17	e. Sensor Override: Similarly, the capability shall be provided to permit data into the system database when the sensor is operating properly.	482
T2.6.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	3.7.2.1.1.3.3-00	DETERMINE SYSTEM MODE	433
		3.7.2.1.1.3.3-02	If a failure occurs, the TCCC shall signal all positions and automatically transition to Stand-alone Mode.	433
		3.7.2.2.1.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-09	A Stand-Alone Mode Indicator shall be displayed at all TCCC Position Consoles in an adapted location on a physical display.	440
T2.6.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T2.6.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
				439

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T2	GROUND CONTROLLER	
T2.1	PERFORM GROUND SITUATION MONITORING	
T2.1.1	ESTABLISHING/ MAINTAINING POSITIVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	
T2.1.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC
T2.1.1.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPORTED POSITION	R/A
T2.1.1.4	VERIFY AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION	A
T2.1.1.5	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	R/A
T2.1.1.6	REQUEST PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT	VC
T2.1.1.7	PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY	A
T2.1.2	CHECKING AND EVALUATING TRAFFIC MOVEMENT	
T2.1.2.1	DETERMINE IF POTENTIAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONFLICT EXISTS	A
T2.1.3	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION	
T2.1.3.10	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY	R/A
T2.1.4	HOUSEKEEPING	
T2.1.4.9	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM	E
T2.2	CONTROL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE GROUND MOVEMENT	
T2.2.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS	
T2.2.1.2	CHOOSE DESIRED SEQUENCE	A
T2.2.1.3	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO EFFECT DESIRED SEQUENCE	VC
T2.2.1.4	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND HOLD	VC
T2.2.1.5	DISCUSS GROUND DELAY TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT	VC
T2.2.2	PROCESSING GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATIONS	
T2.2.2.1	OBSERVE GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION DIRECTLY	R/A
T2.2.2.5	DETERMINE NEW POSITION IN GROUND TRAFFIC SEQUENCE	A
T2.2.2.6	DETERMINE MANEUVER TO ESTABLISH/ RESTORE SEQUENCE	A
T2.2.2.7	DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION IN RESPONSE TO GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	A
T2.2.2.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO RECOVER FROM GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	VC
T2.2.2.10	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE RESUMING CONFORMANCE DIRECTLY	R/A
T2.2.2.12	INFORM OTHER GROUND TRAFFIC OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION	VC
T2.2.3	ESTABLISHING DEPARTURE SEQUENCES	
T2.2.3.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR TAXI INSTRUCTIONS	VC
T2.2.3.3	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK INSTRUCTIONS	VC
T2.2.3.9	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR PUSHBACK/ POWERBACK	VC
T2.2.3.12	DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH LOCAL CONTROLLER	VC
T2.2.4	RESPONDING TO MOVEMENT AREA CLOSURES/ REOPENING	
T2.2.4.2	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF MOVEMENT AREA STATUS CHANGE	R
T2.2.4.5	ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA	VC
T2.2.5	RESPONDING TO GROUND MOVEMENT REQUESTS	
T2.2.5.1	RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUEST FOR MOVEMENT IN/ THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	VC
T2.2.5.2	DETERMINE NEED FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA UNDER OTHER CONTROL	A

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T2.2.5.3	ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY	VC
T2.2.5.5	DISCUSS RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA WITH OTHER CONTROLLER	VC
T2.2.5.9	ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT	VC
T2.2.5.10	DENY GROUND MOVEMENT REQUEST	VC
T2.2.5.11	ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E
T2.2.5.12	DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED	A
T2.2.5.14	DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	E
T2.2.6	RESPONDING TO REQUESTS FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREAS	
T2.2.6.2	OBSERVE CURRENT TRAFFIC IN MOVEMENT AREA	R/A
T2.2.6.3	EVALUATE FEASIBILITY OF RELEASING MOVEMENT AREA TEMPORARILY	A
T2 2.7	RESPONDING TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY USAGE CHANGES	
T2.2.7.4	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	VC
T2.2.8	MONITORING NON-CONTROLLED OBJECTS	
T2.2.8.1	OBSERVE DIRECTLY A MOVEMENT AREA INTRUSION BY NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	R/A
T2.2.8.6	RECEIVE REPORT UPDATE OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT MOVEMENT	VC
T2.2.8.7	REQUEST RESPONSE FROM PILOT/OPERATOR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
T2.2.8.8	INFORM PILOT/ OPERATOR WHEN CLEAR OF NON-CONTROLLED OBJECT	VC
T2.3	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	
T2.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES	
T2.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE	VC
T2.3.1.4	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A
T2.3.1.5	DENY CLEARANCE REQUEST	VC
T2.3.1.6	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC
T2.3.1.7	SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT	A/VC
T2.3.2	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES	
T2.3.2.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY	R/A
T2.3.2.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	A/VC
T2.3.2.7	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	VC
T2.3.2.8	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC
T2.3.2.9	ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT	VC
T2.3.2.10	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R
T2.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
T2.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS	TBD
T2.3.4	TRANSFERRING CONTROL RESPONSIBILITIES - DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT	
T2.3.4.1	OBSERVE DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT IN PROPER POSITION IN DEPARTURE SEQUENCE	R/A
T2.3.4.2	DIRECT PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR LOCAL CONTROLLER ON FREQUENCY	VC
T2.3.5	OBSERVING ARRIVAL AIRCRAFT	
T2.3.5.2	OBSERVE AIRBORNE AIRCRAFT DIRECTLY	R
T2.4	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	
T2.4.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T2.4.1.3	RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER	VC
T2.4.1.8	DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY	A
T2.4.2	PROCESSING WEATHER REPORTS	
T2.4.2.7	DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE	VC
T2.5	MANAGE GROUND CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES	
T2.5.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	
T2.5.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A
T2.5.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	
T2.5.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A
T2.5.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	
T2.5.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A
T2.5.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS	
T2.5.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES	E/R
T2.5.5	OPERATING TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEMS	
T2.5.5.2	PERCEIVE NEED TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM	R/A
T2.6	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION	
T2.6.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES	
T2.6.2	RESPONDING TO TPC FAILURES	
T2.6.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE	R/A
T2.6.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES	
T2.6.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	VC
T2.6.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE	R/A
T2.6.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T2.6.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
T2.6.4.3	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	E
T2.6.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	E
T2.6.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
T2.6.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	A/VC
T2.6.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATIONS CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	VC
T2.6.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES	
T2.6.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT	R/A
T2.6.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES	
T2.6.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T2.6.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T2.6.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD

This Page Intentionally Left Blank

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1.1.1	DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
T3.1.1.2	DETECT AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ALERT	3.7.2.1.3.6.1-00	ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE	437
		3.7.2.1.3.6.1-01	The TCCC shall provide interfaces with the airport equipment specified in Section 10, Table 10.2-1 and shall accept and maintain the operational, alarm, and status data received from equipment systems.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-13	a.4. Critical Data shall include: Alert information such as wind shear alerts, RVR alerts, critical computer and instrument outages.	459
T3.1.1.3	DETECT EQUIPMENT STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-17	a.8. Critical Data shall include: Failure status of equipment of particular interest to the position including lighting systems, landing systems, NAVAIDS, etc.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-23	b. Outage Summary - The outages shall be grouped by similar equipment, all communications, all lights, all beacons, etc.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
T3.1.1.4	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-08	The controller shall be able to suppress the alert from the display or save it in the Alert Display.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1.1.4 (cont'd)	ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/ SYSTEM STATUS ALERT	3.7.2.2 1.1.4-10	The controller shall be able to suppress the alert from the display or save it in the Alert Display for his quick reference.	465
T3.1.1.5	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-24	c. Runway, Approach, and Taxiway Lights Page - This page shall contain the status of all approach, runway and taxiway lights as are available at the airport.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-26	e. VASI Status Page - The VASI Status page shall contain the status of all visual Approach Slope Indicators at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-27	f. ILS/MLS Monitor Page - The ILS/MLS monitor page shall contain the status of all ILS and/or MLS equipment at the airport.	460
T3 1.1.6	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-18	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-32	j. AWOS/ASOS Data Page - The AWOS/ASOS Data page shall contain AWOS/ASOS information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
T3 1.1.7	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1.1.7 (cont'd)	OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/ CHANGED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-06	All displayed information shall be updated automatically when changes are reported.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-10	a.1. Critical Data shall include: Altimeter Setting.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-12	a.3. Critical Data shall include: Center-field wind direction, velocity, and gusts.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-14	a.5. Critical Data shall include: Runway visual range visibility figures for up to 3 RVR's per runway for each of up to five runways and the RVR thresholds for each of the RVR's.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-16	a.7. Critical Data shall include: Low level wind shear boundary locations, velocity and direction.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-28	g. LLWAS Status Page - The LLWAS status page shall contain the boundary winds from the Low Level Wind Shear Alert System for all runways.	460
T3.1.1.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.1.1.9	INFORM OTHERS OF NEW/ CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.1.1.10	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-01	The following messages shall be provided in the TCCC:	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-02	a. RVR Alarm Threshold Specification: The TCCC shall provide the capability to specify an alarm RVR threshold for each of the three RVRs for each runway assigned to that position.	481

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1.1.10 (cont'd)	ENTER SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA CHANGE MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-04	b. A&M Data Amendment: A&M Data Type, (Station, Location or Area Identifier), (Altitude Limits), Text.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-05	b. A&M Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify the data stored in the Aeronautical and Meteorological data base.	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-23	f. System Status Data Changes: These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-24	f. System Status Data Changes: Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	482
T3.1.2.1	ENTER CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	470
T3.1.2.2	DELETE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
T3.1.2.3	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-18	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-22	In addition, the capability shall be provided for the controller to display any FDEN through controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-42	e. FDENs associated with the destination field shall uniquely denote radar vector heading and/or direct route clearances.	452

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1.2.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-43	e. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-46	f. FDENs associated with the departure fix/coordination fix shall uniquely denote altitude, heading, turn instructions, and/or alternate fix included in the clearance associated with the fix.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-47	f. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-50	g. FDEN(s) indicating an altitude restriction(s) shall be generated when the controller inputs an altitude restriction message and shall be displayed at the entering position, other tower positions and to the ACCC upon transfer of control.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-52	g. An FDEN indicating that the assigned altitude is inappropriate for the direction of flight shall be automatically generated and displayed.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-53	g. Upon controller FDEN entry, this FDEN shall denote that the wrong altitude for direction of flight has been coordinated with the ACF.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-54	h. FDENs shall indicate a record(s) of clearances and instructions which has been delivered.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-57	h. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-58	i. FDENs shall indicate coordination of information/instructions between the controller and pilot.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-59	i. These FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-60	j. An FDEN shall denote a controller assigned speed restriction.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-61	j. This FDEN shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry and shall be automatically transferred to the ACCC upon transfer of control.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-62	k. An FDEN shall indicate that a VFR aircraft has been issued a holding clearance and shall include at the controller's option, the holding instructions.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-63	k. This FDEN shall be displayed and subsequently deleted upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-64	l. An FDEN shall indicate to the controller that future action is required with respect to the field tagged with this FDEN.	453

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1 2.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-65	l. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-66	m. An FDEN shall denote that a flight has been changed to the next frequency and shall include at the controller's option, the new frequency and the frequency time change.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-67	m. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-68	n. An FDEN shall denote the change of an IFR flight plan to VFR.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-69	n. This FDEN shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-72	p. FDENs shall indicate that an aircraft has been issued a ground hold.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-73	p. These FDENs shall uniquely represent gate holds, penalty box holds and other movement area holds.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-74	p. These FDENs shall be generated upon controller FDEN entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-79	q. FDENs indicating that radar contact has been lost or radar service has been terminated shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-80	r. FDENs shall uniquely indicate that VFR flight following, Stage II, TCA, TRSA, or ARSA service is being provided to an aircraft.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-81	r. These FDENs shall be displayed upon controller FDEN entry.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	475
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-35	o. Runway Assignment: Flight Identification, Runway.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-36	o. Runway Assignment: This message shall be used to assign or reassign a runway to an aircraft.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-47	u. Missed Approach: Flight Identification, (Position).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-48	u. Missed Approach: This message shall be used to give control of an arrival flight to an adopted approach control position.	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-52	w. Altitude Restriction Message: Flight Identification, (Restriction(s)).	480

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1.2.3 (cont'd)	ENTER FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-53	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used to enter or cancel an altitude restriction(s).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-54	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used for processing controller reminders and for the display of FDENs.	480
T3.1.2.4	DELETE FDE NOTATIONS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-19	The capability shall be provided to display/delete FDE notations (FDENs) in specified fields of FDEs.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-25	FDENs shall be automatically deleted when the condition which generated the FDEN no longer exists, or upon controller deletion.	452
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-72	p. FDENs shall indicate that an aircraft has been issued a ground hold.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-76	p. This FDEN shall be deleted upon controller entry.	453
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-53	w. Altitude Restriction Message: This message shall be used to enter or cancel an altitude restriction(s).	480
T3.1.2.6	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-10	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-11	b. Ordering - The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-04	The controller shall have the capability to prioritize the sort factors and to choose an ascending or descending sort order.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-02	This list shall have the same requirements for formatting and ordering as the Clearance Pending List.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	OVERFLIGHT LIST	458

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.1.2.6 (con'd)	SELECT FDE SORTING PRIORITY SCHEME	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-06	b. Ordering - The list shall have the same requirements for ordering as the Departure List.	458
T3.1.2.7	SUPPRESS FDE FROM DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-09	The capability shall be provided for the controller to suppress and restore the display of each FDE at each position.	451
T3.1.2.8	RESTORE FDE TO DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-09	The capability shall be provided for the controller to suppress and restore the display of each FDE at each position.	451
T3.1.2.9	REQUEST FDE FROM ANOTHER POSITION/ FACILITY	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-27	k. Request FDE(s): (Sector Number/Facility or Position Identifier), (Posting List Header), (Flight Identification(s)).	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-28	k. Request FDE(s): This message shall enable the controller to request one or more FDEs from another facility/sector within the parent ACCC and from another position within the TCCC.	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-29	k. Request FDE(s): These FDEs shall be displayed in the Flight Data Area at the requesting position.	478
T3.1.2.10	UPDATE/ REVISE CONTROLLER NOTE	3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-01	This logical display shall contain controller-entered free-form text notes which have no 'semantic level' meaning to the system, but rather are treated as a string of undifferentiated characters.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-02	The capability shall be provided to quickly and easily edit or modify the contents of these notes.	470
T3.2.1.2	REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-01	The Flight Data Displays shall consist of six logical displays: Flight Data Readout Display, Arrival List, Departure List, Clearance Pending List, Standby List, and Overflight List.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-01	The Flight Data Readout Display shall be established to show all of the flight data listed in Table 3.7-11 on one particular flight chosen by the controller.	454

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.2.1.4	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN	3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-14	d. Flight Plan: Callsign, A/C Data, (Beacon Code), True Air Speed, Coordination Fix or Departure Point, Coordination Time, Altitude, Route, (Remarks), (Mode S Address), (Indicated Airspeed), (Destination Airport).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-15	d. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a flight plan for a flight.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-38	q. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Remarks), (Heading), (Runway Assignment), (Estimated Time of Arrival), (Coordination).	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-39	q. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-40	q. VFR Flight Plan: The coordination field shall be used to designate that posting determination be performed on the VFR flight plan and to route VFR flight data to controller designated positions and facilities.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-55	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: Callsign, (Flight Status), (Code Block Selection), (CPSD coordinates, fix, or direction), (Airport).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-56	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: This message shall be used to create a VFR flight plan for an aircraft.	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-57	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: The flight status shall be arrival, departure, or overflight.	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-58	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: If Flight Status is not entered, arrival or departure status shall be selected depending on whether the message is entered from a position providing arrival or departure services.	480
T3.2.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.2.2.4	QUERY PILOT/ CONTROLLER ON FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.2.2.5	ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-06	a. Flight Data Amendment: Amendment data, when accepted, shall become part of the flight data base.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-11. (See SLS).	477
T3.2.2.6	RECEIVE FDE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-45	t. Transfer for Amendment: This message shall be used to route to a Clearance Delivery/Flight Data position the identification of a departure flight for which a flight plan data modification is required.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-46	t. Transfer for Amendment: After the appropriate modifications are made, the new flight data shall be displayed to the requesting position with amended fields emphasized for acknowledgement.	479
T3.2.2.7	EMPHASIZE FDE POSTING FOR REMINDER ACTION	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-04	The controller shall be provided the capability to emphasize an entire FDE with some display coding technique and subsequently to restore the FDE to its normal display.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-22	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized Data.	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-23	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete an emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-11.	478
T3.2.2.8	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.2.2.8 (cont'd)	DELETE FDE EMPHASIS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-04	The controller shall be provided the capability to emphasize an entire FDE with some display coding technique and subsequently to restore the FDE to its normal display.	451
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-22	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: Flight Identification, Field to be Emphasized, Emphasized Data.	478
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-23	i. FDE and Data Field Emphasis: This message shall enable the controller to add, modify, or delete an emphasis on certain data fields in Table 3.7-1[illegible].	478
T3.2.3.1	OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY IN CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-01	The Clearance Pending List shall contain a list of aircraft identifications for departing aircraft whose flight data has been entered into the AAS for processing but have not received their initial clearance.	458
T3.2.3.2	REQUEST FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	3.7.2.1.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING CAPABILITY	436
		3.7.2.1.3.2-06	Complete flight data shall be made available for display at any Position on request.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-01	The Flight Data Readout Display shall be established to show all of the flight data listed in Table 3.7-11 on one particular flight chosen by the controller.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	468
		3.7.2.2.1.1.6-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout or weather data readout or ATC mail message readout.	469
T3.2.3.3	OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.6-00	MESSAGE COMPOSITION AND RESPONSE DISPLAY	468
		3.7.2.2.1.1.6-04	The Response Display shall contain information that is a response to a query made by the controller to the data base such as a flight plan readout, a route readout or weather data readout or ATC mail message readout.	469
T3.2.3.4	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.2.3.4 (cont'd)	REVIEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR ERRORS/ DATA LIST SEQUENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-01	The Flight Data Readout Display shall be established to show all of the flight data listed in Table 3.7-11 on one particular flight chosen by the controller.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
T3.2.3.5	RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-00	ARRIVAL LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-07	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.2-11	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-00	DEPARTURE LIST	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-08	b. Ordering - Flight Data Entries shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.3-12	b. Ordering - In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in the appropriate place in a sublist and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	457
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-02	The list shall be ordered either automatically or manually under controller command.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-05	In manual ordering, the controller shall have the capability to put a new FDE in a list and to move FDEs with respect to one another.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-02	This list shall have the same requirements for formatting and ordering as the Clearance Pending List.	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-00	OVERFLIGHT LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.6-06	b. Ordering - The list shall have the same requirements for ordering as the Departure List.	458
T3.3.1.2	SEARCH CLEARANCE PENDING LIST FOR FDE	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-00	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	458

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.3.1.2 (cont'd)	SEARCH CLEARANCE PENDING LIST FOR FDE	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.4-01	The Clearance Pending List shall contain a list of aircraft identifications for departing aircraft whose flight data has been entered into the AAS for processing but have not received their initial clearance.	458
T3.3.1.3	OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/ PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-01	The Flight Data Readout Display shall be established to show all of the flight data listed in Table 3.7-11 on one particular flight chosen by the controller.	454
T3.3.1.4	REQUEST CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.1.5	RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.1.8	VERIFY PILOT HAS CURRENT ATIS	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-11	a.2. Critical Data shall include: Current ATIS designator.	459
T3.3.1.9	TRANSFER FDE TO STANDBY LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-03	Entries shall be posted in the list when the controller takes an action to move an aircraft from the Clearance Pending List to the Standby List.	458
T3.3.2.1	OBSERVE FDE IN STANDBY LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-00	STANDBY LIST	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.5-01	The Standby List shall contain a list of aircraft identifications representing departure aircraft for which a clearance has been issued, but which are not ready to transfer to the Ground Controller.	458
T3.3.2.3	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-42	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: Flight Identification, Receiving Position.	479

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.3.2.3 (cont'd)	TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.2 2-43	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: This message shall be used to transfer Flight Data Entries between positions in the tower.	479
T3.3.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.3.2	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T3.3.3.3	INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.3.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.3.6	ENTER TERMINATION OF SPECIAL OPERATION	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes: The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
T3.3.4.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.4.4	FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.4.6	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	3 7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Numbe.	Requirement	Page No.
T3.3.4.6 (cont'd)	REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-07	Any static display data items containing emergency operations or contingency plan checklists shall be arranged and coded so as to be quickly and easily recognized, accessed, and utilized.	470
T3.3.4.8	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.3.4.9	FORWARD NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.4.1.1	RECEIVE CANCELLATION OF TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.4.1.2	OBSERVE NEW/ CHANGED ENTRY IN TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-02	These lists shall include the following: a) Coast/Suspend List, b) Lost Aircraft to Land at Airport List, c) Emergency Airport List, d) Group Suppression List, e) Traffic Management Advisory List, f) Runway Configuration List, g) Departure Flow List, and h) Auto Handoff/Po.ntout Inhibit List.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-03	Each list shall be independently displayed or removed from display on controller command.	466
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	467
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-01	The Traffic Management Advisory shall contain the flow restrictions applicable to the parent ACF.	467
T3.4.1.3	RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION (E.G., EDCT)	3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-00	FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2.1-01	The Flight Data Readout Display shall be established to show all of the flight data listed in Table 3.7-11 on one particular flight chosen by the controller.	454
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	467
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-01	The Traffic Management Advisory shall contain the flow restrictions applicable to the parent ACF.	467

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.4.1.4	FORWARD TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER/ PILOT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.4.1.7	OBSERVE DELETION OF ENTRY FROM TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	3.7.2.2.1.1.5.6-00	TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ADVISORY LIST	467
T3.5.1.1	REVIEW ATIS RECORDING	3.7.2.1.3.6.4-00	AUTOMATIC TERMINAL INFORMATION SERVICE (ATIS) MESSAGE GENERATION	438
		3.7.2.1.3.6.4-06	The TCCC shall include provisions for the controller to review the new ATIS voice message and to modify the stored source data by changing part or all of the data or adding additional remarks.	439
T3.5.1.2	UPDATE ATIS RECORDING	3.7.2.1.3.6.4-00	AUTOMATIC TERMINAL INFORMATION SERVICE (ATIS) MESSAGE GENERATION	438
		3.7.2.1.3.6.4-03	The ATIS message shall be updated with the arrival of the newest Surface Observation; when a change is made to source data, such as runway change, instrument approach in use, etc.; upon receipt of a special Surface Observation (RS, SP); or with a controller input requesting an ATIS update.	439
		3.7.2.1.3.6.4-06	The TCCC shall include provisions for the controller to review the new ATIS voice message and to modify the stored source data by changing part or all of the data or adding additional remarks.	439
		3.7.2.1.3.6.4-07	It shall also be possible to append controller spoken remarks to the synthesized ATIS message.	439
T3.5.1.3	ENTER AWOS/ ASOS APPENDAGE	3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-25	g. Append AWOS/ASOS Data: Text.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-26	g. Append AWOS/ASOS Data: This message shall provide the controller with the capability to append AWOS/ASOS sensor data with controller-entered text remarks for transmittal to AWOS/ASOS.	482
T3.6.1.1	BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-02	The following table lists the data that shall be displayed: (See SLS).	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-03	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above lists.	470
T3.6.1.2	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.6.1.2 (cont'd)	SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off. User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T3.6.2.1	SET UP TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-01	The capability shall be provided for each controller to establish multiple preference sets for each of multiple sectors for a total of 10 preference sets per controller.	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-02	Each display preference set shall be uniquely identifiable and shall contain the location and size of logical display viewports on physical displays, the data item assignments to each brightness control group, the selection of display attributes, and the selection of posting, ordering... (See SLS).	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-03	The capability shall be provided for each controller to modify his/her own preference set.	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-06	c. Modify Display Preference Set: User Identification, Password, Display Preference Identifier, Data to be Changed.	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-07	c. Modify Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to modify one's own display preference set(s).	391
		3.7.2.1.3.9-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	440
		3.7.2.1.3.9-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T3.6.2.2	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-00	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	469
		3.7.2.2.1.1.7-02	The following table lists the data that shall be displayed: (See SLS).	469

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.6.2.2 (cont'd)	RECEIVE CONTROLLER RELIEF BRIEFING	3.7.2.2.1.1.7-03	The capability shall be provided to display data items selected from the above lists.	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-00	CONTROLLER NOTEPAD DISPLAY	470
		3.7.2.2.1.1.10-04	These notes shall only be displayed at the entering position and shall remain in the logical display until the controller takes an action to delete them.	471
T3.6.2.4	SIGN ON AT DESIGNATED CONSOLE	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-04	b. Sign Off: User Identification, (Operational Responsibility Designator(s)).	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-05	b. Sign Off: This message shall be used to enable a person to sign off an operational position.	390
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T3.6.2.5	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.1.3.7.5-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	300
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-04	The capability shall be provided for the controller to display and to invoke a display preference set selectable from all sets established in the ACCC.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-05	The controller shall be able to display and to invoke an entire preference set or portions of a preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	301
		3.7.1.1.3.7.5-06	If the controller chooses to invoke portions of the requested preference set, the system shall use the contents of that set which apply to the individual logical display(s), exclusive of logical display viewport location(s).	301
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	390
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-08	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: Display Preference Identifier, (Logical Display Identifier(s)), (Current Display Selections), (Invoke), (Logical Display Viewport Location(s)).	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-10	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to display a preference set selectable from all sets establish[illegible] the ACCC.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-11	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: The controller shall be able to display an entire preference set or portions of the requested preference set which deal with individual logical displays.	391

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.6.2.5 (cont'd)	REQUEST IMPLEMENTATION OF TPC ADAPTATION PARAMETERS	3.7.1.2.1.2.9-12	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: If current display selections are requested, the Display Control selections currently in use at the operational position shall be displayed in addition to the requested display preference set.	391
		3.7.1.2.1.2.9-13	d. Display/Invoke Display Preference Set: This message shall be used to invoke the displayed preference set that has been selected for display, and to specify logical display viewport location(s) if applicable.	391
		3.7.2.1.3.9-00	DISPLAY PREFERENCE SET PROCESSING	440
		3.7.2.1.3.9-01	The requirements of 3.7.1.1.3.7.5 shall apply.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-00	SIGN ON/SIGN OFF	485
		3.7.2.2.1.2.7-01	The set of messages specified in 3.7.1.2.1.2.9 shall apply.	485
T3.6.2.6	ADJUST PARAMETERS AND DISPLAY TO PERSONAL REFERENCE	3.7.2.2.1.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-07	The time of day in hours, minutes and seconds shall be displayed at all TCCC Position Consoles on a physical display at adapted positions.	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-08	The controller shall be able to alter the position for the display of time.	440
		3.7.2.2.3.1-00	GENERAL DISPLAY REQUIREMENTS	489
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-00	SYMBOL GENERATION	490
		3.7.2.2.3.1.1-03	The Console shall provide for operator selection of symbol sizes.	490
T3.6.2.7	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.2.1.3.6.1-00	ENVIRONMENTAL DATA ACCEPTANCE AND MAINTENANCE	437
		3.7.2.1.3.6.1-01	The TCCC shall provide interfaces with the airport equipment specified in Section 10, Table 10.2-1 and shall accept and maintain the operational, alarm, and status data received from equipment systems.	437
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-08	At least the following data pages shall be adapted at each position and at least two pages shall be displayable simultaneously:	459

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.6.2.7 (cont'd)	REVIEW SYSTEM STATUS TO DETERMINE CURRENCY/ UPDATE SELF	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-22	b. Outage Summary - The outage summary page shall contain present outages on all equipment included in the system.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-25	d. RVR Status Page - The RVR Status page shall contain the RVR data for all runways on the airport as opposed to just the runways shown on the critical data page.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-26	e. VASI Status Page - The VASI Status page shall contain the status of all Visual Approach Slope Indicators at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-27	f. ILS/MLS Monitor Page - The ILS/MLS monitor page shall contain the status of all ILS and/or MLS equipment at the airport.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-28	g. LLWAS Status Page - The LLWAS status page shall contain the boundary winds from the Low Level Wind Shear Alert System for all runways.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-09	Equipment outages and repairs shall be displayed in the Alert Display to the controller for his acknowledgement.	465
T3.6.2.8	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.2.2.1.1.2-00	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.2-01	The Flight Data Displays shall consist of six logical displays: Flight Data Readout Display, Arrival List, Departure List, Clearance Pending List, Standby List, and Overflight List.	450
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-09	a. Critical Data - The critical data page shall contain all data critical to a tower's operation.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-18	a.9. Critical Data shall include: One meteorological message chosen by the controller.	459
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-29	h. Aeronautical and Meteorological (A&M) Data Page - The A&M Data page shall contain aeronautical and meteorological information that may be of interest to the controller.	460

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.6.2.8 (cont'd)	REVIEW CURRENT AND PROJECTED TRAFFIC STATUS/ WEATHER	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-32	j. AWOS/ASOS Data Page - The AWOS/ASOS Data page shall contain AWOS/ASOS information that may be of interest to the controller.	460
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-00	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.4-07	Aeronautical and meteorological alerts, such as SIGMETs and AIRMETs and urgent PIREPs shall be displayed in the Alert Display for controller acknowledgement.	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-00	SPECIAL LISTS	465
		3.7.2.2.1.1.5-02	These lists shall include the following: a) Coast/Suspend List, b) Lost Aircraft to Land at Airport List, c) Emergency Airport List, d) Group Suppression List, e) Traffic Management Advisory List, f) Runway Configuration List, g) Departure Flow List, and h) Auto Handoff/Pointout Inhibit List.	465
T3.6.3.2	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF POTENTIAL OVERLOAD CONDITION	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.6.3.3	RECEIVE SUPERVISOR NOTICE TO COMBINE/ DECOMBINE POSITIONS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1 3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.6.3.4	REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.6.4.2	OBSERVE TPC CONFIGURATION IN RESPONSE TO CONFIGURATION MESSAGE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T3.7.1.1	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.1.2.3-00	RESPONSES TO INPUT MESSAGES	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-01	Response messages shall be generated as appropriate to the system design and the devices employed for Data Entry and Display.	269
		3.7.1.1.2.3-02	There shall always be some response to the source of any local or remote message that originated at a manned position, to confirm that the system has taken note of the message and is acting on it.	269
		3.7.1.2.1.2-00	CONTROLLER INPUT LANGUAGE PROCESSING	363

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.7.1.1 (cont'd)	DETECT NON-ACCEPTANCE OF INPUT DATA	3.7.1.2.1.2-53	ae.5 Feedback for alphanumeric inputs shall appear on the Message Composition and Response Display.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-57	ae. Feedback - Every single type of every interaction activity shall result is some type of positive lexical feedback.	366
		3.7.1.2.1.2-58	af. Error Handling - When an error condition is encountered, the controller shall be provided appropriate feedback such that he/she can easily determine what was received by the system as input, what fields or data items were detected as being erroneous, and what error checking ... (See SLS).	366
		3.7.2.1.2-00	INPUT MESSAGE PROCESSING SUBAREA	436
		3.7.2.1.2-01	The requirements of paragraph 3.7.1.1.2 shall apply.	436
		3.7.2.2.1.2-00	DATA ENTRY FUNCTIONS	471
		3.7.2.2.1.2-03	Controller Input Language capabilities specified for the ACCC in section 3.7.1.2.1.2, not including numbered subsections shall also apply to the TCCC.	471
T3.7.1.2	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-00	FLIGHT DATA CHANGES	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-03	a. Flight Data Amendment: Flight Identification, Field to be Modified, New Data.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-04	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to modify, add to, or delete previously entered flight data for any flight plan.	476
		3.7.2.2.1 2.2-05	a. Flight Data Amendment: This message shall be used to enter a flight rule change from either VFR to IFR or IFR to VFR.	476
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-07	a. Flight Data Amendment: The flight data fields that can be amended are listed in Table 3.7-11. (See SLS).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-08	a. Flight Data Amendment: If the data are adapted for display in the tower, the displayed information shall be modified accordingly.	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-14	d. Flight Plan: Callsign, A/C Data, (Beacon Code), True Air Speed, Coordination Fix or Departure Point, Coordination Time, Altitude, Route, (Remarks), (Mode S Address), (Indicated Airspeed), (Destination Airport).	477
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-15	d. Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a flight plan for a flight.	477

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.7.1.2 (cont'd)	ENTER INPUT DATA MANUALLY ON CONSOLE	3.7.2.2.1.2.2-38	q. VFR Flight Plan: Aircraft Identification, (A/C Data), (Beacon Code), (Departure Point), (Destination), (True Air Speed), (Coordination Fix), (Coordination Time), (Altitude), (Route), (Remarks), (Heading), (Runway Assignment), (Estimated Time of Arrival), (Coordination).	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-39	q. VFR Flight Plan: This message shall be used to establish a set of data for a VFR flight.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-42	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: Flight Identification, Receiving Position.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-43	s. Position-to-Position Transfer of Data: This message shall be used to transfer Flight Data Entries between positions in the tower.	479
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-55	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: Callsign, (Flight Status), (Code Block Selection), (CPSD coordinates, fix, or direction), (Airport).	480
		3.7.2.2.1.2.2-56	x. Airport VFR Flight Plan Request: This message shall be used to create a VFR flight plan for an aircraft.	480
		3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493
		3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T3.7.1.3	FORWARD INPUT DATA MANUALLY TO OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493
		3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T3.7.1.4	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-00	FLIGHT PLAN PROCESSING SUBAREA	493
		3.7.2.3.2-01	Instead, the TCCC shall accept manually entered flight plan data.	493

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.7.1.4 (cont'd)	RECEIVE INPUT DATA MANUALLY FORWARDED FROM OTHER TPC	3.7.2.3.2-02	All operational input actions for the routing of Flight Plan display data between positions within a tower (as specified for the Normal Mode), for the readout of data contained within the TCCC data base (as specified for the Normal Mode), and modification of flight data shall continue to function.	493
T3.7.2.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TPC FAILURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.2.3	FORWARD NOTICE OF EQUIPMENT STATUS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.3.4	VERIFY COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND SYSTEM STATUS DATA	481
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-22	f. System Status Data Changes. The controller shall be able to change the System Status Data that are listed in Table 3.7-11C.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-23	f. System Status Data Changes: These messages shall change the text stored for the various categories of data but not affect the processing of any functions.	482
		3.7.2.2.1.2.3-24	f. System Status Data Changes: Currently displayed data and subsequent requests for information shall reflect the new or additional information.	482
T3.7.3.5	RECEIVE CONFIRMATION OF COMPUTER ACTION DURING TRANSITION STAGES	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.4.1	DETECT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.2.2.1.1.3-00	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	458
		3.7.2.2.1.1.3-03	Data for this display are summarized in Tables 3.7-11 A, B, and C (A&M Data, Airport Environmental Data, System Status Data).	458
T3.7.4.3	RECEIVE NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439

Task to Requirement Traceability Matrix

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.7.4.5	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.4.6	FORWARD NOTICE OF COMMUNICATION STATUS	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.4.7	FORWARD NEW FREQUENCY ASSIGNMENT	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.4.8	FORWARD ALTERNATE COMMUNICATION PATH	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.5.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.5.3	REQUEST COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.7.1	DETECT TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE INDICATOR	3.7.2.1.1.3.3-00	DETERMINE SYSTEM MODE	433
		3.7.2.1.1.3.3-02	If a failure occurs, the TCCC shall signal all positions and automatically transition to Stand-alone Mode.	433
		3.7.2.2.1.1-00	DISPLAYED DATA	440
		3.7.2.2.1.1-09	A Stand-Alone Mode Indicator shall be displayed at all TCCC Position Consoles in an adapted location on a physical display.	440
T3.7.7.2	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
T3.7.7.3	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439

Task Number	Task Statement	Paragraph Number	Requirement	Page No.
T3.7.7.3 (cont'd)	INFORM SUPERVISOR OF TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
13.7.7.4	RECEIVE NOTICE OF ACF BACKUP MODE	3.7.2.1.3.7-00	ATC MAIL	439
		3.7.2.1.3.7-01	The TCCC shall provide the capability to communicate via electronic media.	439
				439

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T3	CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA	
T3.1	PERFORM CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA SITUATION MONITORING	
T3.1.1	RECEIVING ENVIRONMENT AND STATUS INFORMATION	
T3.1.1.11	OBSERVE SYSTEM STATUS DIRECTLY	R/A
T3.1.2	HOUSEKEEPING	
T3.1.2.5	DELETE FDE FROM TCCC SYSTEM	E
T3.2	ROUTE OR PLAN FLIGHTS	
T3.2.1	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLANS	
T3.2.1.1	RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT	VC
T3.2.1.3	QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN	VC
T3.2.2	PROCESSING FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENTS	
T3.2.2.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	VC
T3.2.2.3	DETERMINE NEED FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	A
T3.2.3	REVIEWING NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRIES	
T3 3	MANAGE AIR TRAFFIC SEQUENCES	
T3.3.1	PLANNING AND ISSUING CLEARANCES	
T3.3.1.1	RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE	VC
T3.3.1.6	FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS	A
T3.3.1.7	ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS TO PILOT	VC
T3.3.2	TRANSFERRING FLIGHT DATA INFORMATION	
T3.3.2.2	ISSUE NOTICE TO PILOT TO CONTACT/ MONITOR GROUND CONTROL	VC
T3.3.3	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL OPERATIONS	
T3.3.3.4	CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS	TBD
T3.3.4	RESPONDING TO SPECIAL CONDITIONS/ EMERGENCIES	
T3.3.4.2	OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY	R/A
T3.3.4.3	PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY AURALLY	A/VC
T3.3.4.5	INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE CONDITION	VC
T3.3.4.7	CONDUCT RAMP SEARCH FOR OVERDUE AIRCRAFT	R
T3.4	RESPOND TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS	
T3.4.1	RESPONDING TO FLOW CONSTRAINTS	
T3.4.1.5	DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/ PILOT	VC
T3.4.1.6	INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME	VC
T3.5	ASSESS WEATHER IMPACT	
T3.5.1	RESPONDING TO SIGNIFICANT WEATHER INFORMATION	
T3.6	MANAGE CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA CONTROLLER POSITION RESOURCES	
T3.6.1	BRIEFING RELIEVING CONTROLLERS	
T3.6.1.3	VERIFY COMPLETENESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	R/A
T3.6.2	ASSUMING POSITION RESPONSIBILITY	
T3.6.2.3	CHECK DISPLAY FOR PROPER CONFIGURATION, USABILITY, AND SATISFACTORY STATUS	R/A
T3.6.3	MANAGING PERSONAL WORKLOAD	

Task Statement Orphans

Task Number	Task Statement	Task Type
T3.6.3.1	DETERMINE IMPENDING CONTROLLER OVERLOAD	A
T3.6.4	RESPONDING TO POSITION RECONFIGURATIONS	
T3.6.4.1	CONDUCT POSITION COMBINATION/ DECOMBINATION PROCEDURES	E/R
T3.7	RESPOND TO SYSTEM/ EQUIPMENT DEGRADATION	
T3.7.1	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT TCCC FAILURES	
T3.7.2	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TPC FAILURES	
T3.7.2.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TPC FAILURE	R/A
T3.7.3	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR TCCC FAILURES	
T3.7.3.1	RECEIVE NOTICE OF TCCC FAILURE	VC
T3.7.3.2	DETECT OCCURRENCE OF TCCC FAILURE	R/A
T3.7.3.3	REVERT TO TCCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T3.7.4	EXECUTING BACKUP PROCEDURES FOR COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
T3.7.4.2	SWITCH TO BACKUP RADIO/ FREQUENCY	E
T3.7.4.4	ADJUST COMMUNICATION PATH TO ACCOMMODATE FAILURE/ OVERLOAD	E
T3.7.5	RESPONDING TO TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURES	
T3.7.5.2	DETECT TRANSIENT COMMUNICATION FAILURE	A/VC
T3.7.5.4	RECEIVE COMMUNICATION CHECK FROM OTHER POSITION/ AIRCRAFT/ AGENCY	VC
T3.7.6	RESPONDING TO AIRPORT EQUIPMENT FAILURES	
T3.7.6.1	OBSERVE FAILURE OF AIRPORT EQUIPMENT	R/A
T3.7.7	RESPONDING TO ACCC FAILURES	
T3.7.7.5	REVERT TO ACCC BACKUP PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T3.7.7.6	REVERT TO ACCC DEGRADED PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD
T3.7.7.7	REVERT TO TCCC STAND-ALONE MODE PROCEDURES (TBD)	TBD

APPENDIX G

SITE VISIT INFORMATION

No Air Traffic Control sites were visited as part of the preparation of this version of Volume V. Operations content was derived from the earlier report of ATCT/TCCC controller tasks [13, 14] and from the current System Level Specification [21]. In the preparation of the earliest version of Tower position analyses [13], a significant number of ATC facilities were visited and site personnel interviewed.

APPENDIX H

EXPANDED OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

This appendix contains expansions of the baseline scenarios for TCCC controllers (Appendix B of Volume I):

Scenario IV: Tower Local Position

Scenario VI: Tower Ground Positition

Scenario VII: Tower Clearance Delivery/Flight Data Position

Appendix B in Volume I of this series contains the background description of the scenarios, the baseline scenarios from which the present expansions were produced, and the map of the fictitious airspace assumed for the scenarios. The explanation of these scenarios is presented in Section 3.2.6 of Volume I.

The scenarios are expanded by analysis of the baseline scenario data versus the Composition Graphs in Appendix A and the Task Information Requirements in Appendix D, to show in detail how the controller might respond under each applicable scenario in the ATCT/TCCC time frame. Thus, the expanded scenarios present a solution for each problem posed in their baseline scenarios.

The expanded scenarios provided in this appendix contain seven columns of data:

Time (in Zulu time reference) for each situation presented

Situation as introduced in the baseline scenario

Controller Task to identify the number and statement of tasks that are pertinent to that situation

Display Output Requirements to identify display output data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Source of the listed display outputs

Data Input Requirements to identify controller input data objects that are pertinent to each scenario task

Remarks to explain TCS actions and other useful information.

Above the last four columns is a line identifying the reference number for the scenario situation being presented. This number is to be used to track scenario situations between baseline and expanded scenario descriptions.

NOTE: Due to the inclusion of three new scenarios in this Appendix, black lines (side bars) in the margins to indicate substantive changes (see Foreword) from the original volume have not been used.

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO IV: TOWER LOCAL POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** IV - 1, IV - 2, IV - 3, IV - 4 | **PAGE 1**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
2001:00	AIRCRAFT TO EDGE OF SECTOR, POINTOUT RECEIPT	T1.4.8.1 RECEIVE POINTOUT	TARGET SYMBOL, FULL DATA BLOCK (EMPHASIZED POINTOUT INDICATOR)	SITUATION DISPLAY		(IV-1) SECTOR 60 POINTS OUT N63A TO LOCAL
		T1.4.8.2 ACCEPT POINTOUT			ACCEPT POINTOUT, FLIGHT ID	(IV-1) LOCAL ACCEPTS POINTOUT ON N63A
		T1.4.8.5 TRANSFER FDE TO OVERFLIGHT LIST			POSITION-TO POSITION TRANSFER OF DATA, FLIGHT ID, POSITION	(IV-1) LOCAL TRANSFERS FDE, N63A TO OVERFLIGHT LIST
2003:00	WIND DIRECTION/SPEED REPORT/OBSERVATION	T1.5.2.3 RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/UPDATE	SURFACE OBSERVATION	A&M DATA DISPLAY		(IV-2) LOCAL OBSERVES CHANGING WIND DIRECTION/SPEED
		T1.5.2.8 DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED				(IV-2) LOCAL COMPARES CURRENT WIND DIRECTION/SPEED TO FACILITY DIRECTIVE ON RUNWAY USAGE
		T1.5.1.6 OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/INTENSITY/CEILING/ BASE/HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/ VISIBILITY/WINDS	WINDS	A&M DATA DISPLAY, RUNWAY CONFIGURATION LIST		(IV-2) LOCAL MONITORS CHANGING WEATHER SITUATION
2006:00	RUNWAY/TAXIWAY OPEN/ CLOSE	T1.1.3.7 RECEIVE NOTICE OF NEW/CHANGED SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION LIST	SPECIAL LIST		(IV-3) LOCAL OBSERVES A RUNWAY CHANGES ENTERED BY SUPERVISOR
		T1.3.3.17 ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT			RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT MESSAGE, RUNWAY, FLIGHT ID	(IV-3) LOCAL CHANGES RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AFFECTED AIRCRAFT
		T1.6.3.5 REQUEST CHANGE OF AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE			TCS	(IV-3) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL DISCUSSES AIRPORT ACCEPTANCE RATE WITH SUPERVISOR:
2007:00	FLOW MANAGEMENT	T1.3.2.5 ISSUE APPROPRIATE DEPARTURE INFORMATION	FDE, EDCT	TCS, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(IV-4) LOCAL ADVISES UAL86 OF DELAY AND NEW EDCT
		T1.3.2.6 DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER		TCS		(IV-4) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL DISCUSSES DEPARTURE SEQUENCE WITH GROUND)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO IV: TOWER LOCAL POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** IV - 4, IV - 5, IV - 6 | **PAGE 2**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T1.3.2.7 DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT				(IV-4) NEW SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURES IS DETERMINED
		T1.3.2.24 TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER			FDE TRANSFER, FLIGHT ID, POSITION	(IV-4) LOCAL TRANSFERS FLIGHT DATA ENTRY ON UAL86 TO GROUND
2012:00	WIND SHEAR REPORT/ OBSERVATION, PIREP	T1.1.3.3 DETECT AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL ALERT	ALERT AND RESOLUTION DISPLAY		(IV-5) LOCAL DETECTS WIND SHEAR ALERT
		T1.1.3.2 ACKNOWLEDGE ENVIRONMENTAL/SYSTEM STATUS ALERT			ACKNOWLEDGE AUDITORY SIGNAL	(IV-5) LOCAL TERMINATES SIGNAL ON WIND SHEAR ALERT
		T1.5.1.3 OBSERVE SIGNIFICANT AERONAUTICAL AND METEORLOGICAL DATA	AIRPORT ENVIRONMENTAL DATA, LLWAS	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY		(IV-5) LOCAL OBSERVES WIND SHEAR CONDITIONS
		T1.5.1.4 RECEIVE PIREP ON WEATHER		TCS		(IV-5) COMMUNCIATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (RECEIVE WIND SHEAR REPORT FROM AWE250)
		T1.5.1.5 ENTER PIREP INTO SYSTEM			PIREP, FLIGHT ID, TYPE, LOCATION, TIME, COORDINATION, TEXT	(IV-5) LOCAL ENTERS WIND SHEAR PIREP INTO SYSTEM
		T1.5.1.7 DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY				(IV-5)
		T1.5.1.8 ISSUE WEATHER/ ADVISORY/UPDATE TO PILOT/ ANOTHER CONTROLLER		TCS		(IV-5) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (LOCAL ADVISES SUPERVISOR, GROUND, AND OTHER AIRCRAFT OF WIND SHEAR)
2013:00	AMENDED ALTITUDE/ROUTE/ DESTINATION, CLEARANCE DELIVERY	T1.4.1.2 RECEIVE IFR CLEARANCE REQUEST FROM PILOT		TCS		(IV-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (N414LJ REQUESTS CHANGE IN ROUTE OF FLIGHT)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO IV: TOWER LOCAL POSITION **ACTIVITY:** IV - 6, IV - 7 **PAGE 3**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T1.4.1.7 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		TCS		(IV-6) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL ADVISES CLEARANCE DELIVERY OF REQUEST FROM N414LJ)
		T1.3.2.24 TRANSFER FDE TO OTHER CONTROLLER			FDE TRANSFER, FLIGHT ID, POSITION	(IV-6) AUTOMATIC TO CD/FD POSITION, LOCAL TRANSFERS N414LJ TO CLEARANCE DELIVERY
2016:00	SEVERE WEATHER	T1.5.1.6 OBSERVE WEATHER AREA/INTENSITY/CEILING/BASE HEIGHT/ MOVEMENT/VISIBILITY/ WINDS		VISUAL		(IV-7) LOCAL OBSERVES THUNDERSTORM ACTIVITY
		T1.5.1.7 DETERMINE WHETHER ANOTHER CONTROLLER OR PILOT NEEDS WEATHER ADVISORY				(IV-7)
		T1.4.1.7 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		TCS		(IV-7) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL COORDINATES WITH DEPARTURE CONTROLLER)
		T1.4.1.9 RECEIVE CLEARANCE APPROVAL/CLEARANCE RESTRICTIONS FROM ANOTHER CONTROLLER		TCS		(IV-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (DEPARTURE CONTROLLER IDENTIFIES DEPARTURE HEADINGS FOR DEPARTING AIRCRAFT)
		T1.4.1.11 REVIEW POTENTIAL IMPEDIMENTS FOR IMPACT ON PROPOSED CLEARANCE		VISUAL		(IV-7) LOCAL CONCURS THAT CLEARANCE WILL CLEAR THUNDERSTORM
		T1.4.1.13 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION FOR AIRCRAFT CLEARANCE				(IV-7) LOCAL DESIGNS NEW CLEARANCES FOR DEPARTING AIRCRAFT
		T1.4.9.9 SUGGEST CLEARANCE ALTERNATIVES TO PILOT		TCS		(IV-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (LOCAL DISCUSSES NEW CLEARANCES WITH AFFECTED AIRCRAFT)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO IV: TOWER LOCAL POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** IV - 7, IV - 8 | **PAGE 4**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
2019:00	RUNWAY/TAXIWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLES/VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT	T1.2.3.1 OBSERVE POTENTIAL AIRSPACE/MOVEMENT AREA VIOLATION		VISUAL		(IV-9) LOCAL SEES VEHICLE HEADING FOR ACTIVE RUNWAY
		T.1.3.1.4 OBSERVE DEVIATION DIRECTLY		VISUAL		(IV-8) LOCAL OBSERVES VEHICLE ENTER ACTIVE RUNWAY
		T1.2.3.2 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRSPACE/MOVE-MENT AREA VIOLATION				(IV-8)
		T1.3.3.8 DETERMINE SAFENESS FOR LANDING				(IV-8) LOCAL DETERMINES THAT NWA806 CANNOT LAND WITH VEHICLE ON RUNWAY
2019:30	MISSED APPROACH/GO AROUND/PRACTICE APPROACH	T1.3.3.13 ISSUE GO AROUND		TCS		(IV-8) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO GROUND (LOCAL ISSUES GO AROUND TO NWA806)
		T1.3.3.15 INFORM CONTROLLER OF MISSED APPROACH/GO AROUND/TOUCH-AND-GO/STOP AND-GO			FDEN, FLIGHT ID, MISSED APPROACH	(IV-8) LOCAL ADVISES DEPARTURE CONTROLLER OF GO AROUND BY NWA806
		T1.3.1.10 INFORM OTHER CONTROLLER/SUPERVISOR OF GROUND TRAFFIC DEVIATION		TCS		(IV-8) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL ADVISES SUPERVISOR OF VEHICLE ON RUNWAY AND GO AROUND)
		T1.4.1.7 FORWARD CLEARANCE REQUEST TO ANOTHER CONTROLLER		TCS		(IV-8) LOCAL WILL COORDINATE A NEW LANDING SEQUENCE FOR NWA806
2022:00	AIRCRAFT-AIRCRAFT CONFLICT	T1.2.1.2 DETECT AIRCRAFT CONFLICT ALERT INDICATION	CONFLICT ALERT INDICATOR, FULL DATA BLOCK, CONFLICT ALERT	SITUATION DISPLAY, ALERT & RESOLUTION DISPLAY		(IV-9) LOCAL DETECTS CONFLICT ALERT BETWEEN N113LJ AND PAA787
		T1.3.1.1 PERCEIVE AN ALTITUDE/ROUTE DEVIATION	FULL DATA BLOCK	SITUATION DISPLAY		(IV-9) LOCAL DETERMINES THAT N113LJ HAS DEVIATED FROM HIS CLEARANCE

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO IV: TOWER LOCAL POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** IV - 9, IV - 10 | **PAGE 5**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T1.2.1.4 DETERMINE VALIDITY OF AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE CONFLICT NOTICE OR INDICATION				(IV-9)
		T1.2.1.8 REVIEW CONFLICT RESOLUTION ADVISORY	CONFLICT ALERT RESOLUTION OPTION	SITUATION DISPLAY		(IV-9) LOCAL OBSERVES RESOLUTION SUGGESTED BY SYSTEM FOR N113LJ
		T1.2.1.5 DETERMINE APPROPRIATE ACTION TO RESOLVE AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE CONFLICT SITUATION				(IV-9)
		T1.0.1.0 GENERATE CLEARANCE (MACRO)		TCS		(IV-9) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (LOCAL COORDINATES AND ISSUES NEW CLEARANCES TO N113LJ)
2025:00	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE	T1.5.2.5 RECEIVE RUNWAY CONDITION DATA	CENTER FIELD WIND DIRECTION/SPEED AIRPORT ENVIRONMENT DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY		(IV-10) LOCAL OBSERVES WIND DIRECTION /SPEED
		T1.5.2.3 RECEIVE WEATHER REPORT/UPDATE		TCS		(IV-10) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR INFORMS CONTROLLER OF WEATHER ACTIVITY)
		T1.5.2.8 DETERMINE WHETHER RUNWAY CONDITIONS HAVE CHANGED				(IV-10)
		T1.5.2.1 DISCUSS ACTIONS TO RESPOND TO RUNWAY/ TAXIWAY CHANGE		TCS		(IV-10) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR AND LOCAL DISCUSS RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE)
		T1.3.2.7 DETERMINE SEQUENCE FOR DEPARTURE AIRCRAFT		VISUAL		(IV-10)
		T1.3.2.6 DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH GROUND CONTROLLER		TCS		(IV-10) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL ADVISES GROUND OF NEW SEQUENCE FOR RUNWAY CHANGE)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO IV: TOWER LOCAL POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** IV - 10 | **PAGE 6**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T1.1.4.13 RESEQUENCE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY MANUALLY	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	SITUATION DISPLAY	FLIGHT ID, DESIRED LOCATION IN FDD, ORDER FDE MESSAGE	(IV-10) LOCAL RESEQUENCES FDE OF AFFECTED AIRCRAFT
		T1.5 2.7 FORWARD RUNWAY CONDITION DATA			SYSTEM STATUS DATA CHANGES, DATA CATEGORY (AIRPORT INFORMATION) ACTIVE RUNWAY	(IV-10) RUNWAY USE IS ENTERED INT THE SYSTEM
2030:00	SCENARIO ENDS					

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VI: TOWER GROUND POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VI - 1, VI - 2 | **PAGE 1**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
2102:00	AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE INBOUND GROUND HOLD	T2.1.1.1 RECEIVE PILOT/ OPERATOR POSITION REPORT		TCS		(VI-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (COA1261 ADVISES GROUND OF EXITING RUNWAY)
		T2.2.5.1 RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUEST FOR MOVEMENT IN/THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA		TCS		(VI-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (COA1261 ADVISES THAT HE WAS TO PROCEED TO GATE C-18 BUT THAT THE GATE IS OCCUPIED)
		T2.1.1.2 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE AT REPORTED POSITION	ASDE TARGET, AIRPORT VIDEO MAP	AIRPORT SURFACE DETECTION EQUIP-MENT		(VI-1) GROUND OBSERVES COA1261 ON THE TAXIWAY
		T2.2.1.5 DISCUSS GROUND DELAY TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT		TCS		(VI-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND DISCUSSES DELAY WITH COA1261)
		T2.2.1.4 ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND HOLD		TCS		(VI-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND ISSUES INSTRUCTION TO PENALTY BOX)
		T2.1.4.3 ENTER FDE NOTATION			ENTER FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTATIONS, FLIGHT ID, HOLD	(VI-1) GROUND HOLD AND PENALTY BOX (DATA ENTERED INTO SYSTEM ON COA1261)
		T2.2.3.7 RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY			ORDER FDE MESSAGE, FLIGHT ID, DESIRED LOCATION IN FDD	(VI-1) GROUND RESEQUENCES FDE ON COA1261
2104:00	AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE OUTBOUND GROUND HOLD, FLOW MANAGEMENT	T2.2.1.1 OBSERVE EDCT IN FDE	EDCT, FDE	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VI-2) GROUND OBSERVES EDCT DELAY FOR TWA760
		T2.1.1.7 PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY				(VI-2)
		T2.2.1.5 DISCUSS GROUND DELAY TECHNIQUE WITH PILOT		TCS		(VI-2) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND DISCUSSES PENALTY BOX DELAY WITH TWA760)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VI: TOWER GROUND POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VI - 2, VI - 3, VI - 4 | **PAGE 2**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T2.2.1.4 ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND HOLD		TCS		(VI-2) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND ISSUES PENALTY BOX INSTRUCTIONS TO TWA760)
2107:00	RUNWAY CONFIGURATION CHANGE	T2.2.3.12 DISCUSS SEQUENCING WITH LOCAL CONTROLLER		TCS		(VI-3) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (GROUND DISCUSSES NEW SEQUENCE FOR AAL554 WITH LOCAL AFTER RUNWAY CHANGE)
		T2.2.3.4 REVIEW DEPARTURE LIST TO OPTIMIZE SEQUENCE	DEPARTURE LIST, FDE,FLIGHT DATA ENTRY NOTATION,EDCT	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VI-3)
		T2.1.1.7 PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY				(VI-3)
		T2.2.3.7 RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY			ORDER FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT ID, DESIRED LOCATION IN FDD, ORDER FDE MESSAGE	(VI-3) REVISED ORDER OF DEPARTING AAL554 IS REFLECTED IN GROUND'S DATA DISPLAY
		T2.2.5.9 ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT		TCS		(VI-3) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (AAL554 IS GIVEN NEW TAXI INSTRUCTIONS)
		T2.2.3.13 ENTER RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT FOR AIRCRAFT			RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT MESSAGE: FLIGHT ID,RUNWAY	(VI-3) NEW RUNWAY ASSIGNMENT ON AAL554 IS ENTERED INTO THE SYSTEM
2110:00	AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE CROSSING ACTIVE RUNWAY	T2.2.5.1 RECEIVE PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUEST FOR MOVEMENT IN/THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA		TCS		(VI-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (VEHICLE OPERATOR REQUESTS INSTRUCTIONS FROM GROUND)
		T2.1.1.7 PROJECT AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE PLANNED TIME/ POSITION PROFILE MENTALLY	ASDE TARGET, AIRPORT VIDEO MAP			(VI-4)
		T2.1.1.8 SEARCH ASDE FOR SPECIFIC AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE LOCATION		AIRPORT SURFACE DETECTION EQUIPMENT		(VI-4) USE OF ASDE FOR LOCATING/ OBSERVING VEHICLE

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VI: TOWER GROUND POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VI - 4 | **PAGE 3**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T2.2.5.2 DETERMINE NEED FOR TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA UNDER OTHER CONTROL				(VI-4)
		T2.2.5.3 ISSUE INSTRUCTION TO HOLD SHORT OF ACTIVE RUNWAY		TCS		(VI-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (INSTRUCTIONS TO VEHICLE OPERATOR)
		T2.2.5.4 REQUEST TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA		TCS		(VI-4) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (GROUND REQUESTS USE OF ACTIVE RUNWAY FOR VEHICLE)
		T2.2.5.6 RECEIVE DELAY OF TEMPORARY RELEASE OF MOVEMENT AREA		TCS		(VI-4) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL ADVISES SHORT DELAY DUE TO AIRCRAFT ON RUNWAY)
		T2.2.5.8 RECEIVE APPROVAL OF TEMPORARY USE OF MOVEMENT AREA		TCS		(VI-4) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (LOCAL RELEASES ACTIVE RUNWAY FOR VEHICLE CROSSING)
		T2.2.5.9 ISSUE APPROVAL/ INSTRUCTIONS FOR GROUND MOVEMENT		TCS		(VI-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND ISSUES INSTRUCTIONS TO PROCEED)
		T2.2.5.11 ENTER REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE			ENTER REMINDER OF MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	(VI-4) GROUND ENTERS USE OF ACTIVE RUNWAY
		T2.1.1.9 OBSERVE ASDE FOR AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE PROGRESS THROUGH MOVEMENT AREA	ASDE TARGET, AIRPORT VIDEO MAP	AIRPORT SURFACE DETECTION EQUIPMENT		(VI-4) GROUND FOLLOWS PROGRESS OF VEHICLE
		T2.2.4.5 ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS TO DIVERT TRAFFIC AROUND CLOSED MOVEMENT AREA		TCS		(VI-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND USES OTHER TAXIWAYS TO ROUTE AIRCRAFT)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VI: TOWER GROUND POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VI - 4, VI - 5, VI - 6, VI - 7 | **PAGE 4**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T2.2.5.12 DETERMINE GROUND MOVEMENT COMPLETED	ASDE TARGET, AIRPORT VIDEO MAP	AIRPORT SURFACE DETECTION EQUIPMENT		(VI-4) GROUND OBSERVES VEHICLE CLEAR OF MOVEMENT AREA
		T2.2.5.13 FORWARD NOTICE OF RETURN OF RELEASED MOVEMENT AREA		TCS		(VI-4) GROUND ADVISES LOCAL THAT ACTIVE RUNWAY IS CLEAR
		T2.2.5.14 DELETE REMINDER OF TEMPORARY MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE			DELETE REMINDER OF MOVEMENT AREA RELEASE	(VI-4) GROUND ENTERS DELETION OF ACTIVE RUNWAY USE
2113:00	PILOT REQUEST FOR LIGHTING MANIPULATION	T2.5.5.1 RECEIVE REQUEST TO MANIPULATE TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM		TCS		(VI-5) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND RECEIVES REQUEST FOR TAXIWAY LIGHTS)
		T2.2.5.4 ENTER TAXIWAY LIGHTING SYSTEM ADJUSTMENT			ADJUST LIGHTING SYSTEM, TAXIWAY, INTENSITY LEVEL	(VI-5) GROUND ADJUST TAXIWAY LIGHTS
2116:00	RUNWAY/TAXIWAY INCURSION BY OBSTACLE/VEHICLE/ AIRCRAFT	T2.3.2.2 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		VISUAL		(VI-6) GROUND OBSERVES OPEN CARGO DOOR ON EAL333
		T2.3.2.8 INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE CONDITION		TCS		(VI-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND ADVISES EAL333 OF OPEN CARGO DOOR AND CONTAINERS ON RAMP)
		T2.3.2.9 ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO SPECIAL CONDITION/EMERGENCY AIRCRAFT		TCS		(VI-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR TO-GROUND (GROUND PROVIDES TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO EAL333 TO RETURN TO GATE)
2118:00	AIRCRAFT EMERGENCY/ INCIDENT-GROUND	T2.3.2.2 OBSERVE AIRCRAFT/ VEHICLE ABNORMALITY DIRECTLY		VISUAL		(VI-7) GROUND OBSERVES SMOKE IN AREA OF TIRE OF NWA535
		T2.3.2.8 INFORM PILOT/ VEHICLE OPERATOR OF ABNORMAL AIRCRAFT/VEHICLE OPERATION		TCS		(VI-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND INFORMS NWA535 OF SMOKE)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VI: TOWER GROUND POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VI - 7, VI - 8 | **PAGE 5**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T2.3.2.4 FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ OTHER CONTROLLER		TCS		(VI-7) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (GROUND INFORMS SUPERVISOR OF SMOKE FROM NWA535)
		T2.3.2.16 INFORM DESIGNATED PERSONNEL OF SPECIAL CONDITION/EMERGENCY		TCS		(VI-7) INITIATING G/R COMMUNICATIONS (GROUND REQUESTS FIRE EQUIPMENT FOR NWA535)
		T2.3.2.7 ISSUE TAXI INSTRUCTIONS TO HOLD/ REROUTE GROUND TRAFFIC CLEAR OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		TCS		(VI-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND STOPS OTHER TRAFFIC MOVEMENT FOR FIRE EQUIPMENT)
		T2.3.2.12 ISSUE INSTRUCTIONS FOR REQUIRED DEPLOYMENT OF EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT		TCS		(VI-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (GROUND PROVIDES INSTRUCTIONS TO FIRE EQUIPMENT)
		T2.3.2.13 RECEIVE NOTICE OF TERMINATION OF SPECIAL CONDITION/EMERGENCY		TCS		(VI-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (NWA535 ADVISES SITUATION UNDER CONTROL)
2123:00	POSITION RELIEF	T2.5.3.4 REQUEST ASSISTANCE OR RELIEF		TCS		(VI-8) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (GROUND REQUESTS RELIEF FROM SUPERVISOR)
		T2.5.1.1 BRIEF RELIEVING CONTROLLER	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY, TCS		(VI-8) GROUND BRIEFS RELIEVING CONTROLLER
		T2.5.1.2 SIGN OFF AT CONSOLE			SIGN OFF, USER ID, OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY DESIGNATOR	(VI-8) GROUND SIGNS OFF POSITION
		T2.5.1.3 VERIFY COMPLETE-NESS OF RELIEF BRIEFING RECEIPT	POSITION CHECKLIST	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY		(VI-8) GROUND VERIFIES BRIEFING ISSUED TO RELIEVING CONTROLLER
2125	SCENARIO ENDS					

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VII: TOWER CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA POSITION

ACTIVITY: VII - 1, VII - 2

PAGE 1

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
2205:00	CLEARANCE REQUEST	T3.2.2.6 RECEIVE FDE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-1) CLEARNCE DELIVERY RECEIVES FLIGHT DATA ENTRY ON N345JG
		T3.2.2.1 RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT		TCS		(VII-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (CLEARANCE DELIVERY RECEIVES REQUEST FOR NEW CLEARANCE ON N345JG)
		T3.2.2.5 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT			FLIGHT DATA AMENDMENT, FLIGHT ID, FIELDS TO BE MODIFIED, NEW DATA	(VII-1) CLEARANCE DELIVERY ENTERS NEW ROUTE INTO SYSTEM ON N345JG
		T3.3.1.6 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(VII-1) CLEARANCE DELIVERY DESIGNS A CLEARANCE FOR N345GJ
		T3.3.1.7 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY TCS		(VII-1) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (CLEARANCE DELIVERY ISSUES CLEARANCE TO N345GJ)
2207:00	CLEARANCE REQUEST	T3.3.1.1 RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE		TCS		(VII-2) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (PAA776 REQUESTS CLEARANCE)
		T3.3.1.2 SEARCH CLEARANCE PENDING LIST FOR FDE	CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	PAGING/SCROLLING, REQUEST FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT ID, POSITION IDENTIFIER	(VII-2) CLEARANCE DELIVERY UNSUCCESSFULLY SEARCHES FOR FDE ON PAA776
		T3.1.2.9 REQUEST FDF FROM ANOTHER POSITION/FACILITY				(VII-2) CLEARANCE DELIVERY ENTERS FDE REQUEST ON PAA776
		T3.2.3.1 OBSERVE NEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY IN CLEARANCE PENDING LIST	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-2) CLEARANCE DELIVERY OBSERVES FLIGHT DATA ENTRY ON PAA776
		T3.2.3.4 REVIEW FLIGHT DATA ENTRY FOR ERRORS/DATA LIST SEQUENCE	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	(VII-2) PAA776'S FDE IS REVIEWED

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VII: TOWER CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VII - 3, VII - 4, VII - 5 | **PAGE 2**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
2208:00	FILED FLIGHT PLAN	T3.3.1.3 OBSERVE FDE FOR PRESENCE OF PDR/PDAR AND/ OR REMARKS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-3) CLEARANCE DELIVERY OBSERVES THE FULL ROUTE CLEARANCE INDICATOR IN REMARKS FIELD
		T3.2.3.2 REQUEST FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT			FLIGHT DATA READOUT, FLIGHT ID	(VII-3) A FULL FLIGHT PLAN READ-OUT IS ENTERED ON PAA76
		T3.2.3.3 OBSERVE FULL FLIGHT PLAN READOUT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, FLIGHT DATA READOUT DISPLAY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-3) A COMPLETE FLIGHT PLAN IS OBSERVED ON PAA776
2210:00	FILED FLIGHT PLAN	T3.2.1.2 REVIEW FLIGHT PLAN FOR COMPLETENESS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-3) PAA776 FLIGHT PLAN IS REVIEWED
		T3.2.1.3 QUERY PILOT ABOUT FLIGHT PLAN		TCS		(VII-4) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (REQUEST PAA776 IDENTIFY SOME SEGMENTS OF ROUTE)
		T3.3.1.6 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRI-ATE INSTRUCTIONS				(VII-4) DESIGN A CLEARANCE FOR PAA776
		T3.3.1.7 ISSUE A CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TCS		(VII-4) ISSUE A CLEARANCE TO PAA776
2212:00	SEVERE WEATHER	T3.2.2.6 RECEIVE FDE FROM OTHER CONTROLLER FOR FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-5) ALL NORTH GATE DEPARTURE FLIGHT DATA ENTRY(S) ARE RECEIVED BY CLEARANCE DELIVERY
		T3.2.3.5 RESEQUENCE FDE MANUALLY			ORDER FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, LOCATION, FLIGHT ID	(VII-5) NORTH GATE DEPARTURES ARE RESEQUENECED
		T3.1.1.6 OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED AERONAUTICAL AND METEOROLOGICAL DATA	AERONAUTICAL AND METEOR-LOGIAL DATA	SYSTEM ENVIRON-MENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY		(VII-5) CLEARNACE DELIVERY UPDATES WEATHER PICTURE
		T3.1.1.5 OBSERVE DISPLAY OF NEW/CHANGED SYSTEM STATUS DATA	USAGE OF ADAPTED ROUTES	SYSTEM ENVIRON-MENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY		(VII-5) NEW ROUTING IS ASSIMILATED INTO TRAFFIC PICTURE

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VII: TOWER CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VII - 5, VII-6, VII-7 | **PAGE 3**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T3.3.1.6 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(VII-5) NEW CLEARANCES ARE DESIGNED FOR NORTH GATE DEPARTURES
		T3.3.1.7 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ADAPTED ROUTES	SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY, FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-5) NEW CLEARANCES ARE ISSUED TO NORTH GATE DEPARTURES
		T3.2.2.5 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY, ADAPTED ROUTES	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, SYSTEM ENVIRONMENTAL AND STATUS DATA DISPLAY	FLIGHT PLAN AMENDMENT, FLIGHT ID, FIELDS TO BE AMENDED	(VII-5) SWAP ROUTING IS ENTERED FOR NORTH GATE DEPARTURES, IF NECESSARY
2214:00	ENTERING/LEAVING OUTBOUND GROUND HOLD	T3.4.1.3 RECEIVE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION	ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME, FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	TCS		(VII-6) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR ADVISES PENALTY BOX IS FULL. AIRCRAFT TO BE HELD AT GATE)
		T3.4.1.5 DISCUSS TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT RESTRICTION PROCEDURES WITH CONTROLLER/PILOT		TCS		(VII-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (CLEARANCE DELIVERY ADVISES ALL DELAYED AIRCRAFT THAT THE DELAYS WILL BE TAKEN AT THE GATE)
		T3.4.1.6 INFORM PILOT OF ESTIMATED DEPARTURE CLEARANCE TIME		FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY, TCS		(VII-6) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (AIRCRAFT ARE ADVISED OF ANY REVISION TO EDCT)
2217:00	HELICOPTER OPERATION	T3.3.4.1 RECEIVE NOTICE OF SPECIAL CONDITION/ EMERGENCY		TCS		(VII-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (LIFEGUARD 1 REQUEST CLEARANCE)
		T3.3.4.4 FORWARD SPECIAL CONDITION/EMERGENCY INFORMATION TO SUPERVISOR/ANOTHER CONTROLLER		TCS		(VII-7) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR IS INFORMED OF LIFEGUARD 1 AND CLEARANCE REQUEST)
		T3.3.4.6 REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	PAGING/SCROLLING	(VII-7) PROCEDURES FOR HANDLING LIFEGUARD1 ARE REVIEWED

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIC VII: TOWER CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA POSITION

ACTIVITY: VII - 7, VII-8, VII-9

PAGE 4

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T3 2.1.1 RECEIVE FLIGHT PLAN FROM PILOT		TCS		(VII-7) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (SPECIAL VFR IS REQUESTED BY LIFEGUARD 1)
		T3.2 1.4 ENTER FLIGHT PLAN			VFR FLIGHT PLAN (ASSOCIATED FIELDS)	(VII-7) A FLIGHT PLAN ON LIFEGUARD 1 IS ENTERED INTO THE SYSTEM
		T3.3.1.5 RECEIVE CLEARANCE FROM ACF CONTROLLER		TCS		(VII-7) RECEIVING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (DEPARTURE CONTROLLER ISSUES SPECIAL VFR CLEARANCE FOR LIFEGUARD 1)
		T3.3.1.6 FORMULATE A CLEARANCE WITH APPROPRIATE INSTRUCTIONS				(VII-7) A CLEARANCE, INCLUDING ANY SPECIAL PROCEDURES, IS DESIGNED FOR LIFEGUARD 1
		T3.3.1.7 ISSUE CLEARANCE AND INSTRUCTIONS	FLIGHT DATA ENTRY	FLIGHT DATA DISPLAY		(VII-7) A CLEARANCE IS ISSUED TO LIFEGUARD 1
2219:00	MILITARY OPERATION	T3.3.3.2 PERCEIVE PRESENCE OF SPECIAL OPERATION		VISUAL		(VII-8) F-4'S ARE OBSERVED LEAVING NATIONAL GUARD HANGER
		T3.3.3.3 INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION		TCS		(VII-8) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR IS INFORMED OF THE F-4'S)
		T3.3.4.6 REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	NOISE ABATEMENT ZONE	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	PAGING/SCROLLING	(VII-8) CLEARANCE DELIVERY REVIEWS NATIONAL GUARD CHECKLIST
2222:00	MILITARY OPERATION	T3.3.1.1 RECEIVE PILOT REQUEST FOR CLEARANCE		TCS		(VII-9) COMMUNICATING NORMALLY AIR-TO-GROUND (UMA KILO 01 REQUEST CLEARANCE WITH AFTERBURNER CLIMB ON CODED ROUTE)

OPERATIONAL SCENARIOS

SCENARIO VII: TOWER CLEARANCE DELIVERY/ FLIGHT DATA POSITION | **ACTIVITY:** VII - 9 | **PAGE 5**

TIME Z	SITUATION	CONTROLLER TASK	DISPLAY OUTPUT REQUIREMENTS	SOURCE	DATA INPUT REQUIREMENTS	REMARKS
		T3.3.4.6 REVIEW CONTINGENCY CHECKLIST ON STATIC DISPLAY	LETTER OF AGREEMENT	STATIC INFORMATION DISPLAY	PAGING/SCROLLING	(VII-9) CLEARANCE DELIVERY REVIEWS AFTERBURNER CLIMB AND CODED ROUTE
		T3.3.3.3 INFORM OTHERS OF SPECIAL OPERATION		TCS		(VII-9) INITIATING G/G COMMUNICATIONS (SUPERVISOR IS INFORMED THAT LIMA KILO 01 IS READY TO GO. THE SUPERVISOR WILL COORDINATE REQUEST)
		T3.3.3.4 CONDUCT SPECIAL OPERATION ACTIONS				(VII-9) AFTER COORDINATION ON THE AFTERBURNER CLIMB AND CODED ROUTE IS COMPLETED A CLEARANCE IS DESIGNED AND ISSUED FOR LIMA KILO 01
2225:00	SCENARIO ENDS					